

**R70. Agriculture and Food, Regulatory Services.****R70-940. Standards and Testing of Motor Fuel.****R70-940-1. Authority and Scope.**

A. Promulgated under Authority of Section 4-33-4 and Subsection 4-2-2(1)(j).

B. Scope: This rule establishes the requirements for the blending and sale of motor fuel in the state of Utah.

**R70-940-2. Standards.**

Motor fuels are to meet the following standards:

A. "Octane." (R+M)/2. ASTM D-4814 (ASTM - American Standard of Testing Materials).

B. "Vapor Pressure." ASTM D-323 on Reid Vapor Pressure and ASTM's Information Document on Oxygenated Fuels, Section 4.2.1.

C. "Distillation." ASTM D-86 and ASTM revised D-4814 relative to alcohol blends (along with ASTM's Information Document on Oxygenated Fuels). Additionally, Gasoline and Gasoline-Ethanol Blends shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The most recent version of ASTM D 4814, "Standard Specification for Automotive Spark-Ignition Engine Fuel," except that volatility standards for unleaded gasoline blended with ethanol shall meet but not be more restrictive than those adopted under the rules, regulations, and Clean Air Act waivers of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (which includes rules promulgated by the State, and Federally-approved State Implementation Plans (SIP's)). Gasoline blended with ethanol shall be blended under any of the following three options:

(a) The base gasoline used in such blends shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4814 and shall have a minimum distillation temperature of 77 deg C (170 deg F) at 50 volume percent evaporated, or

(b) The base gasoline shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4814 and the blend shall have a minimum distillation temperature of 66 deg C (150 deg F) at 50 volume percent evaporated, or

(c) The base gasoline used in such blends shall meet all the requirements of ASTM D 4814 except distillation, and the blend shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4814, except for vapor pressure.

(2) Blends of gasoline containing 9-10 percent ethanol shall not exceed the ASTM D 4814 vapor pressure limits by more than 1.0 psi from June 1 through September 15 of each calendar year. Gasoline containing less than 9 percent ethanol by volume must comply with D4814 vapor pressure limits during the period. Gasoline containing up to 10 percent ethanol by volume shall not exceed the ASTM D 4814 vapor pressure limits by more than 1.0 psi from September 16 through May 31 of successive years.

D. "Water Tolerance." ASTM D-4814.

E. "Phase Separation." Must be homogenous, no phase separation.

F. "Corrosivity." ASTM D-4814.

G. "Benzene." ASTM D-3606.

H. "Flash Point." ASTM D-93 or D-56.

I. "Gravity." ASTM D-1298.

J. "Sulfur." (X-ray method) ASTM D-2622, 1266, 1552, 2622 or 4294.

K. "Aromatics." ASTM D-1319.

L. "Leads." ASTM D-3237.

M. "Cloud point." ASTM D-2500.

N. "Conductivity." ASTM D-2624.

O. "Cetane" ASTM D-976 or 4737.

P. "Cosolvents." Methanol or ethanol based fuels shall include such cosolvents as are required to increase the water tolerance of the finished gasoline blend to the level specified in R70-940-2-D above.

Q. "Method of Operation." Equipment shall be operated only in the manner that is obviously indicated by its

construction or that is indicated by instructions on the equipment.

R. "Maintenance of Equipment." All equipment in service and all mechanisms and devices attached thereto or used in connection therewith shall continuously be maintained in proper operating condition throughout the period of such service.

S. "Product Storage Identification." The fill connection for any petroleum product storage tank or vessel supplying retail motor fuel devices shall be permanently, plainly, and visibly marked as to product contained. When the fill connection device is marked by means of color code, the color key shall be conspicuously displayed at the place of business.

**R70-940-3. Labels.**

All motor fuel kept, offered or exposed for sale or sold containing at least one percent by volume ethanol must be labeled in a prominent, conspicuous manner, "This fuel contains up to 10% ETHANOL".

A. Letters on the label must be at least 1 1/2 inches high and in contrasting colors.

B. Labels must be located on the face of each dispenser near the area designating the grade of the product.

**R70-940-4. Preparation.**

All storage tanks and equipment must be purged and cleansed before using methanol, ethanol or ether blend motor fuels.

**R70-940-5. Water Content.**

All storage tanks must be kept free from water content.

**R70-940-6. Bill of Lading.**

Bulk sales of all motor fuels shall be accompanied by a copy of the bill of lading and a delivery ticket containing the following information:

A. Name and address of the vendor and purchaser.

B. Date delivered.

C. Quantity delivered and the quantity upon which the price is based.

D. Identification of the product sold, including grade and indicating the percent of methanol, ethanol or ethers in the blend.

E. The above information must be available at each retail outlet and furnished to the inspector upon request.

**R70-940-7. Blending.**

A. Blending of motor fuels will be done only at facilities equipped to accurately measure the products to be blended. The finished blend must meet the requirements of octane, vapor pressure, distillation, and other standards as outlined by ASTM.

(1) The Department may issue a temporary approval for the blending of gasoline and ethanol provided that the operator has a Department-approved plan in place to assure the blended product meets the referenced requirements. The temporary approval shall not exceed 12 months.

B. At retail locations, a separate fixed tank or a method approved by the Utah State Department of Agriculture and Food shall be used for blending the "methanol or ethanol-based fuel" into the gasoline.

**R70-940-8. Fuel Shortage.**

The Commissioner of Agriculture and Food may waive the standard in R70-940-2(C) for a county if there is sufficient evidence that a motor fuel shortage is imminent and the standard is determined to be a primary cause.

**KEY: inspections, motor fuel  
December 23, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation August 29, 2006**

**4-33-4**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-24b. Physical Therapy Practice Act Rule.**  
**R156-24b-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Physical Therapy Practice Act Rule".

**R156-24b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 24b, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 24b or this rule:

(1) "A recognized accreditation agency", as used in Subsections 58-24b-302(1)(c) and (2)(c), means a college or university:

(a) accredited by CAPTE; or  
 (b) a foreign education program which is equivalent to a CAPTE accredited program as determined by FSBPT's Foreign Credentialing Commission on Physical Therapy.

(2) "Credential evaluation", as used in Subsections R156-24b-302a(2) and (3), means the appropriate Course Work Tool (CWT) adopted by the Federation of State Boards of Physical Therapy. The appropriate CWT means the CWT in place at the time the foreign educated physical therapist or physical therapist assistant graduated from the physical therapy program.

(3) "CAPTE" means Commission on Accreditation in Physical Therapy Education.

(4) "FSBPT" means the Federation of State Licensing Boards of Physical Therapy.

(5) "Joint mobilization", as used in Subsection 58-24b-102(14)(d), means passive and active movements of the joints of a patient, including the spine, to increase the mobility of joint systems; but, does not include specific vertebral adjustment and manipulation of the articulation of the spine by those methods or techniques which are generally recognized as the classic practice of chiropractic.

(6) "Routine assistance", as used in Subsections 58-24b-102(10) and 58-24b-401(3)(b) means:

(a) engaging in assembly and disassembly, maintenance and transportation, preparation and all other operational activities relevant to equipment and accessories necessary for treatment; and  
 (b) providing only that type of elementary and direct patient care which the patient and family members could reasonably be expected to learn and perform.

(7) "Supportive personnel", as used in Subsection R156-24b-503(1), means a physical therapist assistant or a physical therapy aide and does not include a student in a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant program.

(8) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 24b, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-24b-502.

**R156-24b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 24b.

**R156-24b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-24b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-24b-302(1)(c), the accredited school of physical therapy for a physical therapist shall be accredited by CAPTE at the time of graduation.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-24b-302(3), an applicant for licensure as a physical therapist who is educated outside the United States whose degree was not accredited by CAPTE shall document that the applicant's education is equal to a CAPTE accredited degree by submitting to the Division a

credential evaluation from the Foreign Credentialing Commission on Physical Therapy. Only educational deficiencies in pre-professional subject areas may be corrected by completing college level credits in the deficient areas or by passing the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) demonstrating proficiency in the deficient areas. Pre-professional subject areas include the following:

- (a) humanities;
- (b) social sciences;
- (c) liberal arts;
- (d) physical sciences;
- (e) biological sciences;
- (f) behavioral sciences;
- (g) mathematics; or
- (h) advanced first aid for health care workers.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-24b-302(2), a physical therapist assistant shall complete one of the following CAPTE accredited physical therapy education programs:

- (a) an associates, bachelors, or masters program; or
- (b) in accordance with Section 58-1-302, an applicant for a license as a physical therapist assistant who has been licensed in a foreign country whose degree was not accredited by CAPTE shall document that the applicant's education is substantially equivalent to a CAPTE accredited degree by submitting to the Division a credential evaluation from the Foreign Credentialing Commission on Physical Therapy. Only educational deficiencies in pre-professional subject areas may be corrected by completing college level credits in the deficient areas or by passing the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) demonstrating proficiency in the deficient areas. Pre-professional subject areas include the following:

- (a) humanities;
- (b) social sciences;
- (c) liberal arts;
- (d) physical sciences;
- (e) biological sciences;
- (f) behavioral sciences;
- (g) mathematics; or
- (h) advanced first aid for health care workers.

**R156-24b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-24b-302(1)(e), (2)(e) and (3)(e), each applicant for licensure as a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant shall pass the FSBPT's National Physical Therapy Examination with a passing score as established by the FSBPT.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-1-309 and Subsections 58-24b-302(1)(d), (2)(d) and (3)(d), each applicant for licensure as a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant, including endorsement applicants, shall pass all questions on the open book, take home Utah Physical Therapy Law and Rule Examination.

(3) An applicant for licensure as a physical therapist or a physical therapist assistant must have completed the education requirements set forth in Section R156-24b-302, or be enrolled in the final semester of a CAPTE accredited program, in order to be eligible to sit for the examination required for Utah licensure as set forth in Subsection (1) above.

**R156-24b-303a. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 24b is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-24b-303b. Continuing Education.**

(1) Required Hours. In accordance with Subsection 58-24b-303(2), during each two year renewal cycle commencing on June 1 of each odd numbered year:

(a) A physical therapist shall be required to complete not fewer than 40 contact hours of continuing education of which a minimum of three contact hours must be completed in ethics/law.

(b) A physical therapist assistant shall be required to complete not fewer than 20 contact hours of continuing education of which a minimum of three contact hours must be completed in ethics/law.

(c) Examples of subjects to be covered in an ethics/law course for physical therapists and physical therapist assistants include one or more of the following:

- (i) patient/physical therapist relationships;
- (ii) confidentiality;
- (iii) documentation;
- (iv) charging and coding;
- (v) compliance with state and/or federal laws that impact the practice of physical therapy; and
- (vi) any subject addressed in the American Physical Therapy Association Code of Ethics or Guide for Professional Conduct.

(d) The required number of contact hours of continuing education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year renewal cycle shall be decreased in a pro-rata amount.

(e) The Division may defer or waive the continuing education requirements as provided in Section R156-1-308d.

(2) A continuing education course shall meet the following standards:

(a) Time. Each contact hour of continuing education course credit shall consist of not fewer than 50 minutes of education. Licensees shall only receive credit for lecturing or instructing the same course up to two times. Licensees shall receive one contact hour of continuing education for every two hours of time spent:

- (i) lecturing or instructing a course;
- (ii) in a post-professional doctorate or transitional doctorate program; or
- (iii) in a post-professional clinical residency or fellowship approved by the American Physical Therapy Association.

(b) Course Content and Type. The course shall be presented in a competent, well organized, and sequential manner consistent with the stated purpose and objective of the course.

(i) The content of the course shall be relevant to the practice of physical therapy and shall be completed in the form of any of the following course types:

- (A) department in-service;
- (B) seminar;
- (C) lecture;
- (D) conference;
- (E) training session;
- (F) webinar;
- (G) internet course;
- (H) distance learning course;
- (I) journal club;
- (J) authoring of an article or textbook publication;
- (K) poster platform presentation;
- (L) specialty certification through the American Board of Physical Therapy Specialties;
- (M) post-professional clinical residency or fellowship approved by the American Physical Therapy Association;
- (N) post-professional doctorate from a CAPTE accredited program;
- (O) lecturing or instructing a continuing education course;

or

- (P) study of a scholarly peer-reviewed journal article.
- (ii) The following limits apply to the number of contact

hours recognized in the following course types during a two year license renewal cycle:

(A) a maximum of 40 contact hours for initial specialty certification through the American Board of Physical Therapy Specialties (ABPTS);

(B) a maximum of 40 contact hours for hours spent in a post-professional doctorate or transitional doctorate CAPTE accredited program;

(C) a maximum of 40 contact hours for hours spent in a post-professional clinical residency or fellowship approved by the American Physical Therapy Association;

(D) a maximum of half of the number of contact hours required for renewal for lecturing or instructing in continuing education courses meeting these requirements;

(E) a maximum of half of the number of contact hours required for renewal for online or distance learning courses that include examination and issuance of a completion certificate;

(F) a maximum of 12 contact hours for authoring a published, peer-reviewed article;

(G) a maximum of 12 contact hours for authoring a textbook chapter;

(H) a maximum of ten contact hours for personal or group study of a scholarly peer-reviewed journal article;

(I) a maximum of six contact hours for authoring a non-peer reviewed article or abstract of published literature or book review; and

(J) a maximum of six contact hours for authoring a poster or platform presentation.

(c) Provider or Sponsor. The course shall be approved by, conducted by, or under the sponsorship of one of the following:

- (i) a recognized accredited college or university;
- (ii) a state or federal agency;
- (iii) a professional association, organization, or facility involved in the practice of physical therapy; or
- (iv) a commercial continuing education provider providing a course related to the practice of physical therapy.

(d) Objectives. The learning objectives of the course shall be clearly stated in course material.

(f) Faculty. The course shall be prepared and presented by individuals who are qualified by education, training, and experience.

(g) Documentation. Each licensee shall maintain adequate documentation as proof of compliance with this Section, such as a certificate of completion, school transcript, course description, or other course materials. The licensee shall retain this proof for a period of three years after the end of the renewal cycle for which the continuing education is due.

(i) At a minimum, the documentation shall contain the following:

- (A) the date of the course;
- (B) the name of the course provider;
- (C) the name of the instructor;
- (D) the course title;
- (E) the number of contact hours of continuing education credit; and
- (F) the course objectives.

(ii) If the course is self-directed, such as personal or group study or authoring of a scholarly peer-reviewed journal article, the documentation shall contain the following:

- (A) the dates of study or research;
- (B) the title of the article, textbook chapter, poster, or platform presentation;
- (C) an abstract of the article, textbook chapter, poster, or platform presentation;
- (D) the number of contact hours of continuing education credit; and
- (E) the objectives of the self-study course.

(6) Extra Hours of Continuing Education. If a licensee completes more than the required number of contact hours of

continuing education during the two-year renewal cycle specified in Subsection (1), up to ten contact hours of the excess may be carried over to the next two year renewal cycle. No education received prior to a license being granted may be carried forward to apply towards the continuing education required after the license is granted.

**R156-24b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

Unprofessional conduct includes:

(1) violating, as a physical therapist, any provision of the American Physical Therapy Association's Code of Ethics for the Physical Therapist, last amended July 2010, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference;

(2) violating, as a physical therapist, any provision of the American Physical Therapy Association's Guide for Professional Conduct, last amended July 2010, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference;

(3) not providing supervision, as a physical therapist, as set forth in Section R156-24b-503;

(4) violating, as a physical therapist assistant, any provision of the American Physical Therapy Association's Standards of Ethical Conduct for the Physical Therapist Assistant, last amended July 2010, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference; and

(5) violating, as a physical therapist assistant, any provision of the American Physical Therapy Association's Guide for Conduct of the Physical Therapist Assistant, last amended July 2010, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-24b-503. Physical Therapist Supervisory Authority and Responsibility.**

In accordance with Section 58-24b-404, a physical therapist's supervision of a physical therapist assistant or a physical therapy aide shall meet the following conditions:

(1) a full-time equivalent physical therapist can supervise no more than three full-time equivalent supportive personnel unless approved by the board and Division; and

(2) a physical therapist shall provide treatment to a patient at least every tenth treatment day but no longer than 30 days from the day of the physical therapist's last treatment day, whichever is less.

**KEY: licensing, physical therapy, physical therapist, physical therapist assistant**

**December 9, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation January 30, 2007**

**58-24b-101**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-47b. Massage Therapy Practice Act Rule.**  
**R156-47b-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Massage Therapy Practice Act Rule."

**R156-47b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, or this rule:

(1) "Accrediting agency" means an organization, association or commission nationally recognized by the United States Department of Education as a reliable authority in assessing the quality of education or training provided by the school or institution.

(2) "Clinic" means performing the techniques and skills learned under the curriculum of an accredited school while in a supervised student setting.

(3) "Direct supervision" as used in Subsection 58-47b-302(3)(e) means that the apprentice supervisor, acting within the scope of the supervising licensee's license, is in the facility where massage is being performed and directs the work of an apprentice pursuant to this chapter under Subsection R156-1-102a(4)(a) while the apprentice is engaged in performing massage.

(4) "FSMTB" means the Federation of State Massage Therapy Boards.

(5) "Lymphatic massage" means a method using light pressure applied by the hands to the skin in specific maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid from the tissue.

(6) "Massage client services" means practicing the techniques and skills learned as an apprentice on the public in training under direct supervision.

(7) "NCBTMB" means the National Certification Board for Therapeutic Massage and Bodywork.

(8) "Recognized school" means a school located in a state other than Utah, whose students, upon graduation, are recognized as having completed the educational requirements for licensure in that jurisdiction.

(9) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e) in Section R156-47b-502.

**R156-47b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 47b.

**R156-47b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-47b-202. Massage Therapy Education Peer Committee.**

(1) There is created under Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f), the Massage Therapy Education Peer Committee.

(a) The Education Peer Committee shall:

(i) advise the Utah Board of Massage Therapy regarding massage therapy educational issues;

(ii) recommend to the Board standards for massage school curricula, apprenticeship curricula, and animal massage training; and

(iii) periodically review the current curriculum requirements.

(b) The composition of this committee shall be:

(i) two individuals who are instructors in massage therapy;

(ii) two individuals, one who represents a professional massage therapy association, and one who represents the Utah Committee of Bodywork Schools; and

(iii) one individual from the Utah State Office of

Education.

**R156-47b-302. Qualifications for Licensure as a Massage Therapist - Massage School Curriculum Standards.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(i)(A), an applicant must graduate from a school of massage with a curriculum, which at the time of graduation, meets the following standards:

(a) Curricula must be registered with the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection or an accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education.

(b) Curricula shall be a minimum of 600 hours and shall include the following:

(i) anatomy, physiology and kinesiology - 125 hours;

(ii) pathology - 40 hours;

(iii) massage theory including the five basic Swedish massage strokes - 285 hours;

(iv) professional standards, ethics and business practices - 35 hours;

(v) sanitation and universal precautions including CPR and first aid - 15 hours;

(vi) clinic - 100 hours; and

(vii) other related massage subjects as approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(c) In addition to the curriculum requirements of Subsection R156-47b-302a(1)(b), new curricula shall include the major content areas, but are not required to meet the percentage weights of the National Certification Examination for Therapeutic Massage and Bodywork (NCBTMB) Content Outline, published January 2010, and the National Certification Examination for Therapeutic Massage (NCETM) Content Outline, published January 2010 which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-47b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Equivalent Education and Training.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(i)(B), an applicant who completes equivalent education and training must provide documentation of:

(a)(i) graduation from a licensed or recognized school outside the state of Utah with a minimum of 500 hours;

(ii) completion of the examination requirements; and

(iii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a minimum of 2,000 hours; or

(b)(i) foreign education and training approval by NCBTMB as evidenced by current NCBTMB certification; and

(ii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a minimum of 2,000 hours; or

(c)(i) completion of an equivalent apprenticeship program outside the state of Utah;

(ii) completion of the examination requirements; and

(iii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a minimum of 4,000 hours.

**R156-47b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-47b-302(2)(f) and 58-47b-302(3)(f), the examination requirements for licensure are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) Applicants for licensure as a massage therapist shall:

(a) pass the Utah Massage Law and Rule Examination; and

(b) pass one of the following examinations:

(i) the National Certification Examination for Therapeutic Massage and Bodywork (NCETMB);

(ii) the National Certification Examination for Therapeutic Massage (NCETM);

(iii) the National Examination for State Licensure (NESL);

or

(iv) the Federation of State Massage Therapy Boards (FSMTB) Massage and Bodywork Licensing Examination (MBLEx).

(2) Applicants for licensure as a massage therapist who have completed a "Utah Massage Apprenticeship" shall pass the FSMTB MBLEx.

(3) Applicants for licensure as a massage apprentice shall pass the Utah Massage Law and Rule Examination.

**R156-47b-302c. Apprenticeship Standards for a Supervisor.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(ii), an apprentice supervisor shall:

(1) not begin an apprenticeship program until:  
 (a) the apprentice is licensed; and  
 (b) the supervisor is approved by the division;  
 (2) not begin a new apprenticeship program until:  
 (a) the apprentice being supervised passes the FSMTB MBLEx and becomes licensed as a massage therapist, unless otherwise approved by the division in collaboration with the board; and

(b) the supervisor complies with subsection (1);  
 (3) if an apprentice being supervised fails the FSMTB MBLEx three times:

(a) together with the apprentice being supervised, meet with the Board at the next appropriate Board meeting;

(b) explain to the Board why the apprentice is not able to pass the examination;

(c) provide to the Board a plan of study in the appropriate subject matter to assist the apprentice in passing the examination; and

(d) upon successful completion of the review as provided in Subsection (3)(c), the apprentice shall again be eligible to take the FSMTB MBLEx;

(4) supervise not more than two apprentices at one time, unless otherwise approved by the division in collaboration with the board;

(5) train the massage apprentice in the areas of:  
 (a) anatomy, physiology and kinesiology - 125 hours;  
 (b) pathology - 40 hours;  
 (c) massage theory - 50 hours;  
 (d) massage techniques including the five basic Swedish massage strokes - 120 hours;

(e) massage client service - 300 hours;  
 (f) hands on instruction - 310 hours;  
 (g) professional standards, ethics and business practices - 40 hours; and

(h) sanitation and universal precautions including CPR and first aid - 15 hours;

(6) submit a curriculum content outline with the apprentice application, including a list of the resource materials to be used;

(7) display a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training";

(8) keep a daily record which shall include the hours of instruction and training completed, the hours of client services performed, and the number of hours of training completed;

(9) make available to the division upon request, the apprentice's training records;

(10) verify the completion of the apprenticeship program on forms available from the division;

(11) notify the division within ten working days if the apprenticeship program is terminated;

(12) must not have been disciplined for any unprofessional or unlawful conduct within five years of the start of any apprenticeship program; and

(13) ensure that the massage client services required in Subsection (5)(d) only be performed on the public; all other hands on instruction or practice must be performed by the apprentice on an apprentice or supervisor.

**R156-47b-302d. Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) When reviewing an application to determine the good moral character of an applicant as set forth in Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(c) and whether the applicant has been involved in unprofessional conduct as set forth in Subsections 58-1-501(2)(c), the Division and the Board shall consider the applicant's criminal record as follows:

(a) a criminal conviction for a sex offense as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4 and Chapter 5a, and Title 76, Chapter 10, Parts 12 and 13, may disqualify an applicant from becoming licensed; or

(b) a criminal conviction for the following crimes may disqualify an applicant for becoming licensed:

(i) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1, 2 and 3;

(ii) crimes against property as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6, Parts 1 through 6;

(iii) any offense involving controlled dangerous substances; or

(iv) conspiracy to commit or any attempt to commit any of the above offenses.

(2) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony crime of violence may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of seven years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(3) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony involving a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of five years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(4) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for any misdemeanor crime of violence or the use of a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of three years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(5) Each application for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-1-302.

**R156-47b-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1)(a), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 47b is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Sections R156-1-308c through R156-1-308e.

**R156-47b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) engaging in any lewd, indecent, obscene or unlawful behavior while acting as a massage therapist;

(2) as an apprentice supervisor, failing to provide direct supervision to a massage apprentice;

(3) as an apprentice supervisor, failing to provide and document adequate instruction or training as applicable;

(4) as an apprentice supervisor, advising, directing or instructing an apprentice in any instruction or behavior that is inconsistent, contrary or contradictory to established professional or ethical standards of the profession;

(5) failing to notify a client of any health condition the licensee may have that could present a hazard to the client;

(6) failure to use appropriate draping procedures to protect the client's personal privacy; and

(7) failing to conform to the generally accepted and recognized standards and ethics of the profession including those established in the Utah Chapter of the American Massage Therapy Association "Utah Code of Ethics and Standards of

Practice", September 17, 2005 edition, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

**R156-47b-601. Standards for Animal Massage Training.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-28-307(12)(c), a massage therapist practicing animal massage shall have received 60 hours of training in the following areas:

- (1) quadruped anatomy;
- (2) the theory of quadruped massage; and
- (3) supervised quadruped massage experience.

**KEY: licensing, massage therapy**

**February 22, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation December 6, 2010**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**58-47b-101**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.  
R156-50. Private Probation Provider Licensing Act Rules.  
R156-50-101. Title.**

These rules are known as the "Private Probation Provider Licensing Act Rules".

**R156-50-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 50, as used in Title 58, Chapter 50 or these rules:

(1) "Direct supervision of staff" means that the licensee is responsible to direct and control the activities of employees, subordinates, assistants, clerks, contractors, etc., and shall review, approve and sign off on all staff duties and responsibilities. Members of staff shall not engage in those duties and functions performed exclusively by the licensee as defined under R156-50-603.

(2) "Probation agreement" means the court order which outlines the terms and conditions the probationer shall comply with during the time period of probation.

(3) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 50, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-50-502.

**R156-50-103. Authority.**

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 50.

**R156-50-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-50-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Education and Equivalent Training Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(2) and 58-1-301(3), the education and equivalent training requirements for licensure in Subsection 58-50-5(1) are defined, established and defined as follows:

(1) The baccalaureate degree shall include major study in social work, sociology, psychology, counseling, law enforcement, criminal justice, corrections or other related fields.

(2) The equivalent training shall consist of four years of full-time paid employment in private probation, social work, psychology, counseling, law enforcement, criminal practice, corrections or other related fields.

**R156-50-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 50 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

**R156-50-304. Continuing Education.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(7) and 58-1-308(3)(b) and the continuing education requirement for renewal of licensure in Subsection 58-50-6(2), each person holding a license shall complete 40 hours of qualified continuing professional education (CPE) every two years.

(2) Those persons who become licensed during the renewal period shall be required to complete a total number of CPE hours based upon a formula of five hours of CPE for each of the remaining quarters in the renewal period.

(3) Programs will generally qualify for CPE if the program is related to probation, social work, psychology, counseling, law enforcement, criminal practice, correction or other related fields and if the program will enhance professional development.

(4) Training provided by the licensee for staff will not

qualify.

(5) It is the responsibility of the licensee to obtain qualifying CPE and document the CPE on forms supplied by the Division.

(6) The Division may perform random audits to determine compliance with CPE.

**R156-50-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes the following:

(1) failing to comply with the continuing professional education requirement of Section R156-50-304;

(2) failing to comply with the operating standards required for a presentence report;

(3) failing to properly supervise the offender as set forth in the probation agreement;

(4) failing to disclose any potential conflict of interest relating to supervision of an offender as set forth in Subsection 58-50-2(5), including, but not limited to the following circumstances:

(a) simultaneously providing mental health therapy services and private probation services to the same offender;

(b) simultaneously providing education and/or rehabilitation services and private probation services to the same offender; or

(c) while providing private probation services to an offender, also providing any other service to the offender for which the licensee receives compensation;

(5) accepting any amount of money or gratuity from an offender other than that fee which is set forth in the probation agreement; or

(6) failing to report any violation of the probation agreement.

**R156-50-601. Private Probation Services Standards - Probation Supervision.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-50-9(5), the private probation services standards concerning probation supervision are established and defined as follows:

(1) The private probation provider shall perform the following minimum services for each offender who is referred by the court:

(a) conduct an initial interview/assessment with each offender and establish a plan of supervision which shall be known as the case plan;

(b) review the court ordered agreement with each offender and have the offender sign the probation agreement;

(c) review with each offender the court ordered payment contract which shall provide for the collection and distribution of fines and restitution payments, and fees for services performed by the licensee;

(d) after the initial assessment, conduct a personal interview with each offender in accordance with the case plan not less than once each month and as many additional times as necessary to determine that the offender is in compliance with the probation agreement; and

(e) submit written reports as required by the probation agreement.

(2) The private probation provider shall maintain and make available for inspection a current list of fees for services to be charged to the offender which shall be reviewed and approved by the court.

(3) The private probation provider shall be required to report to the court within two working days any new known criminal law violations committed by the offender or report any failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the probation agreement including payment of fines, restitution and fees.

(4) The private probation provider shall notify in writing the sentencing court and the office of the prosecuting attorney not less than ten working days prior to the date of termination



of any supervised probation. The notification shall include a report outlining the probationer's compliance with terms and conditions of the probation agreement including payment of any fines, restitution and fees.

**R156-50-602. Private Probation Services Standards - Preparing Presentence Investigative Reports.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-50-9(5), the private probation services standards concerning preparing presentence investigative reports are established and defined as follows:

- (1) The private probation provider shall gather the following relevant information, if applicable:
  - (a) juvenile arrest and disposition records;
  - (b) adult arrest and disposition records;
  - (c) county attorney or city prosecutor file information;
  - (d) arresting officer's report;
  - (e) victim impact statement;
  - (f) driving history record;
  - (g) blood/breath alcohol content test results;
  - (h) treatment evaluations; and
  - (i) medical reports.
- (2) The private probation provider shall conduct interviews with the following:
  - (a) the defendant;
  - (b) the victim, and
  - (c) the following when relevant and available:
    - (i) family;
    - (ii) friends;
    - (iii) school;
    - (iv) employers;
    - (v) military; and
    - (vi) past and present treatment providers.
- (3) The private probation provider shall recommend restitution, when appropriate;
- (4) The private probation provider shall refer to outside agencies, when appropriate, for additional evaluation;
- (5) The private probation provider shall develop recommendations based upon a risk/needs assessment; and
- (6) The private probation provider shall complete and submit the report to the court within not less than 24 hours prior to sentencing.

**R156-50-603. Private Probation Services Standards - Duties and Responsibilities of the Private Probation Provider and Staff.**

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-50-9(5), the duties and responsibilities of the private probation provider shall include the following:
  - (a) review, approve and sign all reports required under this chapter or ordered by the court;
  - (b) conduct the initial interview/assessment with each offender;
  - (c) conduct at least one personal interview with each offender each month;
  - (d) conduct all interviews required in the preparation of the presentence report.
- (2) The duties and responsibilities of the staff under direct supervision of the private probation provider include the following:
  - (a) assist in the gathering of information and the preparation of reports;
  - (b) perform other monthly interviews;
  - (c) contact offenders by telephone or in person to determine compliance with the case plan;
  - (d) collect fines, restitutions and fees for services; and
  - (e) other clerical duties as assigned by the licensee.

**R156-50-604. Private Probation Services Standards - Distribution of Fines, Restitutions, and Service Fees.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-50-9(5), private probation providers shall distribute court ordered fines and restitutions and private probation service fees which are collected by the private probation provider at least every month in equal proportions to the court, the victim, the licensee and any other parties ordered by the court until each party entitled to the monies are paid in full as determined by the court order and case plan.

**KEY: licensing, probation, private probation provider**  
**January 18, 2005** **58-50-1**  
**Notice of Continuation December 6, 2010** **58-1-106(1)(a)**  
**58-1-202(1)(a)**  
**58-50-5(1)**  
**58-50-9(5)**

**R162. Commerce, Real Estate.****R162-2f. Real Estate Licensing and Practices Rules.****R162-2f-101. Title and Authority.**

(1) This chapter is known as the "Real Estate Licensing and Practices Rules."

(2) The authority to establish rules for real estate licensing and practices is granted by Section 61-2f-103.

(3) The authority to establish rules governing undivided fractionalized long-term estates is granted by Section 61-2f-307.

(4) The authority to collect fees is granted by Section 61-2f-105.

**R162-2f-102. Definitions.**

(1) "Active license" means a license granted to an applicant who:

(a) qualifies for licensure under Section 61-2f-203 and these rules;

(b) pays all applicable nonrefundable license fees; and

(c) affiliates with a principal brokerage.

(2) "Advertising" means solicitation through:

(a) newspaper;

(b) magazine;

(c) Internet;

(d) e-mail;

(e) radio;

(f) television;

(g) direct mail promotions;

(h) business cards;

(i) door hangers;

(j) signs; or

(k) any other medium.

(3) "Affiliate":

(a) when used in reference to licensure, means to form, for the purpose of providing a real estate service, an employment or non-employment association with another individual or entity licensed or registered under Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. and these rules; and

(b) when used in reference to an undivided fractionalize long-term estate, means an individual or entity that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, a specified individual or entity.

(4) "Branch broker" means an associate broker who manages a branch office under the supervision of the principal broker.

(5) "Branch office" means a principal broker's real estate brokerage office other than the principal broker's main office.

(6) "Brokerage" means a real estate sales or a property management company.

(7) "Brokerage record" means any record related to the business of a principal broker, including:

(a) record of an offer to purchase real estate;

(b) record of a real estate transaction, regardless of whether the transaction closed;

(c) licensing records;

(d) banking and other financial records;

(e) independent contractor agreements;

(f) trust account records; and

(g) records of the brokerage's contractual obligations.

(8) "Business day" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(3).

(9) "Certification" means authorization from the division to:

(a) establish and operate a school that provides courses approved for prelicensing education or continuing education; or

(b) function as an instructor for courses approved for prelicensing education or continuing education.

(10) "Commission" means the Utah Real Estate Commission.

(11) "Continuing education" means professional education

required as a condition of renewal in accordance with Section R162-2f-204 and may be either:

(a) core: topics identified in Subsection R162-2f-206c(5)(c); or

(b) elective: topics identified in Subsection R162-2f-206c(5)(e).

(12) "Day" means calendar day unless specified as "business day."

(13) "Distance education" means education in which the instruction does not take place in a traditional classroom setting, but occurs through other interactive instructional methods where teacher and student are separated by distance and sometimes by time, including:

(a) computer conferencing;

(b) satellite teleconferencing;

(c) interactive audio;

(d) interactive computer software;

(e) Internet-based instruction; and

(f) other interactive online courses.

(14) "Division" means the Utah Division of Real Estate.

(15) "Double contract" means executing two or more purchase agreements, one of which is not made known to the prospective lender or loan funding entity.

(16) "Expired license" means a license that is not renewed pursuant to Section 61-2f-204 and Section R162-2f-204 by:

(a) the close of business on the expiration date, if the expiration date falls on a day when the division is open for business; or

(b) the next business day following the expiration date, if the expiration date falls on a day when the division is closed.

(17) "Guaranteed sales plan" means:

(a) a plan in which a seller's real estate is guaranteed to be sold; or

(b) a plan whereby a licensee or anyone affiliated with a licensee agrees to purchase a seller's real estate if it is not purchased by a third party:

(i) in the specified period of a listing; or

(ii) within some other specified period of time.

(18) "Inactive license" means a license that has been issued pursuant to Sections R162-2f-202a through 202c or renewed pursuant to Section R162-2f-204, but that may not be used to conduct the business of real estate because the license holder is not affiliated with a principal broker. Pursuant to Section R162-2f-203, a license may be inactivated:

(a) voluntarily, with the assent of the license holder; or

(b) involuntarily, without the assent of the license holder.

(19) "Informed consent" means written authorization, obtained from both principals to a single transaction, to allow a licensee to act as a limited agent.

(20) "Limited agency" means the representation of all principals in the same transaction to negotiate a mutually acceptable agreement:

(a) subject to the terms of a limited agency agreement; and

(b) with the informed consent of all principals to the transaction.

(21) "Net listing" means a listing agreement under which the real estate commission is the difference between the actual selling price of the property and a minimum selling price as set by the seller.

(22) "Nonresident applicant" means a person:

(a) whose primary residence is not in Utah; and

(b) who qualifies under Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. and these rules for licensure as a principal broker, associate broker, or sales agent.

(23) "Principal brokerage" means the main real estate or property management office of a principal broker.

(24) "Principal" in a transaction means an individual who is represented by a licensee and may be:

(a) the buyer or lessee;

(b) an individual having an ownership interest in the property;

(c) an individual having an ownership interest in the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor, or lessee; or

(d) an individual who is an officer, director, partner, member, or employee of the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor, or lessee.

(25) "Property management" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(18).

(26) "Registration" means authorization from the division to engage in the business of real estate as:

- (a) a corporation;
- (b) a partnership;
- (c) a limited liability company;
- (d) an association;
- (e) a dba;
- (f) a professional corporation;
- (g) a sole proprietorship; or
- (h) another legal entity of a real estate brokerage.

(27) "Reinstatement" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(21).

(28) "Reissuance" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(22).

(29) The acronym RELMS means "real estate licensing and management system," which is the online database through which licensees can submit certain licensing information to the division.

(30) "Renewal" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(23).

(31) "School" means:

(a) any college or university accredited by a regional accrediting agency that is recognized by the United States Department of Education;

(b) any community college or vocational-technical school;

(c) any local real estate organization that has been approved by the commission as a school; or

(d) any proprietary real estate school.

(32) "Sponsor" means the party that is the seller of an undivided fractionalized long-term estate.

(33) "Third party service provider" means an individual or entity that provides a service necessary to the closing of a specific transaction and includes:

- (a) mortgage brokers;
- (b) mortgage lenders;
- (c) loan originators;
- (d) title service providers;
- (e) attorneys;
- (f) appraisers;
- (g) providers of document preparation services;
- (h) providers of credit reports;
- (i) property condition inspectors;
- (j) settlement agents;
- (k) real estate brokers;
- (l) marketing agents;
- (m) insurance providers; and
- (n) providers of any other services for which a principal or investor will be charged.

(34) "Traditional education" means education in which instruction takes place between an instructor and students where all are physically present in the same classroom.

(35) "Undivided fractionalized long-term estate" is defined in Subsection 61-2f-102(25).

#### **R162-2f-105. Fees.**

Any fee collected by the division is nonrefundable.

#### **R162-2f-201. Qualification for Licensure.**

(1) Character. Pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-203(1)(b), an applicant for licensure as a sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker shall evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation.

(a) An applicant shall be denied a license for:

(i) a felony that resulted in:

(A) a conviction occurring within the five years preceding the date of application;

(B) a plea agreement occurring within the five years preceding the date of application; or

(C) a jail or prison term with a release date falling within the five years preceding the date of application; or

(ii) a misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty that resulted in:

(A) a conviction occurring within the three years preceding the date of application; or

(B) a jail or prison term with a release date falling within the three years preceding the date of application.

(b) An applicant may be denied a license or issued a restricted license for incidents in the applicant's past that reflect negatively on the applicant's honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation. In evaluating an applicant for these qualities, the division and commission may consider:

(i) criminal convictions or plea agreements other than those specified in this Subsection (1)(a);

(ii) past acts related to honesty or truthfulness, with particular consideration given to any such acts involving the business of real estate, that would be grounds under Utah law for sanctioning an existing license;

(iii) civil judgments in lawsuits brought on grounds of fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit;

(iv) court findings of fraudulent or deceitful activity;

(v) evidence of non-compliance with court orders or conditions of sentencing; and

(vi) evidence of non-compliance with:

(A) terms of a diversion agreement not yet closed and dismissed;

(B) a probation agreement; or

(C) a plea in abeyance.

(2) Competency. In evaluating an applicant for competency, the division and commission may consider evidence including:

(a) civil judgments, with particular consideration given to any such judgments involving the business of real estate;

(b) failure to satisfy a civil judgment that has not been discharged in bankruptcy;

(c) suspension or revocation of a professional license;

(d) sanctions placed on a professional license; and

(e) investigations conducted by regulatory agencies relative to a professional license.

(3) Age. An applicant shall be at least 18 years of age.

(4) Minimum education. An applicant shall have:

(a) a high school diploma;

(b) a GED; or

(c) equivalent education as approved by the commission.

#### **R162-2f-202a. Sales Agent Licensing Fees and Procedures.**

(1) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a sales agent, an individual who is not currently and actively licensed in any state shall:

(a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);

(b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education;

(ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or

(iii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:

(A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree; or

(B) completing other equivalent real estate education

within the 12-month period prior to the date of application;

(d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing center;

(e) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination;

(f) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:

(i) documentation indicating successful completion of the required prelicensing education;

(ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score for each component of the examination; and

(iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;

(g) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker; and

(h) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery Fund.

(2) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a sales agent, an individual who is currently and actively licensed in another state shall:

(a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);

(b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education;

(ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or

(iii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:

(A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree;

(B) completing other equivalent real estate education within the 12-month period prior to the date of application; or

(C) having been licensed in a state that has substantially equivalent prelicensing education requirements;

(d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing center;

(e)(i) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination; or

(ii) if actively licensed during the two years immediately preceding the date of application in a state that has substantially equivalent licensing examination requirements:

(A) take and pass the state component of the licensing examination; and

(B) apply to the division for a waiver of the national component of the licensing examination;

(f) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:

(i) documentation indicating successful completion of the required prelicensing education;

(ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score for each component of the examination; and

(iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;

(g) provide from any state where licensed;

(i) a written record of the applicant's license history; and

(ii) complete documentation of any disciplinary action taken against the applicant's license;

(h) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker; and

(i) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery

Fund.

(3) Deadlines.

(a) If an individual passes one test component but fails the other, the individual shall retake and pass the failed component:

(i) within six months of the date on which the individual achieves a passing score on the passed component; and

(ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.

(b) An application for licensure shall be submitted:

(i) within 90 days of the date on which the individual achieves passing scores on both examination components; and

(ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.

(c) If any deadline in this Section R162-2f-202a falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### **R162-2f-202b. Principal Broker Licensing Fees and Procedures.**

(1) To obtain a Utah license to practice as a principal broker, an individual shall:

(a) evidence honesty, integrity, truthfulness, and reputation pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(1);

(b) evidence competency to transact the business of real estate pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(c)(i) successfully complete 120 hours of approved prelicensing education, including:

(A) 45 hours of broker principles;

(B) 45 hours of broker practices; and

(C) 30 hours of Utah law and testing; or

(ii) apply to the division for waiver of all or part of the education requirement by virtue of:

(A) completing equivalent education as part of a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree; or

(B) completing other equivalent real estate education within the 12-month period prior to the date of application;

(d)(i) apply with a testing service designated by the division to sit for the licensing examination; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable examination fee to the testing center;

(e) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a), take and pass both the state and national components of the licensing examination;

(f)(i) evidence the individual's having, within the five-year period preceding the date of application, a minimum of three years full-time experience as a real estate licensee, including at least two years experience selling, listing, or managing the following types of properties:

(A) one- to four-unit residential dwellings;

(B) apartments, 5 units or over;

(C) improved lots;

(D) vacant lands/subdivisions;

(E) hotels or motels;

(F) industrial or warehouse property;

(G) office buildings;

(H) retail buildings; or

(I) leases of commercial space; and

(ii) evidence having accumulated, within the five-year period preceding the date of application, a total of at least 60 experience points as follows:

(A) 45 to 60 points pursuant to the experience points tables found in Appendices 1 and 2; and

(B) 0 to 15 points pursuant to the experience point table found in Appendix 3;

(g) pursuant to this Subsection (3)(b), submit to the division an application for licensure including:

(i) documentation indicating successful completion of the approved broker prelicensing education;

(ii) a report of the examination showing a passing score

for each component of the examination; and

- (iii) the applicant's business, home, and e-mail addresses;
- (h) provide from any state where licensed as a real estate agent or broker:
  - (i) a written record of the applicant's license history; and
  - (ii) complete documentation of any disciplinary action taken against the applicant's license;
    - (i) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a registered company;
    - (j) pay the nonrefundable fees required for licensure, including the nonrefundable fee required under Section 61-2f-505 for the Real Estate Education, Research, and Recovery Fund; and
    - (k) establish a trust account pursuant to Section R162-2f-403.

(2) Pursuant to Section R162-2f-407, an individual whose application is denied by the division for failure to meet experience requirements under this Subsection (1)(f) may bring the application before the commission.

(3) Deadlines.

(a) If an individual passes one test component but fails the other, the individual shall retake and pass the failed component:

- (i) within six months of the date on which the individual achieves a passing score on the passed component; and
- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.

(b) An application for licensure shall be submitted:

- (i) within 90 days of the date on which the individual achieves passing scores on both examination components; and
- (ii) within 12 months of the date on which the individual completes the prelicensing education.

(c) If any deadline in this Section R162-2f-202b falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

**R162-2f-202c. Associate Broker Licensing Fees and Procedures.**

To obtain a Utah license to practice as an associate broker, an individual shall:

- (1) comply with Subsections R162-2f-202b(1)(a) through (j); and
- (2) if applying for an active license, affiliate with a principal broker.

**R162-2f-203. Inactivation and Activation.**

(1) Inactivation.

(a) To voluntarily inactivate the license of a sales agent or an associate broker, the holder of the license shall complete and submit a change form through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207.

(b) To voluntarily inactivate a principal broker license, the principal broker shall:

- (i) prior to inactivating the license:
  - (A) give written notice to each licensee affiliated with the principal broker of the date on which the principal broker proposes to inactivate the license; and
  - (B) provide to the division evidence that the licensee has complied with this Subsection (1)(b)(i)(A); and
- (ii) complete and submit a change form through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207.

(c) The license of a sales agent or associate broker is involuntarily inactivated upon:

- (i) termination of the licensee's affiliation with a principal broker;
- (ii) expiration, suspension, revocation, inactivation, or termination of the license of the principal broker with whom the sales agent or associate broker is affiliated; or
- (iii) inactivation or termination of the registration of the entity with which the licensee's principal broker is affiliated.

(d) The registration of an entity is involuntarily inactivated upon:

- (i) termination of the entity's affiliation with a principal broker; or
- (ii) expiration, suspension, revocation, inactivation, or termination of the license of the principal broker with whom the entity is affiliated.

(e) The license of a principal broker is involuntarily inactivated upon termination of the licensee's affiliation with a registered entity.

(f) If the division or commission orders that a principal broker's license is to be suspended or revoked:

- (i) the order shall state the effective date of the suspension or revocation; and
- (ii) prior to the effective date, the entity shall:
  - (A)(I) affiliate with a new principal broker; and
  - (II) submit change forms through RELMS to affiliate each licensee with the new principal broker; or
  - (B)(I) provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with the principal broker of the pending suspension or revocation; and
  - (II) comply with Subsection R162-2f-207(3)(c)(ii)(B).

(2) Activation.

(a) To activate a license, the holder of the inactive license shall:

- (i) complete and submit a change card through RELMS pursuant to Section R162-2f-207;
- (ii) submit proof of:

(A) having been issued an active license at the time of last renewal;

(B) having completed, within the one-year period preceding the date on which the licensee requests activation, 18 hours of continuing education, including nine hours of core topics; or

(C) having passed the licensing examination within the six-month period prior to the date on which the licensee requests activation;

(iii)(A) if applying to activate a sales agent or associate broker license, evidence affiliation with a principal broker; or

(B) if applying to activate a principal broker license, evidence affiliation with a registered entity; and

(iv) pay a non-refundable activation fee.

(b) A licensee who submits continuing education to activate a license may not use the same continuing education to renew the license at the time of the licensee's next renewal.

**R162-2f-204. License Renewal.**

(1) Renewal period and deadlines.

(a) A license issued under these rules is valid for a period of two years from the date of licensure.

(b) By the 15th day of the month of expiration, an applicant for renewal shall submit to the division proof of having completed all continuing education required under this Subsection (2)(b).

(c) In order to renew on time without incurring a late fee:

(i) an individual who is required to submit a renewal application through the online RELMS system shall complete the online process, including the completion and banking of continuing education credits, by the license expiration date; and

(ii) an individual whose circumstances require a "yes" answer to a disclosure question on the renewal application shall submit a paper renewal:

(A) by the license expiration date, if that date falls on a day when the division is open for business; or

(B) on the next business day following the license expiration date, if that date falls on a day when the division is closed for business.

(2) Qualification for renewal.

(a) Character and competency.

(i) An individual applying for a renewed license shall evidence that the individual maintains character and competency as required for initial licensure.

(ii) An individual applying for a renewed license may not have:

(A) a felony conviction since the last date of licensure; or  
(B) a finding of fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit entered against the applicant, related to activities requiring a real estate license, by a court of competent jurisdiction or a government agency since the last date of licensure, unless the finding was explicitly considered by the division in a previous application.

(b) Continuing education.

(i) To renew at the end of the first renewal cycle, an individual shall complete:

(A) the 12-hour new sales agent course certified by the division; and

(B) an additional six non-duplicative hours of continuing education:

(I) certified by the division as either core or elective; or

(II) acceptable to the division pursuant to this Subsection (2)(b)(ii)(B).

(ii) To renew at the end of a renewal cycle subsequent to the first renewal, an individual shall:

(A) complete 18 non-duplicative hours of continuing education:

(I) certified by the division;

(II) including at least nine non-duplicative hours of core curriculum; and

(III) taken during the previous license period; or

(B) apply to the division for a waiver of all or part of the required continuing education hours by virtue of having completed non-certified courses that:

(I) were not required under Subsection R162-2f-206c(1)(a) to be certified; and

(II) meet the continuing education objectives listed in Subsection R162-2f-206c(2)(f).

(iii)(A) Completed continuing education courses will be credited to an individual when the hours are uploaded by the course provider pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401d(1)(k).

(B) If a provider fails to upload course completion information within the ten-day period specified in Subsection R162-2f-401d(1)(k), an individual who attended the course may obtain credit by:

(I) filing a complaint against the provider; and

(II) submitting the course completion certificate to the division.

(c) Principal broker. In addition to meeting the requirements of this Subsection (2)(a) and (b), an individual applying to renew a principal broker license shall certify that:

(i) the business name under which the individual operates is current and in good standing with the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code; and

(ii) the trust account maintained by the principal broker is current and in compliance with Section R162-2f-403.

(3) Renewal and reinstatement procedures.

(a) To renew a license, an applicant shall, prior to the expiration of the license:

(i) submit the forms required by the division, including proof of having completed continuing education pursuant to this Subsection (2)(b); and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.

(b) To reinstate an expired license, an applicant shall, according to deadlines set forth in Subsections 61-2f-204(2)(b) - (d):

(i) submit all forms required by the division, including proof of having completed continuing education pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-204(2); and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable reinstatement fee.

(4) Transition to online renewal. As of January 1, 2011, an

individual licensee shall submit an application for renewal through the online RELMS system unless the individual's circumstances require a "yes" answer in response to a disclosure question.

#### **R162-2f-205. Registration of Entity.**

(1) A principal broker shall not conduct business through an entity, including a branch office, dba, or separate property management company, without first registering the entity with the division.

(2) Exemptions. The following locations may be used to conduct real estate business without being registered as branch offices:

(a) a model home;

(b) a project sales office; and

(c) a facility established for twelve months or less as a temporary site for marketing activity, such as an exhibit booth.

(3) To register an entity with the division, a principal broker shall:

(a) evidence that the name of the entity is registered with the Division of Corporations;

(b) certify that the entity is affiliated with a principal broker who:

(i) is authorized to use the entity name; and

(ii) will actively supervise the activities of all sales agents, associate brokers, branch brokers, and unlicensed staff;

(c) if registering a branch office, identify the branch broker who will actively supervise all licensees and unlicensed staff working from the branch office;

(d) submit an application that includes:

(i) the physical address of the entity;

(ii) if the entity is a branch office, the name and license number of the branch broker;

(iii) the names of associate brokers and sales agents assigned to the entity; and

(iv) the location and account number of any real estate trust account in which funds received at the registered location will be deposited; and

(e) pay a nonrefundable application fee.

(4) Restrictions.

(a)(i) The division shall not register an entity proposing to use a business name that is likely to mislead the public into thinking that the entity is not a real estate brokerage or property management company.

(ii) Approval by the division of an entity's business name does not ensure or grant to the entity a legal right to use or operate under that name.

(b) A branch office shall operate under the same business name as the principal brokerage.

(c) An entity may not designate a post office box as its business address, but may designate a post office box as a mailing address.

(5) Registration not transferable.

(a) A registered entity shall not transfer the registration to any other person.

(b) A registered entity shall not allow an unlicensed person to use the entity's registration to perform work for which licensure is required.

(c) If a change in corporate structure of a registered entity creates a separate and unique legal entity, that entity shall obtain a unique registration, and shall not operate under an existing registration.

(d) The dissolution of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, or other entity registered with the division terminates the registration.

#### **R162-2f-206a. Certification of Real Estate School.**

(1) Prior to offering real estate prelicensing or continuing education, a school shall:

(a) obtain division approval of the school name; and  
 (b) certify the school with the division pursuant to this Subsection (2).

(2) To certify, a school applicant shall, at least 90 days prior to teaching any course, prepare and supply the following information to the division:

(a) contact information, including:  
 (i) name, phone number, and address of the physical facility;  
 (ii) name, phone number, and address of each school director;  
 (iii) name, phone number, and address of each school owner; and

(iv) an e-mail address where correspondence will be received by the school;

(b) evidence that the school directors and owners meet the character requirements outlined in Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements outlined in Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(c) evidence that the school name as approved by the division pursuant to this Subsection (1)(a) is registered with the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code as a real estate education provider;

(d) school description, including:

(i) type of school; and  
 (ii) description of the school's physical facilities;

(e) list of courses offered;

(f) list of the instructor(s), including any guest lecturer(s), who will be teaching each course;

(g) proof that each instructor is:

(i) certified by the division;  
 (ii) qualified as a guest lecturer by having:

(A) requisite expertise in the field; and

(B) approval from the division; or

(iii) exempt from certification under Subsection R162-2f-206d(4);

(h) schedule of courses offered, including the days, times, and locations of classes;

(i) statement of attendance requirements as provided to students;

(j) refund policy as provided to students;

(k) disclaimer as provided to students;

(l) criminal history disclosure statement as provided to students; and

(m) any other information the division requires.

(3) Minimum standards.

(a) The course schedule may not provide or allow for more than eight credit hours per student per day.

(b) The attendance statement shall require that each student attend at least 90% of the scheduled class periods, excluding breaks.

(c) The disclaimer shall adhere to the following requirements:

(i) be typed in all capital letters at least 1/4 inch high; and

(ii) state the following language: "Any student attending (school name) is under no obligation to affiliate with any of the real estate brokerages that may be soliciting for licensees at this school."

(d) The criminal history disclosure statement shall:

(i) be provided to each student prior to the school accepting payment; and

(ii) clearly inform the student that upon application with the division, the student will be required to:

(A) accurately disclose the student's criminal history according to the licensing questionnaire provided by the division;

(B) submit fingerprint cards to the division and consent to a criminal background check; and

(C) provide to the division complete court documentation

relative to any criminal proceeding that the applicant is required to disclose;

(iii) clearly inform the student that the division will consider the applicant's criminal history pursuant to Subsection 61-2f-204(1)(e) and Subsection R162-2f-201(1) in making a decision on the application; and

(iv) include a section for the student's attestation that the student has read and understood the disclosure.

(e) Within 15 days after the occurrence of any material change in the information outlined in this Subsection (2)(a), the school shall provide to the division written notice of the change.

(4)(a) A school certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.

(b) To renew a school certification, an applicant shall:

(i) complete a renewal application as provided by the division; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.

(c) To reinstate an expired school certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.

(d) To reinstate an expired school certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.

(e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.

(f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (4) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### **R162-2f-206b. Certification Prelicensing Course.**

(1) To certify a prelicensing course for traditional education, a person shall, no later than 30 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:

(a) comprehensive course outline including:

(i) description of the course;

(ii) number of class periods spent on each subject area;

(iii) minimum of three to five learning objectives for every three hours of class time; and

(iv) reference to the course outline approved by the commission for each topic;

(b) number of quizzes and examinations;

(c) grading system, including methods of testing and standards of grading;

(d)(i) a copy of at least two final examinations to be used in the course;

(ii) the answer key(s) used to determine if a student has passed the exam; and

(iii) an explanation of procedure if the student fails the final examination and thereby fails the course; and

(e) a list of the titles, authors and publishers of all required textbooks.

(2) To certify a prelicensing course for distance education, a person shall, no later than 60 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:

(a) all items listed in this Subsection (1);

(b) description of each method of course delivery;

(c) description of any media to be used;

(d) course access for the division using the same delivery methods and media that will be provided to the students;

(e) description of specific and regularly scheduled interactive events included in the course and appropriate to the delivery method that will contribute to the students'

achievement of the stated learning objectives;

(f) description of how the students' achievement of the stated learning objectives will be measured at regular intervals;

(g) description of how and when certified prelicensing instructors will be available to answer student questions; and

(h) attestation from the school director of the availability and adequacy of the equipment, software, and other technologies needed to achieve the course's instructional claims.

(3) Minimum standards. A prelicensing course shall:

(a) address each topic required by the course outline as approved by the commission;

(b) meet the minimum hourly requirement as established by Subsection 61-2f-203(1)(c)(i) and these rules;

(c) limit the credit that students may earn to no more than eight credit hours per day;

(d) be taught in an appropriate classroom facility unless approved for distance education;

(e) allow a maximum of 10% of the required class time for testing, including:

(i) practice tests; and

(ii) a final examination; and

(f) use only texts, workbooks, and supplemental materials that are appropriate and current in their application to the required course outline.

(4) A prelicensing course certification expires at the same time as the school certification and is renewed automatically when the school certification is renewed.

#### **R162-2f-206c. Certification of Continuing Education Course.**

(1)(a) The division may not award continuing education credit for a course that is advertised in Utah to real estate licensees unless the course is certified prior to its being taught.

(b) A licensee who completes a course that is not required to be certified pursuant to this Subsection (1)(a), and who believes that the course satisfies the objectives of continuing education pursuant to this Subsection (2)(f), may apply to the division for an award of continuing education credit after successfully completing the course.

(2) To certify a continuing education course for traditional education, a person shall, no later than 30 days prior to the date on which the course is proposed to begin, provide the following to the division:

(a) name and contact information of the course provider;

(b) name and contact information of the entity through which the course will be provided;

(c) description of the physical facility where the course will be taught;

(d) course title;

(e) number of credit hours;

(f) statement defining how the course will meet the objectives of continuing education by increasing the participant's:

(i) knowledge;

(ii) professionalism; and

(iii) ability to protect and serve the public;

(g) course outline including a description of the subject matter covered in each 15-minute segment;

(h) a minimum of three learning objectives for every three hours of class time;

(i) name and certification number of each certified instructor who will teach the course;

(j) copies of all materials to be distributed to participants;

(k) signed statement in which the course provider and instructor(s):

(i) agree not to market personal sales products;

(ii) allow the division or its representative to audit the course on an unannounced basis; and

(iii) agree to upload, within ten business days after the end

of a course offering, to the database specified by the division, the following:

(A) course name;

(B) course certificate number assigned by the division;

(C) date(s) the course was taught;

(D) number of credit hours; and

(E) names and license numbers of all students receiving

continuing education credit;

(l) procedure for pre-registration;

(m) tuition or registration fee;

(n) cancellation and refund policy;

(o) procedure for taking and maintaining control of attendance during class time;

(p) sample of the completion certificate;

(q) nonrefundable fee for certification as required by the division; and

(r) any other information the division requires.

(3) To certify a continuing education course for distance education, a person shall:

(a) comply with this Subsection (2);

(b) submit to the division a complete description of all course delivery methods and all media to be used;

(c) provide course access for the division using the same delivery methods and media that will be provided to the students;

(d) describe specific and regularly scheduled interactive events included in the course and appropriate to the delivery method that will contribute to the students' achievement of the stated learning objectives;

(e) describe how and when certified instructors will be available to answer student questions; and

(f) provide an attestation from the sponsor of the availability and adequacy of the equipment, software, and other technologies needed to achieve the course's instructional claims.

(4) Minimum standards.

(a) Except for distance education courses, all courses shall be taught in an appropriate classroom facility and not in a private residence.

(b) The minimum length of a course shall be one credit hour.

(c) Except for online courses, the procedure for taking attendance shall be more extensive than having the student sign a class roll.

(d) The completion certificate shall allow for entry of the following information:

(i) licensee's name;

(ii) type of license;

(iii) license number;

(iv) date of course;

(v) name of the course provider;

(vi) course title;

(vii) number of credit hours awarded;

(viii) course certification number;

(ix) course certification expiration date;

(x) signature of the course sponsor; and

(xi) signature of the licensee.

(5) Certification procedures.

(a) Upon receipt of a complete application for certification of a continuing education course, the division shall, at its own discretion, determine whether a course qualifies for certification.

(b) Upon determining that a course qualifies for certification, the division shall determine whether the content satisfies core or elective requirements.

(c) Core topics include the following:

(i) state approved forms and contracts;

(ii) other industry used forms or contracts;

(iii) ethics;

(iv) agency;



- (v) short sales or sales of bank-owned property;
  - (vi) environmental hazards;
  - (vii) property management;
  - (viii) prevention of real estate and mortgage fraud;
  - (ix) federal and state real estate laws;
  - (x) division administrative rules; and
  - (xi) broker trust accounts;
- (d) If a course regarding an industry used form or contract is approved by the division as a core course, the provider of the course shall:
- (i) obtain authorization to use the form(s) or contract(s) taught in the course;
  - (ii) obtain permission for licensees to subsequently use the form(s) or contract(s) taught in the course; and
  - (iii) if applicable, arrange for the owner of each form or contract to make it available to licensees for a reasonable fee.
- (e) Elective topics include the following:
- (i) real estate financing, including mortgages and other financing techniques;
  - (ii) real estate investments;
  - (iii) real estate market measures and evaluation;
  - (iv) real estate appraising;
  - (v) market analysis;
  - (vi) measurement of homes or buildings;
  - (vii) accounting and taxation as applied to real property;
  - (viii) estate building and portfolio management for clients;
  - (ix) settlement statements;
  - (x) real estate mathematics;
  - (xi) real estate law;
  - (xii) contract law;
  - (xiii) agency and subagency;
  - (xiv) real estate securities and syndications;
  - (xv) regulation and management of timeshares, condominiums, and cooperatives;
  - (xvi) resort and recreational properties;
  - (xvii) farm and ranch properties;
  - (xviii) real property exchanging;
  - (xix) legislative issues that influence real estate practice;
  - (xx) real estate license law;
  - (xxi) division administrative rules;
  - (xxii) land development;
  - (xxiii) land use;
  - (xxiv) planning and zoning;
  - (xxv) construction;
  - (xxvi) energy conservation in buildings;
  - (xxvii) water rights;
  - (xxviii) landlord/tenant relationships;
  - (xxix) property disclosure forms;
  - (xxx) Americans with Disabilities Act;
  - (xxxi) fair housing;
  - (xxxii) affirmative marketing;
  - (xxxiii) commercial real estate;
  - (xxxiv) tenancy in common;
  - (xxxv) professional development;
  - (xxxvi) business success;
  - (xxxvii) customer relation skills;
  - (xxxviii) sales promotion, including:
    - (A) salesmanship;
    - (B) negotiation;
    - (C) sales psychology;
    - (D) marketing techniques related to real estate knowledge;
    - (E) servicing clients; and
    - (F) communication skills;
  - (xxxix) personal and property protection for licensees and their clients;
  - (xl) any topic that focuses on real estate concepts, principles, or industry practices or procedures, if the topic enhances licensee professional skills and thereby advances public protection and safety; and

(xli) any other topic that directly relates to the real estate brokerage practice and directly contributes to the objective of continuing education.

(f) Unacceptable topics include the following:

- (i) offerings in mechanical office and business skills, including:
    - (A) typing;
    - (B) speed reading;
    - (C) memory improvement;
    - (D) language report writing;
    - (E) advertising; and
    - (F) technology courses with a principal focus on technology operation, software design, or software use;
  - (ii) physical well-being, including:
    - (A) personal motivation;
    - (B) stress management; and
    - (C) dress-for-success;
  - (iii) meetings held in conjunction with the general business of the licensee and the licensee's broker, employer, or trade organization, including:
    - (A) sales meetings;
    - (B) in-house staff meetings or training meetings; and
    - (C) member orientations for professional organizations;
    - (iv) courses in wealth creation or retirement planning for licensees; and
    - (v) courses that are specifically designed for exam preparation.
  - (g) If an application for certification of a continuing education course is denied by the division, the person making application may appeal to the commission.
- (6)(a) A continuing education course certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.
- (b) To renew a continuing education course certification, an applicant shall:
- (i) complete a renewal application as provided by the division; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.
- (c) To reinstate an expired continuing education course certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:
- (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.
- (d) To reinstate an expired continuing education course certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:
- (i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and
  - (ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.
- (e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.
- (f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (6) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### **R162-2f-206d. Certification of Prelicensing Course Instructor.**

(1) An instructor shall certify with the division prior to teaching a prelicensing course.

(2) To certify, an applicant shall provide, within the 30-day period prior to the date on which the applicant proposes to begin instruction:

(a) evidence that the applicant meets the character requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(b) evidence of having graduated from high school or achieved an equivalent education;

(c) evidence that the applicant understands the real estate industry through:

(i) a minimum of five years of full-time experience as a real estate licensee;

(ii) post-graduate education related to the course subject;

or  
(iii) demonstrated expertise on the subject proposed to be taught;

(d) evidence of ability to teach through:

(i) a minimum of 12 months of full-time teaching experience;

(ii) part-time teaching experience equivalent to 12 months of full-time teaching experience; or

(iii) attendance at a division instructor development workshop totaling at least two days in length;

(e) evidence of having passed an examination designed to test the knowledge of the subject matter proposed to be taught;

(f) name and certification number of the certified prelicensing school for which the applicant will work;

(g) a signed statement agreeing to allow the instructor's courses to be randomly audited on an unannounced basis by the division or its representative;

(h) a signed statement agreeing not to market personal sales products;

(i) any other information the division requires;

(j) an application fee; and

(k) course-specific requirements as follows:

(i) sales agent prelicensing course: evidence of being a licensed sales agent or broker; and

(ii) broker prelicensing course: evidence of being a licensed associate broker, branch broker, or principal broker.

(3) An applicant may certify to teach a subcourse of the broker prelicensing course by meeting the following requirements:

(a) Brokerage Management. An applicant shall:

(i) hold a current real estate broker license;

(ii) possess at least two years practical experience as an active real estate principal broker; and

(iii)(A) have experience managing a real estate office; or  
(B) hold a certified residential broker or equivalent professional designation in real estate brokerage management.

(b) Advanced Real Estate Law. An applicant shall:

(i) hold a current real estate broker license;

(ii) evidence current membership in the Utah State Bar; or

(iii)(A) have graduated from an American Bar Association accredited law school; and

(B) have at least two years real estate law experience.

(c) Advanced Appraisal. An applicant shall hold:

(i) a current real estate broker license, or

(ii) a current appraiser license or certification from the division.

(d) Advanced Finance. An applicant shall:

(i) evidence at least two years practical experience in real estate finance; and

(ii)(A) hold a current real estate broker license;

(B) evidence having been associated with a lending institution as a loan officer; or

(C) hold a degree in finance.

(e) Advanced Property Management. An applicant shall hold a current real estate license and:

(i) evidence at least two years full-time experience as a property manager; or

(ii) hold a certified property manager or equivalent professional designation.

(4) A college or university may use any faculty member to teach an approved course provided the instructor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the division academic training or experience qualifying the faculty member to teach the course.

(5)(a) A prelicensing instructor certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.

(b) To renew a prelicensing course instructor certification, an individual shall:

(i) submit all forms required by the division;

(ii) evidence having taught, within the two-year period prior to the date of application, at least 20 hours of in-class instruction in a certified real estate course;

(iii) evidence having attended, within the two-year period prior to the date of application, an instructor development workshop sponsored by the division; and

(iv) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.

(c) To reinstate an expired prelicensing course instructor certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.

(d) To reinstate an expired prelicensing course instructor certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.

(e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.

(f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (5) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### **R162-2f-206e. Certification of Continuing Education Course Instructor.**

(1) An instructor shall certify with the division before teaching a continuing education course.

(2) To certify, an applicant shall, within the 30-day period prior to the date on which the applicant proposes to begin instruction, provide the following:

(a) name and contact information of the applicant;

(b) evidence that the applicant meets the character requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(1) and the competency requirements of Subsection R162-2f-201(2);

(c) evidence of having graduated from high school or achieved an equivalent education;

(d) evidence that the applicant understands the subject matter to be taught through:

(i) a minimum of two years of full-time experience as a real estate licensee;

(ii) college-level education related to the course subject;

or  
(iii) demonstrated expertise on the subject proposed to be taught;

(e) evidence of ability to teach through:

(i) a minimum of 12 months of full-time teaching experience;

(ii) part-time teaching experience equivalent to 12 months of full-time teaching experience; or

(iii) attendance at a division instructor development workshop totaling at least two days in length;

(f) a signed statement agreeing to allow the instructor's courses to be randomly audited on an unannounced basis by the division or its representative;

(g) a signed statement agreeing not to market personal sales products;

(h) any other information the division requires; and

(i) a nonrefundable application fee.

(3)(a) A continuing education course instructor certification expires 24 months from the date of issuance and must be renewed before the expiration date in order to remain active.

(b) To renew a continuing education course instructor certification, a person shall:

(i) submit all forms required by the division;

(ii)(A) evidence having taught, within the previous renewal period, a minimum of 12 continuing education credit hours; or

(B) submit written explanation outlining:

(I) the reason for not having taught a minimum of 12 continuing education credit hours; and

(II) documentation to the division that the applicant maintains satisfactory expertise in the subject area proposed to be taught; and

(iii) pay a nonrefundable renewal fee.

(c) To reinstate an expired continuing education instructor certification within 30 days following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a nonrefundable late fee.

(d) To reinstate an expired continuing education instructor certification after 30 days and within six months following the expiration date, a person shall:

(i) comply with all requirements for a timely renewal; and

(ii) pay a non-refundable reinstatement fee.

(e) A certification that is expired for more than six months may not be reinstated. To obtain a certification, a person must apply as a new applicant.

(f) If a deadline specified in this Subsection (3) falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

#### **R162-2f-207. Reporting a Change of Information.**

(1) Individual notification requirements.

(a) An individual licensed as a sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker shall report the following to the division:

(i) change in licensee's name; and

(ii) change in licensee's business, home, e-mail, or mailing address.

(b) In addition to complying with this Subsection (1)(a):

(i) an individual licensed as a sales agent or associate broker shall report to the division a change in affiliation with a principal broker; and

(ii) an individual licensed as a principal broker shall report to the division:

(A) termination of a sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker, if the change is not reported pursuant to this Subsection (1)(b)(i);

(B) change in assignment of branch broker; and

(C) termination of the principal broker's affiliation with an entity.

(2) Entity notification requirements. A registered entity shall report the following to the division:

(a) change in entity's name;

(b) change in entity's affiliation with a principal broker;

(c) change in corporate structure; and

(d) dissolution of corporation.

(3) Notification procedures.

(a) Name. To report a change in name, a person shall submit to the division a paper change form and:

(i) if the person is an individual, attach to it official documentation such as a:

(A) marriage certificate;

(B) divorce decree;

(C) court order; or

(D) driver license; and

(ii) if the person is an entity:

(A) obtain prior approval from the division of the new entity name; and

(B) attach to the change form proof that the new name as approved by the division pursuant to this Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(A) is registered with, and approved by, the Division of Corporations.

(b) Address. To report a change in address, a person shall enter the change into RELMS.

(c) Affiliation.

(i) To terminate an affiliation between an individual and a principal broker, a person shall submit a change form through RELMS to inactivate or transfer the individual's license; and

(A)(I) obtain the electronic affirmation of the other party to the terminated affiliation; or

(II) comply with this Subsection (4); and

(B) if a sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker simultaneously establishes an affiliation with a new principal broker, obtain the electronic affirmation of the new principal broker on a change form.

(ii) To terminate an affiliation between a principal broker and an entity:

(A) the principal broker shall submit a paper change form to the division to inactivate or transfer the principal broker's license; and

(B) if the entity does not simultaneously affiliate with a new principal broker, the entity shall:

(I) cease operations;

(II) submit to the division a paper company/branch change form to inactivate the entity registration;

(III) submit change forms through RELMS to inactivate the license of any licensee affiliated with the entity;

(IV) advise the division as to the location where records will be stored;

(V) notify each listing and management client that the entity is no longer in business and that the client may enter into a new listing or management agreement with a different brokerage;

(VI) notify each party and cooperating broker to any existing contracts; and

(VII) retain money held in trust under the control of a signer on the trust account, or an administrator or executor, until all parties to each transaction agree in writing to the disposition or until a court of competent jurisdiction issues an order relative to the disposition.

(iii) Branch broker. To change an assignment of branch broker, a principal broker shall submit a paper change form to the division.

(iv) To report a change in corporate structure of a registered entity, the affiliated principal broker shall:

(A) if the change does not involve a change in ownership, submit a letter to the division, fully explaining the change; and

(B) if the change involves a change in ownership, obtain a new registration.

(v) To report the dissolution of an entity registered with the division, a person shall comply with this Subsection (3)(c)(ii)(B).

(4) Unavailability of individual. If an individual is unavailable to sign or electronically affirm a change form, the person responsible to report the change may do so by:

(a) sending a letter by certified mail to the last known address of the individual to notify that individual of the change; and

(b) as applicable:

(i) entering the certified mail reference number into the appropriate field on the electronic change form; or

(ii) providing to the division a copy of the certified mail receipt.

(5) Fees. The division may require a notification submitted pursuant to this subsection to be accompanied by a nonrefundable change fee.

(6) Deadlines.

(a) A change in affiliation shall be reported to the division before the change is made.

(b) A change in branch manager shall be reported to the division at the time the change is made.

(c) Any other change shall be reported to the division within ten business days of the change taking effect.

(d) As to a change that requires submission of a paper form or document, if the deadline specified in this Section R162-2f-207 falls on a day when the division is closed for business, the deadline shall be extended to the next business day.

(7) Effective date. A change reported in compliance with this Section R162-2f-207 becomes effective with the division the day on which the properly executed change form is received by the division.

**R162-2f-307. Undivided Fractionalized Long-Term Estate.**

(1) A real estate licensee who markets an undivided fractionalized long-term estate shall:

(a) obtain from the sponsor written disclosures pursuant to this Subsection (2) regarding the sponsor and each affiliate; and  
(b) provide the disclosures to purchasers prior to closing so as to allow adequate review by the purchaser.

(2) Required disclosures.

(a) Disclosure as to the sponsor and the sponsor's affiliates, including the following:

(i) current certified financial statements;  
(ii) current credit reports;  
(iii) information concerning any bankruptcies or civil lawsuits;

(iv) proposed use of purchaser proceeds;

(v)(A) if applicable, financial statements of the master lease tenant, audited according to generally accepted accounting principles; and

(B) if the master lease tenant is an entity formed for the sole purpose of acting as the master lease tenant, audited financial statements of the owners of that entity;

(vi) statement as to whether the sponsor is an affiliate of a master lease tenant; and

(vii) statement as to whether any affiliate of the sponsor is:

(A) a third-party service provider; or  
(B) a master lease tenant.

(b) Disclosure as to the real property in which the undivided fractionalized long-term estate is offered, including the following:

(i) material information concerning any leases or subleases affecting the real property;

(ii) material information concerning any environmental issues affecting the real property;

(iii) a preliminary title report on the real property;

(iv) if available, financial statements on any tenants for the life of the entity or the last five years, whichever is shorter;

(v) if applicable, rent rolls and operating history;

(vi) if applicable, loan documents;

(vii)(A) a tenants in common agreement; or

(B) any agreement that forms the substance of the undivided fractionalized long-term estate, including definition of the undivided fractionalized interest;

(viii) third party reports acquired by the sponsor;

(ix) a narrative appraisal report that:

(A) is effective no more than six months prior to the date the offer of sale is made; and

(B) includes, at a minimum:

(I) pictures;

(II) type of construction;

(III) age of building; and

(IV) site information such as improvements, parking, cross easements, site and location maps;

(x) material information concerning the market conditions for the property class; and

(xi) material information concerning the demographics of the general market area.

(c) Disclosure as to the asset managers and the property

managers of the real property in which the undivided fractionalized long-term estate is offered, including the following:

(i) contact information for any existing or recommended asset managers and property managers;

(ii) description of any relationship between:

(A) the asset managers and the sponsor; and

(B) the property managers and the sponsor; and

(iii) copies of any existing:

(A) asset management agreements; and

(B) property management agreements.

(d) Disclosure as to potential tax consequences, including the following:

(i) a statement that there might be tax consequences for a failure to close on the purchase;

(ii) a statement that there might be risks involved in the purchase; and

(iii) a statement advising purchasers to consult with tax advisors and other professionals for advice concerning these matters.

(3) The division and commission shall consider any offering of a fractionalized undivided long-term estate in real property that complies with the Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D, Rule 506, 17 C.F.R. Sec. 203.506 to be in compliance with these rules.

**R162-2f-401a. Affirmative Duties Required of All Licensed Individuals.**

An individual licensee shall:

(1) uphold the following fiduciary duties in the course of representing a principal:

(a) loyalty, which obligates the agent to place the best interests of the principal above all other interests, including the agent's own;

(b) obedience, which obligates the agent to obey all lawful instructions from the principal;

(c) full disclosure, which obligates the agent to inform the principal of any material fact the agent learns about:

(i) the other party; or

(ii) the transaction;

(d) confidentiality, which prohibits the agent from disclosing, without permission, any information given to the agent by the principal that would likely weaken the principal's bargaining position if it were known, but excepting any known material fact concerning:

(i) a defect in the property; or

(ii) the client's ability to perform on the contract;

(e) reasonable care and diligence;

(f) holding safe and accounting for all money or property entrusted to the agent; and

(g) any additional duties created by the agency agreement;

(2) for the purpose of defining the scope of the individual's agency, execute a written agency agreement between the individual and the individual's principal, including:

(a) a seller the individual represents;

(b) a buyer the individual represents;

(c) a buyer and seller the individual represents as a limited agent in the same transaction pursuant to this Subsection (4);

(d) the owner of a property for which the individual will provide property management services; and

(e) a tenant whom the individual represents;

(3) in order to represent both principals in a transaction as a limited agent, obtain informed consent by:

(a) clearly explaining in writing to both parties:

(i) that each is entitled to be represented by a separate agent;

(ii) the type(s) of information that will be held confidential;

(iii) the type(s) of information that will be disclosed; and

(iv) the circumstances under which the withholding of information would constitute a material misrepresentation regarding the property or regarding the abilities of the parties to fulfill their obligations;

(b) obtaining a written acknowledgment from each party affirming that the party waives the right to:

- (i) undivided loyalty;
- (ii) absolute confidentiality; and
- (iii) full disclosure from the licensee; and

(c) obtaining a written acknowledgment from each party affirming that the party understands that the licensee will act in a neutral capacity to advance the interests of each party;

(4) when acting under a limited agency agreement:

- (a) act as a neutral third party; and
- (b) uphold the following fiduciary duties to both parties:

(i) obedience, which obligates the limited agent to obey all lawful instructions from the parties, consistent with the agent's duty of neutrality;

(ii) reasonable care and diligence;

(iii) holding safe all money or property entrusted to the limited agent; and

(iv) any additional duties created by the agency agreement;

(5) prior to executing a binding agreement, disclose in writing to clients, agents for other parties, and unrepresented parties:

(a) the licensee's position as a principal in any transaction where the licensee operates either directly or indirectly to buy, sell, lease, or rent real property;

(b) the fact that the licensee holds a license with the division, whether the license status is active or inactive, in any circumstance where the licensee is a principal in an agreement to buy, sell, lease, or rent real property;

(c) the licensee's agency relationship(s);

(d)(i) the existence or possible existence of a due-on-sale clause in an underlying encumbrance on real property; and

(ii) the potential consequences of selling or purchasing a property without obtaining the authorization of the holder of an underlying encumbrance;

(6) when completing a listing agreement, make reasonable efforts to verify the accuracy and content of the listing;

(7) upon initial contact with another agent in a transaction, disclose the agency relationship between the licensee and the client;

(8) when executing a binding agreement in a sales transaction, confirm the prior agency disclosure:

(a) in the currently approved Real Estate Purchase Contract; or

(b) in a separate provision with substantially similar language incorporated in or attached to the binding agreement;

(9) when executing a lease or rental agreement, confirm the prior agency disclosure by:

(a) incorporating it into the agreement; or

(b) attaching it as a separate document;

(10) when offering an inducement to a buyer who will not pay a real estate commission in a transaction:

(a) obtain authorization from the licensee's principal broker to offer the inducement;

(b) comply with all underwriting guidelines that apply to the loan for which the borrower has applied; and

(c) provide notice of the inducement, using any method or form, to:

(i) the principal broker of the seller's agent, if the seller paying a commission is represented; or

(ii) the seller, if the seller paying a commission is not represented;

(11) if the licensee desires to act as a sub-agent for the purpose of showing property owned by a seller who is under contract with another brokerage, prior to showing the seller's

property:

(a) notify the listing brokerage that sub-agency is requested; and

(b) enter into a written agreement with the listing brokerage with which the seller has contracted:

(i) consenting to the sub-agency; and

(ii) defining the scope of the agency;

(c) obtain from the listing brokerage all available information about the property; and

(d) uphold the same fiduciary duties outlined in this Subsection (1);

(12) provide copies of a lease or purchase agreement, properly signed by all parties, to the party for whom the licensee acts as an agent;

(13)(a) in identifying the seller's brokerage in paragraph 5 of the approved Real Estate Purchase Contract, use:

(i) the principal broker's individual name; or

(ii) the principal broker's brokerage name; and

(b) personally fulfill the licensee's agency relationship with the client, notwithstanding the information used to complete paragraph 5;

(14) timely inform the licensee's principal broker or branch broker of real estate transactions in which:

(a) the licensee is involved as agent or principal;

(b) the licensee has received funds on behalf of the principal broker; or

(c) an offer has been written;

(15)(a) disclose in writing to all parties to a transaction any compensation in addition to any real estate commission that will be received in connection with a real estate transaction; and

(b) ensure that any such compensation is paid to the licensee's principal broker;

(16) in negotiating and closing transactions, use:

(a)(i) the standard forms approved by the commission and identified in Section R162-2f-401f;

(ii) standard supplementary clauses approved by the commission; and

(iii) as necessary, other standard forms including settlement statements, warranty deeds, and quit claim deeds;

(b) forms prepared by an attorney for a party to the transaction, if:

(i) a party to the transaction requests the use of the attorney-drafted forms; and

(ii) the licensee first verifies that the forms have in fact been drafted by the party's attorney; or

(c) if no state-approved form exists to serve a specific need, any form prepared by an attorney, regardless of whether the attorney is employed for the purpose by:

(i) the principal; or

(ii) an entity in the business of selling blank legal forms;

(17) use an approved addendum form to make a counteroffer or any other modification to a contract;

(18) in order to sign or initial a document on behalf of a principal:

(a) obtain prior written authorization in the form of a power of attorney duly executed by the principal;

(b) retain in the file for the transaction a copy of said power of attorney;

(c) attach said power of attorney to any document signed or initialed by the individual on behalf of the principal;

(d) sign as follows: "(Principal's Name) by (Licensee's Name), Attorney-in-Fact;" and

(e) initial as follows: "(Principal's Initials) by (Licensee's Name), Attorney-in-Fact for (Principal's Name);"

(19) if employing an unlicensed individual to provide assistance in connection with real estate transactions, adhere to the provisions of Section R162-2f-401g;

(20) strictly adhere to advertising restrictions as outlined in Section R162-2f-401h;

(21) as to a guaranteed sales agreement, provide full disclosure regarding the guarantee by executing a written contract that contains:

- (a) the conditions and other terms under which the property is guaranteed to be sold or purchased;
- (b) the charges or other costs for the service or plan;
- (c) the price for which the property will be sold or purchased; and
- (d) the approximate net proceeds the seller may reasonably expect to receive;

(22) immediately deliver money received in a real estate transaction to the principal broker for deposit; and

(23) as contemplated by Subsection 61-2f-401(18), when notified by the division that information or documents are required for investigation purposes, respond with the required information or documents in full and within ten business days.

**R162-2f-401b. Prohibited Conduct As Applicable to All Licensed Individuals.**

An individual licensee may not:

(1) engage in any of the practices described in Section 61-2f-401 et seq., whether acting as agent or on the licensee's own account, in a manner that:

- (a) fails to conform with accepted standards of the real estate sales, leasing, or management industries;
- (b) could jeopardize the public health, safety, or welfare; or
- (c) violates any provision of Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. or the rules of this chapter;

(2) require parties to acknowledge receipt of a final copy of any document prepared by the licensee prior to all parties signing a contract evidencing agreement to the terms thereof;

(3) make a misrepresentation in an application for license renewal with the division;

(4)(a) propose, prepare, or cause to be prepared a document, agreement, settlement statement, or other device that the licensee knows or should know does not reflect the true terms of the transaction; or

(b) knowingly participate in a transaction in which such a false device is used;

(5) participate in a transaction in which a buyer enters into an agreement that:

- (a) is not disclosed to the lender; and
- (b) if disclosed, might have a material effect on the terms or the granting of the loan;
- (6) use or propose the use of a double contract;
- (7) place a sign on real property without the written consent of the property owner;
- (8) take a net listing;
- (9) sell listed properties other than through the listing broker;

(10) subject a principal to paying a double commission without the principal's informed consent;

(11) enter or attempt to enter into a concurrent agency representation when the licensee knows or should know that the principal has an existing agency representation agreement with another licensee;

(12) pay a finder's fee or give any valuable consideration to an unlicensed person or entity for referring a prospect in a real estate transaction, except that a licensee may give a gift valued at \$150 or less to an individual in appreciation for an unsolicited referral of a prospect that results in a real estate transaction;

(13) accept a referral fee from:

- (a) a lender; or
- (b) a mortgage broker;

(14) act as a real estate agent or broker in the same transaction in which the licensee also acts as a:

- (a) mortgage loan originator, associate lending manager,

or principal lending manager;

- (b) appraiser or appraiser trainee;
- (c) escrow agent; or
- (d) provider of title services;
- (15) act or attempt to act as a limited agent in any transaction in which:

(a) the licensee is a principal in the transaction; or

(b) any entity in which the licensee is an officer, director, partner, member, employee, or stockholder is a principal in the transaction;

(16) make a counteroffer by striking out, whiting out, substituting new language, or otherwise altering:

(a) the boilerplate provisions of the Real Estate Purchase Contract; or

(b) language that has been inserted to complete the blanks of the Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(17) advertise or offer to sell or lease property without the written consent of:

- (a) the owner of the property; and
- (b) if the property is currently listed, the listing broker;
- (18) advertise or offer to sell or lease property at a lower price than that listed without the written consent of the seller or lessor;

(19) represent on any form or contract that the individual is holding client funds without actually receiving funds and securing them pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401a(22);

(20) when acting as a limited agent, disclose any information given to the agent by either principal that would likely weaken that party's bargaining position if it were known, unless the licensee has permission from the principal to disclose the information; or

(21) disclose, or make any use of, a short sale demand letter outside of the purchase transaction for which it is issued.

**R162-2f-401c. Additional Provisions Applicable to Principal Brokers.**

(1) A principal broker shall:

(a)(i) maintain all records pertaining to a real estate transaction for at least three calendar years following the year in which:

- (A) an offer is rejected; or
- (B) the transaction either closes or fails; and
- (ii) make such records available for inspection and copying by the division;

(b) unless otherwise authorized by the division in writing, maintain business records at:

- (i) the principal business location designated by the principal broker on division records; or
- (ii) where applicable, a branch office as designated by the principal broker on division records;

(c) notify the division in writing within ten business days after terminating business operations as to where business records will be maintained;

(d) upon filing for brokerage bankruptcy, notify the division in writing of:

- (i) the filing; and
- (ii) the current location of brokerage records;
- (e) provide to the person whom the principal broker represents in a transaction:

(i) a detailed statement showing the current status of a transaction upon the earlier of:

- (A) the expiration of 30 days after an offer has been made and accepted; or
- (B) a buyer or seller making a demand for such statement; and

(ii) an updated transaction status statement at 30-day intervals thereafter until the transaction either closes or fails;

(f)(i) regardless of who closes a transaction, ensure that final settlement statements are reviewed for content and

accuracy at or before the time of closing by:

- (A) the principal broker;
- (B) an associate broker or branch broker affiliated with the principal broker; or
- (C) the sales agent who is:
  - (I) affiliated with the principal broker; and
  - (II) representing the principal in the transaction; and
- (ii) ensure the principals in each closed transaction receive copies of all documents executed in the transaction closing;
- (g) in order to assign all or part of the principal broker's compensation to an associate broker or sales agent in accordance with Section 61-2f-305, provide written instructions to the title insurance agent that include the following:
  - (i) an identification of the property involved in the real estate transaction;
  - (ii) an identification of the principal broker and sales agent or associate broker who will receive compensation in accordance with the written instructions;
  - (iii) a designation of the amount of compensation that will be received by both the principal broker and the sales agent or associate broker;
  - (iv) a prohibition against alteration of the written instructions by anyone other than the principal broker; and
  - (v) additional instructions at the discretion of the principal broker;
- (h) obtain written consent from both the buyer and the seller before retaining any portion of an earnest money deposit being held by the principal broker;
- (i) exercise active supervision over the conduct of all licensees and unlicensed staff employed by or affiliated with the principal broker, whether acting as:
  - (i) the principal broker for an entity; or
  - (ii) a branch broker;
- (j) strictly adhere to the rules governing real estate auctions, as outlined in Section R162-2f-401i;
- (k) strictly adhere to the rules governing property management, as outlined in Section R162-2f-401j;
- (l)(i) except as provided in this Subsection (1)(l)(ii), within three business days of receiving a client's money in a real estate transaction, deposit the client's money into a trust account:
  - (A) maintained by the principal broker pursuant to Section R162-2f-403; or
  - (B) if the parties to the transaction agree in writing, maintained by:
    - (I) a title company pursuant to Section 31A-23a-406; or
    - (II) another authorized escrow entity;
  - (ii) a principal broker is not required to comply with this Subsection (1)(l)(i) if:
    - (A) the Real Estate Purchase Contract or other agreement states that the money is to be:
      - (I) held for a specific length of time; or
      - (II) deposited upon acceptance by the seller; or
    - (B) the Real Estate Purchase Contract or other agreement states that a promissory note may be tendered in lieu of good funds and the promissory note:
      - (I) names the seller as payee; and
      - (II) is retained in the principal broker's file until closing;
    - (m)(i) maintain at the principal business location a complete record of all consideration received or escrowed for real estate transactions; and
    - (ii) be personally responsible at all times for deposits held in the principal broker's trust account;
    - (n)(i) assign a consecutive, sequential number to each offer, such that all pertinent documents may be readily identified as relating to the offer;
    - (ii) maintain a separate transaction file for each offer, including a rejected offer, that involves funds tendered through the brokerage and deposited into a trust account;
    - (iii) maintain a record of each rejected offer that does not

involve funds deposited to trust:

- (A) in separate files; or
- (B) in a single file holding all such offers; and
- (o) if the principal broker assigns an affiliated associate broker or branch broker to assist the principal broker in accomplishing the affirmative duties outlined in this Subsection (1):
  - (i) actively supervise any such associate broker or branch broker; and
  - (ii) remain personally responsible and accountable for adequate supervision of all licensees and unlicensed staff affiliated with the principal broker.
- (2) A principal broker shall not be deemed in violation of this Subsection (1)(i) where:
  - (a) an affiliated licensee or unlicensed staff member violates a provision of Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq. or the rules promulgated thereunder;
  - (b) the supervising broker had in place at the time of the violation specific written policies or instructions to prevent such a violation;
  - (c) reasonable procedures were established by the broker to ensure that licensees receive adequate supervision and the broker has followed those procedures;
  - (d) upon learning of the violation, the broker attempted to prevent or mitigate the damage;
  - (e) the broker did not participate in the violation;
  - (f) the broker did not ratify the violation; and
  - (g) the broker did not attempt to avoid learning of the violation.

#### **R162-2f-401d. School Conduct.**

- (1) Affirmative duties. A school's owner(s) and director(s) shall:
  - (a) within 15 days after the occurrence of any material change in the information provided to the division under Subsection R162-2f-206a(2)(a), give the division written notice of that change;
  - (b)(i) provide instructors of prelicensing courses with the state-approved course outline; and
  - (ii) ensure that any prelicensing course adheres to the topics mandated in the state-approved course outline;
  - (c) ensure that all instructors comply with Section R162-2f-401e.
  - (d) prior to accepting payment from a prospective student for a prelicensing education course:
    - (i) provide the criminal history disclosure statement described in Subsection R162-2f-206a(3)(d); and
    - (ii) obtain the student's signature on the criminal history disclosure;
  - (e)(i) retain signed criminal history disclosures for a minimum of three years from the date of course completion; and
  - (ii) make the signed criminal history disclosures available for inspection by the division upon request;
  - (f) maintain for a minimum of three years after enrollment:
    - (i) the registration record of each student;
    - (ii) the attendance record of each student; and
    - (iii) any other prescribed information regarding the offering, including exam results, if any;
  - (g) ensure that course topics are taught only by:
    - (i) certified instructors; or
    - (ii) guest lecturers;
  - (h)(i) limit the use of approved guest lecturers to a total of 20% of the instructional hours per approved course; and
  - (ii) prior to using a guest lecturer to teach a portion of a course, document for the division the professional qualifications of the guest lecturer;
  - (i) furnish to the division an updated roster of the school's approved instructors and guest lecturers each time there is a

change;

- (j) at the conclusion of a course:
    - (i) provide to each student who completes the course a course evaluation in the form required by the division; and
    - (ii) submit the completed course evaluations to the division within ten business days;
  - (k) within ten days of teaching a course, upload course completion information for any student who:
    - (i) successfully completes the course; and
    - (ii) provides an accurate name or license number within seven business days of attending the course;
  - (l) substantiate, upon request by the division, any claims made in advertising; and
  - (m) include in all advertising materials the continuing education course certification number issued by the division.
- (2) Prohibited conduct. A school may not:
- (a) award continuing education credit for a course that has not been certified by the division prior to its being taught;
  - (b) award continuing education credit to any student who fails to:
    - (i) attend a minimum of 90% of the required class time; or
    - (ii) pass a course final examination;
  - (c) accept a student for a reduced number of hours without first having a written statement from the division defining the exact number of hours the student must complete;
  - (d) allow a student to challenge by examination any course or part of a course in lieu of attendance;
  - (e) allow a course approved for traditional education to be:
    - (i) taught in a private residence; or
    - (ii) completed through home study;
  - (f) make a misrepresentation in advertising about any course of instruction;
  - (g) disseminate advertisements or public notices that disparage the dignity and integrity of the real estate profession;
  - (h) make disparaging remarks about a competitor's services or methods of operation;
  - (i) attempt by any means to obtain or use the questions on the preclicensing examinations unless the questions have been dropped from the current exam bank;
  - (j) give valuable consideration to a real estate brokerage or licensee for referring students to the school;
  - (k) accept valuable consideration from a real estate brokerage or licensee for referring students to the brokerage;
  - (l) allow real estate brokerages to solicit for agents at the school during class time, including the student break time;
  - (m) obligate or require students to attend any event in which a brokerage solicits for agents;
  - (n) award more than eight credit hours per day per student;
  - (o) award credit for an online course to a student who fails to complete the course within one year of the registration date;
  - (p) advertise or market a continuing education course that has not been:
    - (i) approved by the division; and
    - (ii) issued a current continuing education course certification number; or
  - (q) advertise, market, or promote a continuing education course with language indicating that division certification is pending or otherwise forthcoming.

**R162-2f-401e. Instructor Conduct.**

- (1) Affirmative duties. An instructor shall:
  - (a) adhere to the approved outline for any course taught;
  - (b) comply with a division request for information within ten business days of the date of the request; and
  - (c) maintain a professional demeanor in all interactions with students.
- (2) Prohibited conduct. An instructor may not:
  - (a) continue to teach any course after the instructor's certification has expired and without renewing the instructor's

certification; or

- (b) continue to teach any course after the course has expired and without renewing the course certification.

**R162-2f-401f. Approved Forms.**

The following standard forms are approved by the commission and the Office of the Attorney General for use by all licensees:

- (1) August 27, 2008, Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (2) January 1, 1999 Real Estate Purchase Contract for Residential Construction;
- (3) January 1, 1987, Uniform Real Estate Contract;
- (4) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Trust Deed;
- (5) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Promissory Note Secured by All Inclusive Trust Deed;
- (6) August 5, 2003, Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (7) August 27, 2008, Seller Financing Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (8) January 1, 1999, Buyer Financial Information Sheet;
- (9) August 27, 2008, FHA/VA Loan Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (10) January 1, 1999, Assumption Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;
- (11) January 1, 1999, Lead-based Paint Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract; and
- (12) January 1, 1999, Disclosure and Acknowledgment Regarding Lead-based Paint and/or Lead-based Paint Hazards.

**R162-2f-401g. Use of Personal Assistants.**

In order to employ an unlicensed individual to provide assistance in connection with real estate transactions, an individual licensee shall:

- (1) obtain the permission of the licensee's principal broker before employing the individual;
- (2) supervise the assistant to ensure that the duties of an unlicensed assistant are limited to those that do not require a real estate license, including the following:
  - (a) performing clerical duties, including making appointments for prospects to meet with real estate licensees, but only if the contact is initiated by the prospect and not by the unlicensed assistant;
  - (b) at an open house, distributing preprinted literature written by a licensee, where a licensee is present and the unlicensed person provides no additional information concerning the property or financing, and does not become involved in negotiating, offering, selling or completing contracts;
  - (c) acting only as a courier service in delivering documents, picking up keys, or similar services, so long as the courier does not engage in any discussion or completion of forms or documents;
  - (d) placing brokerage signs on listed properties;
  - (e) having keys made for listed properties; and
  - (f) securing public records from a county recorder's office, zoning office, sewer district, water district, or similar entity;
- (3) compensate a personal assistant at a predetermined rate that is not:
  - (a) contingent upon the occurrence of real estate transactions; or
  - (b) determined through commission sharing or fee splitting; and
  - (4) prohibit the assistant from engaging in telephone solicitation or other activity calculated to result in securing prospects for real estate transactions, except as provided in this Subsection (2)(a).

**R162-2f-401h. Requirements and Restrictions in Advertising.**



(1) Advertising shall include the name of the real estate brokerage or, as applicable, the property management brokerage as shown on division records except where:

(a) a licensee advertises unlisted property in which the licensee has an ownership interest; and

(b) the advertisement identifies the licensee as "owner-agent" or "owner-broker."

(2) An advertisement that includes the name of an individual licensee shall also include the name of the licensee's brokerage in lettering that is at least one-half the size of the lettering identifying the individual licensee.

(3) An advertisement that includes a photograph of an individual who is not a licensee shall identify the individual's role in terms that make it clear that the individual is not licensed.

(4) An advertisement may not include artwork or text that states or implies that an individual has a position or status other than that of sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker affiliated with a brokerage.

(5) An advertising team, group, or other marketing entity that is not registered as a brokerage:

(a) shall, in all types of advertising, clearly:

(i) disclose that the team, group, or other marketing entity is not itself a brokerage; and

(ii) state the name of the registered brokerage with which the property being advertised is listed;

(b) shall, in any printed advertising material, clearly and conspicuously identify, in lettering that is at least one-half the size of the largest lettering used in the advertisement, the name of the registered brokerage with which the property being advertised is listed; and

(c) may not advertise as an "owner-agent" or "owner-broker."

(6)(a) A written advertisement of a guaranteed sales plan shall include, in print at least one-fourth as large as the largest print in the advertisement:

(i) a statement that costs and conditions may apply; and

(ii) information about how to contact the licensee offering the guarantee so as to obtain the disclosures required under Subsection R162-2f-401a(21).

(b) Any radio or television advertisement of a guaranteed sales plan shall include a conspicuous statement advising if any conditions and limitations apply.

#### **R162-2f-401i. Standards for Real Estate Auctions.**

A principal broker who contracts or in any manner affiliates with an auctioneer or auction company to sell at auction real property in this state shall:

(1) ensure that all aspects of the auction comply with the requirements of this section and all other laws otherwise applicable to real estate licensees in real estate transactions;

(2) ensure that advertising and promotional materials associated with an auction name the principal broker;

(3) attend and supervise the auction;

(4) ensure that any purchase agreement used at the auction:

(a) meets the requirements of Subsection R162-2f-401a(16); and

(b) is completed by an individual holding an active Utah real estate license;

(5) ensure that any money deposited at the auction is placed in trust pursuant to Subsection R162-2f-401c(1)(l); and

(6) ensure that adequate arrangements are made for the closing of any real estate transaction arising out of the auction.

#### **R162-2f-401j. Standards for Property Management.**

(1) Property management performed by a real estate brokerage, or by licensees or unlicensed assistants affiliated with the brokerage, shall be done under the name of the

brokerage unless the principal broker obtains a separate registration pursuant to Section R162-2f-205 for a separate business name.

(2)(a) The principal broker shall diligently supervise the activities of each sales agent or associate broker who is affiliated with the principal broker and assigned to perform property management tasks.

(b) If property management activities are conducted at a branch office, the branch broker shall actively supervise the licensees and unlicensed assistants working from that branch.

(3) The principal broker shall sign and submit forms as required by the division to affiliate the property management company with each associate broker, branch broker, and sales agent who will conduct the business of property management.

(4) No real estate sales activity may be conducted by a property management company.

(5) Individuals who are principals or owners of an entity registered as a property management company may not engage in activities that require licensure as a sales agent, associate broker, or principal broker without first obtaining a license and establishing an affiliation pursuant to Sections R162-2f-202a through 202c.

(6) An individual employed by a property management company may perform the following services under the supervision of the principal broker without holding an active real estate license:

(a) providing a prospective tenant with access to a vacant unit;

(b) providing secretarial, bookkeeping, maintenance, or rent collection services;

(c) quoting predetermined rent and lease terms; and

(d) completing pre-printed lease or rental agreements.

#### **R162-2f-402. Investigations.**

The investigative and enforcement activities of the division shall include the following:

(1) verifying information provided on new license applications and applications for license renewal;

(2) evaluation and investigation of complaints;

(3) auditing licensees' business records, including trust account records;

(4) meeting with complainants, respondents, witnesses and attorneys;

(5) making recommendations for dismissal or prosecution;

(6) preparation of cases for formal or informal hearings, restraining orders, or injunctions;

(7) working with the assistant attorney general and representatives of other state and federal agencies; and

(8) entering into proposed stipulations for presentation to the commission and the director.

#### **R162-2f-403. Trust Accounts.**

(1) A principal broker shall:

(a) maintain a trust account in a bank or credit union located within the state of Utah;

(b) notify the division in writing of:

(i) the account number; and

(ii) the address of the bank or credit union where the account is located; and

(c) use the account for the purpose of securing clients funds:

(i) deposited with the principal broker in connection with a real estate transaction regulated under Title 61, Chapter 2f et seq.;

(ii) if the principal broker is also a builder or developer, deposited under a Real Estate Purchase Contract, construction contract, or other agreement that provides for the construction of a dwelling; and

(iii) collected in the performance of property management

duties as specified in this Subsection (4)(b).

(2) A principal broker who deposits in any trust account more than \$500 of the principal broker's own funds violates Subsection 61-2f-401(4)(b).

(3) A principal broker may not deposit into the principal broker's real estate trust account funds received in connection with rental of tourist accommodations where the rental period is less than 30 consecutive days.

(4)(a) A principal broker who regularly engages in property management on behalf of seven or more individual units shall establish a property management trust account separate from the real estate trust account.

(b) A principal broker who collects rents or otherwise manages property for no more than six individual units at any given time may use the real estate trust account to secure funds received in connection with the principal broker's property management activities.

(5) A trust account maintained by a principal broker shall be non-interest-bearing, unless:

(a) the parties to the transaction agree in writing to deposit the funds in an interest-bearing account;

(b) the parties to the transaction designate in writing the person to whom the interest will be paid upon completion or failure of the sale;

(c) the person designated under this Subsection (5)(b):

(i) qualifies at the time of payment as a non-profit organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code; and

(ii) operates exclusively to provide grants to affordable housing programs in Utah; and

(d) the affordable housing program that is the recipient of the grant under this Subsection (5)(c)(ii) qualifies at the time of payment as a non-profit organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

(6) Disbursement of funds held in trust.

(a) A principal broker may disburse funds only in accordance with:

(i) specific language in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing disbursement;

(ii) other proper written authorization of the parties having an interest in the funds; or

(iii) court order.

(b) A principal broker may not release for construction purposes those funds held as deposit money under an agreement that provides for the construction of a dwelling unless the purchaser authorizes such disbursement in writing.

(c) A principal broker may not withdraw any portion of the principal broker's sales commission:

(i) without written authorization from the seller and buyer; or

(ii)(A) until after the settlement statements have been delivered to the buyer and seller; and

(B) the buyer or seller has been paid for the amount due as determined by the settlement statement.

(d) A principal broker may not pay a commission from the real estate trust account:

(i) until after the transaction has closed or otherwise terminated; and

(ii) without making a record of each disbursement.

(e) A principal broker may not release earnest money or other trust funds associated with a failed transaction unless:

(i) a condition in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing disbursement has occurred; or

(ii) the parties execute a separate signed agreement containing instructions and authorization for disbursement.

(f) If both parties to a contract make a written claim to the earnest money or other trust funds and the principal broker cannot determine from any signed agreement which party's claim is valid, the principal broker may:

(i) interplead the funds into court and thereafter disburse:

(A) upon written authorization of the party who will not receive the funds; or

(B) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(ii) within 15 days of receiving written notice that both parties claim the funds, refer the parties to mediation if:

(A) no party has filed a civil suit arising out of the transaction; and

(B) the parties have contractually agreed to submit disputes arising out of their contract to mediation.

(g) If a principal broker is unable to disburse trust funds within five years after the failure of a transaction, the principal broker shall remit the funds to the State Treasurer's Office as unclaimed property pursuant to Title 67, Chapter 4a et seq.

#### **R162-2f-407. Administrative Proceedings.**

(1) Formal adjudicative proceedings. An adjudicative proceeding conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order shall be conducted as a formal adjudicative proceeding.

(2) Informal adjudicative proceedings.

(a) An adjudicative proceeding as to any matter not specifically designated as requiring a formal adjudicative proceeding shall be conducted as an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(b) A hearing shall be held in an informal adjudicative proceeding only if required or permitted by the Utah Real Estate Licensing and Practices Act or by these rules.

(3) Hearings required. A hearing before the commission shall be held in a proceeding:

(a) commenced by the division for disciplinary action pursuant to Section 61-2f-401 and Subsection 63G-4-201(2); and

(b) to adjudicate an appeal from an automatic revocation under Subsection 61-2f-204(1)(e), if the appellant requests a hearing.

(4) Procedures for hearings in informal adjudicative proceedings.

(a) The division director shall be the presiding officer for any informal adjudicative proceeding unless the matter has been delegated to a member of the commission or an administrative law judge.

(b) All informal adjudicative proceedings shall adhere to procedures as outlined in:

(i) Utah Administrative Procedures Act Title 63G, Chapter 4;

(ii) Utah Administrative Code Rule R151-46b; and

(iii) the rules promulgated by the division.

(c) Except as provided in this Subsection (5)(b), a party is not required to file a written answer to a notice of agency action from the division in an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(d) In any proceeding under this Subsection 407, the commission and the division may at their discretion delegate a hearing to an administrative law judge or request that an administrative law judge assist the commission and the division in conducting the hearing. Any delegation of a hearing to an administrative law judge shall be in writing.

(e) Upon the scheduling of a hearing by the division and at least ten business days prior to the hearing, the division shall, by first class postage-prepaid delivery, mail written notice of the date, time, and place scheduled for the hearing:

(i) to the respondent at the address last provided to the division pursuant to Section 61-2f-207; and

(ii) if the respondent is an actively licensed sales agent or associate broker, to the principal broker with whom the respondent is affiliated.

(f) Formal discovery is prohibited.

(g) The division may issue subpoenas or other orders to

compel production of necessary and relevant evidence:

- (i) on its own behalf; or
- (ii) on behalf of a party where the party:
  - (A) makes a written request;
  - (B) assumes responsibility for effecting service of the subpoena; and
  - (C) bears the costs of the service, any witness fee, and any mileage to be paid to a witness.
- (h) Upon ordering a licensee to appear for a hearing, the division shall provide to the licensee the information that the division will introduce at the hearing.
- (i) The division shall adhere to Title 63G, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act in addressing a request for information obtained by the division through an investigation.
- (j) The division may decline to provide a party with information that it has previously provided to that party.
- (k) Intervention is prohibited.
- (l) Hearings shall be open to all parties unless the presiding officer closes the hearing pursuant to:
  - (i) Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act; or
  - (ii) Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (m) Upon filing a proper entry of appearance with the division pursuant to Utah Administrative Code Section R151-46b-6, an attorney may represent a party.
- (5) Additional procedures for disciplinary proceedings.
  - (a) The division shall commence a disciplinary proceeding by filing and serving on the respondent:
    - (i) a notice of agency action;
    - (ii) a petition setting forth the allegations made by the division;
    - (iii) a witness list, if applicable; and
    - (iv) an exhibit list, if applicable.
  - (b) Answer.
    - (i) At the time the petition is filed, the presiding officer, upon a determination of good cause, may require the respondent to file an answer to the petition by so ordering in the notice of agency action.
    - (ii) The respondent may file an answer, even if not ordered to do so in the notice of agency action.
    - (iii) Any answer shall be filed with the division within thirty days after the mailing date of the notice of agency action and petition.
  - (c) Witness and exhibit lists.
    - (i) Where applicable, the division shall provide its witness and exhibit lists to the respondent at the time it mails its notice of hearing.
    - (ii) The respondent shall provide its witness and exhibit lists to the division no later than thirty days after the mailing date of the division's notice of agency action and petition.
    - (iii) Any witness list shall contain:
      - (A) the name, address, and telephone number of each witness; and
      - (B) a summary of the testimony expected from the witness.
    - (iv) Any exhibit list:
      - (A) shall contain an identification of each document or other exhibit that the party intends to use at the hearing; and
      - (B) shall be accompanied by copies of the exhibits.
    - (d) Pre-hearing motions.
      - (i) Any pre-hearing motion permitted under the Administrative Procedures Act or the rules promulgated by the Department of Commerce shall be made in accordance with those rules.
      - (ii) The division director shall receive and rule upon any pre-hearing motions.

RESIDENTIAL - points can be accumulated from either the selling or the listing side of a real estate closing:	
(a) One unit dwelling	2.5 points
(b) Two- to four-unit dwellings	5 points
(c) Apartments, 5 units or over	10 points
(d) Improved lot	2 points
(e) Vacant land/subdivision	10 points
COMMERCIAL	
(f) Hotel or motel	10 points
(g) Industrial or warehouse	10 points
(h) Office building	10 points
(i) Retail building	10 points
(j) Leasing of commercial space	5 points

TABLE 2  
APPENDIX 2 - PROPERTY MANAGEMENT EXPERIENCE TABLE

RESIDENTIAL	
(a) Each unit managed	0.25 pt/month
COMMERCIAL - hotel/motel, industrial/warehouse, office, or retail building	
(b) Each contract OR each separate property address or location for which licensee has direct responsibility	1 pt/month

TABLE 3  
APPENDIX 3 - OPTIONAL EXPERIENCE TABLE

Real Estate Attorney	1 pt/month
CPA-Certified Public Accountant	1 pt/month
Mortgage Loan Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Escrow Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Title Agent	1 pt/month
Designated Appraiser	1 pt/month
Licensed General Contractor	1 pt/month
Bank Officer in Real Estate Loans	1 pt/month
Certified Real Estate Prelicensing Instructor	.5 pt/month

**KEY: real estate business, licensing, enforcement**  
**December 22, 2010** **61-2f-103(1)**  
**61-2f-105**  
**61-2f-307**

TABLE 1  
APPENDIX 1 - REAL ESTATE TRANSACTIONS EXPERIENCE TABLE

**R199. Community and Culture, Housing and Community Development.****R199-11. Community Development Block Grants (CDBG).****R199-11-1. Purpose and Authority.**  
This rule incorporates by reference 24 CFR 570 (1996) as authorized by Section 9-4-202.**R199-11-2. State and Regional Funding Processes.**

(1) CDBG funds are to be distributed based on regional prioritization of projects by utilizing a rating and ranking system developed and applied by the regional review committees (RRC). The role of each RRC is to receive, review and to prioritize the CDBG applications in its region.

(2) The RRC shall develop a rating and ranking system prior to the receipt of grant application. Upon completion of the rating and ranking process, each RRC shall present to the state a list of:

- (a) all projects submitted to them for ranking,
- (b) copies of ranking result sheets,
- (c) the rationale for not ranking any submitted projects, and
- (d) a summary of all final ranking results.

**R199-11-3. Eligible Grant Applicants, National Objectives and Eligible Projects.**

(1) Eligible applicants for the State CDBG Program are:

- (a) incorporated cities and towns with populations of less than 50,000, except Clearfield and jurisdictions located in Salt Lake County;
- (b) all of Utah's counties except Salt Lake County;
- (c) units of local government recognized by the Secretary of The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

(2) National Objective Compliance Pursuant to 24 CFR 570.208.

(a) The national objective may be met in three possible ways:

- (i) activities that benefit low and moderate income individuals, families and communities.
- (ii) activities aiding in the prevention or elimination of slums or blight.
- (iii) activities that address urgent health and welfare needs.

(3) Inclusive Federal Compliance Requirements.

- (a) applicants shall comply with all regulations in 24 CFR part 570 and all applicable federal and state regulations, laws and overlay statutes.

(b) additional federal overlay statutes and regulations may apply to the state program if directed by HUD and Congress.

(4) Eligible activities are those defined by Section 105 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended.

**R199-11-4. Responsibilities of Grantee, Regions and State.**

(1) Grantee Responsibilities

- (a) Grantees are allowed to take up to 10% of the contract amount for administration purposes. Administrative cost must be broken out from the rest of the project costs when the application and contract budget are prepared.

(b) The formal contract with the state must include an environmental review, federal labor standards and civil rights.

(2) Regional Responsibilities.

- (a) Prioritization - Each RRC shall rate and rank all applications based on a set of criteria available to the public for comment.

(b) Public participation - Each RRC is required to hold at least one public hearing yearly to assist applicants and obtain comments and suggestions regarding the CDBG process.

(c) Application completion - Each RRC has the responsibility to assure that applications are completed in full prior to submission to the state.

(d) Administrative Capacity - The RRC will assess the ability of each applicant to administer a CDBG grant.

(3) State Responsibilities.

- (a) Public Participation - The state is required to hold at least one public hearing yearly to notify the public, explain the community development program and to receive comments.

(b) Review of Applications - Upon receipt of the CDBG prioritized applications from the regions, the state staff shall begin a review process.

(c) Timely Distribution of Funds - The state is required by HUD to ensure that CDBG funds are allocated and distributed in a timely manner.

(i) Application - Each applicant shall make their final application decision prior to submitting it to the RRC.

(A) Contracts will be sent out in April and Grantees will have until June 1, to sign and return all copies of the contract to DCC (The Department of Community and Culture);

(B) On a case by case basis, RRCs may allow a one month extension to grantees experiencing unavoidable delays. Grantees must notify their RRC prior to the deadline;

(C) Funds from all contracts not returned to DCC by July 1, will be returned to the appropriate RRC for reallocation;

(D) Any funds not reallocated by the RRC by August 1, will be returned to the State. The State will reallocate the funds to an approved project;

Grantees may not delay the processing of the current application based on the possibility of receiving an allocation in the following year.

(d) Five Percent Withholding - The state reserves the right to withhold five percent of the CDBG grant amount pending a satisfactory final programmatic financial monitoring review of all projects.

(e) Cost Overruns - The state may authorize the funding of project cost overruns requested by the RRC.

(f) Fund Leveraging - One of the state's roles in the CDBG funding process is to provide assistance to grantees in leveraging other available financial resources.

(g) Program Monitoring - During the course of each CDBG contract the state must monitor all grantees.

(h) Grant Close Out - A grant close out packet will be submitted to the state at the completion of each CDBG-funded activity.

**R199-11-5. Threshold Requirements.**

Minimum threshold requirements are those defined by Section 105(e) of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended and as stipulated in section 4 of the State CDBG Application Guide available from DCC.

(1) The determination of eligibility for recipients and activities shall be made by the RRC and State CDBG staff under state and federal criteria and regulations contained in 24 CFR part 500 and the State CDBG Application Guide available by contacting DCC at 324 S. State Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84111 or calling (801)538-8700.

(2) Each grant application must clearly demonstrate that the project will meet one of the three National Objectives identified in R199-1-3.

(3) Each grant applicant must demonstrate consistency with the Consolidated Plan, available from the Department of Community and Culture, Division of Housing and Community Development, 324 S. State Street, Salt Lake City, UT 84114.

(4) Each grant application may contain more than one activity addressing identified needs; however, these activities must be interrelated.

(5) All costs incorporated with the grant must be realistic given the nature and type of activities to be performed.

(6) Program income generated as a result of CDBG activities may be retained by the grantee when income is applied to continue the activity from which the income was

derived, or when used for other community development projects eligible under Section 105 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended, and after the preparation of a plan, approved by the state, specifying the proposed activity and stating the method that will be employed for its use.

**R199-11-6. Length of Contract and Type of Grants.**

(1) All grantees shall have 18 months depending upon contract execution, or until October 31, of the following year to complete their project.

(2) There are two types of grants: Single year and multi-year.

**R199-11-7. Adjudicative Proceedings to Appeal Decisions of RRC.**

(1) Classification of Actions. Adjudicative proceeding to appeal decisions of RRC by CDBG applicant agencies shall be conducted in accordance with section 63G-4-203.

(2) Commencement of Appeals Procedure. An applicant agency requesting an appeal hearing from DCC, DHCD (The Division of Housing and Community Development), shall submit a request:

- (a) in writing;
- (b) signed by the chief elected official; and
- (c) include the following information:

(i) the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the request for a hearing is being sent;

- (ii) the RRC file number;
- (iii) the name of the adjudicative proceeding;
- (iv) the date the request for an appeals hearing was mailed;
- (v) a statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which CDBG action is requested;
- (vi) a statement of relief sought from DHCD; and
- (vii) a statement of facts and reasons forming the basis for relief.

(d) The request for an appeals hearing must be submitted within ten days following the notice of decision by the RRC. At this point it shall be necessary for DHCD to place a hold on processing any contracts from the region in which the dispute has occurred until the matter is settled.

(3) Notification of interested parties.

(a) The CDBG applicant agency that requests an appeals hearing shall file the request with the Director of DHCD and shall send a copy by mail to each person known to have a direct interest in the requested hearing.

(b) The Director of DHCD, or a hearing officer appointed by the Director of DHCD, will within five working days after the appeals request, set the time and date for an appeals hearing. The Director of DHCD or the hearing officer shall promptly give notice by mail to all parties, stating the following:

- (i) DHCD and RRC file number;
- (ii) the name of the proceeding;
- (iii) a statement indicating that the proceeding is to be conducted informally and according to the provisions of rules enacted under Sections 63G-4-203 authorizing informal proceedings.

(iv) the time and place of the scheduled appeals hearing, the purpose of the hearing, and that a party may be held in default if failing to attend or participate in the hearing.

(v) the name, title, mailing address and telephone number of the director of DHCD or the hearing officer.

(vi) Hearing Procedures

(a) hearing shall be held only after notice to interested parties is given in conformance with R199-7-1C;

(b) no answer or other pleading responsive to the request for a hearing need be filed.

(c) the following issues shall be reviewed at the appeals hearing:

(i) whether reasonable and equitable criteria are established for reviewing CDBG applications by the RRC

(ii) whether the priority ranking process is fair to all applicants;

(iii) whether the criteria and process were applied equitably and consistently to all applicants.

(d) in the appeals hearing, the parties named in the request for a hearing shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues.

(e) discovery is prohibited, and DHCD may not issue subpoenas or other discovery orders.

(f) all parties shall have access to information contained in DHCD's files and to all materials and information gathered by any investigation to the extent permitted by law.

(g) any intervention is prohibited.

(h) all hearings shall be open to all parties.

(i) within 21 days after the close of the hearing, the Director of DHCD shall issue a signed order in writing that states:

(i) the decision;

(ii) the reason for the decision;

(iii) a notice of any right for administrative or judicial review available to the parties; and

(iv) the time limits for filing a request for reconsideration or judicial review.

(j) the Director of DHCD's order shall be based on the facts appearing in DHCD's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the appeals hearing.

(k) a copy of the Director of DHCD's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(l) all hearings shall be recorded at the expense of DHCD. Any party, at his own expense, may have a reporter approved by DHCD prepare a transcript from DHCD's record of the hearing.

(5) Default

(a) the Director of DHCD may enter an order of default against a party if a party fails to participate in the adjudicative proceeding.

(b) the order shall include a statement of the grounds of default and shall be mailed to all parties.

(c) a defaulted party may seek to have DHCD set aside the default order according to procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(d) after issuing the order of default, the Director of DHCD will conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the party in default and will determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulted party.

(6) Reconsideration by DHCD. Within ten days after the date that a final order is issued by the Director of DHCD, any party may file a written request for reconsideration in accordance with the provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-302. Upon receipt of the request, the disposition by the Director of DHCD of that written request shall be in accordance with Section 63G-4-302. With the exception of reconsideration, all orders issued by the Director of DHCD shall be final. There shall be no other review except for judicial review as provided below.

(7) Judicial Review. An aggrieved party may also obtain judicial review of final DHCD orders by filing a petition for judicial review of that order in compliance with the provisions and requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Sections 63G-4-401 and 63G-4-402.

**KEY: community development, grants**

**July 25, 2006**

**9-4-202(2) et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation December 21, 2010**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-422. State Supported Voted Leeway, Local Board-Approved Leeway and Local Board Leeway for Reading Improvement Programs.****R277-422-1. Definitions.**

A. "Ad valorem property tax" means a tax based on the assessed value of real estate or personal property.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Common Data Committee" means a committee established by the USOE responsible to determine consensus estimates for student enrollments and assessed valuations. The Committee includes representatives from the Governor's Office of Planning and Budget, the Legislative Fiscal Analyst's Office, and the Utah State Tax Commission.

D. "Local board leeway program" or "local board-approved leeway program" means a state-supported program in which a local board authorizes a property tax levy under Section 53A-17a-134 to cover a portion of the costs within the school district's general fund of the state-supported minimum school program. The levy may require voter approval under Section 53A-17a-134(4). These funds shall be spent for class size reduction or other purposes in a district if the local board determines that the average class size in the school district is not excessive.

E. "Local board" means the school board members elected to govern a school district.

F. "Local board leeway for reading improvement" means a local board leeway program in which a local board authorizes a property tax levy under Section 53A-17a-151 to cover a portion of the costs of a school district K-3 Reading Improvement Program established in Section 53A-17a-150.

G. "State-supported" means a formula-based state contribution of money to the voted leeway program and the board-approved leeway program as defined in Section 53A-17a-133(3) and Section 53A-17a-134(2).

H. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

I. "Voted leeway program" or "state-supported voted leeway program" means a state-supported program in which a property tax levy approved under Section 53A-17a-133 is authorized to cover a portion of the costs within the general fund of the state-supported minimum school program in a district.

J. "Weighted pupil unit (WPU)" means the basic per pupil unit used to calculate the amount of state funds for which a school district is eligible.

**R277-422-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(e) which directs the Board to establish rules for school productivity and cost effectiveness measures, federal programs, school budget formats, and financial, statistical, and student accounting requirements, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify requirements, timelines, and clarifications for the state-supported voted, local board-approved, and local board leeway for reading improvement programs.

**R277-422-3. Requirements and Timelines for State-Supported Voted Leeway.**

A. A local board may establish a state-supported voted leeway program following an election process that approves a special tax. The election process is provided for under Section 53A-17a-133(2).

B. Local boards which have approved voted leeway programs since 1965 may set an annual fiscal year fixed tax rate levy for the voted leeway equal to or less than the levy authorized by the election.

C. Effective January 1, 2007, a school district may budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax revenue from a voted leeway in addition to revenue from new growth without required compliance with the advertisement requirements if the voted leeway is or was approved:

(1) on or after January 1, 2003;

(2) within the four-year period immediately preceding the year in which the school district seeks to budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax; and

(3) for a voted leeway approved or modified on or after January 1, 2009, the proposition submitted to the electors contains the following statement:

A vote in favor of this tax means that (name of school district) may increase revenue from this property tax without advertising the increase for the next five years.

D. Effective January 1, 2007, a school district may levy a tax rate without having to comply with the advertisement requirements of Section 59-2-919 if:

(1) the levy exceeds the certified tax rate as the result of a school district budgeting an increased amount of ad valorem property tax derived from a voted leeway;

(2) the voted leeway was approved on or after January 1, 2003;

(3) the voted leeway was approved within the four-year period immediately preceding the year in which the school district seeks to budget an increased amount of ad valorem property tax revenue derived from the voted leeway; and

(4) for a voted leeway approved or modified on or after January 1, 2009, the proposition submitted to the electors contains the following statement:

A vote in favor of this tax means that (name of school district) may increase revenue from this property tax without advertising the increase for the next five years.

E. An election to consider adoption or modification of a state-approved voted leeway program is required.

F. A local board may continue an existing state-supported voted leeway program despite a majority vote opposing a modification of the state-supported voted leeway program.

G. If adoption of a voted leeway program is contingent upon an offset reduction of other local board tax levies, the local board shall allow the electors, in an election, to reconsider modifying or discontinuing the voted leeway program prior to a subsequent increase in the certified tax rate as set by the local board.

H. The state provides state guarantee funds to support the district state-supported voted leeway according to the amount specified in Section 53A-17a-133(3) and the local board-approved leeway according to the amount specified in Section 53A-17a-134(2).

I. State and local funds received by a local board under the state-supported voted leeway program are unrestricted revenue and may be budgeted and expended within the school district's general fund as authorized by the local board.

J. In order to receive state support for an initial voted leeway tax rate, a local board shall receive voter approval no later than December 1 prior to the commencement of the fiscal year of implementation of that initial voted leeway tax rate.

K. If a school district qualifies for state support the year prior to an increase in its existing voted leeway tax levy; and:

(1) does not receive voter approval for an increase after June 30 of the previous fiscal year and before December 2 of the previous fiscal year; and

(2) intends to levy the additional rate for the fiscal year starting the following July 1; then

(3) the district shall only receive state support for the existing voted leeway tax rate and not the additional voter-approved tax rate for the fiscal year commencing the following July 1, and

(4) shall receive state support for the existing and

additional voter-approved tax rate for each year thereafter, as long as the district qualifies to receive state support.

**R277-422-4. Local Board-Approved Leeway Requirements and Timelines.**

The state support does not apply to a board-approved leeway in the first fiscal year the leeway is in effect unless the leeway was approved by voters under Sections 53A-17a-134(4) through (6) or an increased rate appears in the previous fiscal year.

**R277-422-5. Optional Reading Improvement Levy Requirements and Timelines.**

A. Local funds received by a local board under the local board leeway for reading improvement tax levy shall be used for funding the school district's K-3 Reading Improvement Program.

(1) This levy is in addition to any other tax levy or maximum tax rate; and

(2) does not require voter approval; and

(3) may be modified or terminated by a majority vote of the local board.

(4) The local board leeway for reading improvement is not a state-supported levy.

B. A local board shall establish its optional board leeway for reading improvement levy by June 1 to have the levy apply to the fiscal year beginning July 1 in that same calendar year.

C. If after 36 months of K-3 Reading Improvement Program operation, a school district fails to meet the goals stated in the district's plan for student reading proficiency improvement, as measured by gain scores, the local board shall at the next possible tax rate setting opportunity terminate its board leeway for reading improvement tax levy.

D. School districts that fail to reach their reading goals shall terminate their levy under Section 53A-17a-150(15). After a period of no less than one year, school districts that terminated their levy may present a new or revised K-3 Reading Initiative plan to the Board. Following approval by the Board, the local board may reinstate the levy at the next possible tax rate setting opportunity.

E. Funding

(1) The calculation for the K-3 Reading Achievement funding shall be consistent with Section 53A-17a-150.

(2) The following data shall be used for reading calculations:

(a) The most recent numbers of adjusted assessed valuations received by the USOE from the Common Data Committee;

(b) The previous year's tax collection rate;

(c) The previous year's number of Free and Reduced Price Meal applications; and

(d) The current fiscal year total number of WPUs received by LEAs for the basic school program.

**R277-422-6. Tax Rate Setting Schedule.**

Districts shall submit all approved tax levies to county auditors before the second Tuesday in August.

**KEY: education, finance**

**December 9, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-402(1)(f)**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-17a-133**

**53A-17a-134**

**53A-17a-150**

**53A-17a-151**

**59-2-919**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-470. Charter Schools.****R277-470-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "Chartering entities" means entities that authorize a charter school under Section 53A-1a-501.3(2).
- C. "Charter schools" means schools acknowledged as charter schools by chartering entities under Sections 53A-1a-515, 53A-1a-521, and this rule or by the Board under Section 53A-1a-505.
- D. "Charter school application" means the official chartering document by which a prospective charter school seeks recognition and funding under Section 53A-1a-505. The application includes the basic elements of the charter to be established between the charter school and the chartering board.
- E. "Charter school deficiencies" means the following information:
- (1) a charter school is not satisfying financial obligations as required by Section 53A-1a-505 in the charter school's written contractual agreement;
  - (2) a charter school is not providing required documentation following reasonable warning;
  - (3) compelling evidence of fraud or misuse of funds by charter school governing board members or employees.
- F. "Charter school founding member" or "founding member" means an individual who had a significant role in the initial development of the charter school up until the first instructional day of school, the first year of operation, as submitted in writing to the State Charter School Board the first day of operation.
- G. "Charter school governing board" means the board designated by the charter school to make decisions for the operation of the school similar to a local board of education.
- H. "Days" means calendar days, unless specifically designated.
- I. "Expansion" means a proposed ten percent increase of students or adding grade level(s) in an operating charter school at a single location.
- J. "Local education agency (LEA)" means a local board of education, combination of school districts, other legally constituted local school authority having administrative control and direction of free public education within the state, or other entities as designated by the Board, and includes any entity with state-wide responsibility for directly operating and maintaining facilities for providing public education.
- K. "Northwest Accreditation Commission accreditation" means the formal process for evaluation and approval under the Standards for Accreditation of the Northwest Accreditation Commission or the accreditation standards of the Board, available from the Utah State Office of Education Accreditation Specialist. Accreditation ensures that the credits/diploma a student earns is the result of a quality educational experience. The purpose of accreditation is to ensure excellence in education by holding schools accountable to rigorous standards and a process of continued improvement.
- L. "Neighborhood or traditional school" for purposes of this rule, means a public, non-charter school.
- M. "New charter school" as provided in Section 53A-21-401(5)(d) means any charter school through the first day of its second year with students, or a satellite school that requires a new location/campus.
- N. "No Child Left Behind (NCLB)" means the federal law under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act, Title IX, Part A, 20 U.S.C. 7801.
- O. "On-going funds" means funds that are appropriated annually by the Legislature with the expectation that the funds shall continue to be appropriated annually.
- P. "Satellite school" means a charter school affiliated with an operating charter school having a common governing board

and a similar program of instruction, but located at a different site or in a different geographical area. The parent school and all satellites shall be considered a single local education agency (LEA) for purposes of public school funding and reporting.

Q. "State Charter School Board" means the board designated in Section 53A-1a-501.5.

R. "Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction as designated under 53A-1-301.

S. "Urgent facility need" as provided in Section 53A-21-401(5)(d) means an unexpected exigency that affects the health and safety of students such as:

(1) to satisfy an unforeseen condition that precludes a school's qualification for an occupancy permit; or

(2) to address an unforeseen circumstance that keeps the school from satisfying provisions of public safety, public health or public school code.

T. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

U. "Weighted Pupil Unit (WPU)" means the unit of measure that is computed in accordance with the Minimum School Program Act for the purpose of distributing revenue on a uniform basis for each pupil.

**R277-470-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board, Section 53A-1a-513 which directs the Board to distribute funds for charter school students directly to the charter school, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and 20 U.S.C., Section 8063(3) which directs the Board to submit specific information prior to charter schools' receipt of federal funds.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for authorizing, funding, and monitoring charter schools and for repealing charter school authorizations. The rule also establishes timelines as required by law to provide for adequate training for beginning charter schools.

**R277-470-3. Maximum Authorized Charter School Students.**

A. Local school boards may not approve district-chartered schools unless they notify the State Charter School Board by August 15 two years prior to opening of proposed district-chartered schools and estimated numbers of students.

B. The Board, in consultation with the State Charter School Board and chartering entities, may approve schools, expansions and satellite charter schools for the total number of students authorized under 53A-1a-502.5

C. The number of students requested from all chartering entities shall be considered as students are allocated by the State Charter School Board and approved by the Board.

**R277-470-4. Charter School Orientation and Training.**

A. All charter school applicants shall attend orientation/training sessions designated by the State Charter School Board.

B. Orientation meetings shall be scheduled at least quarterly and be available electronically, as determined by the State Charter School Board.

C. Charter schools and applicants that attend orientation/training sessions shall be eligible for additional funds, upon approval, in an amount to be determined by the State Charter School Board provided through federal charter school funds or a General Fund appropriation to the extent of funds available. Charter school applicants that attend training and orientation sessions may receive priority for approval from the State Charter School Board and the Board.

D. Orientation/training sessions shall provide information including:



- (1) charter school implementation requirements;
- (2) charter school statutory and Board requirements;
- (3) charter school financial and data management requirements;
- (4) charter school legal requirements;
- (5) federal requirements for charter school funding; and
- (6) other items as determined by the State Charter School Board.

**R277-470-5. New or Expanding Charter School Notification to Prospective Students and Parents.**

A. All charter schools opening or expanding by at least ten percent of overall enrollment or adding one or more grade levels shall notify all families consistent with the schools' outreach plans described in the charter agreements of:

- (1) a new or expanding charter school's purpose, focus and governance structure, including names, qualifications, and contact information of governing board members;
- (2) the number of new students that will be admitted into the school by grade;
- (3) the proposed school calendar for the charter school including at a minimum the first and last days of school, scheduled holidays, pre-scheduled professional development days (no student attendance), and other scheduled non-school days;
- (4) the charter school's timelines for acceptance or rejection of new students consistent with Section 53A-1a-506.5;
- (5) the requirement and availability of a State-approved charter school student application ;
- (6) procedures for transferring to or from a charter school, together with applicable timelines; and
- (7) provisions for payment, if required, of a one-time fee per secondary school enrollment, not to exceed \$5.00, consistent with Section 53A-12-103.

B. Charter schools shall provide written notice of the information in R277-470-5A consistent with the school's outreach plan and at least 180 days before the proposed opening day of school.

C. Charter schools shall have an operative and readily accessible electronic website providing information required under R277-470-5A in place. The completed charter school website shall be provided to the State Charter School Board at least 180 days prior to the proposed opening day of school. The State Charter School Board shall require new charter schools to have websites that may be reviewed by the State Charter School Board prior to the schools posting the websites publicly.

**R277-470-6. Timelines - Charter School Starting Date.**

A. The State Charter School Board shall accept a proposed starting date from a charter school applicant, or the State Charter School Board shall negotiate and recommend a starting date prior to recommending final charter approval to the Board.

B. A local or state-chartered school shall be approved by November 30, two years prior to the school year it intends to serve students in order to be eligible for state funds.

C. A local or state-chartered school shall acquire a facility and enter into a written agreement, or begin construction on a new or existing facility no later than January 1 of the year the school is scheduled to open. Each state-chartered school shall submit any lease, lease-purchase agreement, or other contract or agreement relating to the charter school's facilities or financing the charter school facilities to its chartering entity for review and advice prior to the charter school entering into the lease, agreement, or contract, consistent with Section 53A-1a-507(9).

D. If students are not enrolled and attending classes by October 1, a charter school shall not receive funding from the state for that school year.

E. Despite a charter school meeting starting dates, a charter school shall be required to satisfy R277-419

requirements of 180 days and 990 hours of instruction time, unless otherwise exempted by the Board under 53A-1a-511.

F. The Board may, following review of information, approve the recommended starting date or determine a different charter school starting date after giving consideration to the State Charter School Board recommendation.

**R277-470-7. Remediating Charter School Financial Deficiencies.**

A. Upon receiving credible information of charter school financial deficiencies, the State Charter School Board shall immediately direct a review or audit through the charter school governing board, by State Charter School Board staff, or by an independent auditor hired by the State Charter School Board.

B. The State Charter School Board or the Board through the State Charter School Board may direct a charter school governing board or the charter school administration to take reasonable action to protect state or federal funds consistent with Section 53A-1a-510.

C. The State Charter School Board or the Board in absence of the State Charter School Board action may:

- (1) allow a charter school governing board to hold a hearing to determine financial responsibility and assist the charter school governing board with the hearing process;
- (2) immediately terminate the flow of state funds; or
- (3) recommend cessation of federal funding to the school;
- (4) take immediate or subsequent corrective action with employees who are responsible for financial deficiencies; or
- (5) any combination of the foregoing (1), (2), (3) and (4).

D. The recommendation by the State Charter School Board shall be made within 20 school days of receipt of complaint of deficiency(ies).

E. The State Charter School Board may exercise flexibility for good cause in making recommendation(s) regarding deficiency(ies).

F. The Board shall consider and affirm or modify the State Charter School Board's recommendation(s) for remediating a charter school's financial deficiency(ies) within 60 days of receipt of information from the State Charter School Board.

G. In addition to remedies provided for in Section 53A-1a-509, the State Charter School Board may provide for a remediation team to work with the school.

**R277-470-8. Charter School Financial Practices and Training.**

A. Charter school business and financial staff shall attend USOE required business meetings for charter schools.

B. Local charter school board members and directors shall be invited to all applicable Board-sponsored training, meetings, and sessions for traditional school district financial personnel/staff if charter schools supply current staff information and addresses and indicate the desire to attend.

C. The Board shall work with other education agencies to encourage their inclusion of charter school representatives at training and professional development sessions.

D. A charter school shall appoint a business administrator consistent with Sections 53A-3-302 and 303. The business administrator shall be responsible for the submission of all financial and statistical information required by the Board.

E. The Board may interrupt disbursements to charter schools for failure to comply with financial and statistical information required by law or Board rules.

F. Charter schools shall comply with the Utah State Procurement Code, Title 63G, Chapter 6.

G. Charter schools are not eligible for necessarily existent small schools funding under Section 53A-17a-109(2) and R277-445.

H. Charter schools shall comply with R277-471, Oversight of School Inspections.

**R277-470-9. Procedures and Timelines for Schools Chartered by Local Boards to Convert to Board-Chartered Schools.**

A. A charter school chartered initially by a local board of education shall notify the local board that it will seek Board approval for a state conversion to its charter with adequate notice for the local board to make staffing decisions.

B. A locally chartered school shall operate successfully for at least nine months prior to applying for conversion to a Board chartered school.

C. A charter school shall submit an application to convert from a locally chartered school to a Board chartered school to the State Charter School Board; the State Charter School Board shall provide an application for schools seeking to convert.

D. The application may require some or all of the following, depending upon the school's longevity, successful operation and existing documentation at the USOE:

- (1) current board members and founding members;
- (2) audit and financial records:
  - (a) record of state payments received;
  - (b) record of contributions received by the school from inception to date;
  - (c) test scores, including calendar of testing;
  - (d) current employees: identifying assignments and licensing status, if applicable;
  - (e) student lists, including home addresses or uniform student identifiers for current students;
  - (f) school calendar for previous school year and prospective school year;
  - (g) course offerings, if applicable;
  - (h) affidavits, signed by all board members providing or certifying (documentation may be required):
    - (i) the school's nondiscrimination toward students and employees;
    - (ii) the school's compliance with all state and federal laws;
    - (iii) that all information on application provided is complete and accurate;
    - (iv) that school meets/complies with all health and safety codes/laws;
    - (v) that the school is current with all required policies (personnel, salaries, and fees), including board minutes for the most recent three months;
    - (vi) that the school is operating consistent with the school's charter;
    - (vii) the school's Annual Yearly Progress status under No Child Left Behind;
    - (viii) that there are no outstanding lawsuits or judgments or identifying outstanding lawsuits filed or judgments against the school;
    - (ix) that the previous local board of education supports or does not support conversion;

E. Applications for conversion from locally chartered to Board chartered shall be considered by the State Charter School Board within 60 days of submission of complete applications, including all required documentation.

F. Following approval by the State Charter School Board, proposals of charter schools seeking conversion approval shall be submitted to the Board for review.

G. If an applicant is not accepted for conversion, the State Charter School Board shall provide adequate information for the charter school to review and revise its proposal and reapply no sooner than nine months from the previous conversion application.

H. The Board shall consider the conversion application within 45 days of State Charter School Board approval, or next possible monthly Board meeting, whichever is sooner.

I. Final approval or denial of conversion is final administrative action by the Board.

**R277-470-10. Charter Schools and NCLB Funds.**

A. Charter schools that desire to receive NCLB funds shall comply with the requirements of R277-470-11.

B. To obtain its allocation of NCLB formula funds, a charter school shall complete all appropriate sections of the Utah Consolidated Application (UCA) and identify its economically disadvantaged students in the October upload of the Data Clearinghouse.

C. If the school does not operate a federal school lunch program, the school:

(1) shall determine the economically disadvantaged status for its students on the basis of criteria no less stringent than those established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture for identifying students who qualify for reduced price lunch for the fiscal year in question; or

(2) may use the Charter School Declaration of Household Income form provided by the USOE for this purpose.

D. A school which does not use the form shall maintain equivalent documentation in its records, which may be subject to audit.

**R277-470-11. Charter School Parental Involvement.**

A. Charter schools shall encourage and provide opportunities for parental involvement in management decisions at the school level.

B. Charter schools that elect to receive School LAND Trust funds shall have a committee consisting of a majority of parents elected from parents of students currently attending the charter school that is designated to make decisions about the School LAND Trust funds consistent with R277-477-3E.

**R277-470-12. Charter School Oversight and Monitoring.**

A. The State Charter School Board shall provide direct oversight to the state's Board chartered schools, including:

- (1) requiring that all charter schools shall be members of and accredited by Northwest Accreditation Commission;
- (2) annual review of student achievement indicators for all schools, disaggregated for various student subgroups;
- (3) quarterly review of summary financial records and disbursements and student enrollment;
- (4) annual review conducted through site visits or random audits of personnel matters such as employee licensure and evaluations;
- (5) regular review of other matters specific to effective charter school operations as determined by the USOE charter school staff;
- (6) audits and investigations of claims of fraud or misuse of public assets or funds; and
- (7) requiring that charter schools are in compliance with their charter agreement, as maintained by the USOE. It is presumed that the charter agreement maintained by the USOE is the final, official and complete agreement.

B. The Board retains the right to review or repeal charter school authorization based upon factors that may include:

- (1) financial deficiencies or irregularities; or
- (2) persistently low student achievement inconsistent with comparable schools; or
- (3) failure of the charter school to comply with state law, Board rules, or directives; or
- (4) failure to comply with currently approved charter commitments.

C. All charter schools shall amend their charters by January 1, 2011 to include the following statement:

To the extent that any charter school's charter conflicts with applicable federal or state law or rule, the charter shall be interpreted and enforced to comply with such law or rule and all other provisions of the charter school shall remain in full force and effect.

D. A charter school shall notify the Board and the

chartering entity of any and all lawsuits filed against the charter school within 30 days of the filing of the lawsuit.

E. District charter school authorizers shall:

- (1) visit a charter school at least once during its first year of operation;
- (2) visit a charter school as determined in the review process; and
- (3) provide written reports to the charter schools after the visits.

**R277-470-13. Approved Charter School Expansion.**

A. The following shall apply to requests for expansion for approved and operating charter schools:

- (1) The school satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule.
- (2) The approved Charter Agreement shall provide for an expansion consistent with the request; or
- (3) The charter school governing board has submitted a formal amendment request to the State Charter School Board that provides documentation that:
  - (a) the school district in which the charter school is located has been notified of the proposed expansion in the same manner as required in Section 53A-1a-505(1);
  - (b) the school can accommodate the expansion within existing facilities or that necessary structures will be completed, meeting all requirements of law and Board rule, by the proposed date of operation;
  - (c) the school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule including adequate insurance, adequate parental involvement, compliance with all fiscal requirements, and adequate services for all special education students at the school;
  - (d) students at the school are performing on standardized assessments at an acceptable level with stable scores or scores showing an upward trend;
  - (e) adequate qualified administrators and staff shall be available to meet the needs of the increased number of students at the time the expansion is implemented.

B. The charter school governing board shall file a request with the State Charter School Board for an expansion no later than April 1 two years prior to the date of the proposed implementation of the expansion.

C. Expansion requests shall be considered by the State Charter School Board as part of the total number of charter school students allowed under 53A-1a-502.5(1).

**R277-470-14. Satellite School for Approved Charter Schools.**

A. An existing charter school may submit an amendment request to the State Charter School Board for a satellite school no later than April 1 two years prior to the date of the proposed implementation of the satellite if the charter school fully satisfies the following:

- (1) The school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule including adequate insurance, adequate parental involvement, compliance with all fiscal requirements, and adequate services for all special education students at the school;
- (2) The school has operated successfully for at least three years;
- (3) Students at the school are performing on standardized assessments at an acceptable level with stable scores or scores showing an upward trend;
- (4) The proposed satellite school will provide educational services, assessment, and curriculum consistent with the services, assessment, and curriculum currently being offered at the existing charter school;
- (5) The school shall be financially stable; there have been no repeat findings of deficiencies on required outside audits for

at least two consecutive years;

(6) Adequate qualified administrators, including at least one onsite administrator, and staff are available to meet the needs of the proposed student population at the satellite site school;

(7) The school has had an audit by Charter School Section staff regarding performance of the current charter agreement, contractual agreements, and financial records; and

(8) The school provides any additional information or documentation requested by the Charter School Section staff or the Board.

(9) A satellite school that receives School LAND Trust funds shall have a School LAND Trust committee and satisfy all requirements for School LAND Trust committees consistent with R277-477.

B. The satellite school amendment request shall include the following:

(1) Written certification from the charter school governing board that the charter school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule;

(2) A detailed explanation of the governance structure for the satellite school, including appointed or elected representation on the governing board, parental involvement and professional staff involvement in implementing the educational plan;

(3) Information detailing the grades to be served, the number of students to be served and general information regarding the physical facilities anticipated to serve the school;

(4) A detailed financial plan for the satellite school;

(5) A signed acknowledgment by the charter school governing board certifying board members' understanding that a physical site for the building must be secured no later than January 1 of the year the satellite school is scheduled to open;

(a) the securing of the building site must be verified by a real estate closing document, signed lease agreement, or other contract indicating a right of occupancy pursuant to R277-470-7C;

(b) failure to secure a site by the required date may, at the discretion of the State Charter School Board, delay the opening of the satellite school for at least one academic year.

(6) Notification to both the school district in which the charter school is located and the school district of the proposed satellite school location in the same manner as required in Section 53A-1a-505(1);

(7) Written certification that no later than 15 days after securing a building site, the charter school governing board shall notify the school district in which the charter school satellite school is located of the school location, grades served, and anticipated enrollment by grade with a copy of the notification sent to the State Charter School Board; and

(8) A signed acknowledgment by the charter school governing board that the board understands the satellite school shall be held accountable for its own AYP report and disaggregated financial data and reports.

C. The approval of the satellite school by the State Charter School Board requires ratification by the State Board of Education and will expire 24 months following such ratification if a building site has not been secured for the satellite school.

D. A charter school may not apply for more than three satellite locations.

**R277-470-15. Transportation.**

A. Charter schools are not eligible for to-and-from school transportation funds.

B. A charter school that provides transportation to students shall comply with Utah law Section 53-8-211.

C. A school district may provide transportation for charter school students on a space-available basis on approved routes.

(1) School districts may not incur increased costs or

displace eligible students to transport charter school students.  
 (2) A charter school student shall board and leave the bus only at existing designated stops on approved bus routes or at identified destination schools.

(3) A charter school student shall board and leave the bus at the same stop each day.

(4) Charter school students and their parents who participate in transportation by the school district as guests shall receive notice of applicable district transportation policies and may forfeit with no recourse the privilege of transportation for violation of the policies.

**R277-470-16. Appeals Criteria and Procedures.**

A. Only an operating charter school, a charter school that has been recommended by the State Charter School Board to the Board, or a charter school applicant that has met State Charter School Board requirements for review by the full State Charter School Board, may appeal State Charter School Board administrative decisions or recommendations to the Board.

B. Only the following State Charter School Board administrative decisions or recommendations may be appealed to the Board:

- (1) recommendation for termination of a charter;
- (2) recommendation for denial of expansions or satellite schools;
- (3) recommendation for denial of local charter board proposed changes to approved charters;
- (4) recommendation for denial or withholding of funds from local charter boards; and
- (5) recommendation for denial of a charter.

C. No other issues may be appealed.

D. Appeals procedures and timelines

(1) The State Charter School Board shall, upon taking any of the administrative actions under R277-470-17A:

(a) provide written notice of denial to the charter school or approved charter school;

(b) provide written notice of appeal rights and timelines to the local charter board chair or authorized agent; and

(c) post information about the appeals process on the State Charter School Board website and provide training to prospective charter school board members and staff regarding the appeals procedure.

(2) A local charter school board chair or authorized agent (appellant) may submit a written appeal to the State Superintendent within 14 calendar days of the State Charter School Board administrative action or recommendation.

(3) The Superintendent shall, in consultation with the Board chair, designate three to five Board members and a hearing officer, who is not a Board member, to act as an objective hearing panel.

(4) The hearing officer, in consultation with the Superintendent, shall set a hearing date and provide notice to all parties, including the State Charter School Board staff and State Charter School Board.

(5) The Hearing shall be held no more than 45 days following receipt of the written appeal.

(6) The hearing officer shall establish procedures that provide fairness for all parties, which may include:

(a) a request for parties to provide a written explanation of the appeal and related information and evidence;

(b) a determination of time limits and scope of testimony and witnesses;

(c) a determination for recording the hearing;

(d) preliminary decisions about evidence; and

(e) decisions about representation of parties.

(7) The hearing panel shall make written findings and provide an appeal recommendation to the Board no more than 10 calendar days following the hearing.

(8) The Board shall take action on the hearing report

findings at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

(9) The recommendation of the State Charter School Board shall be in place pending the conclusion of the appeals process, unless the Superintendent in her sole discretion, determines that the State Charter School Board's recommendation or failure to act presents a serious threat to students or an imminent threat to public property or resources.

(10) All parties shall work to schedule and conclude hearings as fairly and expeditiously as possible.

(11) The Board's acceptance or rejection of the hearing report is the final administrative action on the issue.

**R277-470-17. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

A. The State Charter School Board and the Board shall, in the recommendation and approval process, consider and may give priority to charter school applications that target underserved student populations, among traditional public schools and operating charter schools.

(1) Underserved student populations may include low income students, students with disabilities, English Language Learners (ELL), or students in remote areas of the state who have limited access to the full range of academic courses;

(2) Priority may also be given to charter school applicants for proposed schools that do not have other charter schools within the school district; and

(3) To be given priority, the charter school application and proposed employee and site information shall support the school's designated focus.

B. The State Charter School Board shall provide a form on its website for individuals to report threats to health, safety, or welfare of students consistent with 53A-1a-510(3).

(1) Individuals making reports shall be directed to report suspected criminal activity to local law enforcement and suspected child abuse to local law enforcement or the Division of Child and Family Services consistent with 62A-4a-403 and 53A-11-605(4).

(2) Additionally, Individuals may report threats to the health, safety, or welfare of students to the local charter board.

(a) reports shall be made in writing;

(b) reports shall be timely;

(c) anonymous reports shall not be reviewed further.

(3) Local charter boards shall verify that potential criminal activity or suspected child abuse has been reported consistent with state law and this rule.

(4) Local charter boards shall act promptly to investigate disciplinary action, if appropriate, against students who may be participants in threatening activities or take appropriate and reasonable action to protect students or both.

C. The Board shall have authority for final approval of all charter schools. All charter schools shall be subject to accountability standards established by the Board and to monitoring and auditing by the Board.

**KEY: education, charter schools**

**December 9, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation October 10, 2008**

**Art X, Sec 3**

**53A-1a-515**

**53A-1a-505**

**53A-1a-513**

**53A-1a-502**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-1a-510**

**53A-1a-509**

**41-6-115**

**53A-1a-506**

**53A-21-401**

**53A-1a-519**

**53A-1a-520**

**53A-1a-501.5**

**53A-1-301**

53A-1a-502.5  
53A-1a-506.5  
53A-12-103  
53A-11-504  
53A-11-903  
53A-11-904  
53A-1a-511  
53A-1-302 and 303  
53A-17a;109  
53-8-211  
62A-4a-403  
53A-11-605

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-401. Permit: New and Modified Sources.****R307-401-1. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the application and permitting requirements for new installations and modifications to existing installations throughout the State of Utah. Additional permitting requirements apply to larger installations or installations located in nonattainment or maintenance areas. These additional requirements can be found in R307-403, R307-405, R307-406, R307-420, and R307-421. Modeling requirements in R307-410 may also apply. Each of the permitting rules establishes independent requirements, and the owner or operator must comply with all of the requirements that apply to the installation. Exemptions under R307-401 do not affect applicability of the other permitting rules.

**R307-401-2. Definitions.**

(1) The following additional definitions apply to R307-401.

"Actual emissions" (a) means the actual rate of emissions of an air contaminant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (d) below.

(b) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the air contaminant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The executive secretary shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(c) The executive secretary may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(d) For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

"Best available control technology" means an emissions limitation (including a visible emissions standard) based on the maximum degree of reduction for each air contaminant which would be emitted from any proposed stationary source or modification which the executive secretary, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combustion techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 40 CFR parts 60 and 61. If the executive secretary determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof, may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation, and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

"Building, structure, facility, or installation" means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part

of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same Major Group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0066 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) that would result in a change in emissions.

"Emissions unit" means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any air contaminant.

"Fugitive emissions" means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Indirect source" means a building, structure, facility or installation which attracts or may attract mobile source activity that results in emission of a pollutant for which there is a national standard.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit an air contaminant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Secondary emissions" means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. Secondary emissions include emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit an air contaminant.

**R307-401-3. Applicability.**

(1) R307-401 applies to any person intending to:

(a) construct a new installation which will or might reasonably be expected to become a source or an indirect source of air pollution, or

(b) make modifications or relocate an existing installation which will or might reasonably be expected to increase the amount or change the effect of, or the character of, air contaminants discharged, so that such installation may be expected to become a source or indirect source of air pollution, or

(c) install a control apparatus or other equipment intended to control emissions of air contaminants.

(2) R307-403, R307-405 and R307-406 may establish additional permitting requirements for new or modified sources.

(a) Exemptions contained in R307-401 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406.

(b) Exemptions contained in R307-403, R307-405 or R307-406 do not affect applicability or other requirements under R307-401, unless specifically authorized in this rule.

**R307-401-4. General Requirements.**

The general requirements in (1) through (3) below apply to all new and modified installations, including installations that are exempt from the requirement to obtain an approval order.

(1) Any control apparatus installed on an installation shall be adequately and properly maintained.

(2) If the executive secretary determines that an exempted installation is not meeting an approval order or State Implementation Plan limitation, is creating an adverse impact to the environment, or would be injurious to human health or welfare, then the executive secretary may require the owner or operator to submit a notice of intent and obtain an approval order in accordance with R307-401-5 through R307-401-8. The executive secretary will complete an appropriate analysis and evaluation in consultation with the owner or operator before determining that an approval order is required.

(3) Low Oxides of Nitrogen Burner Technology.

(a) Except as provided in (b) below, whenever existing fuel combustion burners are replaced, the owner or operator shall install low oxides of nitrogen burners or equivalent oxides of nitrogen controls, as determined by the executive secretary, unless such equipment is not physically practical or cost effective. The owner or operator shall submit a demonstration that the equipment is not physically practical or cost effective to the executive secretary for review and approval prior to beginning construction.

(b) The provisions of (a) above do not apply to non-commercial, residential buildings.

#### **R307-401-5. Notice of Intent.**

(1) Except as provided in R307-401-9 through R307-401-17, any person subject to R307-401 shall submit a notice of intent to the executive secretary and receive an approval order prior to initiation of construction, modification or relocation. The notice of intent shall be in a format specified by the executive secretary.

(2) The notice of intent shall include the following information:

(a) A description of the nature of the processes involved; the nature, procedures for handling and quantities of raw materials; the type and quantity of fuels employed; and the nature and quantity of finished product.

(b) Expected composition and physical characteristics of effluent stream both before and after treatment by any control apparatus, including emission rates, volume, temperature, air contaminant types, and concentration of air contaminants.

(c) Size, type and performance characteristics of any control apparatus.

(d) An analysis of best available control technology for the proposed source or modification. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, the owner or operator of the source shall consider EPA Control Technique Guidance (CTG) documents and Alternative Control Technique documents that are applicable to the source. Best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any published CTG that is applicable to the source.

(e) Location and elevation of the emission point and other factors relating to dispersion and diffusion of the air contaminant in relation to nearby structures and window openings, and other information necessary to appraise the possible effects of the effluent.

(f) The location of planned sampling points and the tests of the completed installation to be made by the owner or operator when necessary to ascertain compliance.

(g) The typical operating schedule.

(h) A schedule for construction.

(i) Any plans, specifications and related information that are in final form at the time of submission of notice of intent.

(j) Any additional information required by:

(i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;

(ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);

(iii) R307-406, Visibility;

(iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;

(v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties; or

(vi) R307-421, Permits: PM10 Offset Requirements in Salt Lake County and Utah County.

(k) Any other information necessary to determine if the proposed source or modification will be in compliance with Title R307.

(3) Notwithstanding the exemption in R307-401-9 through 16, any person that is subject to R307-403, R307-405, or R307-406 shall submit a notice of intent to the executive secretary and receive an approval order prior to initiation of construction, modification, or relocation.

#### **R307-401-6. Review Period.**

(1) Completeness Determination. Within 30 days after receipt of a notice of intent, or any additional information necessary to the review, the executive secretary will advise the applicant of any deficiency in the notice of intent or the information submitted.

(2) Within 90 days of receipt of a complete application including all the information described in R307-401-5, the executive secretary will

(a) issue an approval order for the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation, or establishment pursuant to the requirements of R307-401-8, or

(b) issue an order prohibiting the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment if it is deemed that any part of the proposal is inadequate to meet the applicable requirements of R307.

(3) The review period under (2) above may be extended by up to three 30-day extensions if more time is needed to review the proposal.

#### **R307-401-7. Public Notice.**

(1) Issuing the Notice. Prior to issuing an approval or disapproval order, the executive secretary will advertise intent to approve or disapprove in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.

(2) Opportunity for Review and Comment.

(a) At least one location will be provided where the information submitted by the owner or operator, the executive secretary's analysis of the notice of intent proposal, and the proposed approval order conditions will be available for public inspection.

(b) Public Comment.

(i) A ten-day public comment period will be established.

(ii) The public comment period in (i) above will be increased to 30 days for any source that is:

(A) subject to the requirements of R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas,

(B) subject to the requirements of R307-406, Visibility,

(C) subject to the requirements of R307-415, Operating Permit Requirements;

(D) a synthetic minor source in accordance with R307-415-4(6);

(E) located in a nonattainment area or a maintenance area for any pollutant; or

(F) subject to any standard or requirement of 42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412.

(iii) A request to extend the length of the comment period, up to 30 days, may be submitted to the executive secretary:

(A) within 10 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (i), or

(B) within 15 days of the date the notice in (1) above is

published for comment periods established under (ii).

(iv) Public Hearing. A request for a hearing on the proposed approval or disapproval order may be submitted to the executive secretary:

(A) within 10 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (i) above, or

(B) within 15 days of the date the notice in (1) above is published for comment periods established under (ii) above.

(v) The hearing will be held in the area of the proposed construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment.

(vi) The public comment and hearing procedure shall not be required when an order is issued for the purpose of extending the time required by the executive secretary to review plans and specifications.

(3) The executive secretary will consider all comments received during the public comment period and at the public hearing and, if appropriate, will make changes to the proposal in response to comments before issuing an approval order or disapproval order.

#### **R307-401-8. Approval Order.**

(1) The executive secretary will issue an approval order if the following conditions have been met:

(a) The degree of pollution control for emissions, to include fugitive emissions and fugitive dust, is at least best available control technology. When determining best available control technology for a new or modified source in an ozone nonattainment or maintenance area that will emit volatile organic compounds or nitrogen oxides, best available control technology shall be at least as stringent as any Control Technique Guidance document that has been published by EPA that is applicable to the source.

(b) The proposed installation will meet the applicable requirements of:

(i) R307-403, Permits: New and Modified Sources in Nonattainment Areas and Maintenance Areas;

(ii) R307-405, Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD);

(iii) R307-406, Visibility;

(iv) R307-410, Emissions Impact Analysis;

(v) R307-420, Permits: Ozone Offset Requirements in Davis and Salt Lake Counties;

(vi) R307-210, National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;

(vii) National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards;

(viii) R307-214, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants;

(ix) R307-110, Utah State Implementation Plan; and

(x) all other provisions of R307.

(2) The approval order will require that all pollution control equipment be adequately and properly maintained.

(3) Receipt of an approval order does not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply with the provisions of R307 or the State Implementation Plan.

(4) To accommodate staged construction of a large source, the executive secretary may issue an order authorizing construction of an initial stage prior to receipt of detailed plans for the entire proposal provided that, through a review of general plans, engineering reports and other information the proposal is determined feasible by the executive secretary under the intent of R307. Subsequent detailed plans will then be processed as prescribed in this paragraph. For staged construction projects the previous determination under R307-401-8(1) and (2) will be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the earliest reasonable time prior to commencement of construction of each independent phase of the proposed source or modification.

(5) If the executive secretary determines that a proposed stationary source, modification or relocation does not meet the conditions established in (1) above, the executive secretary will not issue an approval order.

#### **R307-401-9. Small Source Exemption.**

(1) A small stationary source is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met.

(a) its actual emissions are less than 5 tons per year per air contaminant of any of the following air contaminants: sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen oxides, PM<sub>10</sub>, ozone, or volatile organic compounds;

(b) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any hazardous air pollutant and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants;

(c) its actual emissions are less than 500 pounds per year of any air contaminant not listed in (a) or (b) above and less than 2000 pounds per year of any combination of air contaminants not listed in (a) or (b) above.

(d) Air contaminants that are drawn from the environment through equipment in intake air and then are released back to the environment without chemical change, as well as carbon dioxide, nitrogen, oxygen, argon, neon, helium, krypton, xenon should not be included in emission calculations when determining applicability under (a) through (c) above.

(2) The owner or operator of a source that is exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order under (1) above shall no longer be exempt if actual emissions in any subsequent year exceed the emission thresholds in (1) above. The owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent under R307-401-5 no later than 180 days after the end of the calendar year in which the source exceeded the emission threshold.

(3) Small Source Exemption - Registration. The executive secretary will maintain a registry of sources that are claiming an exemption under R307-401-9. The owner or operator of a stationary source that is claiming an exemption under R307-401-9 may submit a written registration notice to the executive secretary. The notice shall include the following minimum information:

(a) identifying information, including company name and address, location of source, telephone number, and name of plant site manager or point of contact;

(b) a description of the nature of the processes involved, equipment, anticipated quantities of materials used, the type and quantity of fuel employed and nature and quantity of the finished product;

(c) identification of expected emissions;

(d) estimated annual emission rates;

(e) any control apparatus used; and

(f) typical operating schedule.

(4) An exemption under R307-401-9 does not affect the requirements of R307-401-17, Temporary Relocation.

(5) A stationary source that is not required to obtain a permit under R307-405 for greenhouse gases, as defined in R307-405-3(9)(a), is not required to obtain an approval order for greenhouse gases under R307-401. This exemption does not affect the requirement to obtain an approval order for any other air contaminant emitted by the stationary source.

#### **R307-401-10. Source Category Exemptions.**

The following source categories described in (1) through (5) below are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order. The general provisions in R307-401-4 shall apply to these sources.

(1) Fuel-burning equipment in which combustion takes place at no greater pressure than one inch of mercury above ambient pressure with a rated capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other fuel than natural gas or LPG or



other mixed gas that meets the standards of gas distributed by a utility in accordance with the rules of the Public Service Commission of the State of Utah, unless there are emissions other than combustion products.

(2) Comfort heating equipment such as boilers, water heaters, air heaters and steam generators with a rated capacity of less than one million BTU per hour if fueled only by fuel oil numbers 1 - 6,

(3) Emergency heating equipment, using coal or wood for fuel, with a rated capacity less than 50,000 BTU per hour.

(4) Exhaust systems for controlling steam and heat that do not contain combustion products.

#### **R307-401-11. Replacement-in-Kind Equipment.**

(1) Applicability. Existing process equipment or pollution control equipment that is covered by an existing approval order or State Implementation Plan requirement may be replaced using the procedures in (2) below if:

(a) the potential to emit of the process equipment is the same or lower;

(b) the number of emission points or emitting units is the same or lower;

(c) no additional types of air contaminants are emitted as a result of the replacement;

(d) the process equipment or pollution control equipment is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced equipment;

(e) the replacement does not change the basic design parameters of the process unit or pollution control equipment;

(f) the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is permanently removed from the stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation;

(g) the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment does not trigger New Source Performance Standards or National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants under 42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412; and

(h) the replacement of the control apparatus or process equipment does not violate any other provision of Title R307.

#### **(2) Replacement-in-Kind Procedures.**

(a) In lieu of filing a notice of intent under R307-401-5, the owner or operator of a stationary source shall submit a written notification to the executive secretary before replacing the equipment. The notification shall contain a description of the replacement-in-kind equipment, including the control capability of any control apparatus and a demonstration that the conditions of (1) above are met.

(b) If the replacement-in-kind meets the conditions of (1) above, the executive secretary will update the source's approval order and notify the owner or operator. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.

(3) If the replaced process equipment or pollution control equipment is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

#### **R307-401-12. Reduction in Air Contaminants.**

(1) Applicability. The owner or operator of a stationary source of air contaminants that reduces or eliminates air contaminants is exempt from the approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 if:

(a) the project does not increase the potential to emit of any air contaminant or cause emissions of any new air contaminant, and

(b) the executive secretary is notified of the change and the reduction of air contaminants is made enforceable through an approval order in accordance with (2) below.

(2) Notification. The owner or operator shall submit a written description of the project to the executive secretary no later than 60 days after the changes are made. The executive

secretary will update the source's approval order or issue a new approval order to include the project and to make the emission reductions enforceable. Public review under R307-401-7 is not required for the update to the approval order.

#### **R307-401-13. Plantwide Applicability Limits.**

A plantwide applicability limit under R307-405-21 does not exempt a stationary source from the requirements of R307-401.

#### **R307-401-14. Used Oil Fuel Burned for Energy Recovery.**

(1) Definitions.

"Boiler" means boiler as defined in R315-1-1(b).

"Used Oil" is defined as any oil that has been refined from crude oil, used, and, as a result of such use contaminated by physical or chemical impurities.

(2) Boilers burning used oil for energy recovery are exempted from the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8 if the following requirements are met:

(a) the heat input design is less than one million BTU/hr;

(b) contamination levels of all used oil to be burned do not exceed any of the following values:

(i) arsenic - 5 ppm by weight,

(ii) cadmium - 2 ppm by weight,

(iii) chromium - 10 ppm by weight,

(iv) lead - 100 ppm by weight,

(v) total halogens - 1,000 ppm by weight,

(vi) Sulfur - 0.50% by weight; and

(c) the flash point of all used oil to be burned is at least 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(3) Testing. The owner or operator shall test each load of used oil received or generated as directed by the executive secretary to ensure it meets these requirements. Testing may be performed by the owner/operator or documented by test reports from the used fuel oil vendor. The flash point shall be measured using the appropriate ASTM method as required by the executive secretary. Records for used oil consumption and test reports are to be kept for all periods when fuel-burning equipment is in operation. The records shall be kept on site and made available to the executive secretary or the executive secretary's representative upon request. Records must be kept for a three-year period.

#### **R307-401-15. Air Strippers and Soil Venting Projects.**

(1) The owner or operator of an air stripper or soil venting system that is used to remediate contaminated groundwater or soil is exempt from the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 if the following conditions are met:

(a) the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds from a given project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a), and

(b) the level of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants is below the levels listed in R307-410-5(1)(d).

(2) The owner or operator shall submit documentation that the project meets the exemption requirements in (1) above to the executive secretary prior to beginning the remediation project.

(3) After beginning the soil remediation project, the owner or operator shall submit emissions information to the executive secretary to verify that the emission rates of the volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants in (1) above are not exceeded. Emissions estimates of volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants shall be based on test data obtained in accordance with the test method in the EPA document SW-846, Test #8020 or #8021 or other test or monitoring method approved by the executive secretary. Results of the test and calculated annual quantity of emissions of volatile organic compounds and hazardous air pollutants shall be submitted to

the executive secretary within one month of sampling. The test samples shall be drawn on intervals of no less than twenty-eight days and no more than thirty-one days (i.e., monthly) for the first quarter, quarterly for the first year, and semi-annually thereafter or as determined necessary by the executive secretary.

(4) The following control devices do not require a notice of intent or approval order when used in relation to an air stripper or soil venting project exempted under R307-401-15:

- (a) thermodestruction unit with a rated input capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other auxiliary fuel than natural gas or LPG, or
- (b) carbon adsorption unit.

**R307-401-16. De minimis Emissions From Soil Aeration Projects.**

An owner or operator of a soil remediation project is not subject to the notice of intent and approval order requirements of R307-401-5 through 8 when soil aeration or land farming is used to conduct a soil remediation, if the owner or operator submits the following information to the executive secretary prior to beginning the remediation project:

- (1) documentation that the estimated total air emissions of volatile organic compounds, using an appropriate sampling method, from the project are less than the de minimis emissions listed in R307-401-9(1)(a);
- (2) documentation that the levels of any one hazardous air pollutant or any combination of hazardous air pollutants are less than the levels in R307-410-5(1)(d); and
- (3) the location of the remediation and where the remediated material originated.

**R307-401-17. Temporary Relocation.**

The owner or operator of a stationary source previously approved under R307-401 may temporarily relocate and operate the stationary source at any site for up to 180 working days in any calendar year not to exceed 365 consecutive days, starting from the initial relocation date. The executive secretary will evaluate the expected emissions impact at the site and compliance with applicable Title R307 rules as the bases for determining if approval for temporary relocation may be granted. Records of the working days at each site, consecutive days at each site, and actual production rate shall be submitted to the executive secretary at the end of each 180 calendar days. These records shall also be kept on site by the owner or operator for the entire project, and be made available for review to the executive secretary as requested. R307-401-7, Public Notice, does not apply to temporary relocations under R307-401-17.

**R307-401-18. Eighteen Month Review.**

Approval orders issued by the executive secretary in accordance with the provisions of R307-401 will be reviewed eighteen months after the date of issuance to determine the status of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment. If a continuous program of construction, installation, modification, relocation or establishment is not proceeding, the executive secretary may revoke the approval order.

**R307-401-19. Analysis of Alternatives.**

The owner or operator of a major new source or major modification to be located in a nonattainment or maintenance area or which would impact a nonattainment or maintenance area must, in addition to the requirements in R307-401, submit with the notice of intent an adequate analysis of alternative sites, sizes, production processes, and environmental control techniques for such proposed source which demonstrates that benefits of the proposed source significantly outweigh the environmental and social costs imposed as a result of its location, construction, or modification. The executive secretary

shall review the analysis. The analysis and the executive secretary's comments shall be subject to public comment as required by R307-401-7. The preceding shall also apply in Salt Lake and Davis Counties for new major sources or modifications which are considered major for precursors of ozone, including volatile organic compounds and nitrogen oxides.

**R307-401-20. Relaxation of Limitations.**

At a time that a source or modification to be located in a nonattainment or maintenance area or which would impact a nonattainment or maintenance area becomes a major source or major modification because of a relaxation of any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of a source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on the hours of operation, then the preconstruction requirements shall apply to the source as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

**KEY: air pollution, permits, approval orders, greenhouse gases**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation July 13, 2007**

**19-2-104(3)(q)**

**19-2-108**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-405. Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD).****R307-405-1. Purpose.**

This rule implements the federal Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permitting program for major sources and major modifications in attainment areas and maintenance areas as required by 40 CFR 51.166. This rule does not include the routine maintenance, repair and replacement provisions that were vacated by the DC Circuit Court of Appeals on March 17, 2006. This rule supplements, but does not replace, the permitting requirements of R307-401.

**R307-405-2. Applicability.**

- (1) All references to 40 CFR in R307-405 shall mean the version that is in effect on July 1, 2008.
- (2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(a)(2) are hereby incorporated by reference.
- (3) Notwithstanding the exemptions in R307-401, any source that is subject to R307-405 is subject to the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8.

**R307-405-3. Definitions.**

(1) Except as provided in (2) below, the definitions contained in 40 CFR 52.21(b) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2)(a)(i) "Major Source Baseline Date" means:

(A) in the case of particulate matter:

(I) for Davis, Salt Lake, Utah and Weber Counties, the date that EPA approves the PM10 maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on July 6, 2005;

(II) for all other areas of the State, January 6, 1975;

(B) in the case of sulfur dioxide:

(I) for Salt Lake County, the date that EPA approves the sulfur dioxide maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on January 5, 2005;

(II) for all other areas of the State, January 6, 1975; and

(C) in the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988.

(ii) "Minor Source Baseline Date" means the earliest date after the trigger date on which a major stationary source or a major modification subject to 40 CFR 52.21 or R307-405 submits a complete application under the relevant regulations. The trigger date is:

(A) In the case of particulate matter and sulfur dioxide, August 7, 1977, and

(B) in the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988.

(iii) The baseline date is established for each pollutant for which increments or other equivalent measures have been established if:

(A) the area in which the proposed source or modification would construct is designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(i)(D) or (E) of the Act for the pollutant on the date of its complete application under 40 CFR 52.21 or R307-405; and

(B) in the case of a major stationary source, the pollutant would be emitted in significant amounts, or, in the case of a major modification, there would be a significant net emissions increase of the pollutant.

(iv) Any minor source baseline date established originally for the TSP increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM10 increments, except that the executive secretary shall rescind a minor source baseline date where it can be shown, to the satisfaction of the executive secretary, that the emissions increase from the major stationary source, or net emissions increase from the major modification, responsible for triggering that date did not result in a significant amount of PM10 emissions.

(b) In the definition of "baseline area" in 40 CFR

52.21(b)(15)(ii)(b) insert the words "or R307-405" after "Is subject to 40 CFR 52.21".

(c) "Reviewing Authority" means the executive secretary.

(d)(i) The term "Administrator" shall be changed to "executive secretary" throughout R307-405, except as provided in (ii).

(ii) The term "Administrator" shall be changed to "EPA Administrator" in the following incorporated sections:

(A) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(17),

(B) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(37)(i),

(C) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(43),

(D) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(48)(ii)(c),

(E) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50)(i),

(F) 40 CFR 52.21(l)(2),

(G) 40 CFR 52.21(p)(2), and

(H) 40 CFR 51.166(q)(2)(iv).

(e) The following definitions or portions of definitions that apply to the equipment repair and replacement provisions are not incorporated because these provisions were vacated by the DC Circuit Court of Appeals on March 17, 2006:

(i) in the definition major modification in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(2), the second sentence in subparagraph (iii)(a),

(ii) the definition of "process unit" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(55),

(iii) the definition of "functionally equivalent component" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(56),

(iv) the definition of "fixed capital cost" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(57), and

(v) the definition of "total capital investment" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(58).

(f) In the definition of "Regulated NSR pollutant" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50), subparagraph (iv) shall be changed to read, "Any pollutant that otherwise is subject to regulation under the Act." A new subparagraph (v) shall be added that reads, "The term regulated NSR pollutant shall not include any or all hazardous air pollutants either listed in section 112 of the federal Clean Air Act, or added to the list pursuant to section 112(b)(2) of the federal Clean Air Act, and which have not been delisted pursuant to section 112(b)(3) of the federal Clean Air Act, unless the listed hazardous air pollutant is also regulated as a constituent or precursor of a general pollutant listed under section 108 of the federal Clean Air Act."

(3) "Air Quality Related Values," as used in analyses under 40 CFR 52.21 (p) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-17, means those special attributes of a Class I area, assigned by a federal land manager, that are adversely affected by air quality.

(4) "Heat input" means heat input as defined in 40 CFR 52.01(g), that is hereby incorporated by reference.

(5) "Title V permit" means any permit or group of permits covering a Part 70 source that is issued, renewed, amended, or revised pursuant to R307-415.

(6) "Title V Operating Permit Program" means R307-415.

(7) The definition of "Good Engineering Practice (GEP) Stack Height" as defined in R307-410 shall apply in this rule.

(8) The definition of "Dispersion Technique" as defined in R307-410 shall apply in this rule.

(9) "Subject to regulation" means, for any air pollutant, that the pollutant is subject to either a provision in the federal Clean Air Act, or a nationally-applicable regulation codified by the Administrator in subchapter C of 40 CFR Chapter I, that requires actual control of the quantity of emissions of that pollutant, and that such a control requirement has taken effect and is operative to control, limit or restrict the quantity of emissions of that pollutant released from the regulated activity. Except that:

(a) "Greenhouse gases (GHGs)," the air pollutant defined in 40 CFR 86.1818-12(a) (Federal Register, Vol. 75, Page 25686) as the aggregate group of six greenhouse gases: carbon

dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride, shall not be subject to regulation except as provided in paragraphs (d) through (e) of this section.

(b) For purposes of paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section, the term "tons per year (tpy) CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>e)" shall represent an amount of GHGs emitted, and shall be computed as follows:

(i) Multiplying the mass amount of emissions (tpy), for each of the six greenhouse gases in the pollutant GHGs, by the gas's associated global warming potential published at Table A-1 to subpart A of 40 CFR Part 98 - Global Warming Potentials, that is hereby incorporated by reference (Federal Register, Vol. 74, Pages 56395-96).

(ii) Sum the resultant value from paragraph (b)(i) of this section for each gas to compute a tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e.

(c) The term "emissions increase" as used in paragraphs (d) through (e) of this section shall mean that both a significant emissions increase (as calculated using the procedures in 40 CFR 52.21 (a)(2)(iv) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-2) and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs 40 CFR 52.21(b)(3) and (b)(23) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-3) occur. For the pollutant GHGs, an emissions increase shall be based on tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e, and shall be calculated assuming the pollutant GHGs is a regulated NSR pollutant, and "significant" is defined as 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e instead of applying the value in paragraph 40 CFR 52.21(b)(23)(ii).

(d) Beginning January 2, 2011, the pollutant GHGs is subject to regulation if:

(i) The stationary source is a new major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will emit or will have the potential to emit 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more; or

(ii) The stationary source is an existing major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will have an emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant, and an emissions increase of 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more; and,

(e) Beginning July 1, 2011, in addition to the provisions in paragraph (d) of this section, the pollutant GHGs shall also be subject to regulation:

(i) At a new stationary source that will emit or have the potential to emit 100,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e; or

(ii) At an existing stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit 100,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e, when such stationary source undertakes a physical change or change in the method of operation that will result in an emissions increase of 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more.

#### **R307-405-4. Area Designations.**

(1) Pursuant to section 162(a) of the federal Clean Air Act, the following areas are designated as mandatory Class I areas:

- (a) Arches National Park,
- (b) Bryce Canyon National Park,
- (c) Canyonlands National Park,
- (d) Capitol Reef National Park, and
- (e) Zion National Park.

(2) Pursuant to section 162(b) of the federal Clean Air Act, all other areas in Utah are designated as Class II unless designated as nonattainment areas.

(3) No areas in Utah are designated as Class III.

#### **R307-405-5. Area Redesignation.**

Any person may petition the Board to change the classification of an area designated under R307-405-4, except for mandatory Class I areas designated under R307-405-4(1).

(1) The petition shall contain a discussion of the reasons for the proposed redesignation, including a satisfactory description and analysis of the health, environmental, economic

and social and energy effects of the proposed redesignation.

(2) The petition shall contain a demonstration that the proposed redesignation meets the criteria outlined in Section VIII of the State Implementation Plan and 40 CFR 51.166(e) and (g), that is hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R307-405-6. Ambient Air Increments.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(c) are hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R307-405-7. Ambient Air Ceilings.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(d) are hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R307-405-8. Exclusions from Increment Consumption.**

(1) The following concentrations shall be excluded in determining compliance with a maximum allowable increase:

(a) concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from stationary sources which have converted from the use of petroleum products, natural gas, or both by reason of an order in effect under section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such an order;

(b) concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from sources which have converted from using natural gas by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan in effect pursuant to the Federal Power Act over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such plan;

(c) concentrations of particulate matter attributable to the increase in emissions from construction or other temporary emission-related activities of new or modified sources;

(d) the increase in concentrations attributable to new sources outside the United States over the concentrations attributable to existing sources which are included in the baseline concentration; and

(e) concentrations attributable to the temporary increase in emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen dioxides from stationary sources which are affected by plan revisions approved by the EPA Administrator as meeting the criteria specified in 40 CFR 51.166(f)(4). The temporary increase shall not exceed 2 years in duration unless a longer time is approved by the EPA Administrator. This exclusion is not renewable.

(2) No exclusion of concentration under (1)(a) or (b) above shall apply more than five years after the effective date of the order to which paragraph (1)(a) refers or the plan to which paragraph (1)(b) refers, whichever is applicable. If both such order and plan are applicable, no such exclusion shall apply more than five years after the later of such effective dates.

(3) No exclusion under (1)(e) shall apply to an emission increase from a stationary source which would:

- (a) impact a Class I area or an area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; or
- (b) cause or contribute to a violation of the national ambient air quality standards.

#### **R307-405-9. Stack Heights.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(h) are hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R307-405-10. Exemptions.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(1)(vi) through (viii) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(2) through (5) are hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R307-405-11. Control Technology Review.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(j) are hereby incorporated

by reference.

**R307-405-12. Source Impact Analysis.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(k) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-13. Air Quality Models.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(l) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-14. Air Quality Analysis.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(m)(1)(i) through (iv), (vi), and (viii) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(m)(2) and (3) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-15. Source Information.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(n) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-16. Additional Impact Analysis.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(o) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-17. Sources Impacting Federal Class I Areas: Additional Requirements.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(p) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The executive secretary will transmit to the EPA Administrator a copy of each permit application relating to a major stationary source or major modification and provide notice to the EPA Administrator of every action related to the consideration of such permit.

**R307-405-18. Public Participation.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 51.166(q)(1) and (2) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The phrase "within a specified time period" in 40 CFR 51.166(q)(1) shall be replaced with the phrase "within 30 days of receipt of the PSD permit application".

**R307-405-19. Source Obligation.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(r) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-20. Innovative Control Technology.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(v) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2)(a) The reference to "40 CFR 124.10" in 40 CFR 52.21(v)(1) shall be changed to "R307-405-18".

(b) 40 CFR 52.21(v)(2) shall be changed to read "The executive secretary shall, with the consent of the governors of other affected states, determine that the source or modification may employ a system of innovative control technology, if:".

**R307-405-21. Actuals PALs.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(aa) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) (a) The reference to "51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(4)(ii) shall be changed to "R307-403".

(b) The reference to "51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(8)(ii)(2) shall be changed to "R307-403".

(c) The references to "70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(14)(ii) shall be changed to "R307-415-6a(3)(c)(ii)".

(d) The date of "March 3, 2003" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(15)(i) and (ii) shall be changed to "June 16, 2006".

**R307-405-22. Banking of Emission Offset Credit in PSD**

**Areas.**

Banking of emission offset credits in PSD areas will be permitted. To preserve banked emission reductions the executive secretary must identify them in either the Utah SIP or an order. The executive secretary will provide a registry to identify the person, private entity, or government authority that has the right to use or allocate the banked emission reduction and to record any transfer of or lien on these rights.

**KEY: air pollution, PSD, Class I area, greenhouse gases  
January 1, 2011  
Notice of Continuation February 5, 2009**

**19-2-104**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-415. Permits: Operating Permit Requirements.****R307-415-1. Purpose.**

Title V of the Clean Air Act (the Act) requires states to develop and implement a comprehensive air quality permitting program. Title V of the Act does not impose new substantive requirements. Title V does require that sources subject to R307-415 pay a fee and obtain a renewable operating permit that clarifies, in a single document, which requirements apply to a source and assures the source's compliance with those requirements. The purpose of R307-415 is to establish the procedures and elements of such a program.

**R307-415-2. Authority.**

R307-415 is required by Title V of the Act and 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 70, and is adopted under the authority of Section 19-2-104.

**R307-415-3. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions contained in R307-101-2 apply throughout R307-415, except as specifically provided in (2).

(2) The following additional definitions apply to R307-415.

"Act" means the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.

"Administrator" means the Administrator of EPA or his or her designee.

"Affected States" are all states:

(a) Whose air quality may be affected and that are contiguous to Utah; or

(b) That are within 50 miles of the permitted source.

"Air Pollutant" means an air pollution agent or combination of such agents, including any physical, chemical, biological, or radioactive (including source material, special nuclear material, and byproduct material) substance or matter which is emitted into or otherwise enters the ambient air. Such term includes any precursors to the formation of any air pollutant, to the extent the Administrator has identified such precursor or precursors for the particular purpose for which the term air pollutant is used.

"Applicable requirement" means all of the following as they apply to emissions units in a Part 70 source, including requirements that have been promulgated or approved by the Board or by the EPA through rulemaking at the time of permit issuance but have future-effective compliance dates:

(a) Any standard or other requirement provided for in the State Implementation Plan;

(b) Any term or condition of any approval order issued under R307-401;

(c) Any standard or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources, including Section 111(d);

(d) Any standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutants, including any requirement concerning accident prevention under Section 112(r)(7) of the Act;

(e) Any standard or other requirement of the Acid Rain Program under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder;

(f) Any requirements established pursuant to Section 504(b) of the Act, Monitoring and Analysis, or Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance Certification;

(g) Any standard or other requirement governing solid waste incineration, under Section 129 of the Act;

(h) Any standard or other requirement for consumer and commercial products, under Section 183(e) of the Act;

(i) Any standard or other requirement of the regulations promulgated to protect stratospheric ozone under Title VI of the Act, unless the Administrator has determined that such

requirements need not be contained in an operating permit;

(j) Any national ambient air quality standard or increment or visibility requirement under part C of Title I of the Act, but only as it would apply to temporary sources permitted pursuant to Section 504(e) of the Act;

(k) Any standard or other requirement under rules adopted by the Board.

"Area source" means any stationary source that is not a major source.

"Designated representative" shall have the meaning given to it in Section 402 of the Act and in 40 CFR Section 72.2, and applies only to Title IV affected sources.

"Draft permit" means the version of a permit for which the Executive Secretary offers public participation under R307-415-7i or affected State review under R307-415-8(2).

"Emissions allowable under the permit" means a federally-enforceable permit term or condition determined at issuance to be required by an applicable requirement that establishes an emissions limit, including a work practice standard, or a federally-enforceable emissions cap that the source has assumed to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject.

"Emissions unit" means any part or activity of a stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit any regulated air pollutant or any hazardous air pollutant. This term is not meant to alter or affect the definition of the term "unit" for purposes of Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control.

"Final permit" means the version of an operating permit issued by the Executive Secretary that has completed all review procedures required by R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8.

"General permit" means an operating permit that meets the requirements of R307-415-6d.

"Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any pollutant listed by the Administrator as a hazardous air pollutant under Section 112(b) of the Act.

"Major source" means any stationary source (or any group of stationary sources that are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under common control of the same person (or persons under common control)) belonging to a single major industrial grouping and that are described in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this definition. For the purposes of defining "major source," a stationary source or group of stationary sources shall be considered part of a single industrial grouping if all of the pollutant emitting activities at such source or group of sources on contiguous or adjacent properties belong to the same Major Group (all have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987. Emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a non-road vehicle shall not be considered in determining whether a stationary source is a major source under this definition.

(a) A major source under Section 112 of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutants, which is defined as: for pollutants other than radionuclides, any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit, in the aggregate, ten tons per year or more of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of such hazardous air pollutants. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, emissions from any oil or gas exploration or production well, with its associated equipment, and emissions from any pipeline compressor or pump station shall not be aggregated with emissions from other similar units, whether or not such units are in a contiguous area or under common control, to determine whether such units or stations are major sources.

(b) A major stationary source of air pollutants, as defined in Section 302 of the Act, that directly emits or has the potential

to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any air pollutant subject to regulation, including any major source of fugitive emissions or fugitive dust of any such pollutant as determined by rule by the Administrator. The fugitive emissions or fugitive dust of a stationary source shall not be considered in determining whether it is a major stationary source for the purposes of Section 302(j) of the Act, unless the source belongs to any one of the following categories of stationary source:

- (i) Coal cleaning plants with thermal dryers;
- (ii) Kraft pulp mills;
- (iii) Portland cement plants;
- (iv) Primary zinc smelters;
- (v) Iron and steel mills;
- (vi) Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
- (vii) Primary copper smelters;
- (viii) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
- (ix) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
- (x) Petroleum refineries;
- (xi) Lime plants;
- (xii) Phosphate rock processing plants;
- (xiii) Coke oven batteries;
- (xiv) Sulfur recovery plants;
- (xv) Carbon black plants, furnace process;
- (xvi) Primary lead smelters;
- (xvii) Fuel conversion plants;
- (xviii) Sintering plants;
- (xix) Secondary metal production plants;
- (xx) Chemical process plants;
- (xxi) Fossil-fuel boilers, or combination thereof, totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- (xxii) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
- (xxiii) Taconite ore processing plants;
- (xxiv) Glass fiber processing plants;
- (xxv) Charcoal production plants;
- (xxvi) Fossil-fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- (xxvii) Any other stationary source category, which as of August 7, 1980 is being regulated under Section 111 or Section 112 of the Act.

(c) A major stationary source as defined in part D of Title I of the Act, Plan Requirements for Nonattainment Areas, including:

- (i) For ozone nonattainment areas, sources with the potential to emit 100 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds or oxides of nitrogen in areas classified as "marginal" or "moderate," 50 tons per year or more in areas classified as "serious," 25 tons per year or more in areas classified as "severe," and 10 tons per year or more in areas classified as "extreme"; except that the references in this paragraph to 100, 50, 25, and 10 tons per year of nitrogen oxides shall not apply with respect to any source for which the Administrator has made a finding, under Section 182(f)(1) or (2) of the Act, that requirements under Section 182(f) of the Act do not apply;
- (ii) For ozone transport regions established pursuant to Section 184 of the Act, sources with the potential to emit 50 tons per year or more of volatile organic compounds;
- (iii) For carbon monoxide nonattainment areas that are classified as "serious" and in which stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels as determined under rules issued by the Administrator, sources with the potential to emit 50 tons per year or more of carbon monoxide;
- (iv) For PM-10 particulate matter nonattainment areas classified as "serious," sources with the potential to emit 70 tons per year or more of PM-10 particulate matter.

"Non-Road Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system), that is

not a self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting persons or property on a street or highway or a vehicle used solely for competition, and is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 111 of the Act (New Source Performance Standards) or Section 202 of the Act (Motor Vehicle Emission Standards).

"Operating permit" or "permit," unless the context suggests otherwise, means any permit or group of permits covering a Part 70 source that is issued, renewed, amended, or revised pursuant to these rules.

"Part 70 Source" means any source subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415, as provided in R307-415-4.

"Permit modification" means a revision to an operating permit that meets the requirements of R307-415-7f.

"Permit revision" means any permit modification or administrative permit amendment.

"Permit shield" means the permit shield as described in R307-415-6f.

"Proposed permit" means the version of a permit that the Executive Secretary proposes to issue and forwards to EPA for review in compliance with R307-415-8.

"Renewal" means the process by which a permit is reissued at the end of its term.

"Responsible official" means one of the following:

(a) For a corporation: a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation, or a duly authorized representative of such person if the representative is responsible for the overall operation of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities applying for or subject to a permit and either:

(i) the operating facilities employ more than 250 persons or have gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million in second quarter 1980 dollars; or

(ii) the delegation of authority to such representative is approved in advance by the Executive Secretary;

(b) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

(c) For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For the purposes of R307-415, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes the chief executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency;

(d) For Title IV affected sources:

(i) The designated representative in so far as actions, standards, requirements, or prohibitions under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, or the regulations promulgated thereunder are concerned;

(ii) The responsible official as defined above for any other purposes under R307-415.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation that emits or may emit any regulated air pollutant or any hazardous air pollutant.

"Subject to regulation" means, for any air pollutant, that the pollutant is subject to either a provision in the Clean Air Act, or a nationally-applicable regulation codified by the Administrator in subchapter C of 40 CFR Chapter I, that requires actual control of the quantity of emissions of that pollutant, and that such a control requirement has taken effect and is operative to control, limit or restrict the quantity of emissions of that pollutant released from the regulated activity. Except that:

(a) "Greenhouse gases (GHGs)," the air pollutant defined in 40 CFR 86.1818-12(a) (Federal Register, Vol. 75, Page 25686) as the aggregate group of six greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride, shall not be subject

to regulation unless, as of July 1, 2011, the GHG emissions are at a stationary source emitting or having the potential to emit 100,000 tons per year (tpy) CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emissions.

(b) The term "tpy CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>e)" shall represent an amount of GHGs emitted, and shall be computed by multiplying the mass amount of emissions (tpy), for each of the six greenhouse gases in the pollutant GHGs, by the gas's associated global warming potential published at Table A-1 to subpart A of 40 CFR Part 98--Global Warming Potentials, that is hereby incorporated by reference (Federal Register, Vol. 74, Pages 56395-96), and summing the resultant value for each to compute a tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e.

"Title IV Affected source" means a source that contains one or more affected units as defined in Section 402 of the Act and in 40 CFR, Part 72.

#### **R307-415-4. Applicability.**

(1) Part 70 sources. All of the following sources are subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415, and unless exempted under (2) below are required to submit an application for an operating permit:

(a) Any major source;

(b) Any source, including an area source, subject to a standard, limitation, or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;

(c) Any source, including an area source, subject to a standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutants, except that a source is not required to obtain a permit solely because it is subject to regulations or requirements under Section 112(r) of the Act, Prevention of Accidental Releases;

(d) Any Title IV affected source.

(2) Exemptions.

(a) All source categories that would be required to obtain an operating permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart AAA - Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters, are exempted from the requirement to obtain a permit.

(b) All source categories that would be required to obtain an operating permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Asbestos, Section 61.145, Standard for Demolition and Renovation, are exempted from the requirement to obtain a permit. For Part 70 sources, demolition and renovation activities within the source under 40 CFR 61.145 shall be treated as a separate source for the purpose of R307-415.

(c) An area source subject to a regulation under Section 111 or 112 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412) promulgated after July 21, 1992 is exempt from the obligation to obtain a Part 70 permit if:

(i) the regulation specifically exempts the area source category from the obligation to obtain a Part 70 permit, and

(ii) the source is not required to obtain a permit under R307-415-4(1) for a reason other than its status as an area source under the Section 111 or 112 regulation containing the exemption.

(3) Emissions units and Part 70 sources.

(a) For major sources, the Executive Secretary shall include in the permit all applicable requirements for all relevant emissions units in the major source.

(b) For any area source subject to the operating permit program under R307-415-4(1), the Executive Secretary shall include in the permit all applicable requirements applicable to emissions units that cause the source to be subject to the operating permit program.

(4) Fugitive emissions. Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust from a Part 70 source shall be included in the permit application and the operating permit in the same manner as

stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of source categories contained in the definition of major source.

(5) Control requirements. R307-415 does not establish any new control requirements beyond those established by applicable requirements, but may establish new monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements.

(6) Synthetic minors. An existing source that wishes to avoid designation as a major Part 70 source under R307-415, must obtain federally-enforceable conditions which reduce the potential to emit, as defined in R307-101-2, to less than the level established for a major Part 70 source. Such federally-enforceable conditions may be obtained by applying for and receiving an approval order under R307-401. The approval order shall contain periodic monitoring, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements sufficient to verify continuing compliance with the conditions which would reduce the source's potential to emit.

#### **R307-415-5a. Permit Applications: Duty to Apply.**

For each Part 70 source, the owner or operator shall submit a timely and complete permit application. A pre-application conference may be held at the request of a Part 70 source or the Executive Secretary to assist a source in submitting a complete application.

(1) Timely application.

(a) Except as provided in the transition plan under (3) below, a timely application for a source applying for an operating permit for the first time is one that is submitted within 12 months after the source becomes subject to the permit program.

(b) Except as provided in the transition plan under (3) below, any Part 70 source required to meet the requirements under Section 112(g) of the Act, Hazardous Air Pollutant Modifications, or required to receive an approval order to construct a new source or modify an existing source under R307-401, shall file a complete application to obtain an operating permit or permit revision within 12 months after commencing operation of the newly constructed or modified source. Where an existing operating permit would prohibit such construction or change in operation, the source must obtain a permit revision before commencing operation.

(c) For purposes of permit renewal, a timely application is one that is submitted by the renewal date established in the permit. The Executive Secretary shall establish a renewal date for each permit that is at least six months and not greater than 18 months prior to the date of permit expiration. A source may submit a permit application early for any reason, including timing of other application requirements.

(2) Complete application.

(a) To be deemed complete, an application must provide all information sufficient to evaluate the subject source and its application and to determine all applicable requirements pursuant to R307-415-5c. Applications for permit revision need supply such information only if it is related to the proposed change. A responsible official shall certify the submitted information consistent with R307-415-5d.

(b) Unless the Executive Secretary notifies the source in writing within 60 days of receipt of the application that an application is not complete, such application shall be deemed to be complete. A completeness determination shall not be required for minor permit modifications. If, while processing an application that has been determined or deemed to be complete, the Executive Secretary determines that additional information is necessary to evaluate or take final action on that application, the Executive Secretary may request such information in writing and set a reasonable deadline for a response. The source's ability to operate without a permit, as set forth in R307-415-7b(2), shall be in effect from the date the



application is determined or deemed to be complete until the final permit is issued, provided that the applicant submits any requested additional information by the deadline specified in writing by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Transition Plan. A timely application under the transition plan is an application that is submitted according to the following schedule:

(a) All Title IV affected sources shall submit an operating permit application as well as an acid rain permit application in accordance with the date required by 40 CFR Part 72 effective April 11, 1995, Subpart C-Acid Rain Permit Applications;

(b) All major Part 70 sources operating as of July 10, 1995, except those described in (a) above, and all solid waste incineration units operating as of July 10, 1995, that are required to obtain an operating permit pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7429(e) shall submit a permit application by October 10, 1995.

(c) Area sources.

(i) Except as provided in (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) below, each Part 70 source that is not a major source, a Title IV affected source, or a solid waste incineration unit required to obtain a permit pursuant to section 129(e) (42 U.S.C. 7429), is deferred from the obligation to submit an application until 12 months after the Administrator completes a rulemaking to determine how the program should be structured for area sources and the appropriateness of any permanent exemptions in addition to those provided in R307-415-4(2).

(ii) General Permits.

(A) The Executive Secretary shall develop general permits and application forms for area source categories.

(B) After a general permit has been issued for a source category, the Executive Secretary shall establish a due date for permit applications from all area sources in that source category.

(C) The Executive Secretary shall provide at least six months notice that the application is due for a source category.

(iii) Regulation-specific Requirements.

(A) If a regulation promulgated under Section 111 or 112 (42 U.S.C. 7411 or 7412) requires an area source category to submit an application for a Part 70 permit, each area source covered by the requirement must submit an application in accordance with the regulation.

(d) Extensions. The owner or operator of any Part 70 source may petition the Executive Secretary for an extension of the application due date for good cause. The due date for major Part 70 sources shall not be extended beyond July 10, 1996. The due date for an area source shall not be extended beyond twelve months after the due date in (c)(i) above.

(e) Application shield. If a source submits a timely and complete application under this transition plan, the application shield under R307-415-7b(2) shall apply to the source. If a source submits a timely application and is making sufficient progress toward correcting an application determined to be incomplete, the Executive Secretary may extend the application shield under R307-415-7b(2) to the source when the application is determined complete. The application shield shall not be extended to any major source that has not submitted a complete application by July 10, 1996, or to any area source that has not submitted a complete application within twelve months after the due date in (c)(i) above.

(4) Confidential information. Claims of confidentiality on information submitted to EPA may be made pursuant to applicable federal requirements. Claims of confidentiality on information submitted to the Department shall be made and governed according to Section 19-1-306. In the case where a source has submitted information to the Department under a claim of confidentiality that also must be submitted to the EPA, the Executive Secretary shall either submit the information to the EPA under Section 19-1-306, or require the source to submit a copy of such information directly to EPA.

(5) Late applications. An application submitted after the

deadlines established in R307-415-5a shall be accepted for processing, but shall not be considered a timely application. Submitting an application shall not relieve a source of any enforcement actions resulting from submitting a late application.

#### **R307-415-5b. Permit Applications: Duty to Supplement or Correct Application.**

Any applicant who fails to submit any relevant facts or who has submitted incorrect information in a permit application shall, upon becoming aware of such failure or incorrect submittal, promptly submit such supplementary facts or corrected information. In addition, an applicant shall provide additional information as necessary to address any requirements that become applicable to the source after the date it filed a complete application but prior to release of a draft permit.

#### **R307-415-5c. Permit Applications: Standard Requirements.**

Information as described below for each emissions unit at a Part 70 source shall be included in the application except for insignificant activities and emissions levels under R307-415-5e. The operating permit application shall include the elements specified below:

(1) Identifying information, including company name, company address, plant name and address if different from the company name and address, owner's name and agent, and telephone number and names of plant site manager or contact.

(2) A description of the source's processes and products by Standard Industrial Classification Code, including any associated with each alternate scenario identified by the source.

(3) The following emissions-related information:

(a) A permit application shall describe the potential to emit of all air pollutants for which the source is major, and the potential to emit of all regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants from any emissions unit, except for insignificant activities and emissions under R307-415-5e. For emissions of hazardous air pollutants under 1,000 pounds per year, the following ranges may be used in the application: 1-10 pounds per year, 11-499 pounds per year, 500-999 pounds per year. The mid-point of the range shall be used to calculate the emission fee under R307-415-9 for hazardous air pollutants reported as a range.

(b) Identification and description of all points of emissions described in (a) above in sufficient detail to establish the basis for fees and applicability of applicable requirements.

(c) Emissions rates in tons per year and in such terms as are necessary to establish compliance with applicable requirements consistent with the applicable standard reference test method.

(d) The following information to the extent it is needed to determine or regulate emissions: fuels, fuel use, raw materials, production rates, and operating schedules.

(e) Identification and description of air pollution control equipment and compliance monitoring devices or activities.

(f) Limitations on source operation affecting emissions or any work practice standards, where applicable, for all regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants at the Part 70 source.

(g) Other information required by any applicable requirement, including information related to stack height limitations developed pursuant to Section 123 of the Act.

(h) Calculations on which the information in items (a) through (g) above is based.

(4) The following air pollution control requirements:

(a) Citation and description of all applicable requirements, and

(b) Description of or reference to any applicable test method for determining compliance with each applicable requirement.

(5) Other specific information that may be necessary to implement and enforce applicable requirements or to determine the applicability of such requirements.

(6) An explanation of any proposed exemptions from otherwise applicable requirements.

(7) Additional information as determined to be necessary by the Executive Secretary to define alternative operating scenarios identified by the source pursuant to R307-415-6a(9) or to define permit terms and conditions implementing emission trading under R307-415-7d(1)(c) or R307-415-6a(10).

(8) A compliance plan for all Part 70 sources that contains all of the following:

(a) A description of the compliance status of the source with respect to all applicable requirements.

(b) A description as follows:

(i) For applicable requirements with which the source is in compliance, a statement that the source will continue to comply with such requirements.

(ii) For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the source will meet such requirements on a timely basis.

(iii) For requirements for which the source is not in compliance at the time of permit issuance, a narrative description of how the source will achieve compliance with such requirements.

(c) A compliance schedule as follows:

(i) For applicable requirements with which the source is in compliance, a statement that the source will continue to comply with such requirements.

(ii) For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the source will meet such requirements on a timely basis. A statement that the source will meet in a timely manner applicable requirements that become effective during the permit term shall satisfy this provision, unless a more detailed schedule is expressly required by the applicable requirement.

(iii) A schedule of compliance for sources that are not in compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance. Such a schedule shall include a schedule of remedial measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions with milestones, leading to compliance with any applicable requirements for which the source will be in noncompliance at the time of permit issuance. This compliance schedule shall resemble and be at least as stringent as that contained in any judicial consent decree or administrative order to which the source is subject. Any such schedule of compliance shall be supplemental to, and shall not sanction noncompliance with, the applicable requirements on which it is based.

(d) A schedule for submission of certified progress reports every six months, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the Executive Secretary, for sources required to have a schedule of compliance to remedy a violation.

(e) The compliance plan content requirements specified in this paragraph shall apply and be included in the acid rain portion of a compliance plan for a Title IV affected source, except as specifically superseded by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, with regard to the schedule and methods the source will use to achieve compliance with the acid rain emissions limitations.

(9) Requirements for compliance certification, including all of the following:

(a) A certification of compliance with all applicable requirements by a responsible official consistent with R307-415-5d and Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance Certification.

(b) A statement of methods used for determining compliance, including a description of monitoring,

recordkeeping, and reporting requirements and test method.

(c) A schedule for submission of compliance certifications during the permit term, to be submitted annually, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the Executive Secretary.

(d) A statement indicating the source's compliance status with any applicable enhanced monitoring and compliance certification requirements of the Act.

(10) Nationally-standardized forms for acid rain portions of permit applications and compliance plans, as required by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control.

#### **R307-415-5d. Permit Applications: Certification.**

Any application form, report, or compliance certification submitted pursuant to R307-415 shall contain certification by a responsible official of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification and any other certification required under R307-415 shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

#### **R307-415-5e. Permit Applications: Insignificant Activities and Emissions.**

An application may not omit information needed to determine the applicability of, or to impose, any applicable requirement, or to evaluate the fee amount required under R307-415-9. The following lists apply only to operating permit applications and do not affect the applicability of R307-415 to a source, do not affect the requirement that a source receive an approval order under R307-401, and do not relieve a source of the responsibility to comply with any applicable requirement.

(1) The following insignificant activities and emission levels are not required to be included in the permit application.

(a) Exhaust systems for controlling steam and heat that do not contain combustion products, except for systems that are subject to an emission standard under any applicable requirement.

(b) Air contaminants that are present in process water or non-contact cooling water as drawn from the environment or from municipal sources, or air contaminants that are present in compressed air or in ambient air, which may contain air pollution, used for combustion.

(c) Air conditioning or ventilating systems not designed to remove air contaminants generated by or released from other processes or equipment.

(d) Disturbance of surface areas for purposes of land development, not including mining operations or the disturbance of contaminated soil.

(e) Brazing, soldering, or welding operations.

(f) Aerosol can usage.

(g) Road and parking lot paving operations, not including asphalt, sand and gravel, and cement batch plants.

(h) Fire training activities that are not conducted at permanent fire training facilities.

(i) Landscaping, janitorial, and site housekeeping activities, including fugitive emissions from landscaping activities.

(j) Architectural painting.

(k) Office emissions, including cleaning, copying, and restrooms.

(l) Wet wash aggregate operations that are solely dedicated to this process.

(m) Air pollutants that are emitted from personal use by employees or other persons at the source, such as foods, drugs, or cosmetics.

(n) Air pollutants that are emitted by a laboratory at a facility under the supervision of a technically qualified individual as defined in 40 CFR 720.3(ee); however, this

exclusion does not apply to specialty chemical production, pilot plant scale operations, or activities conducted outside the laboratory.

(o) Maintenance on petroleum liquid handling equipment such as pumps, valves, flanges, and similar pipeline devices and appurtenances when purged and isolated from normal operations.

(p) Portable steam cleaning equipment.

(q) Vents on sanitary sewer lines.

(r) Vents on tanks containing no volatile air pollutants, e.g., any petroleum liquid, not containing Hazardous Air Pollutants, with a Reid Vapor Pressure less than 0.05 psia.

(2) The following insignificant activities are exempted because of size or production rate and a list of such insignificant activities must be included in the application. The Executive Secretary may require information to verify that the activity is insignificant.

(a) Emergency heating equipment, using coal, wood, kerosene, fuel oil, natural gas, or LPG for fuel, with a rated capacity less than 50,000 BTU per hour.

(b) Individual emissions units having the potential to emit less than one ton per year per pollutant of PM10 particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, volatile organic compounds, or carbon monoxide, unless combined emissions from similar small emission units located within the same Part 70 source are greater than five tons per year of any one pollutant. This does not include emissions units that emit air contaminants other than PM10 particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, volatile organic compounds, or carbon monoxide.

(c) Petroleum industry flares, not associated with refineries, combusting natural gas containing no hydrogen sulfide except in amounts less than 500 parts per million by weight, and having the potential to emit less than five tons per year per air contaminant.

(d) Road sweeping.

(e) Road salting and sanding.

(f) Unpaved public and private roads, except unpaved haul roads located within the boundaries of a stationary source. A haul road means any road normally used to transport people, livestock, product or material by any type of vehicle.

(g) Non-commercial automotive (car and truck) service stations dispensing less than 6,750 gal. of gasoline/month

(h) Hazardous Air Pollutants present at less than 1% concentration, or 0.1% for a carcinogen, in a mixture used at a rate of less than 50 tons per year, provided that a National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants standard does not specify otherwise.

(i) Fuel-burning equipment, in which combustion takes place at no greater pressure than one inch of mercury above ambient pressure, with a rated capacity of less than five million BTU per hour using no other fuel than natural gas, or LPG or other mixed gas distributed by a public utility.

(j) Comfort heating equipment (i.e., boilers, water heaters, air heaters and steam generators) with a rated capacity of less than one million BTU per hour if fueled only by fuel oil numbers 1 - 6.

(3) Any person may petition the Board to add an activity or emission to the list of Insignificant Activities and Emissions which may be excluded from an operating permit application under (1) or (2) above upon a change in the rule and approval of the rule change by EPA. The petition shall include the following information:

(a) A complete description of the activity or emission to be added to the list.

(b) A complete description of all air contaminants that may be emitted by the activity or emission, including emission rate, air pollution control equipment, and calculations used to determine emissions.

(c) An explanation of why the activity or emission should be exempted from the application requirements for an operating permit.

(4) The executive secretary may determine on a case-by-case basis, insignificant activities and emissions for an individual Part 70 source that may be excluded from an application or that must be listed in the application, but do not require a detailed description. No activity with the potential to emit greater than two tons per year of any criteria pollutant, five tons of a combination of criteria pollutants, 500 pounds of any hazardous air pollutant or one ton of a combination of hazardous air pollutants shall be eligible to be determined an insignificant activity or emission under this subsection (4).

#### **R307-415-6a. Permit Content: Standard Requirements.**

Each permit issued under R307-415 shall include the following elements:

(1) Emission limitations and standards, including those operational requirements and limitations that assure compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance;

(a) The permit shall specify and reference the origin of and authority for each term or condition, and identify any difference in form as compared to the applicable requirement upon which the term or condition is based.

(b) The permit shall state that, where an applicable requirement is more stringent than an applicable requirement of regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, Acid Deposition Control, both provisions shall be incorporated into the permit.

(c) If the State Implementation Plan allows a determination of an alternative emission limit at a Part 70 source, equivalent to that contained in the State Implementation Plan, to be made in the permit issuance, renewal, or significant modification process, and the Executive Secretary elects to use such process, any permit containing such equivalency determination shall contain provisions to ensure that any resulting emissions limit has been demonstrated to be quantifiable, accountable, enforceable, and based on replicable procedures.

(2) Permit duration. Except as provided by Section 19-2-109.1(3), the Executive Secretary shall issue permits for a fixed term of five years.

(3) Monitoring and related recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(a) Each permit shall contain the following requirements with respect to monitoring:

(i) All monitoring and analysis procedures or test methods required under applicable monitoring and testing requirements, including 40 CFR Part 64 and any other procedures and methods that may be promulgated pursuant to sections 114(a)(3) or 504(b) of the Act. If more than one monitoring or testing requirement applies, the permit may specify a streamlined set of monitoring or testing provisions provided the specified monitoring or testing is adequate to assure compliance at least to the same extent as the monitoring or testing applicable requirements that are not included in the permit as a result of such streamlining;

(ii) Where the applicable requirement does not require periodic testing or instrumental or noninstrumental monitoring, which may consist of recordkeeping designed to serve as monitoring, periodic monitoring sufficient to yield reliable data from the relevant time period that are representative of the source's compliance with the permit, as reported pursuant to (3)(c) below. Such monitoring requirements shall assure use of terms, test methods, units, averaging periods, and other statistical conventions consistent with the applicable requirement. Recordkeeping provisions may be sufficient to meet the requirements of this paragraph;

(iii) As necessary, requirements concerning the use,

maintenance, and, where appropriate, installation of monitoring equipment or methods.

(b) With respect to recordkeeping, the permit shall incorporate all applicable recordkeeping requirements and require, where applicable, the following:

(i) Records of required monitoring information that include the following:

(A) The date, place as defined in the permit, and time of sampling or measurements;

(B) The dates analyses were performed;

(C) The company or entity that performed the analyses;

(D) The analytical techniques or methods used;

(E) The results of such analyses;

(F) The operating conditions as existing at the time of sampling or measurement;

(ii) Retention of records of all required monitoring data and support information for a period of at least five years from the date of the monitoring sample, measurement, report, or application. Support information includes all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip-chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, and copies of all reports required by the permit.

(c) With respect to reporting, the permit shall incorporate all applicable reporting requirements and require all of the following:

(i) Submittal of reports of any required monitoring every six months, or more frequently if specified by the underlying applicable requirement or by the Executive Secretary. All instances of deviations from permit requirements must be clearly identified in such reports. All required reports must be certified by a responsible official consistent with R307-415-5d.

(ii) Prompt reporting of deviations from permit requirements including those attributable to upset conditions as defined in the permit, the probable cause of such deviations, and any corrective actions or preventive measures taken. The Executive Secretary shall define "prompt" in relation to the degree and type of deviation likely to occur and the applicable requirements. Deviations from permit requirements due to unavoidable breakdowns shall be reported according to the unavoidable breakdown provisions of R307-107. The Executive Secretary may establish more stringent reporting deadlines if required by the applicable requirement.

(d) Claims of confidentiality shall be governed by Section 19-1-306.

(4) Acid Rain Allowances. For Title IV affected sources, a permit condition prohibiting emissions exceeding any allowances that the source lawfully holds under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(a) No permit revision shall be required for increases in emissions that are authorized by allowances acquired pursuant to the Acid Rain Program, provided that such increases do not require a permit revision under any other applicable requirement.

(b) No limit shall be placed on the number of allowances held by the source. The source may not, however, use allowances as a defense to noncompliance with any other applicable requirement.

(c) Any such allowance shall be accounted for according to the procedures established in regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

(5) A severability clause to ensure the continued validity of the various permit requirements in the event of a challenge to any portions of the permit.

(6) Standard provisions stating the following:

(a) The permittee must comply with all conditions of the operating permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Air Conservation Act and is grounds for any of the following: enforcement action; permit termination; revocation and reissuance; modification; denial of a permit

renewal application.

(b) Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

(c) The permit may be modified, revoked, reopened, and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or of a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition, except as provided under R307-415-7f(1) for minor permit modifications.

(d) The permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

(e) The permittee shall furnish to the Executive Secretary, within a reasonable time, any information that the Executive Secretary may request in writing to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating the permit or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the permittee shall also furnish to the Executive Secretary copies of records required to be kept by the permit or, for information claimed to be confidential, the permittee may furnish such records directly to EPA along with a claim of confidentiality.

(7) Emission fee. A provision to ensure that a Part 70 source pays fees to the Executive Secretary consistent with R307-415-9.

(8) Emissions trading. A provision stating that no permit revision shall be required, under any approved economic incentives, marketable permits, emissions trading and other similar programs or processes for changes that are provided for in the permit.

(9) Alternate operating scenarios. Terms and conditions for reasonably anticipated operating scenarios identified by the source in its application as approved by the Executive Secretary. Such terms and conditions:

(a) Shall require the source, contemporaneously with making a change from one operating scenario to another, to record in a log at the permitted facility a record of the scenario under which it is operating;

(b) Shall extend the permit shield to all terms and conditions under each such operating scenario; and

(c) Must ensure that the terms and conditions of each such alternative scenario meet all applicable requirements and the requirements of R307-415.

(10) Emissions trading. Terms and conditions, if the permit applicant requests them, for the trading of emissions increases and decreases in the permitted facility, to the extent that the applicable requirements provide for trading such increases and decreases without a case-by-case approval of each emissions trade. Such terms and conditions:

(a) Shall include all terms required under R307-415-6a and 6c to determine compliance;

(b) Shall extend the permit shield to all terms and conditions that allow such increases and decreases in emissions; and

(c) Must meet all applicable requirements and requirements of R307-415.

**R307-415-6b. Permit Content: Federally-Enforceable Requirements.**

(1) All terms and conditions in an operating permit, including any provisions designed to limit a source's potential to emit, are enforceable by EPA and citizens under the Act.

(2) Notwithstanding (1) above, applicable requirements that are not required by the Act or implementing federal regulations shall be included in the permit but shall be specifically designated as being not federally enforceable under

the Act and shall be designated as "state requirements." Terms and conditions so designated are not subject to the requirements of R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8 that apply to permit review by EPA and affected states. The Executive Secretary shall determine which conditions are "state requirements" in each operating permit.

**R307-415-6c. Permit Content: Compliance Requirements.**

All operating permits shall contain all of the following elements with respect to compliance:

(1) Consistent with R307-415-6a(3), compliance certification, testing, monitoring, reporting, and recordkeeping requirements sufficient to assure compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. Any document, including any report, required by an operating permit shall contain a certification by a responsible official that meets the requirements of R307-415-5d;

(2) Inspection and entry requirements that require that, upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, the permittee shall allow the Executive Secretary or an authorized representative to perform any of the following:

(a) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a Part 70 source is located or emissions-related activity is conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(b) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(c) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and air pollution control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under the permit;

(d) Sample or monitor at reasonable times substances or parameters for the purpose of assuring compliance with the permit or applicable requirements;

(e) Claims of confidentiality on the information obtained during an inspection shall be made pursuant to Section 19-1-306;

(3) A schedule of compliance consistent with R307-415-5c(8);

(4) Progress reports consistent with an applicable schedule of compliance and R307-415-5c(8) to be submitted semiannually, or at a more frequent period if specified in the applicable requirement or by the Executive Secretary. Such progress reports shall contain all of the following:

(a) Dates for achieving the activities, milestones, or compliance required in the schedule of compliance, and dates when such activities, milestones or compliance were achieved;

(b) An explanation of why any dates in the schedule of compliance were not or will not be met, and any preventive or corrective measures adopted;

(5) Requirements for compliance certification with terms and conditions contained in the permit, including emission limitations, standards, or work practices. Permits shall include all of the following:

(a) Annual submission of compliance certification, or more frequently if specified in the applicable requirement or by the Executive Secretary;

(b) In accordance with R307-415-6a(3), a means for monitoring the compliance of the source with its emissions limitations, standards, and work practices;

(c) A requirement that the compliance certification include all of the following (provided that the identification of applicable information may reference the permit or previous reports, as applicable):

(i) The identification of each term or condition of the permit that is the basis of the certification;

(ii) The identification of the methods or other means used by the owner or operator for determining the compliance status with each term and condition during the certification period. Such methods and other means shall include, at a minimum, the

methods and means required under R307-415-6a(3). If necessary, the owner or operator also shall identify any other material information that must be included in the certification to comply with section 113(c)(2) of the Act, which prohibits knowingly making a false certification or omitting material information;

(iii) The status of compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit for the period covered by the certification, including whether compliance during the period was continuous or intermittent. The certification shall be based on the method or means designated in (ii) above. The certification shall identify each deviation and take it into account in the compliance certification. The certification shall also identify as possible exceptions to compliance any periods during which compliance is required and in which an excursion or exceedance as defined under 40 CFR Part 64 occurred; and

(iv) Such other facts as the executive secretary may require to determine the compliance status of the source;

(d) A requirement that all compliance certifications be submitted to the EPA as well as to the Executive Secretary;

(e) Such additional requirements as may be specified pursuant to Section 114(a)(3) of the Act, Enhanced Monitoring and Compliance Certification, and Section 504(b) of the Act, Monitoring and Analysis;

(6) Such other provisions as the Executive Secretary may require.

**R307-415-6d. Permit Content: General Permits.**

(1) The Executive Secretary may, after notice and opportunity for public participation provided under R307-415-7i, issue a general permit covering numerous similar sources. Any general permit shall comply with all requirements applicable to other operating permits and shall identify criteria by which sources may qualify for the general permit. To sources that qualify, the Executive Secretary shall grant the conditions and terms of the general permit. Notwithstanding the permit shield, the source shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without an operating permit if the source is later determined not to qualify for the conditions and terms of the general permit. General permits shall not be issued for Title IV affected sources under the Acid Rain Program unless otherwise provided in regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

(2) Part 70 sources that would qualify for a general permit must apply to the Executive Secretary for coverage under the terms of the general permit or must apply for an operating permit consistent with R307-415-5a through 5e. The Executive Secretary may, in the general permit, provide for applications which deviate from the requirements of R307-415-5a through 5e, provided that such applications meet the requirements of Title V of the Act, and include all information necessary to determine qualification for, and to assure compliance with, the general permit. Without repeating the public participation procedures required under R307-415-7i, the Executive Secretary may grant a source's request for authorization to operate under a general permit, but such a grant to a qualified source shall not be a final permit action until the requirements of R307-415-5a through 5e have been met.

**R307-415-6e. Permit Content: Temporary Sources.**

The owner or operator of a permitted source may temporarily relocate the source for a period not to exceed that allowed by R307-401-7. A permit modification is required to relocate the source for a period longer than that allowed by R307-401-7. No Title IV affected source may be permitted as a temporary source. Permits for temporary sources shall include all of the following:

(1) Conditions that will assure compliance with all applicable requirements at all authorized locations;

(2) Requirements that the owner or operator receive

approval to relocate under R307-401-7 before operating at the new location;

(3) Conditions that assure compliance with all other provisions of R307-415.

**R307-415-6f. Permit Content: Permit Shield.**

(1) Except as provided in R307-415, the Executive Secretary shall include in each operating permit a permit shield provision stating that compliance with the conditions of the permit shall be deemed compliance with any applicable requirements as of the date of permit issuance, provided that:

(a) Such applicable requirements are included and are specifically identified in the permit; or

(b) The Executive Secretary, in acting on the permit application or revision, determines in writing that other requirements specifically identified are not applicable to the source, and the permit includes the determination or a concise summary thereof.

(2) An operating permit that does not expressly state that a permit shield exists shall be presumed not to provide such a shield.

(3) Nothing in this paragraph or in any operating permit shall alter or affect any of the following:

(a) The emergency provisions of Section 19-1-202 and Section 19-2-112, and the provisions of Section 303 of the Act, Emergency Orders, including the authority of the Administrator under that Section;

(b) The liability of an owner or operator of a source for any violation of applicable requirements under Section 19-2-107(2)(g) and Section 19-2-110 prior to or at the time of permit issuance;

(c) The applicable requirements of the Acid Rain Program, consistent with Section 408(a) of the Act;

(d) The ability of the Executive Secretary to obtain information from a source under Section 19-2-120, and the ability of EPA to obtain information from a source under Section 114 of the Act, Inspection, Monitoring, and Entry.

**R307-415-6g. Permit Content: Emergency Provision.**

(1) Emergency. An "emergency" is any situation arising from sudden and reasonably unforeseeable events beyond the control of the source, including acts of God, which situation requires immediate corrective action to restore normal operation, and that causes the source to exceed a technology-based emission limitation under the permit, due to unavoidable increases in emissions attributable to the emergency. An emergency shall not include noncompliance to the extent caused by improperly designed equipment, lack of preventative maintenance, careless or improper operation, or operator error.

(2) Effect of an emergency. An emergency constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology-based emission limitations if the conditions of (3) below are met.

(3) The affirmative defense of emergency shall be demonstrated through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

(a) An emergency occurred and that the permittee can identify the causes of the emergency;

(b) The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated;

(c) During the period of the emergency the permittee took all reasonable steps to minimize levels of emissions that exceeded the emission standards, or other requirements in the permit; and

(d) The permittee submitted notice of the emergency to the Executive Secretary within two working days of the time when emission limitations were exceeded due to the emergency. This notice fulfills the requirement of R307-415-6a(3)(c)(ii). This notice must contain a description of the emergency, any steps

taken to mitigate emissions, and corrective actions taken.

(4) In any enforcement proceeding, the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an emergency has the burden of proof.

(5) This provision is in addition to any emergency or upset provision contained in any applicable requirement.

**R307-415-7a. Permit Issuance: Action on Application.**

(1) A permit, permit modification, or renewal may be issued only if all of the following conditions have been met:

(a) The Executive Secretary has received a complete application for a permit, permit modification, or permit renewal, except that a complete application need not be received before issuance of a general permit;

(b) Except for modifications qualifying for minor permit modification procedures under R307-415-7f(1) and (2), the Executive Secretary has complied with the requirements for public participation under R307-415-7i;

(c) The Executive Secretary has complied with the requirements for notifying and responding to affected States under R307-415-8(2);

(d) The conditions of the permit provide for compliance with all applicable requirements and the requirements of R307-415;

(e) EPA has received a copy of the proposed permit and any notices required under R307-415-8(1) and (2), and has not objected to issuance of the permit under R307-415-8(3) within the time period specified therein.

(2) Except as provided under the initial transition plan provided for under R307-415-5a(3) or under regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act for the permitting of Title IV affected sources under the Acid Rain Program, the Executive Secretary shall take final action on each permit application, including a request for permit modification or renewal, within 18 months after receiving a complete application.

(3) The Executive Secretary shall promptly provide notice to the applicant of whether the application is complete. Unless the Executive Secretary requests additional information or otherwise notifies the applicant of incompleteness within 60 days of receipt of an application, the application shall be deemed complete. A completeness determination shall not be required for minor permit modifications.

(4) The Executive Secretary shall provide a statement that sets forth the legal and factual basis for the draft permit conditions, including references to the applicable statutory or regulatory provisions. The Executive Secretary shall send this statement to EPA and to any other person who requests it.

(5) The submittal of a complete application shall not affect the requirement that any source have an approval order under R307-401.

**R307-415-7b. Permit Issuance: Requirement for a Permit.**

(1) Except as provided in R307-415-7d and R307-415-7f(1)(f) and 7f(2)(e), no Part 70 source may operate after the time that it is required to submit a timely and complete application, except in compliance with a permit issued under these rules.

(2) Application shield. If a Part 70 source submits a timely and complete application for permit issuance, including for renewal, the source's failure to have an operating permit is not a violation of R307-415 until the Executive Secretary takes final action on the permit application. This protection shall cease to apply if, subsequent to the completeness determination made pursuant to R307-415-7a(3), and as required by R307-415-5a(2), the applicant fails to submit by the deadline specified in writing by the Executive Secretary any additional information identified as being needed to process the application.

**R307-415-7c. Permit Renewal and Expiration.**

(1) Permits being renewed are subject to the same procedural requirements, including those for public participation, affected State and EPA review, that apply to initial permit issuance.

(2) Permit expiration terminates the source's right to operate unless a timely and complete renewal application has been submitted consistent with R307-415-7b and R307-415-5a(1)(c).

(3) If a timely and complete renewal application is submitted consistent with R307-415-7b and R307-415-5a(1)(c) and the Executive Secretary fails to issue or deny the renewal permit before the end of the term of the previous permit, then all of the terms and conditions of the permit, including the permit shield, shall remain in effect until renewal or denial.

**R307-415-7d. Permit Revision: Changes That Do Not Require a Revision.**

(1) Operational Flexibility.

(a) A Part 70 source may make changes that contravene an express permit term if all of the following conditions have been met:

(i) The source has obtained an approval order, or has met the exemption requirements under R307-401;

(ii) The change would not violate any applicable requirements or contravene any federally enforceable permit terms and conditions for monitoring, including test methods, recordkeeping, reporting, or compliance certification requirements;

(iii) The changes are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act; and the changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit, whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions.

(iv) For each such change, the source shall provide written notice to the Executive Secretary and send a copy of the notice to EPA at least seven days before implementing the proposed change. The seven-day requirement may be waived by the Executive Secretary in the case of an emergency. The written notification shall include a brief description of the change within the permitted facility, the date on which the change will occur, any change in emissions, and any permit term or condition that is no longer applicable as a result of the change. The permit shield shall not apply to these changes. The source, the EPA, and the Executive Secretary shall attach each such notice to their copy of the relevant permit.

(b) Emission trading under the State Implementation Plan. Permitted sources may trade increases and decreases in emissions in the permitted facility, where the State Implementation Plan provides for such emissions trades, without requiring a permit revision provided the change is not a modification under any provision of Title I of the Act, the change does not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit, and the source notifies the Executive Secretary and the EPA at least seven days in advance of the trade. This provision is available in those cases where the permit does not already provide for such emissions trading.

(i) The written notification required above shall include such information as may be required by the provision in the State Implementation Plan authorizing the emissions trade, including at a minimum, when the proposed change will occur, a description of each such change, any change in emissions, the permit requirements with which the source will comply using the emissions trading provisions of the State Implementation Plan, and the pollutants emitted subject to the emissions trade. The notice shall also refer to the provisions with which the source will comply in the State Implementation Plan and that provide for the emissions trade.

(ii) The permit shield shall not extend to any change made

under this paragraph. Compliance with the permit requirements that the source will meet using the emissions trade shall be determined according to requirements of the State Implementation Plan authorizing the emissions trade.

(c) If a permit applicant requests it, the Executive Secretary shall issue permits that contain terms and conditions, including all terms required under R307-415-6a and 6c to determine compliance, allowing for the trading of emissions increases and decreases in the permitted facility solely for the purpose of complying with a federally-enforceable emissions cap that is established in the permit independent of otherwise applicable requirements. Such changes in emissions shall not be allowed if the change is a modification under any provision of Title I of the Act or the change would exceed the emissions allowable under the permit. The permit applicant shall include in its application proposed replicable procedures and permit terms that ensure the emissions trades are quantifiable and enforceable. The Executive Secretary shall not include in the emissions trading provisions any emissions units for which emissions are not quantifiable or for which there are no replicable procedures to enforce the emissions trades. The permit shall also require compliance with all applicable requirements, and shall require the source to notify the Executive Secretary and the EPA in writing at least seven days before making the emission trade.

(i) The written notification shall state when the change will occur and shall describe the changes in emissions that will result and how these increases and decreases in emissions will comply with the terms and conditions of the permit.

(ii) The permit shield shall extend to terms and conditions that allow such increases and decreases in emissions.

(2) Off-permit changes. A Part 70 source may make changes that are not addressed or prohibited by the permit without a permit revision, unless such changes are subject to any requirements under Title IV of the Act or are modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act.

(a) Each such change shall meet all applicable requirements and shall not violate any existing permit term or condition.

(b) Sources must provide contemporaneous written notice to the Executive Secretary and EPA of each such change, except for changes that qualify as insignificant under R307-415-5e. Such written notice shall describe each such change, including the date, any change in emissions, pollutants emitted, and any applicable requirements that would apply as a result of the change.

(c) The change shall not qualify for the permit shield.

(d) The permittee shall keep a record describing changes made at the source that result in emissions of a regulated air pollutant subject to an applicable requirement, but not otherwise regulated under the permit, and the emissions resulting from those changes.

(e) The off-permit provisions do not affect the requirement for a source to obtain an approval order under R307-401.

**R307-415-7e. Permit Revision: Administrative Amendments.**

(1) An "administrative permit amendment" is a permit revision that:

(a) Corrects typographical errors;

(b) Identifies a change in the name, address, or phone number of any person identified in the permit, or provides a similar minor administrative change at the source;

(c) Requires more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee;

(d) Allows for a change in ownership or operational control of a source where the Executive Secretary determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of

permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittee has been submitted to the Executive Secretary;

(e) Incorporates into the operating permit the requirements from an approval order issued under R307-401, provided that the procedures for issuing the approval order were substantially equivalent to the permit issuance or modification procedures of R307-415-7a through 7i and R307-415-8, and compliance requirements are substantially equivalent to those contained in R307-415-6a through 6g;

(2) Administrative permit amendments for purposes of the acid rain portion of the permit shall be governed by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

(3) Administrative permit amendment procedures. An administrative permit amendment may be made by the Executive Secretary consistent with the following:

(a) The Executive Secretary shall take no more than 60 days from receipt of a request for an administrative permit amendment to take final action on such request, and may incorporate such changes without providing notice to the public or affected States provided that the Executive Secretary designates any such permit revisions as having been made pursuant to this paragraph. The Executive Secretary shall take final action on a request for a change in ownership or operational control of a source under (1)(d) above within 30 days of receipt of a request.

(b) The Executive Secretary shall submit a copy of the revised permit to EPA.

(c) The source may implement the changes addressed in the request for an administrative amendment immediately upon submittal of the request.

(4) The Executive Secretary shall, upon taking final action granting a request for an administrative permit amendment, allow coverage by the permit shield for administrative permit amendments made pursuant to (1)(e) above which meet the relevant requirements of R307-415-6a through 6g, 7 and 8 for significant permit modifications.

#### **R307-415-7f. Permit Revision: Modification.**

The permit modification procedures described in R307-415-7f shall not affect the requirement that a source obtain an approval order under R307-401 before constructing or modifying a source of air pollution. A modification not subject to the requirements of R307-401 shall not require an approval order in addition to the permit modification as described in this section. A permit modification is any revision to an operating permit that cannot be accomplished under the program's provisions for administrative permit amendments under R307-415-7e. Any permit modification for purposes of the acid rain portion of the permit shall be governed by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

(1) Minor permit modification procedures.

(a) Criteria. Minor permit modification procedures may be used only for those permit modifications that:

(i) Do not violate any applicable requirement or require an approval order under R307-401;

(ii) Do not involve significant changes to existing monitoring, reporting, or recordkeeping requirements in the permit;

(iii) Do not require or change a case-by-case determination of an emission limitation or other standard, or a source-specific determination for temporary sources of ambient impacts, or a visibility or increment analysis;

(iv) Do not seek to establish or change a permit term or condition for which there is no corresponding underlying applicable requirement and that the source has assumed to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject. Such term or condition would include a federally enforceable emissions cap assumed to avoid classification as a

modification under any provision of Title I or an alternative emissions limit approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under Section 112(i)(5) of the Act, Early Reduction; and

(v) Are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act.

(b) Notwithstanding (1)(a) above and (2)(a) below, minor permit modification procedures may be used for permit modifications involving the use of economic incentives, marketable permits, emissions trading, and other similar approaches, to the extent that such minor permit modification procedures are explicitly provided for in the State Implementation Plan or an applicable requirement.

(c) Application. An application requesting the use of minor permit modification procedures shall meet the requirements of R307-415-5c and shall include all of the following:

(i) A description of the change, the emissions resulting from the change, and any new applicable requirements that will apply if the change occurs;

(ii) The source's suggested draft permit;

(iii) Certification by a responsible official, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the proposed modification meets the criteria for use of minor permit modification procedures and a request that such procedures be used;

(iv) Completed forms for the Executive Secretary to use to notify EPA and affected States as required under R307-415-8.

(d) EPA and affected State notification. Within five working days of receipt of a complete permit modification application, the Executive Secretary shall notify EPA and affected States of the requested permit modification. The Executive Secretary promptly shall send any notice required under R307-415-8(2)(b) to EPA.

(e) Timetable for issuance. The Executive Secretary may not issue a final permit modification until after EPA's 45-day review period or until EPA has notified the Executive Secretary that EPA will not object to issuance of the permit modification, whichever is first. Within 90 days of the Executive Secretary's receipt of an application under minor permit modification procedures or 15 days after the end of EPA's 45-day review period under R307-415-8(3), whichever is later, the Executive Secretary shall:

(i) Issue the permit modification as proposed;

(ii) Deny the permit modification application;

(iii) Determine that the requested modification does not meet the minor permit modification criteria and should be reviewed under the significant modification procedures; or

(iv) Revise the draft permit modification and transmit to EPA the new proposed permit modification as required by R307-415-8(1).

(f) Source's ability to make change. A Part 70 source may make the change proposed in its minor permit modification application immediately after it files such application if the source has received an approval order under R307-401 or has met the approval order exemption requirements under R307-413-1 through 6. After the source makes the change allowed by the preceding sentence, and until the Executive Secretary takes any of the actions specified in (1)(e)(i) through (iii) above, the source must comply with both the applicable requirements governing the change and the proposed permit terms and conditions. During this time period, the source need not comply with the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify. However, if the source fails to comply with its proposed permit terms and conditions during this time period, the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify may be enforced against it.

(g) Permit shield. The permit shield under R307-415-6f shall not extend to minor permit modifications.

(2) Group processing of minor permit modifications.



Consistent with this paragraph, the Executive Secretary may modify the procedure outlined in (1) above to process groups of a source's applications for certain modifications eligible for minor permit modification processing.

(a) Criteria. Group processing of modifications may be used only for those permit modifications:

(i) That meet the criteria for minor permit modification procedures under (1)(a) above; and

(ii) That collectively are below the following threshold level: 10 percent of the emissions allowed by the permit for the emissions unit for which the change is requested, 20 percent of the applicable definition of major source in R307-415-3, or five tons per year, whichever is least.

(b) Application. An application requesting the use of group processing procedures shall meet the requirements of R307-415-5c and shall include the following:

(i) A description of the change, the emissions resulting from the change, and any new applicable requirements that will apply if the change occurs.

(ii) The source's suggested draft permit.

(iii) Certification by a responsible official, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the proposed modification meets the criteria for use of group processing procedures and a request that such procedures be used.

(iv) A list of the source's other pending applications awaiting group processing, and a determination of whether the requested modification, aggregated with these other applications, equals or exceeds the threshold set under R307-415-7e(2)(a)(ii).

(v) Certification, consistent with R307-415-5d, that the source has notified EPA of the proposed modification. Such notification need only contain a brief description of the requested modification.

(vi) Completed forms for the Executive Secretary to use to notify EPA and affected States as required under R307-415-8.

(c) EPA and affected State notification. On a quarterly basis or within five business days of receipt of an application demonstrating that the aggregate of a source's pending applications equals or exceeds the threshold level set under (2)(a)(ii) above, whichever is earlier, the Executive Secretary shall notify EPA and affected States of the requested permit modifications. The Executive Secretary shall send any notice required under R307-415-8(2)(b) to EPA.

(d) Timetable for issuance. The provisions of (1)(e) above shall apply to modifications eligible for group processing, except that the Executive Secretary shall take one of the actions specified in (1)(e)(i) through (iv) above within 180 days of receipt of the application or 15 days after the end of EPA's 45-day review period under R307-415-8(3), whichever is later.

(e) Source's ability to make change. The provisions of (1)(f) above shall apply to modifications eligible for group processing.

(f) Permit shield. The provisions of (1)(g) above shall also apply to modifications eligible for group processing.

(3) Significant modification procedures.

(a) Criteria. Significant modification procedures shall be used for applications requesting permit modifications that do not qualify as minor permit modifications or as administrative amendments. Every significant change in existing monitoring permit terms or conditions and every relaxation of reporting or recordkeeping permit terms or conditions shall be considered significant. Nothing herein shall be construed to preclude the permittee from making changes consistent with R307-415 that would render existing permit compliance terms and conditions irrelevant.

(b) Significant permit modifications shall meet all requirements of R307-415, including those for applications, public participation, review by affected States, and review by EPA, as they apply to permit issuance and permit renewal. The

Executive Secretary shall complete review on the majority of significant permit modifications within nine months after receipt of a complete application.

#### **R307-415-7g. Permit Revision: Reopening for Cause.**

(1) Each issued permit shall include provisions specifying the conditions under which the permit will be reopened prior to the expiration of the permit. A permit shall be reopened and revised under any of the following circumstances:

(a) New applicable requirements become applicable to a major Part 70 source with a remaining permit term of three or more years. Such a reopening shall be completed not later than 18 months after promulgation of the applicable requirement. No such reopening is required if the effective date of the requirement is later than the date on which the permit is due to expire, unless the terms and conditions of the permit have been extended pursuant to R307-415-7c(3).

(b) Additional requirements, including excess emissions requirements, become applicable to an Title IV affected source under the Acid Rain Program. Upon approval by EPA, excess emissions offset plans shall be deemed to be incorporated into the permit.

(c) The Executive Secretary or EPA determines that the permit contains a material mistake or that inaccurate statements were made in establishing the emissions standards or other terms or conditions of the permit.

(d) EPA or the Executive Secretary determines that the permit must be revised or revoked to assure compliance with the applicable requirements.

(e) Additional applicable requirements are to become effective before the renewal date of the permit and are in conflict with existing permit conditions.

(2) Proceedings to reopen and issue a permit shall follow the same procedures as apply to initial permit issuance and shall affect only those parts of the permit for which cause to reopen exists. Such reopening shall be made as expeditiously as practicable.

(3) Reopenings under (1) above shall not be initiated before a notice of such intent is provided to the Part 70 source by the Executive Secretary at least 30 days in advance of the date that the permit is to be reopened, except that the Executive Secretary may provide a shorter time period in the case of an emergency.

#### **R307-415-7h. Permit Revision: Reopenings for Cause by EPA.**

The Executive Secretary shall, within 90 days after receipt of notification that EPA finds that cause exists to terminate, modify or revoke and reissue a permit, forward to EPA a proposed determination of termination, modification, or revocation and reissuance, as appropriate. The Executive Secretary may request a 90-day extension if a new or revised permit application is necessary or if the Executive Secretary determines that the permittee must submit additional information.

#### **R307-415-7i. Public Participation.**

The Executive Secretary shall provide for public notice, comment and an opportunity for a hearing on initial permit issuance, significant modifications, reopenings for cause, and renewals, including the following procedures:

(1) Notice shall be given: by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located; to persons on a mailing list developed by the Executive Secretary, including those who request in writing to be on the list; and by other means if necessary to assure adequate notice to the affected public.

(2) The notice shall identify the Part 70 source; the name and address of the permittee; the name and address of the

Executive Secretary; the activity or activities involved in the permit action; the emissions change involved in any permit modification; the name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom interested persons may obtain additional information, including copies of the permit draft, the application, all relevant supporting materials, including any compliance plan or compliance and monitoring certification, and all other materials available to the Executive Secretary that are relevant to the permit decision; a brief description of the comment procedures; and the time and place of any hearing that may be held, including a statement of procedures to request a hearing, unless a hearing has already been scheduled.

(3) The Executive Secretary shall provide such notice and opportunity for participation by affected States as is provided for by R307-415-8.

(4) Timing. The Executive Secretary shall provide at least 30 days for public comment and shall give notice of any public hearing at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.

(5) The Executive Secretary shall keep a record of the commenters and also of the issues raised during the public participation process, and such records shall be available to the public and to EPA.

#### **R307-415-8. Permit Review by EPA and Affected States.**

(1) Transmission of information to EPA.

(a) The Executive Secretary shall provide to EPA a copy of each permit application, including any application for permit modification, each proposed permit, and each final operating permit, unless the Administrator has waived this requirement for a category of sources, including any class, type, or size within such category. The applicant may be required by the Executive Secretary to provide a copy of the permit application, including the compliance plan, directly to EPA. Upon agreement with EPA, the Executive Secretary may submit to EPA a permit application summary form and any relevant portion of the permit application and compliance plan, in place of the complete permit application and compliance plan. To the extent practicable, the preceding information shall be provided in computer-readable format compatible with EPA's national database management system.

(b) The Executive Secretary shall keep for five years such records and submit to EPA such information as EPA may reasonably require to ascertain whether the Operating Permit Program complies with the requirements of the Act or of 40 CFR Part 70.

(2) Review by affected States.

(a) The Executive Secretary shall give notice of each draft permit to any affected State on or before the time that the Executive Secretary provides this notice to the public under R307-415-7i, except to the extent R307-415-7f(1) or (2) requires the timing to be different, unless the Administrator has waived this requirement for a category of sources, including any class, type, or size within such category.

(b) The Executive Secretary, as part of the submittal of the proposed permit to EPA, or as soon as possible after the submittal for minor permit modification procedures allowed under R307-415-7f(1) or (2), shall notify EPA and any affected State in writing of any refusal by the Executive Secretary to accept all recommendations for the proposed permit that the affected State submitted during the public or affected State review period. The notice shall include the Executive Secretary's reasons for not accepting any such recommendation. The Executive Secretary is not required to accept recommendations that are not based on applicable requirements or the requirements of R307-415.

(3) EPA objection. If EPA objects to the issuance of a permit in writing within 45 days of receipt of the proposed permit and all necessary supporting information, then the Executive Secretary shall not issue the permit. If the Executive

Secretary fails, within 90 days after the date of an objection by EPA, to revise and submit a proposed permit in response to the objection, EPA may issue or deny the permit in accordance with the requirements of the Federal program promulgated under Title V of the Act.

(4) Public petitions to EPA. If EPA does not object in writing under R307-415-8(3), any person may petition EPA under the provisions of 40 CFR 70.8(d) within 60 days after the expiration of EPA's 45-day review period to make such objection. If EPA objects to the permit as a result of a petition, the Executive Secretary shall not issue the permit until EPA's objection has been resolved, except that a petition for review does not stay the effectiveness of a permit or its requirements if the permit was issued after the end of the 45-day review period and prior to an EPA objection. If the Executive Secretary has issued a permit prior to receipt of an EPA objection under this paragraph, EPA may modify, terminate, or revoke such permit, consistent with the procedures in 40 CFR 70.7(g) except in unusual circumstances, and the Executive Secretary may thereafter issue only a revised permit that satisfies EPA's objection. In any case, the source will not be in violation of the requirement to have submitted a timely and complete application.

(5) Prohibition on default issuance. The Executive Secretary shall not issue an operating permit, including a permit renewal or modification, until affected States and EPA have had an opportunity to review the proposed permit as required under this Section.

#### **R307-415-9. Fees for Operating Permits.**

(1) Definitions. The following definition applies only to R307-415-9: "Allowable emissions" are emissions based on the potential to emit stated by the Executive Secretary in an approval order, the State Implementation Plan or an operating permit.

(2) Applicability. As authorized by Section 19-2-109.1, all Part 70 sources must pay an annual fee, based on annual emissions of all chargeable pollutants.

(a) Any Title IV affected source that has been designated as a "Phase I Unit" in a substitution plan approved by the Administrator under 40 CFR Section 72.41 shall be exempted from the requirement to pay an emission fee from January 1, 1995 to December 31, 1999.

(3) Calculation of Annual Emission Fee for a Part 70 Source.

(a) The emission fee shall be calculated for all chargeable pollutants emitted from a Part 70 source, even if only one unit or one chargeable pollutant triggers the applicability of R307-415 to the source.

(i) Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust shall be counted when determining the emission fee for a Part 70 source.

(ii) An emission fee shall not be charged for emissions of any amount of a chargeable pollutant if the emissions are already accounted for within the emissions of another chargeable pollutant.

(iii) An emission fee shall not be charged for emissions of any one chargeable pollutant from any one Part 70 source in excess of 4,000 tons per year.

(iv) Emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a non-road vehicle shall not be counted when calculating chargeable emissions for a Part 70 source.

(b) The emission fee for an existing source prior to the issuance of an operating permit, shall be based on the most recent emission inventory available unless a Part 70 source elected, prior to July 1, 1992, to base the fee for one or more pollutants on allowable emissions established in an approval order or the State Implementation Plan.

(c) The emission fee after the issuance or renewal of an

operating permit shall be based on the most recent emission inventory available unless a Part 70 source elects, prior to the issuance or renewal of the permit, to base the fee for one or more chargeable pollutants on allowable emissions for the entire term of the permit.

(d) When a new Part 70 source begins operating, it shall pay an emission fee for that fiscal year, prorated from the date the source begins operating. The emission fee for a new Part 70 source shall be based on allowable emissions until that source has been in operation for a full calendar year, and has submitted an inventory of actual emissions. If a new Part 70 source is not billed in the first billing cycle of its operation, the emission fee shall be calculated using the emissions that would have been used had the source been billed at that time. This fee shall be in addition to any subsequent emission fees.

(e) When a Part 70 source is no longer subject to Part 70, the emission fee shall be prorated to the date that the source ceased to be subject to Part 70. If the Part 70 source has already paid an emission fee that is greater than the prorated fee, the balance will be refunded.

(i) If that Part 70 source again becomes subject to the emission fee requirements, it shall pay an emission fee for that fiscal year prorated from the date the source again became subject to the emission fee requirements. The fee shall be based on the emission inventory during the last full year of operation. The emission fee shall continue to be based on actual emissions reported for the last full calendar year of operation until that source has been in operation for a full calendar year and has submitted an updated inventory of actual emissions.

(ii) If a Part 70 source has chosen to base the emission fee on allowable emissions, then the prorated fee shall be calculated using allowable emissions.

(f) Modifications. The method for calculating the emission fee for a source shall not be affected by modifications at that source, unless the source demonstrates to the Executive Secretary that another method for calculating chargeable emissions is more representative of operations after the modification has been made.

(g) The Executive Secretary may presume that potential emissions of any chargeable pollutant for the source are equivalent to the actual emissions for the source if recent inventory data are not available.

(4) Collection of Fees.

(a) The emission fee is due on October 1 of each calendar year or 45 days after the source has received notice of the amount of the fee, whichever is later.

(b) The Executive Secretary may require any person who fails to pay the annual emission fee by the due date to pay interest on the fee and a penalty under 19-2-109.1(7)(a).

(c) A person may contest an emission fee assessment, or associated penalty, under 19-2-109.1(8).

**KEY: air pollution, greenhouse gases, operating permit, emission fees**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation July 13, 2007**

**19-2-109.1**

**19-2-104**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.****R313-22. Specific Licenses.****R313-22-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of specific licenses.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

**R313-22-2. General.**

The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-22 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other requirements of these rules. In particular the provisions of Rule R313-19 apply to applications and licenses subject to Rule R313-22.

**R313-22-4. Definitions.**

"Alert" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a release of radioactive material but that the release is not expected to require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Principal activities" means activities authorized by the license which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

"Site Area Emergency" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a significant release of radioactive material and that could require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

**R313-22-30. Specific License by Rule.**

A license by rule is issued in the following circumstances, without the necessity of filing an application for a specific license as required by Subsection R313-22-32(1), and the licensee shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-34, R313-22-35, R313-22-36 and R313-22-37:

(1) When a site must be timely remediated of contamination by radioactive materials that are subject to licensing under these rules but are unlicensed;

(2) When radioactive materials existing as a result of improper handling, spillage, accidental contamination, or unregulated or illegal possession, transfer, or receipt, must be stored and those materials have not been licensed under these rules.

**R313-22-32. Filing Application for Specific Licenses.**

(1) Applications for specific licenses shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may, after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Executive Secretary to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or

revoked.

(3) Applications shall be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on the applicant's behalf.

(4) An application for a license may include a request for a license authorizing one or more activities.

(5) In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Executive Secretary, provided the references are clear and specific.

(6) An application for a specific license to use radioactive material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source shall identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210 (2010), the equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or with a State under provisions comparable to 10 CFR 32.210.

(7) As provided by Section R313-22-35, certain applications for specific licenses filed under these rules shall contain a proposed decommissioning funding plan or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning. In the case of renewal applications submitted before January 1, 1995, this submittal may follow the renewal application but shall be submitted on or before January 1, 1995.

(8)(a) Applications to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Section R313-22-90, "Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release", shall contain either:

(i) An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a individual off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed one rem effective dose equivalent or five rems to the thyroid; or

(ii) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.

(b) One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(i):

(i) The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident;

(ii) All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;

(iii) The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Section R313-22-90 due to the chemical or physical form of the material;

(iv) The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;

(v) Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Section R313-22-90;

(vi) Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Section R313-22-90; or

(vii) Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.

(c) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(ii) shall include the following information:

(i) Facility description. A brief description of the licensee's facility and area near the site.

(ii) Types of accidents. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.

(iii) Classification of accidents. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.

(iv) Detection of accidents. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.

(v) Mitigation of consequences. A brief description of the

means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each type of accident, including those provided to protect workers on-site, and a description of the program for maintaining equipment.

(vi) Assessment of releases. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.

(vii) Responsibilities. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel should an accident occur, including identification of personnel responsible for promptly notifying off-site response organizations and the Executive Secretary; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.

(viii) Notification and coordination. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify off-site response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated injured on-site workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Executive Secretary immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.

NOTE: These reporting requirements do not supersede or release licensees of complying with the requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499 or other state or federal reporting requirements, including 40 CFR 302, 2010.

(ix) Information to be communicated. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Executive Secretary.

(x) Training. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site including the use of team training for the scenarios.

(xi) Safe shutdown. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.

(xii) Exercises. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial on-site exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the check and update of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Participation of off-site response organizations in biennial exercises although recommended is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise using individuals not having direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.

(xiii) Hazardous chemicals. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III,

Public Law 99-499, if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.

(d) The licensee shall allow the off-site response organizations expected to respond in case of an accident 60 days to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Executive Secretary. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Executive Secretary with the emergency plan.

(9) An application from a medical facility, educational institution, or Federal facility to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for non-commercial transfer to licensees in its consortium authorized for medical use under Rule R313-32 shall include:

(a) A request for authorization for the production of PET radionuclides or evidence of an existing license issued pursuant to 10 CFR Part 30 or equivalent Agreement State requirements for a PET radionuclide production facility within its consortium from which it receives PET radionuclides.

(b) Evidence that the applicant is qualified to produce radioactive drugs for medical use by meeting one of the criteria in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii).

(c) Identification of the individual(s) authorized to prepare the PET radioactive drugs if the applicant is a pharmacy, and documentation that each individual meets the requirements of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32.

(d) Information identified in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iii) on the PET drugs to be noncommercially transferred to members of its consortium.

### **R313-22-33. General Requirements for the Issuance of Specific Licenses.**

(1) A license application shall be approved if the Executive Secretary determines that:

(a) the applicant and all personnel who will be handling the radioactive material are qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested in accordance with these rules in a manner as to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) the applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(c) the applicant's facilities are permanently located in Utah, otherwise the applicant shall seek reciprocal recognition as required by Section R313-19-30;

(d) the issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;

(e) the applicant satisfies applicable special requirements in Sections R313-22-50 and R313-22-75, and Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38; and

(f) in the case of an application for a license to receive and possess radioactive material for commercial waste disposal by land burial, or for the conduct of other activities which the Executive Secretary determines will significantly affect the quality of the environment, the Executive Secretary, before commencement of construction of the plant or facility in which the activity will be conducted, has concluded, after weighing the environmental, economic, technical and other benefits against environmental costs and considering available alternatives, that the action called for is the issuance of the proposed license, with any appropriate conditions to protect environmental values. The Executive Secretary shall respond to the application within 60 days. Commencement of construction prior to a response and conclusion shall be grounds for denial of a license to receive and possess radioactive material in the plant or facility. As used in this paragraph the term "commencement of construction" means clearing of land, excavation, or other substantial action that would adversely affect the environment of a site. The term does not mean site exploration, necessary borings to determine foundation conditions, or other

preconstruction monitoring or testing to establish background information related to the suitability of the site or the protection of environmental values.

#### **R313-22-34. Issuance of Specific Licenses.**

(1) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of the Act and the rules of the Board, the Executive Secretary will issue a specific license authorizing the proposed activity in a form and containing conditions and limitations as the Executive Secretary deems appropriate or necessary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may incorporate in licenses at the time of issuance, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of radioactive material subject to Rule R313-22 as he deems appropriate or necessary in order to:

(a) minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be appropriate or necessary; and

(c) prevent loss or theft of material subject to Rule R313-22.

#### **R313-22-35. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.**

(1)(a) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of unsealed radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding  $10^5$  times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall also be submitted when a combination of radionuclides is involved if  $R$  divided by  $10^5$  is greater than one, where  $R$  is defined here as the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radionuclide to the applicable value in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference.

(b) Holders of, or applicants for, a specific license authorizing the possession and use of sealed sources or plated foils of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding  $10^{12}$  times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, or when a combination of isotopes is involved if  $R$ , as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by  $10^{12}$  is greater than one, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(c) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of more than 100 mCi of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5).

(2) Applicants for a specific license authorizing possession and use of radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities specified in Subsection R313-22-35(4), or authorizing the possession and use of source material greater than 10 mCi but less than or equal to 100 mCi in a readily dispersible form shall either:

(a) submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5); or

(b) submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount prescribed by Subsection R313-22-35(4) using one of the methods described in Subsection R313-22-35(6). Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of source material in a readily dispersible form shall submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of \$225,000 by October 20, 2007. For an applicant subject to this subsection, this certification may state

that the appropriate assurance will be obtained after the application has been approved and the license issued but before the receipt of licensed material. If the applicant defers execution of the financial instrument until after the license has been issued, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6) shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary before receipt of licensed material. If the applicant does not defer execution of the financial instrument, the applicant shall submit to the Executive Secretary, as part of the certification, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements in Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(3)(a) Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1) or (2), shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(b) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(1), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in an amount at least equal to \$1,125,000 in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35. If the licensee submits the certification of financial assurance rather than a decommissioning funding plan, the licensee shall include a decommissioning funding plan in any application for license renewal.

(c) Holders of a specific license issued before October 20, 2006, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(2), shall submit by October 20, 2007, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(d) A licensee who has submitted an application before October 20, 2006, for renewal of license in accordance with Section R313-22-37, shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with Subsections R313-22-35(1) and (2).

(e) Waste collectors and waste processors, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2010, which is incorporated by reference, shall provide financial assurance in an amount based on a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall include the cost of disposal of the maximum amount (curies) of radioactive material permitted by the license, and the cost of disposal of the maximum quantity, by volume, of radioactive material which could be present at the licensee's facility at any time, in addition to the cost to remediate the licensee's site to meet the license termination criteria of Rule R313-15.

(f) Holders of a specific license issued prior to October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Executive Secretary on or before October 20, 2007. Holders of a specific license issued on or after October 20, 2006, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1), (2), or (3)(g), shall submit a decommissioning funding plan to the Executive Secretary as a part of the license application.

(g) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of radioactive materials in sufficient quantities that require financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning under Section R313-22-35 shall assure that all documents submitted to the Executive Secretary for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with financial assurance and recordkeeping requirements meet the applicable criteria contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's document NUREG-1757, Volume 3, "Consolidated NMSS

Decommissioning Guidance: Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness" (9/2003).

(h) Documents provided to the Executive Secretary under Subsection R313-22-35(3)(g) shall provide that legal remedies be sought in a court of appropriate jurisdiction within Utah.

(4) Table of required amounts of financial assurance for decommissioning by quantity of material. Licensees required to submit an amount of financial assurance listed in this table must do so during a license application or as part of an amendment to an existing license. Licensees having possession limits exceeding the upper bounds of this table must base financial assurance on a decommissioning funding plan.

TABLE

<p>Greater than 10<sup>4</sup> but less than or equal to 10<sup>5</sup> times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10<sup>4</sup> is greater than one but R divided by 10<sup>5</sup> is less than or equal to one:</p>	<p>\$1,125,000</p>
<p>Greater than 10<sup>3</sup> but less than or equal to 10<sup>4</sup> times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1)(a) divided by 10<sup>3</sup> is greater than one but R divided by 10<sup>4</sup> is less than or equal to one:</p>	<p>\$225,000</p>
<p>Greater than 10<sup>10</sup> but less than or equal to 10<sup>12</sup> times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72 (2010) which is incorporated by reference, in sealed sources or plated foils. For combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in R313-22-35(1)(a), divided by 10<sup>10</sup> is greater than one, but R divided by 10<sup>12</sup> is less than or equal to one:</p>	<p>\$113,000</p>

(5) A decommissioning funding plan shall contain a cost estimate for decommissioning and a description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from Subsection R313-22-35(6), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility. Cost estimates shall be adjusted at intervals not to exceed 3 years. The decommissioning funding plan shall also contain a certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning and a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(6) Financial assurance for decommissioning shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit prior to the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets so that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities;

(b) A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods shall guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit, or line of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(8). A parent company

guarantee may not be used in combination with other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35. A guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(9). A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35 or in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. A surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning shall contain the following conditions:

(i) the surety method or insurance shall be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, shall be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date the issuer notifies the Executive Secretary, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance shall also provide that the full face amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Executive Secretary within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation,

(ii) the surety method or insurance shall be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate state or federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency, and

(iii) the surety method or insurance shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license;

(c) An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method or insurance, the value of which may decrease by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities. The surety or insurance provisions shall be as stated in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(d) In the case of Federal, State or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning or an amount based on the Table in Subsection R313-22-35(4) and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary; or

(e) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

(7) Persons licensed under Rule R313-22 shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), licensees shall transfer all records described in Subsections R313-22-35(7)(a) through (d) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Executive Secretary considers important to decommissioning consists of the following:

(a) records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or

when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records shall include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations;

(b) as-built drawings and modification of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations;

(c) except for areas containing only sealed sources, provided the sources have not leaked or no contamination remains after a leak, or radioactive materials having only half-lives of less than 65 days, a list contained in a single document and updated every two years, including all of the following:

(i) all areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under Section R313-12-3;

(ii) all areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under Subsection R313-22-35(7)(a);

(iii) all areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under Section R313-15-1109; and

(iv) all areas outside of restricted areas which contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, or apply for approval for disposal under Section R313-15-1002; and

(d) records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.

(8) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and parent company guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), the parent company shall meet one of the following criteria:

(i) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) Two of the following three ratios: a ratio of total liabilities to net worth less than 2.0; a ratio of the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion, and amortization to total liabilities greater than 0.1; and a ratio of current assets to total liabilities greater than 1.5;

(B) Net working capital and tangible net worth each at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used; or

(ii) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A or Baa as issued by Moody's;

(B) Tangible net worth at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimate, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least \$10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if certification is used.

(b) The parent company's independent certified public

accountant shall have compared the data used by the parent company in the financial test, which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the auditor's attention which cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test.

(c)(i) After the initial financial test, the parent company shall repeat the passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(ii) If the parent company no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(8)(a) the licensee shall send notice to the Executive Secretary of intent to establish alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35. The notice shall be sent by certified mail within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the year end financial data show that the parent company no longer meets the financial test requirements. The licensee shall provide alternate financial assurance within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

(d) The terms of a parent company guarantee which an applicant or licensee obtains shall provide that:

(i) The parent company guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the licensee and the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by both the licensee and the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the return receipts.

(ii) If the licensee fails to provide alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days after receipt by the licensee and Executive Secretary of a notice of cancellation of the parent company guarantee from the guarantor, the guarantor will provide such alternative financial assurance in the name of the licensee.

(iii) The parent company guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license.

(iv) If a trust is established for decommissioning costs, the trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal Government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.

(9) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and self guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), a company shall meet all of the following criteria:

(i) Tangible net worth at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor;

(ii) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor; and

(iii) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or A as issued by Standard and Poor's, or Aaa, Aa, or A as issued by Moody's.

(b) To pass the financial test, a company shall meet all of the following additional requirements:

(i) The company shall have at least one class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(ii) The company's independent certified public accountant



shall have compared the data used by the company in the financial test which is derived from the independently audited, yearend financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure, the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the attention of the auditor that cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test; and

(iii) After the initial financial test, the company shall repeat passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(c) If the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a), the licensee shall send immediate notice to the Executive Secretary of its intent to establish alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 120 days of such notice.

(d) The terms of a self-guarantee which an applicant or licensee furnishes shall provide that:

(i) The guarantee will remain in force unless the licensee sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the return receipt.

(ii) The licensee shall provide alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days following receipt by the Executive Secretary of a notice of a cancellation of the guarantee.

(iii) The guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license or until another financial assurance method acceptable to the Executive Secretary has been put in effect by the licensee.

(iv) The licensee shall promptly forward to the Executive Secretary and the licensee's independent auditor all reports covering the latest fiscal year filed by the licensee with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of section 13 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

(v) If, at any time, the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in a category of "A" or above by either Standard and Poor's or Moody's, the licensee shall provide notice in writing of such fact to the Executive Secretary within 20 days after publication of the change by the rating service. If the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in any category of A or above by both Standard and Poor's and Moody's, the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a).

(vi) The applicant or licensee shall provide to the Executive Secretary a written guarantee, a written commitment by a corporate officer, which states that the licensee will fund and carry out the required decommissioning activities or, upon issuance of an order by the Board, the licensee shall set up and fund a trust in the amount of the current cost estimates for decommissioning.

### **R313-22-36. Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas.**

(1) A specific license expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the license unless the licensee has filed an application for renewal under Section R313-22-37 no less than 30 days before the expiration date stated in the existing license. If an application for renewal has been filed at least 30 days prior to the expiration date stated in the existing license, the existing license expires at the end of the day on which the Executive Secretary makes a final determination to deny the renewal application or, if the determination states an expiration date, the expiration date stated in the determination.

(2) A specific license revoked by the Executive Secretary expires at the end of the day on the date of the Executive Secretary's final determination to revoke the license, or on the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by an Order issued by the Executive Secretary.

(3) A specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material until the Executive Secretary notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:

(a) limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning; and

(b) continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(4) Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, a licensee shall provide notification to the Executive Secretary in writing of such occurrence, and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by Subsection R313-22-36(7), and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:

(a) the license has expired pursuant to Subsections R313-22-36(1) or (2); or

(b) the licensee has decided to permanently cease principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment; or

(c) no principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or

(d) no principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(5) Coincident with the notification required by Subsection R313-22-36(4), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances established by the licensee pursuant to Section R313-22-35 in conjunction with a license issuance or renewal or as required by Section R313-22-36. The amount of the financial assurance must be increased, or may be decreased, as appropriate, to cover the detailed cost estimate for decommissioning established pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(7)(d)(v).

(a) A licensee who has not provided financial assurance to cover the detailed cost estimate submitted with the decommissioning plan shall do so on or before August 15, 1997.

(b) Following approval of the decommissioning plan, a licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance as decommissioning proceeds and radiological contamination is reduced at the site with the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(6) The Executive Secretary may grant a request to extend the time periods established in Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that this relief is not detrimental to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest. The request must be submitted no later than 30 days before notification pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4). The schedule for decommissioning set forth in Subsection R313-22-36(4) may not commence until the Executive Secretary has made a determination on the request.

(7)(a) A decommissioning plan shall be submitted if required by license condition or if the procedures and activities necessary to carry out decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area have not been previously approved by the Executive Secretary and these procedures could increase

potential health and safety impacts to workers or to the public, such as in any of the following cases:

- (i) procedures would involve techniques not applied routinely during cleanup or maintenance operations;
- (ii) workers would be entering areas not normally occupied where surface contamination and radiation levels are significantly higher than routinely encountered during operation;
- (iii) procedures could result in significantly greater airborne concentrations of radioactive materials than are present during operation; or
- (iv) procedures could result in significantly greater releases of radioactive material to the environment than those associated with operation.

(b) The Executive Secretary may approve an alternate schedule for submittal of a decommissioning plan required pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative schedule is necessary to the effective conduct of decommissioning operations and presents no undue risk from radiation to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest.

(c) Procedures such as those listed in Subsection R313-22-36(7)(a) with potential health and safety impacts may not be carried out prior to approval of the decommissioning plan.

(d) The proposed decommissioning plan for the site or separate building or outdoor area must include:

- (i) a description of the conditions of the site or separate building or outdoor area sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;
- (ii) a description of planned decommissioning activities;
- (iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;
- (iv) a description of the planned final radiation survey; and
- (v) an updated detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison of that estimate with present funds set aside for decommissioning, and a plan for assuring the availability of adequate funds for completion of decommissioning.

(vi) For decommissioning plans calling for completion of decommissioning later than 24 months after plan approval, the plan shall include a justification for the delay based on the criteria in Subsection R313-22-36(8).

(e) The proposed decommissioning plan will be approved by the Executive Secretary if the information therein demonstrates that the decommissioning will be completed as soon as practical and that the health and safety of workers and the public will be adequately protected.

(8)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), licensees shall complete decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), when decommissioning involves the entire site, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(9) The Executive Secretary may approve a request for an alternative schedule for completion of decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area, and license termination if appropriate, if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the following:

- (a) whether it is technically feasible to complete decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;
- (b) whether sufficient waste disposal capacity is available to allow completion of decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;
- (c) whether a significant volume reduction in wastes requiring disposal will be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay;
- (d) whether a significant reduction in radiation exposure

to workers can be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay; and

(e) other site-specific factors which the Executive Secretary may consider appropriate on a case-by-case basis, such as the regulatory requirements of other government agencies, lawsuits, ground-water treatment activities, monitored natural ground-water restoration, actions that could result in more environmental harm than deferred cleanup, and other factors beyond the control of the licensee.

(10) As the final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall:

(a) certify the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a completed Form DRC-14 or equivalent information; and

(b) conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out and submit a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406. The licensee shall, as appropriate:

(i) report levels of gamma radiation in units of millisieverts (microrentgen) per hour at one meter from surfaces, and report levels of radioactivity, including alpha and beta, in units of megabecquerels (disintegrations per minute or microcuries) per 100 square centimeters--removable and fixed--for surfaces, megabecquerels (microcuries) per milliliter for water, and becquerels (picocuries) per gram for solids such as soils or concrete; and

(ii) specify the survey instrument(s) used and certify that each instrument is properly calibrated and tested.

(11) Specific licenses, including expired licenses, will be terminated by written notice to the licensee when the Executive Secretary determines that:

- (a) radioactive material has been properly disposed;
- (b) reasonable effort has been made to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present; and
- (c) documentation is provided to the Executive Secretary that:

(i) a radiation survey has been performed which demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406; or

(ii) other information submitted by the licensee is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406.

#### **R313-22-37. Renewal of Licenses.**

Application for renewal of a specific license shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary and in accordance with Section R313-22-32.

#### **R313-22-38. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee.**

Applications for amendment of a license shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-22-32 and shall specify the respects in which the licensee desires the license to be amended and the grounds for the amendment.

#### **R313-22-39. Executive Secretary Action on Applications to Renew or Amend.**

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend the license, the Executive Secretary will use the criteria set forth in Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-50, and R313-22-75 and in Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38, as applicable.

#### **R313-22-50. Special Requirements for Specific Licenses of Broad Scope.**

Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity or other product containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer and disposal by all other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(1) The different types of broad licenses are set forth below:

(a) A "Type A specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the radioactive material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license, for any authorized purpose. The quantities specified are usually in the multicurie range.

(b) A "Type B specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100 for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type B broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column I. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column I, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(c) A "Type C specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100, for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type C broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column II. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column II, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(2) An application for a Type A specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of such persons as a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;

(ii) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(iii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and

experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(2)(c)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(3) An application for a Type B specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(ii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(3)(b)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(4) An application for a Type C specific license of broad scope shall be approved, if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of individuals, who have received:

(i) a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and

(ii) at least forty hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, and in the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of radiation dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.

(5) Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

(a) unless specifically authorized by the Executive Secretary, persons licensed pursuant to this section shall not:

(i) conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;

(ii) receive, acquire, own, possess, use, or transfer devices containing 100,000 curies (3.7 PBq) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;

(iii) conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary under Section R313-22-75, and Rules R313-25, R313-32 or R313-36 is required; or

(iv) add or cause the addition of radioactive material to a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(b) Type A specific licenses of broad scope issued under

Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.

(c) Type B specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.

(d) Type C specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used, by or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-50(4).

**R313-22-75. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices Which Contain Radioactive Material.**

(1) Licensing the introduction of radioactive material in exempt concentrations into products or materials, and transfer of ownership or possession of the products and materials.

(a) The authority to introduce radioactive material in exempt concentrations into equipment, devices, commodities or other products may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555; and

(b) The manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing exempt concentrations of radioactive materials may obtain the authority to transfer possession or control of the equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing exempt concentrations to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(2) Licensing the distribution of radioactive material in exempt quantities. Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(3) Reserved

(4) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4).

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute devices containing radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:

(A) the device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection,

(B) under ordinary conditions of handling, storage and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that a person will receive in one year, a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and

(C) under accident conditions, such as fire and explosion, associated with handling, storage and use of the device, it is unlikely that a person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:

TABLE

Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye	150.0 mSv (15 rems)
Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than one square centimeter	2.0 Sv (200 rems)
Other organs	500.0 mSv (50 rems); and

(iii) each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels approved by the Executive Secretary, which contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:

(A) instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operation and servicing of the device; documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information,

(B) the requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing an "on-off" mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for testing, and the identification of radioactive material by radionuclide, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity, and

(C) the information called for in one of the following statements, as appropriate, in the same or substantially similar form:

(I) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ...., Serial No. ...., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(II) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ...., Serial No. ...., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(D) Each device having a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label containing the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor.

(E) Each device meeting the criteria of Subsection R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), bears a permanent label, for example, embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved, affixed to the source housing if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901.

(b) In the event the applicant desires that the device be required to be tested at intervals longer than six months, either

for proper operation of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary will consider information which includes, but is not limited to:

- (i) primary containment, or source capsule;
- (ii) protection of primary containment;
- (iii) method of sealing containment;
- (iv) containment construction materials;
- (v) form of contained radioactive material;
- (vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests;

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests;

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material;

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material; and

(x) operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.

(c) In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under Subsection R313-21-22(4), or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the applicant shall include in the application written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with this activity or activities, and basis for these estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of this activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1).

(d)(i) If a device containing radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4), each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(i)(A) through (E) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4); if Subsections R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) through (iv) or R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii) do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) a copy of Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202;

(C) a list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(D) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(E) An indication that the Board's policy is to issue civil penalties for improper disposal.

(ii) If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(ii)(A) through (D) to each person to whom a

device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) A copy of an Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations equivalent to Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, R313-15-1202, and Subsection R313-21-22(4) or a copy of 10 CFR 31.5, 10 CFR 31.2, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 20.2201, and 10 CFR 20.2202. If a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations, it shall be accompanied by a note explaining that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State or Licensing State; if certain paragraphs of the regulations do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) A list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(C) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(D) The name or title, address, and phone number of the contact at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Agreement State, or Licensing State from which additional information may be obtained.

(iii) An alternative approach to informing customers may be proposed by the licensee for approval by the Executive Secretary.

(iv) Each device that is transferred after February 19, 2002 must meet the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(4)(a)(iii).

(v) If a notification of bankruptcy has been made under Section R313-19-34 or the license is to be terminated, each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide, upon request, to the Executive Secretary, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an appropriate Agreement State or Licensing State, records of final disposition required under Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H).

(vi) Each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) to initially transfer devices to generally licensed persons shall comply with the requirements of Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(vi) and (vii).

(A) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under the general license under Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) to the Executive Secretary. The report must be submitted on a quarterly basis on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(B) The required information for transfers to general licensees includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(C) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate

person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(D) For devices received from a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(E) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(F) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(G) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and include the license number of the specific licensee.

(H) If no transfers have been made to or from persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) during the reporting period, the report must so indicate.

(vii) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, an Agreement State's, or Licensing State's regulations that are equivalent to Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from general licensees in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, Agreement State's, or Licensing State's jurisdiction to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or to the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency. The report must be submitted on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(A) The required information for transfers to general licensee includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(B) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(C) For devices received from a general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(D) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(E) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(F) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and must include the license number of the specific licensee.

(G) If no transfers have been made to or from a Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensee, or to or from a particular Agreement State or Licensing State licensee during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency upon request of the agency.

(H) The person shall maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii). Records required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H) must be maintained for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.

(5) Special requirements for the manufacture, assembly or repair of luminous safety devices for use in aircraft. An application for a specific license to manufacture, assemble or repair luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(5) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 and 32.101 (2010) or their equivalent.

(6) Special requirements for license to manufacture or initially transfer calibration sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7). An application for a specific license to manufacture calibration and reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.57 through 32.59, 32.102 and 10 CFR 70.39 (2010), or their equivalent.

(7) Manufacture and distribution of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing under general license. An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:

(i) iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(ii) iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iii) carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;

(v) iron-59 in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;

(vi) cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(vii) selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each; or

(viii) mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each;

(c) prepackaged units bear a durable, clearly visible label:

(i) identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) of iodine-125,

iodine-131, carbon-14, cobalt-57, or selenium-75; 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each; and

(ii) displaying the radiation caution symbol described in Section R313-15-901 and the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals";

(d) one of the following statements, as appropriate, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in one of the following statements, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:

(i) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

.....  
Name of Manufacturer"

(ii) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

.....  
Name of Manufacturer"

(e) the label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package, contains adequate information as to the precautions to be observed in handling and storing radioactive material. In the case of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source shall also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in Section R313-15-1001.

(8) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of ice detection devices. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(10) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the criteria of 10 CFR 32.61, 32.62, 32.103, 2006 ed. are met.

(9) Manufacture, preparation, or transfer for commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing radioactive material for medical use under R313-32.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for use by persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:

(A) registered with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as the owner or operator of a drug establishment that engages in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug under 21 CFR 207.20(a);

(B) registered or licensed with a state agency as a drug manufacturer;

(C) licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy; or

(D) operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a medical institution; or

(E) registered with a State Agency as a Positron Emission Tomography (PET) drug production facility.

(iii) the applicant submits information on the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging to show it is appropriate for the safe handling and storage of the radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and

(iv) the applicant satisfies the following labeling requirements:

(A) A label is affixed to each transport radiation shield, whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material, of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time. For radioactive drugs with a half life greater than 100 days, the time may be omitted.

(B) A label is affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and an identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label.

(b) A licensee described by Subsections R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii)(C) or (D):

(i) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either an authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii) and (iv), or an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(ii) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) this individual qualifies as an authorized nuclear pharmacist as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference);

(B) this individual meets the requirements specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 35.59 by reference) and the licensee has received an approved license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized nuclear pharmacist; or

(C) this individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv).

(iii) The actions authorized in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(i) and (ii) are permitted in spite of more restrictive language in license conditions.

(iv) May designate a pharmacist, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) The individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs containing accelerator produced radioactive material, and

(B) The individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC.

(v) Shall provide to the Executive Secretary:

(A) a copy of each individual's certification by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(a) by reference) with the written attestation signed by a preceptor as required by Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b)(2) by reference); or

(B) the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State license; or

(C) the permit issued by a licensee of broad scope ; or

(D) the permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Commission master materials licensee; or

(E) documentation that only accelerator produced radioactive materials were used in the practice of nuclear pharmacy at a Government agency or Federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007 or at all other locations of use before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC; and

(F) a copy of the state pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee allows, pursuant to Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(A) and R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(C), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

(c) A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of radioactive drugs. The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation. The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. In addition, the licensee shall:

(i) perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when necessary; and

(ii) check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.

(d) Nothing in Subsection R313-22-75(9) relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, or Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(10) Manufacture and distribution of sources or devices containing radioactive material for medical use. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed under Rule R313-32 for use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for the uses listed in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, 10 CFR 35.600, and 35.1000 by reference) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:

(i) the radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form and amount,

(ii) details of design and construction of the source or device,

(iii) procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be encountered in normal use and accidents,

(iv) for devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a prototype device,

(v) details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,

(vi) procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,

(vii) legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their radioactive content, and

(viii) instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the radiation safety standpoint, these instructions are to be included on a durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a permanent storage container for the source or device; provided that instructions which are too lengthy for a label may be summarized on the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the label;

(c) the label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity and date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the Executive Secretary for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18, 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; provided that labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;

(d) in the event the applicant desires that the source or device be required to be tested for leakage of radioactive material at intervals longer than six months, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the source or device or similar sources or devices and by design features that have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the source; and

(e) in determining the acceptable interval for test of leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary shall consider information that includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment or source capsule,

(ii) protection of primary containment,

(iii) method of sealing containment,

(iv) containment construction materials,

(v) form of contained radioactive material,

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and

(x) operating experience with identical sources or devices or similarly designed and constructed sources or devices.

(11) Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass-volume applications.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices containing depleted uranium for use pursuant to Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause an individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(iii) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass-volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.

(b) In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Executive Secretary will



approve an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.

(c) The Executive Secretary may deny an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) if the end use of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.

(d) Persons licensed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11)(a) shall:

(i) maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device, and in the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;

(ii) label or mark each unit to:

(A) identify the manufacturer of the product or device and the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and

(B) state that the receipt, possession, use and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;

(iii) assure that the uranium before being installed in each product or device has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through a plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";

(iv) furnish to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use pursuant to the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or its equivalent:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12; or

(B) a copy of the general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12 with a note explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in Subsection R313-21-21(5);

(v) report to the Executive Secretary all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in Subsection R313-21-21(5). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the Executive Secretary and the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-21(5) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;

(vi) provide certain other reports as follows:

(A) report to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25 (2010);

(B) report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5),

(C) reports shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may

constitute a point of contact between the agency and the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person,

(D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and

(E) if no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement State agency upon the request of that agency; and

(vi) records shall be kept showing the name, address and point of contact for each general licensee to whom the person transfers depleted uranium in industrial products or devices for use pursuant to the general license provided in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of two years and shall show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in the product or device transferred, and compliance with the report requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(11).

**R313-22-90. Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release. Refer to Subsection R313-22-32(8).**

TABLE

Radioactive Material(1)	Release Fraction	Quantity (curies)
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000
Americium-241	.001	2
Americium-242	.001	2
Americium-243	.001	2
Antimony-124	.01	4,000
Antimony-126	.01	6,000
Barium-133	.01	10,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80
Calcium-45	.01	20,000
Californium-252 (20 mg)	.001	9
Carbon-14	.01	50,000
	Non CO	
Cerium-141	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300
Cesium-134	.01	2,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100
Chromium-51	.01	300,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000
Curium-242	.001	60
Curium-243	.001	3
Curium-244	.001	4
Curium-245	.001	2
Europium-152	.01	500
Europium-154	.01	400
Europium-155	.01	3,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000
Holmium-166m	.01	100
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000
Iodine-125	.5	10
Iodine-131	.5	10
Indium-114m	.01	1,000
Iridium-192	.001	40,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000
Iron-59	.01	7,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000

Lead-210	.01	8	Cerium-141	10	0.1
Manganese-56	.01	60,000	Cerium-143	10	0.1
Mercury-203	.01	10,000	Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000	Cesium-131	100	1
Neptunium-237	.001	2	Cesium-134m	100	1
Nickel-63	.01	20,000	Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Niobium-94	.01	300	Cesium-135	1	0.01
Phosphorus-32	.5	100	Cesium-136	10	0.1
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000	Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Polonium-210	.01	10	Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Potassium-42	.01	9,000	Chlorine-38	100	1
Promethium-145	.01	4,000	Chromium-51	100	1
Promethium-147	.01	4,000	Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	.01	200	Cobalt-58m	100	1
Radium-226	.001	100	Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Samarium-151	.01	4,000	Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Scandium-46	.01	3,000	Copper-64	10	0.1
Selenium-75	.01	10,000	Dysprosium-165	100	1
Silver-110m	.01	1,000	Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Sodium-22	.01	9,000	Erbium-169	10	0.1
Sodium-24	.01	10,000	Erbium-171	10	0.1
Strontium-89	.01	3,000	Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Strontium-90	.01	90	Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Sulfur-35	.5	900	Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Technetium-99	.01	10,000	Europium-155	1	0.01
Technetium-99m	.01	400,000	Fluorine-18	100	1
Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000	Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000	Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Terbium-160	.01	4,000	Gallium-72	10	0.1
Thulium-170	.01	4,000	Germanium-71	100	1
Tin-113	.01	10,000	Gold-198	10	0.1
Tin-123	.01	3,000	Gold-199	10	0.1
Tin-126	.01	1,000	Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Titanium-44	.01	100	Holmium-166	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000	Hydrogen-3	100	1
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000	Indium-113m	100	1
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000	Indium-114m	1	0.01
Zinc-65	.01	5,000	Indium-115m	100	1
Zirconium-93	.01	400	Indium-115	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000	Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000	Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000	Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000	Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Contaminated equipment, beta-gamma	.001	10,000	Iodine-132	10	0.1
Irradiated material, any form			Iodine-133	1	0.01
other than solid noncombustible	.01	1,000	Iodine-134	10	0.1
Irradiated material, solid			Iodine-135	1	0.01
noncombustible	.001	10,000	Iridium-192	1	0.01
Mixed radioactive waste, beta-gamma	.01	1,000	Iridium-194	10	0.1
Packaged mixed waste, beta-gamma(2)	.001	10,000	Iron-55	10	0.1
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2	Iron-59	1	0.01
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20	Krypton-85	100	1
Packaged waste, alpha(2)	.0001	20	Krypton-87	10	0.1
Combinations of radioactive			Lanthanum-140	1	0.01
materials listed above(1)	-----	-----	Lutetium-177	10	0.1

(1) For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the quantity listed for that material in Section R313-22-90 exceeds one.

(2) Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an emergency plan.

**R313-22-100. Limits for Broad Licenses. Refer to Section R313-22-50.**

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	TABLE	
	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
		CURIES
Antimony-122	1	0.01
Antimony-124	1	0.01
Antimony-125	1	0.01
Arsenic-73	10	0.1
Arsenic-74	1	0.01
Arsenic-76	1	0.01
Arsenic-77	10	0.1
Barium-131	10	0.1
Barium-140	1	0.01
Beryllium-7	10	0.1
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001
Bromine-82	10	0.1
Cadmium-109	1	0.01
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01
Cadmium-115	10	0.1
Calcium-45	1	0.01
Calcium-47	10	0.1
Carbon-14	100	1

Cerium-141	10	0.1
Cerium-143	10	0.1
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Cesium-131	100	1
Cesium-134m	100	1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Cesium-135	1	0.01
Cesium-136	10	0.1
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Chlorine-38	100	1
Chromium-51	100	1
Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Cobalt-58m	100	1
Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Copper-64	10	0.1
Dysprosium-165	100	1
Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Erbium-169	10	0.1
Erbium-171	10	0.1
Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Europium-155	1	0.01
Fluorine-18	100	1
Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Gallium-72	10	0.1
Germanium-71	100	1
Gold-198	10	0.1
Gold-199	10	0.1
Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Holmium-166	10	0.1
Hydrogen-3	100	1
Indium-113m	100	1
Indium-114m	1	0.01
Indium-115m	100	1
Indium-115	1	0.01
Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Iodine-132	10	0.1
Iodine-133	1	0.01
Iodine-134	10	0.1
Iodine-135	1	0.01
Iridium-192	1	0.01
Iridium-194	10	0.1
Iron-55	10	0.1
Iron-59	1	0.01
Krypton-85	100	1
Krypton-87	10	0.1
Lanthanum-140	1	0.01
Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.01
Manganese-54	1	0.01
Manganese-56	10	0.1
Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.01
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Nickel-59	10	0.1
Nickel-63	1	0.01
Nickel-65	10	0.1
Niobium-93m	1	0.01
Niobium-95	1	0.01
Niobium-97	100	1
Osmium-185	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1
Osmium-191	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1
Palladium-109	10	0.1
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1
Platinum-193m	100	1
Platinum-193	10	0.1
Platinum-197m	100	1
Platinum-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Potassium-42	1	0.01
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Promethium-147	1	0.01
Promethium-149	10	0.1
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001

Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Samarium-151	1	0.01
Samarium-153	10	0.1
Scandium-46	1	0.01
Scandium-47	10	0.1
Scandium-48	1	0.01
Selenium-75	1	0.01
Silicon-31	10	0.1
Silver-105	1	0.01
Silver-110m	0.1	0.001
Silver-111	10	0.1
Sodium-22	0.1	0.001
Sodium-24	1	0.01
Strontium-85m	1,000	10
Strontium-85	1	0.01
Strontium-89	1	0.01
Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001
Strontium-91	10	0.1
Strontium-92	10	0.1
Sulphur-35	10	0.1
Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Technetium-96	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Technetium-97	10	0.1
Technetium-99m	100	1
Technetium-99	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Terbium-160	1	0.01
Thallium-200	10	0.1
Thallium-201	10	0.1
Thallium-202	10	0.1
Thallium-204	1	0.01
Thulium-170	1	0.01
Thulium-171	1	0.01
Tin-113	1	0.01
Tin-125	1	0.01
Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Tungsten-187	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	1	0.01
Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Xenon-133	100	1
Xenon-135	100	1
Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Zinc-65	1	0.01
Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Zinc-69	100	1
Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Any radioactive material other than source material, special nuclear material, or alpha-emitting radioactive material not listed above	0.1	0.001

safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and the environment if the sealed source or device has been evaluated in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210 (2010) or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

**KEY: specific licenses, decommissioning, broad scope, radioactive materials**  
**December 14, 2010** **19-3-104**  
**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2006** **19-3-108**

**R313-22-201. Serialization of Nationally Tracked Sources.**

Each licensee who manufactures a nationally tracked source after October 19, 2007, shall assign a unique serial number to each nationally tracked source. Serial numbers must be composed only of alpha-numeric characters.

**R313-22-210. Registration of Product Information.**

Licensees who manufacture or initially distribute a sealed source or device containing a sealed source whose product is intended for use under a specific license or general license are deemed to have provided reasonable assurance that the radiation

**R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.**  
**R315-302. Solid Waste Facility Location Standards, General Facility Requirements, and Closure Requirements.**  
**R315-302-1. Location Standards for Disposal Facilities.**

(1) Applicability.  
 (a) These standards apply to each new solid waste disposal facility and any existing solid waste disposal facility seeking facility expansion, including:  
 (i) Class I, II, and V Landfills;  
 (ii) Class III Landfills as specified in Rule R315-304;  
 (iii) Class IV and VI Landfills as specified in Rule R315-305;

(iv) piles that are to be closed as landfills; and  
 (v) Incinerators as specified in Rule R315-306.

(b) These standards, except for Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f) or unless otherwise noted, do not apply to:

(i) an existing facility;  
 (ii) a transfer station or a drop box facility;  
 (iii) a pile used for storage;  
 (iv) composting or utilization of sludge or other solid waste on land; or

(v) a hazardous waste disposal sites regulated by Rules R315-1 through R315-50 and Rule R315-101.

(2) Location Standards. Each applicable solid waste facility shall be subject to the following location standards.

(a) Land Use Compatibility. No new facility shall be located within:

(i) one thousand feet of a:  
 (A) national, state, county, or city park, monument, or recreation area;  
 (B) designated wilderness or wilderness study area;  
 (C) wild and scenic river area; or  
 (D) stream, lake, or reservoir;

(ii) ecologically and scientifically significant natural areas, including wildlife management areas and habitat for threatened or endangered species as designated pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1982;

(iii) farmland classified or evaluated as "prime," "unique," or of "statewide importance" by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service under the Prime Farmland Protection Act;

(iv) one-fourth mile of:  
 (A) existing permanent dwellings, residential areas, and other incompatible structures such as schools or churches unless otherwise allowed by local zoning or ordinance; and

(B) historic structures or properties listed or eligible to be listed in the State or National Register of Historic Places;

(v) ten thousand feet of any airport runway end used by turbojet aircraft or within 5,000 feet of any airport runway end used by only piston-type aircraft unless the owner or operator demonstrates that the facility design and operation will not increase the likelihood of bird/aircraft collisions. Every new and existing disposal facility is subject to this requirement. If a new landfill or a lateral expansion of an existing landfill is located within six miles of an airport runway end, the owner or operator must notify the affected airport and the Federal Aviation Administration; or

(vi) areas with respect to archeological sites that would violate Section 9-8-404.

(b) Geology.  
 (i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located in a subsidence area, a dam failure flood area, above an underground mine, above a salt dome, above a salt bed, or on or adjacent to geologic features which could compromise the structural integrity of the facility.

(ii) Holocene Fault Areas. A new facility or a lateral expansions of an existing facility shall not be located within 200 feet of a Holocene fault unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the Executive Secretary that an alternative

setback distance of less than 200 feet will prevent damage to the structural integrity of the unit and will be protective of human health and the environment.

(iii) Seismic Impact Zones. A new facility or a lateral expansion of an existing facility shall not be located in seismic impact zones unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that all containment structures, including liners, leachate collection systems, and surface water control systems, are designed to resist the maximum horizontal acceleration in lithified earth material for the site.

(iv) Unstable Areas. The owner or operator of an existing facility, a lateral expansion of an existing facility, or a new facility located in an unstable area must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that engineering measures have been incorporated into the facility design to ensure that the integrity of the structural components of the facility will not be disrupted. The owner or operator must consider the following factors when determining whether an area is unstable:

(A) on-site or local soil conditions that may result in significant differential settling;

(B) on-site or local geologic or geomorphologic features; and

(C) on-site or local human-made features or events, both surface and subsurface.

(c) Surface Water.

(i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located on any public land that is being used by a public water system for water shed control for municipal drinking water purposes.

(ii) Floodplains. No new or existing facility shall be located in a floodplain unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the Executive Secretary that the unit will not restrict the flow of the 100-year flood, reduce the temporary water storage capacity of the floodplain, or result in a washout of solid waste so as to pose a hazard to human health or the environment.

(d) Wetlands. No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located in wetlands unless the owner or operator demonstrates to the Executive Secretary that:

(i) where applicable under section 404 of the Clean Water Act or applicable State wetlands laws, the presumption that a practicable alternative to the proposed landfill is available which does not involve wetlands is clearly rebutted;

(ii) the unit will not violate any applicable state water quality standard or section 307 of the Clean Water Act;

(iii) the unit will not jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of a critical habitat protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973;

(iv) the unit will not cause or contribute to significant degradation of wetlands. The owner or operator must demonstrate the integrity of the unit and its ability to protect ecological resources by addressing the following factors:

(A) erosion, stability, and migration potential of native wetland soils, muds, and deposits used to support the unit;

(B) erosion, stability, and migration potential of dredged and fill materials used to support the unit;

(C) the volume and chemical nature of the waste managed in the unit;

(D) impacts on fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources and their habitat from release of the solid waste;

(E) the potential effects of catastrophic release of waste to the wetland and the resulting impacts on the environment; and

(F) any additional factors, as necessary, to demonstrate that ecological resources in the wetland are sufficiently protected;

(v) to the extent required under section 404 of the Clean

Water Act or applicable state wetlands laws, steps have been taken to attempt to achieve no net loss of wetlands, as defined by acreage and function, by first avoiding impacts to wetlands to the maximum extent practicable as required by Subsection R315-302-1(2)(d)(i), then minimizing unavoidable impacts to the maximum extent practicable, and finally offsetting remaining unavoidable wetland impacts through all appropriate and practicable compensatory mitigation actions (e.g., restoration of existing degraded wetlands or creation of man-made wetlands); and

(vi) sufficient information is available to make a reasonable determination with respect to these demonstrations.

(e) Ground Water.

(i) No new facility or lateral expansion of an existing facility shall be located at a site:

(A) where the bottom of the lowest liner is less than five feet above the historical high level of ground water; or

(B) for a landfill that is not required to install a liner, the lowest level of waste must be at least ten feet above the historical high level of ground water.

(C) If the aquifer beneath a landfill contains ground water which has a Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) of 10,000 mg/l or greater and the landfill is constructed with a composite liner, the bottom of the lowest liner may be less than five feet above the historical high level of the ground water.

(ii) No new facility shall be located over a sole source aquifer as designated in 40 CFR 149.

(iii) No new facility shall be located over groundwater classed as IB under Section R317-6-3.3.

(iv) Unless all units of the proposed facility are constructed with a composite liner or other equivalent design approved by the Executive Secretary:

(A) a new facility located above any aquifer containing ground water which has a TDS content below 1,000 mg/l which does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant is permitted only where the depth to ground water is greater than 100 feet; or

(B) a new facility located above any aquifer containing ground water which has a TDS content between 1,000 and 3,000 mg/l and does not exceed applicable ground water quality standards for any contaminant is permitted only where the depth to ground water is 50 feet or greater.

(C) The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration of ground water quality necessary to determine the appropriate aquifer classification.

(v) No new facility shall be located in designated drinking water source protection areas or, if no source protection area is designated, within a distance to existing drinking water wells or springs for public water supplies of 250 days ground water travel time. This requirement does not include on-site operation wells. The applicant for the proposed facility will make the demonstration, acceptable to the Executive Secretary, of hydraulic conductivity and other information necessary to determine the 250 days ground water travel distance.

(vi) Ground Water Alternative.

(A) Subject to the ground water performance standard stated in Subsection R315-303-2(1), if a solid waste disposal facility is to be located over an area where the ground water has a TDS of 10,000 mg/l or greater, or where there is an extreme depth to ground water, or where there is a natural impermeable barrier above the ground water, or where there is no ground water, the Executive Secretary may approve, on a site specific basis, an alternative ground water monitoring system at the facility or may waive the ground water monitoring requirement. If ground water monitoring is waived the owner or operator shall make the demonstration stated in Subsection R315-308-1(3).

(B) A facility that has a ground water monitoring alternative approved under Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(vi) is subject to the ground water quality standards specified in

Subsection R315-303-2(1) and the approved alternative shall be revoked by the Executive Secretary if the operation of the facility impacts ground water.

(f) Historic preservation survey requirement.

(i) Each new facility or expansion of an existing facility shall:

(A) have a notice of concurrence issued by the state historic preservation officer as provided for in Subsection 9-8-404(3)(a)(i); or

(B) show that the state historic preservation officer did not respond within 30 days to the submittal, to the officer, of an evaluation; or

(C) have received a joint analysis conducted as required by Subsection 9-8-404(2).

(ii) Each existing facility shall, for all areas of the site that have not been disturbed:

(A) have a notice of concurrence issued by the state historic preservation officer as provided for in Subsection 9-8-404(3)(a)(i); or

(B) show that the state historic preservation officer did not respond within 30 days to the submittal, to the officer, of an evaluation; or

(C) have received a joint analysis conducted as required by Subsection 9-8-404(2).

(3) Exemptions. Exemptions from the location standards with respect to airports, floodplains, wetlands, fault areas, seismic impact zones, and unstable areas cannot be granted. Exemptions from other location standards of Section R315-302-1 may be granted by the Executive Secretary on a site specific basis if it is determined that the exemption will cause no adverse impacts to human health or the environment.

(a) No exemption may be granted without application to the Executive Secretary.

(b) If an exemption is granted, a facility may be required to have a more stringent design, construction, monitoring program, or operational practice to protect human health or the environment.

(c) All applications for exemptions shall meet the conditions of Section R315-311-3 pertaining to public notice and comment period.

### **R315-302-2. General Facility Requirements.**

(1) Applicability.

(a) Each new and existing solid waste facility for which a permit is required by Section R315-310-1, shall meet the applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2 or portions of Section R315-302-2 as required by Rules R315-304, R315-305, R315-306, R315-307, R315-312, R315-313, or R315-314.

(b) Any facility which stores waste in piles that is subject to the requirements of Rule R315-314 shall meet the applicable requirements of Section R315-302-2.

(c) Any recycling facility or composting facility subject to the standards of Rule R315-312 shall submit a plan of operation, to the Executive Secretary, that demonstrates compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.

(i) The submitted plan of operation shall be reviewed to determine compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.

(ii) Prior to the acceptance of waste or recyclable material or beginning operations at the facility, the owner or operator of a recycling or composting facility must receive notice from the Executive Secretary that the plan of operation meets the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-312.

(d) Any transfer station subject to the standards of Rule R315-313 shall submit a plan of operation to the Executive Secretary that demonstrates compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.

(i) The submitted plan of operation shall be reviewed to determine compliance with the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.

(ii) Prior to the acceptance of waste or beginning operations at the facility, the owner or operator of a transfer station facility must receive notice from the Executive Secretary that the plan of operation meets the applicable standards of Section R315-302-2 and Rule R315-313.

(e) The requirements of Section R315-302-2 apply to industrial solid waste facilities as specified in Rule R315-304.

(f) A solid waste incinerator facility that meets the quantity limitation of Subsection R315-306-3(1)(b) shall meet the reporting requirements of Subsection R315-302-2(4).

(2) Plan of Operation. Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a plan of operation approved by the Executive Secretary. The plan shall describe the facility's operation and shall convey to site operating personnel the concept of operation intended by the designer. The plan of operation shall be available for inspection at the request of the Executive Secretary or his authorized representative. The facility must be operated in accordance with the plan. Each plan of operation shall include:

(a) an intended schedule of construction. Facility permits will be reviewed by the Executive Secretary no later than 18 months after the permit is issued and periodically thereafter, to determine if the schedule of construction is reasonably being followed. Failure to comply with the schedule of construction may result in revocation of the permit;

(b) a description of on-site solid waste handling procedures during the active life of the facility;

(c) a schedule for conducting inspections and monitoring for the facility;

(d) contingency plans in the event of a fire or explosion;

(e) corrective action programs to be initiated if ground water is contaminated;

(f) contingency plans for other releases, e.g. release of explosive gases or failure of run-off containment system;

(g) a plan to control fugitive dust generated from roads, construction, general operations, and covering the waste;

(h) a plan to control wind-blown litter that includes equipment and methods to contain litter, including a schedule and methods to collect scattered litter in a timely manner;

(i) a description of maintenance of installed equipment including leachate and gas collection systems, and ground water monitoring systems;

(j) procedures for excluding the receipt of prohibited hazardous waste or prohibited waste containing PCBs;

(k) procedures for controlling disease vectors;

(l) a plan for an alternative waste handling or disposal system during periods when the solid waste facility is not able to dispose of solid waste, including procedures to be followed in case of equipment breakdown;

(m) closure and post-closure care plans;

(n) cost estimates and financial assurance as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3);

(o) a landfill operations training plan for site operators; and

(p) other information pertaining to the plan of operation as required by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Recordkeeping. Each owner or operator shall maintain and keep, on-site or at a location approved by the Executive Secretary, the following permanent records:

(a) a daily operating record, to be completed at the end of each day of operation, that shall contain:

(i) the weights, in tons, or volumes, in cubic yards, of solid waste received each day, number of vehicles entering, and if available, the type of wastes received each day;

(ii) deviations from the approved plan of operation;

(iii) training and notification procedures;

(iv) results of ground water and gas monitoring that may be required; and

(v) an inspection log or summary; and

(b) other records to include:

(i) documentation of any demonstration made with respect to any location standard or exemption;

(ii) any design documentation for the placement or recirculation of leachate or gas condensate into the landfill as allowed by Subsection R315-303-3(2)(b);

(iii) closure and post-closure care plans as required by Subsections R315-302-3(4) and (7);

(iv) cost estimates and financial assurance documentation as required by Subsection R315-309-2(3);

(v) any information demonstrating compliance with Class II Landfill requirements if applicable; and

(vi) other information pertaining to operation, maintenance, monitoring, or inspections as may be required by the Executive Secretary.

(4) Reporting.

(a) Each owner or operator of any facility, including a facility performing post-closure care, shall prepare an annual report and place the report in the facility's operating record. The owner or operator of the facility shall submit a copy of the annual report to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year for the most recent calendar year or fiscal year of facility operation.

(b) The annual report shall cover facility activities during the previous year and must include, at a minimum, the following information:

(i) name and address of the facility;

(ii) calendar year covered by the report;

(iii) annual quantity, in tons, of solid waste received;

(iv) the annual update of the required financial assurances mechanism pursuant to Subsection R315-309-2(2);

(v) results of ground water monitoring and gas monitoring; and

(vi) training programs or procedures completed.

(c) Since the amount of waste received must be reported in tons, the following conversion factors shall be used for waste received that is not weighted on scales.

(i) Municipal solid waste:

(A) Uncompacted - 0.15 tons per cubic yard; and

(B) Compacted (delivered in a compaction vehicle) - 0.30 tons per cubic yard.

(ii) Construction/demolition waste - 0.50 tons per cubic yard.

(iii) Municipal incinerator ash - 0.75 tons per cubic yard.

(iv) Other ash - 1.10 tons per cubic yard.

(v) Waste delivered by a resident in a pickup truck or a single axle trailer - 0.25 tons per vehicle.

(vi) Industrial waste - a reasonable conversion factor, based on site specific data, developed by the owner or operator of the facility.

(d) If an owner or operator of a municipal landfill or a construction/demolition landfill has documented conversion factors that are based on facility specific data, these conversion factors may be used to report the amounts of waste when approved by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Inspections.

(a) The owner or operator shall inspect the facility to prevent malfunctions and deterioration, operator errors, and discharges which may cause or lead to the release of wastes to the environment or to a threat to human health. The owner or operator must conduct these inspections with sufficient frequency, no less than quarterly, to identify problems in time to correct them before they harm human health or the environment. The owner or operator shall keep an inspection log or summary including at least the date and time of inspection, the printed name and handwritten signature of the

inspector, a notation of observations made, and the date and nature of any repairs or corrective action. The log or summary must be kept at the facility or other convenient location if permanent office facilities are not on-site, for at least three years from the date of inspection. Inspection records shall be available to the Executive Secretary or his authorized representative upon request.

(b) The Executive Secretary or any duly authorized officer, employee, or representative of the Board may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of appropriate credentials, enter any solid waste facility and inspect the property, records, monitoring systems, activities and practices, or solid waste being handled for the purpose of ascertaining compliance with Rules R315-301 through 320 and the approved plan of operation for the facility.

(i) The inspector may conduct monitoring or testing, or collect samples for testing, to verify the accuracy of information submitted by the owner or operator or to ensure that the owner or operator is in compliance. The owner or operator may request split samples and analysis parameters on any samples collected by the inspector.

(ii) The inspector may use photographic equipment, video camera, electronic recording device, or any other reasonable means to record information during any inspection.

(iii) The results of any inspection shall be furnished promptly to the owner or operator of the facility.

(6) Recording with the County Recorder.

Not later than 60 days after certification of closure, the owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility shall:

(a) submit plats and a statement of fact concerning the location of any disposal site to the county recorder to be recorded as part of the record of title; and

(b) submit proof of record of title filing to the Executive Secretary.

### **R315-302-3. General Closure and Post Closure Requirements.**

(1) Applicability.

(a) The owner or operator of any solid waste disposal facility that requires a permit shall meet the applicable standards of Section R315-302-3 and shall provide financial assurance for closure and post-closure care costs that meets the requirements of Rule R315-309.

(b) The requirements of Subsections (2), (3), and (4) of this section apply to any solid waste management facility as defined by Subsection 19-6-502(12). The requirements of Subsections (5), (6), and (7) of this section apply to:

(i) Class I, II, IV, V, and VI Landfills;

(ii) Class III Landfills as specified in Rule R315-304; and

(iii) any landtreatment disposal facility.

(2) Closure Performance Standard. Each owner or operator shall close its facility or unit in a manner that:

(a) minimizes the need for further maintenance;

(b) minimizes or eliminates threats to human health and the environment from post-closure escape of solid waste constituents, leachate, landfill gases, contaminated run-off or waste decomposition products to the ground, ground water, surface water, or the atmosphere; and

(c) prepares the facility or unit for the post-closure period.

(3) Closure Plan and Amendment.

(a) Closure may include covering, grading, seeding, landscaping, contouring, and screening. For a transfer station or a drop box facility, closure includes waste removal and decontamination of the site, including soil analysis, ground water analysis, or other procedures as required by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file and abide by a plan of closure required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(m) which, when approved by the Executive Secretary, will

become part of the permit.

(c) The closure plan shall project time intervals at which sequential partial closure, if applicable, is to be implemented and identify closure cost estimates and projected fund withdrawal intervals for the associated closure costs from the approved financial assurance instrument required by Rule R315-309.

(d) The closure plan may be amended if conditions and circumstances justify such amendment. If it is determined that amendment of a facility closure plan is required, the Executive Secretary may direct facility closure activities, in part or whole, to cease until the closure plan amendment has been reviewed and approved by the Executive Secretary.

(e) Each owner and operator shall close the facility or unit in accordance with the approved closure plan and all approved amendments.

(4) Closure Procedures.

(a) Each owner and operator shall notify the Executive Secretary of the intent to implement the closure plan in whole or part, 60 days prior to the projected final receipt of waste at the unit or facility unless otherwise specified in the approved closure plan.

(b) The owner or operator shall commence implementation of the closure plan, in part or whole, within 30 days after receipt of the final volume of waste, or for landfills, when the final elevation is attained in part or all of the facility cell or unit as identified in the approved facility closure plan unless otherwise specified in the approved closure plan. Closure activities shall be completed within 180 days from their starting time. Extensions of the closure period may be granted by the Executive Secretary if justification for the extension is documented by the owner or operator.

(c) When an owner or operator completes closure of a solid waste management unit or facility closure is completed, he shall, within 90 days or as required by the Executive Secretary, submit to the Executive Secretary:

(i) facility or unit closure plans, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, signed by a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah, and modified as necessary to represent as-built changes to final closure construction as approved in the closure plan; and

(ii) certification by the owner or operator, and, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah, that the site or unit has been closed in accordance with the approved closure plan.

(5) Post-Closure Performance Standard. Each owner or operator shall provide post-closure activities for continued facility maintenance and monitoring of gases, land, and water for 30 years or as long as the Executive Secretary determines is necessary for the facility or unit to become stabilized and to protect human health and the environment.

(6) Post-Closure Plan and Amendment.

(a) For any disposal facility, except an energy recovery or incinerator facility, post-closure care may include:

(i) ground water and surface water monitoring;

(ii) leachate collection and treatment;

(iii) gas monitoring;

(iv) maintenance of the facility, the facility structures that remain after closure, and monitoring systems for their intended use as required by the approved permit;

(v) a description of the planned use of the property; and

(vi) any other activity required by the Executive Secretary to protect human health and the environment for a period of 30 years or a period established by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Each owner or operator shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a post-closure plan as required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(m) and as approved by the Executive Secretary as part of the permit. The post-closure plan shall address facility or unit maintenance and monitoring activities until the site

becomes stabilized (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production or leachate generation) and monitoring and maintenance activities can be safely discontinued.

(c) The post-closure plan shall project time intervals at which post-closure activities are to be implemented and identify post-closure cost estimates and projected fund withdrawal intervals from the selected financial assurance instrument, where applicable, for the associated post-closure costs.

(d) The post-closure plan may be amended if conditions and circumstances justify such amendment. If it is determined that amendment of a facility or unit post-closure plan is required, the Executive Secretary may direct facility post-closure activities, in part or whole, to cease until the post-closure plan amendment has been reviewed and approved.

(7) Post-Closure Procedures.

(a) Each owner or operator shall commence post-closure activities after closure activities have been completed. The Executive Secretary may direct that post-closure activities cease until the owner or operator receives a notice from the Executive Secretary to proceed with post-closure activities.

(b) When post-closure activities are complete, as determined by the Executive Secretary, the owner or operator shall submit a certification to the Executive Secretary, signed by the owner or operator, and, except for Class IIIb, IVb, and VI Landfills, a professional engineer registered in the state of Utah stating why post-closure activities are no longer necessary (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production, or leachate generation).

(c) If the Executive Secretary finds that post-closure monitoring has established that the facility or unit is stabilized (i.e., little or no settlement, gas production, or leachate generation) the Executive Secretary may authorize the owner or operator to discontinue any portion or all of the post-closure maintenance and monitoring activities.

**KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal**

**February 1, 2007**

**19-6-104**

**Notice of Continuation February 14, 2008**

**19-6-105**

**19-6-108**

**19-6-109**

**40 CFR 258**



**R359. Governor, Economic Development, Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission.****R359-1. Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission Act Rule.****R359-1-101. Title.**

This Rule is known as the "Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission Act Rule."

**R359-1-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 63C, Chapter 11, the following definitions are adopted for the purpose of this Rule:

(1) "Boxing" means the sport of attack and defense using the fist, covered by an approved boxing glove.

(2) "Designated Commission member" means a member of the Commission designated as supervisor for a contest and responsible for the conduct of a contest, as assisted by other Commission members, Commission personnel, and others, as necessary and requested by the designated Commission member.

(3) "Drug" means a controlled substance, as defined in Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act, or alcohol.

(4) "Elimination Tournament" means a contest involving unarmed combat in which contestants compete in a series of matches until not more than one contestant remains in any weight category.

(5) "Mandatory count of eight" means a required count of eight that is given by the referee of a boxing contest to a contestant who has been knocked down.

(6) "Unprofessional conduct" is as defined in Subsection 63C-11-302(25), and is defined further to include the following:

(a) as a promoter, failing to promptly inform the Commission of all matters relating to the contest;

(b) as a promoter, substituting a contestant in the 24 hours immediately preceding the scheduled contest without approval of the Commission;

(c) violating the rules for conduct of contests;

(d) testing positive for drugs or alcohol in a random body fluid screen before or after participation in any contest;

(e) testing positive for HIV;

(f) failing or refusing to comply with a valid order of the Commission or a representative of the Commission; and

(g) for a promoter and a contestant, entering into a secret contract that contradicts the terms of the contract(s) filed with the Commission.

(7) A "training facility" is a location where ongoing, scheduled training of unarmed combat contestants is held.

**R359-1-201. Authority - Purpose.**

The Commission adopts this Rule under the authority of Subsection 63C-11-304(1)(b), to enable the Commission to administer Title 63C, Chapter 11, of the Utah Code.

**R359-1-202. Scope and Organization.**

Pursuant to Title 63C, Chapter 11, general provisions codified in Sections R359-1-101 through R359-1-512 apply to all contests or exhibitions of "unarmed combat," as that term is defined in Subsection 63C-11-302(23). The provisions of Sections R359-1-601 through R359-1-623 shall apply only to contests of boxing, as defined in Subsection R359-1-102(1). The provisions of Sections R359-1-701 through R359-1-702 shall apply only to elimination tournaments, as defined in R359-1-102(4). The provisions of Section R359-1-801 shall apply only to martial arts contest and exhibitions. The provisions of Section 859-1-901 shall apply only to "White-Collar Contests". The provisions of Sections R359-1-1001 through R359-1-1004 shall apply only to grants for amateur boxing.

**R359-1-301. Qualifications for Licensure.**

(1) In accordance with Section 63C-11-308, a license is

required for a person to act as or to represent that the person is a promoter, timekeeper, manager, contestant, second, referee, or judge.

(2) A licensed amateur MMA contestant shall not compete against a professional unarmed combat contestant, or receive a purse and/or other remuneration (other than for reimbursement for reasonable travel expenses, consistent with IRS guidelines).

(3) A licensed manager shall not hold a license as a referee or judge.

(4) A promoter shall not hold a license as a referee, judge, or contestant.

**R359-1-302. Licensing - Procedure.**

In accordance with the authority granted in Section 63C-11-309, the expiration date for licenses issued by the Commission shall be one year from the date of issuance.

**R359-1-401. Designation of Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) Formal Adjudicative Proceedings. The following proceedings before the Commission are designated as formal adjudicative proceedings:

(a) any action to revoke, suspend, restrict, place on probation or enter a reprimand as to a license;

(b) approval or denial of applications for renewal of a license;

(c) any proceedings conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order; and

(d) the withholding of a purse by the Commission pursuant to Subsection 63C-11-321(3).

(2) Informal Adjudicative Proceedings. The following proceedings before the Commission are designated as informal adjudicative proceedings:

(a) approval or denial of applications for initial licensure;

(b) approval or denial of applications for reinstatement of a license; and

(c) protests against the results of a match.

(3) Any other adjudicative proceeding before the Commission not specifically listed in Subsections (1) and (2) above, is designated as an informal adjudicative proceeding.

**R359-1-402. Adjudicative Proceedings in General.**

(1) The procedures for formal adjudicative proceedings are set forth in Sections 63-46b-6 through 63-46b-10; and this Rule.

(2) The procedures for informal adjudicative proceedings are set forth in Section 63-46b-5; and this Rule.

(3) No evidentiary hearings shall be held in informal adjudicative proceedings before the Commission with the exception of protests against the results of a match in which an evidentiary hearing is permissible if timely requested. Any request for a hearing with respect to a protest of match results shall comply with the requirements of Section R359-1-404.

(4) Unless otherwise specified by the Commission, an administrative law judge shall be designated as the presiding officer to conduct any hearings in adjudicative proceedings before the Commission and thus rule on evidentiary issues and matters of law or procedure.

(5) The Commission shall be designated as the sole presiding officer in any adjudicative proceeding where no evidentiary hearing is conducted. The Commission shall be designated as the presiding officer to serve as the fact finder at evidentiary hearings.

(6) A majority vote of the Commission shall constitute its decision. Orders of the Commission shall be issued in accordance with Section 63-46b-10 for formal adjudicative proceedings, Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(i) for informal adjudicative proceedings, and shall be signed by the Director or, in his or her absence, by the Chair of the Commission.

**R359-1-403. Additional Procedures for Immediate License Suspension.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 63C-11-310(7), the designated Commission member may issue an order immediately suspending the license of a licensee upon a finding that the licensee presents an immediate and significant danger to the licensee, other licensees, or the public.

(2) The suspension shall be at such time and for such period as the Commission believes is necessary to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the licensee, other licensees, or the public.

(3) A licensee whose license has been immediately suspended may, within 30 days after the decision of the designated Commission member, challenge the suspension by submitting a written request for a hearing. The Commission shall convene the hearing as soon as is reasonably practical but not later than 20 days from the receipt of the written request, unless the Commission and the party requesting the hearing agree to conduct the hearing at a later date.

**R359-1-404. Evidentiary Hearings in Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) A request for an evidentiary hearing in an informal adjudicative proceeding shall be submitted in writing no later than 20 days following the issuance of the Commission's notice of agency action if the proceeding was initiated by the Commission, or together with the request for agency action, if the proceeding was not initiated by the Commission, in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63, Chapter 46b.

(2) Unless otherwise agreed upon by the parties, no evidentiary hearing shall be held in an informal adjudicative proceeding unless timely notice of the hearing has been served upon the parties as required by Subsection 63-46b-5(1)(d). Timely notice means service of a Notice of Hearing upon all parties no later than ten days prior to any scheduled evidentiary hearing.

(3) Parties shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues at an evidentiary hearing in an informal adjudicative proceeding.

**R359-1-405. Reconsideration and Judicial Review.**

Agency review is not available as to any order or decision entered by the Commission. However, any person aggrieved by an adverse determination by the Commission may either seek reconsideration of the order pursuant to Section 63-46b-13 of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act or seek judicial review of the order pursuant to Sections 63-46b-14 through 63-46b-17.

**R359-1-501. Promoter's Responsibilities in Arranging a Contest.**

(1) Before a licensed promoter may hold a contest or single contest as part of a single promotion, the promoter shall file with the Commission an application for a permit to hold the contest not less than 15 days before the date of the proposed contest, or not less than seven days for televised contests.

(2) The application shall include the date, time, and place of the contest as well as information concerning the on-site emergency facilities, personnel, and transportation.

(3) The permit application must be accompanied by a contest registration fee determined by the Department under Section 63-38-32.

(4) Before a permit to hold a contest is granted, the promoter shall post a surety bond with the Commission in the amount of \$10,000.

(5) Prior to the scheduled time of the contest, the promoter shall have available for inspection the completed physical facilities which will be used directly or indirectly for the contest. The designated Commission member shall inspect the

facilities in the presence of the promoter or the promoter's authorized representative, and all deficiencies cited upon inspection shall be corrected before the contest.

(6) A promoter shall be responsible for verifying the identity, ring record, and suspensions of each contestant. A promoter shall be held responsible for the accuracy of the names and records of each of the participating contestants in all publicity or promotional material.

(7) A promoter shall be held responsible for a contest in which one of the contestants is disproportionately outclassed.

(8) Before a contest begins, the promoter shall give the designated Commission member the funds necessary for payment of contestants, referees, judges, timekeeper and the attending physician(s). The designated Commission member shall pay each contestant, referee, and judge in the presence of one witness. Payment for the attending physician(s) shall be made by the commission by the State of Utah.

(9) A promoter shall be not under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances during the contest and until all purses to the contestants and all applicable fees are paid to the commission, officials and ringside physician.

(10) At the time of an unarmed combat contest weigh-in, the promoter of a contest shall provide primary insurance coverage for each uninsured contestant and secondary insurance for each insured contestant in the amount of \$10,000 for each licensed contestant to provide medical, surgical and hospital care for licensed contestants who are injured while engaged in a contest or exhibition:

(a) The term of the insurance coverage must not require the contestant to pay a deductible, for the medical, surgical or hospital care for injuries he sustains while engaged in a contest of exhibition.

(b) If a licensed contestant pays for the medical, surgical or hospital care, the insurance proceeds must be paid to the contestant or his beneficiaries as reimbursement for the payment.

(c) The promoter should provide life insurance coverage of \$10,000 for each contestant in case of death.

(11) In addition to the payment of any other fees and money due under this part, the promoter shall pay the following event fees:

(a)(i) \$200 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of fewer than 500 attendees;

(ii) \$300 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of at least 500 attendees but fewer than 1,000 attendees;

(iii) \$400 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of at least 1,000 attendees but fewer than 3,000 attendees;

(iv) \$600 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of at least 3,000 attendees but fewer than 5,000 attendees;

(v) \$1000 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of at least 5,000 attendees but fewer than 10,000 attendees; or

(vi) \$2000 for a contest or event occurring in a venue of at least 10,000 attendees; and

(b) 3% of the first \$500,000, and one percent of the next \$1,000,000, of the total gross receipts from the sale, lease, or other exploitation of broadcasting, television, and motion picture rights for any contest or exhibition thereof, without any deductions for commissions, brokerage fees, distribution fees, advertising, contestants' purses or any other expenses or charges, except in no case shall the fee be more than \$25,000.

(c) the applicable fees assessed by the Association of Boxing Commission designated official record keeper.

(d) the commission may exempt from the payment of all or part of the assessed fees under this section for a special contest or exhibition based on factors which include:

(i) a showcase event promoting a greater interest in contests in the state;

(ii) attraction of the optimum number of spectators;

(iii) costs of promoting and producing the contest or

exhibition;

- (iv) ticket pricing;
- (v) committed promotions and advertising of the contest or exhibition;
- (vi) rankings and quality of the contestants; and
- (vii) committed television and other media coverage of the contest or exhibition.
- (viii) contribution to a 501(c)(3) charitable organization.

#### **R359-1-502. Ringside Equipment.**

- (1) Each promoter shall provide all of the following:
  - (a) commission-approved gloves in whole, clean and in sanitary condition for each contestant;
  - (b) stools for use by the seconds;
  - (c) rubber gloves for use by the referees, seconds, ringside physicians, and Commission representatives;
  - (d) a stretcher, which shall be available near the ring and near the ringside physician;
  - (e) a portable resuscitator with oxygen;
  - (f) an ambulance with attendants on site at all times when contestants are competing. Arrangements shall be made for a replacement ambulance if the first ambulance is required to transport a contestant for medical treatment. The location of the ambulance and the arrangements for the substitute ambulance service shall be communicated to the physician;
  - (g) seats at ringside for the assigned officials;
  - (h) seats at ringside for the designated Commission member;
  - (i) ring (cage) cleaning supplies, including bucket, towels and disinfectant;
  - (j) a public address system;
  - (k) a separate dressing room for each sex, if contestants of both sexes are participating;
  - (l) a separate room for physical examinations;
  - (m) a separate dressing room shall be provided for officials, unless the physical arrangements of the contest site make an additional dressing room impossible;
  - (n) adequate security personnel; and
  - (o) sufficient bout sheets for ring officials and the designated Commission member.
- (2) A promoter shall only hold contests in facilities that conform to the laws, ordinances, and regulations regulating the county, city, town, or village where the bouts are situated.
- (3) Restrooms shall not be used as dressing rooms, for physical examinations or weigh-ins.

#### **R359-1-503. Contracts.**

- (1) Pursuant to Section 63C-11-320, a copy of the contract between a promoter and a contestant shall be filed with the Commission before a contest begins. The contract that is filed with the Commission shall embody all agreements between the parties.
- (2) A contestant's manager may sign a contract on behalf of the contestant. If a contestant does not have a licensed manager, the contestant shall sign the contract.
- (3) A contestant shall use his own legal name to sign a contract. However, a contestant who is licensed under another name may sign the contract using his licensed name if the contestant's legal name appears in the body of the contract as the name under which the contestant is legally known.
- (4) The contract between a promoter and a contestant shall be for the use of the contestant's skills in a contest and shall not require the contestant to sell tickets in order to be paid for his services.

#### **R359-1-504. Complimentary Tickets.**

- (1) Limitation on issuance, calculation of price, and service charge for payment to contestant working on percentage basis.

(a) A promoter may not issue complimentary tickets for more than 4 percent of the seats in the house without the Commission's written authorization. The Commission shall not consider complimentary tickets which it authorizes under this Section to constitute part of the total gross receipts from admission fees for the purposes of calculating the license fee prescribed in Subsection 63C-11-311(1).

(b) If complimentary tickets are issued for more than 4 percent of the seats in the house, each contestant who is working on a percentage basis shall be paid a percentage of the normal price of all complimentary tickets in excess of 4 percent of the seats in the house, unless the contract between the contestant and the promoter provides otherwise and stipulates the number of complimentary tickets which will be issued. In addition, if a service fee is charged for complimentary tickets, the contestant is entitled to be paid a percentage of that service fee, less any deduction for federal taxes and fees.

(c) Pursuant to Subsection 63C-11-311(3)(a) a promoter shall file, within 10 days after the contest, a report indicating how many complimentary tickets the promoter issued and the value of those tickets.

(2) Complimentary ticket and tickets at reduced rate, persons entitled or allowed to receive such tickets, duties of promoter, disciplinary action, fees and taxes.

(a) Each promoter shall provide tickets without charge to the following persons who shall not be liable for the payment of any fees for those tickets:

(i) the Commission members, Director and representatives;

(ii) principals and seconds who are engaged in a contest or exhibition which is part of the program of unarmed combat; and

(iii) holders of lifetime passes issued by the Commission.

(b) Each promoter may provide tickets without charge or at a reduced rate to the following persons who shall be liable for payment of applicable fees on the reduced amount paid, unless the person is a journalist, police officer or fireman as provided in this Subsection:

(i) Any of the promoter's employees, and if the promoter is a corporation, to a director or officer who is regularly employed or engaged in promoting programs of unarmed combat, regardless of whether the director or officer's duties require admission to the particular program and regardless of whether the director or officer is on duty at the time of that program;

(ii) Employees of the Commission;

(iii) A journalist who is performing a journalist's duties; and

(iv) A fireman or police officer that is performing the duties of a fireman or police officer.

(c) Each promoter shall perform the following duties in relation to the issuance of complimentary tickets or those issued at a reduced price:

(i) Each ticket issued to a journalist shall be clearly marked "PRESS." No more tickets may be issued to journalists than will permit comfortable seating in the press area;

(ii) Seating at the press tables or in the press area must be limited to journalists who are actually covering the contest or exhibition and to other persons designated by the Commission;

(iii) A list of passes issued to journalists shall be submitted to the Commission prior to the contest or exhibition;

(iv) Only one ticket may be sold at a reduced price to any manager, second, contestant or other person licensed by the Commission;

(v) Any credential issued by the promoter which allows an admission to the program without a ticket, shall be approved in advance by a member of the Commission or the Director. Request for the issuance of such credentials shall be made at least 5 hours before the first contest or exhibition of the program.

(d) Admission of any person who does not hold a ticket or who is not specifically exempted pursuant to this Section is grounds for suspension or revocation of the promoter's license or for the assessment of a penalty.

(e) The Commission shall collect all fees and taxes due on any ticket that is not specifically exempt pursuant to this Section, and for any person who is admitted without a ticket in violation of this Section.

(3) Reservation of area for use by Commission. For every program of unarmed combat, the promoter of the program shall reserve seats at ringside for use by the designated Commission member and Commission representatives.

#### **R359-1-505. Physical Examination - Physician.**

(1) Not less than one hour before a contest, each contestant shall be given a medical examination by a physician who is appointed by the designated Commission member. The examination shall include a detailed medical history and a physical examination of all of the following:

- (a) eyes;
- (b) teeth;
- (c) jaw;
- (d) neck;
- (e) chest;
- (f) ears;
- (g) nose;
- (h) throat;
- (i) skin;
- (j) scalp;
- (k) head;
- (l) abdomen;
- (m) cardiopulmonary status;
- (n) neurological, musculature, and skeletal systems;
- (o) pelvis; and
- (p) the presence of controlled substances in the body.

(2) If after the examination the physician determines that a contestant is unfit for competition, the physician shall notify the Commission of this determination, and the Commission shall prohibit the contestant from competing.

(3) The physician shall provide a written certification of those contestants who are in good physical condition to compete.

(4) Before a bout, a female contestant shall provide the ringside physician with the results of a pregnancy test performed on the contestant within the previous 14 days. If the results of the pregnancy test are positive, the physician shall notify the Commission, and the Commission shall prohibit the contestant from competing.

(5) A female contestant with breast implants shall be denied a license.

(6) A contestant who has had cardiac surgery shall not be issued a license unless he is certified as fit to compete by a cardiovascular surgeon.

(7) A contest shall not begin until a physician and an attended ambulance are present. The physician shall not leave until the decision in the final contest has been announced and all injured contestants have been attended to.

(8) The contest shall not begin until the physician is seated at ringside. The physician shall remain at that location for the entire fight, unless it is necessary for the physician to attend to a contestant.

#### **R359-1-506. Drug Tests.**

In accordance with Section 63C-11-317, the following shall apply to drug testing:

- (1) The administration of or use of any:
  - (a) Alcohol;
  - (b) Stimulant; or
  - (c) Drug or injection that has not been approved by the

Commission, including, but not limited to, the drugs or injections listed R359-1-506 (2), in any part of the body, either before or during a contest or exhibition, to or by any unarmed combatant, is prohibited.

(2) The following types of drugs, injections or stimulants are prohibited pursuant to R359-1-506 (1):

(a) Afrinol or any other product that is pharmaceutically similar to Afrinol.

(b) Co-Tylenol or any other product that is pharmaceutically similar to Co-Tylenol.

(c) A product containing an antihistamine and a decongestant.

(d) A decongestant other than a decongestant listed in R359-1-506 (4).

(e) Any over-the-counter drug for colds, coughs or sinuses other than those drugs listed in R359-1-506 (4). This paragraph includes, but is not limited to, Ephedrine, Phenylpropranolamine, and Mahuang and derivatives of Mahuang.

(f) Any drug identified on the 2008 edition of the Prohibited List published by the World Anti-Doping Agency, which is hereby incorporated by reference. The 2008 edition of the Prohibited List may be obtained, free of charge, at [www.wada-ama.org](http://www.wada-ama.org).

(3) The following types of drugs or injections are not prohibited pursuant to R359-1-506 (1), but their use is discouraged by the Commission:

(a) Aspirin and products containing aspirin.

(b) Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatories.

(4) The following types of drugs or injections are accepted by the Commission:

(a) Antacids, such as Maalox.

(b) Antibiotics, antifungals or antivirals that have been prescribed by a physician.

(c) Antidiarrheals, such as Imodium, Kaopectate or Pepto-Bismol.

(d) Antihistamines for colds or allergies, such as Bromphen, Brompheniramine, Chlorpheniramine Maleate, Chlor-Trimeton, Dimetane, Hismal, PBZ, Seldane, Tavist-1 or Teldrin.

(e) Antinauseants, such as Dramamine or Tigan.

(f) Antipyretics, such as Tylenol.

(g) Antitussives, such as Robitussin, if the antitussive does not contain codeine.

(h) Antiulcer products, such as Carafate, Pepcid, Reglan, Tagamet or Zantac.

(i) Asthma products in aerosol form, such as Brethine, Metaproterenol (Alupent) or Salbutamol (Albuterol, Proventil or Ventolin).

(j) Asthma products in oral form, such as Aminophylline, Cromolyn, Nasalide or Vancril.

(k) Ear products, such as Auralgan, Cerumenex, Cortisporin, Debrox or Vosol.

(l) Hemorrhoid products, such as Anusol-HC, Preparation H or Nupercainal.

(m) Laxatives, such as Correctol, Doxidan, Dulcolax, Efferyllium, Ex-Lax, Metamucil, Modane or Milk of Magnesia.

(n) Nasal products, such as AYR Saline, HuMist Saline, Ocean or Salinex.

(o) The following decongestants:

(i) Afrin;

(ii) Oxymetazoline HCL Nasal Spray; or

(iii) Any other decongestant that is pharmaceutically similar to a decongestant listed in R359-1-506 (1) or (2).

(5) At the request of the Commission, the designated Commission member, or the ringside physician, a contestant or assigned official shall submit to a test of body fluids to determine the presence of drugs. A contestant must give an adequate sample or it will deem to be a denial. The promoter shall be responsible for any costs of testing.

(6) If the test results in a finding of the presence of a drug or if the contestant or assigned official is unable or unwilling to provide a sample of body fluids for such a test, the Commission may take one or more of the following actions:

(a) immediately suspend the contestant's or assigned official's license in accordance with Section R359-1-403;

(b) stop the contest in accordance with Subsection 63C-11-316(2);

(c) initiate other appropriate licensure action in accordance with Section 63C-11-310; or

(d) withhold the contestant's purse in accordance with Subsection 63C-11-321.

(7) A contestant who is disciplined pursuant to the provisions of this Rule and who was the winner of a contest shall be disqualified and the decision of the contest shall be changed to "no contest."

(8) Unless the commission licensing an event requires otherwise, a contestant who tests positive for illegal drugs shall be penalized as follows:

(a) First offense - 180 day suspension.

(b) Second offense - 1 year suspension, and mandatory completion of a supervisory treatment program approved by the commission that licensed the event.

(c) Third offense - 2 year suspension, and mandatory completion of a supervisory treatment program approved by the commission that licensed the event.

#### **R359-1-507. HIV Testing.**

In accordance with Section 63C-11-317, contestants shall produce evidence of a clear test for HIV as a condition to participation in a contest as follows:

(1) All contestants shall provide evidence in the form of a competent laboratory examination certificate verifying that the contestant is HIV negative at the time of the weigh-in.

(2) The examination certificate shall certify that the HIV test was completed within 180 days prior to the contest.

(3) Any contestant whose HIV test is positive shall be prohibited from participating in a contest.

#### **R359-1-508. Hepatitis B Surface Antigen (HBsAg) and Hepatitis C Virus (HCV) Antibody Testing.**

In accordance with Section 63C-11-317(d), contestants shall produce evidence of a negative test for HBsAg and HCV antibody as a condition to participation in a contest as follows:

(1) All contestants shall provide evidence in the form of a competent laboratory examination certificate verifying that the contestant is negative at the time of the weigh-in.

(2) The examination certificate shall certify that the HBsAg and HCV antibody testing was completed within one year prior to the contest. The period may be reduced by the commission to protect public safety in the event of an outbreak.

(3) Any contestant whose HBV or HCV result is positive shall be prohibited from participating in a contest.

(4) In lieu of a negative HBsAg test result, a contestant may present laboratory testing evidence of immunity against Hepatitis B virus based on a positive hepatitis B surface antibody (anti-HBs) test result or of having received the complete hepatitis B vaccine series as recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices.

#### **R359-1-509. Contestant Use or Administration of Any Substance.**

(1) The use or administration of drugs, stimulants, or non-prescription preparations by or to a contestant during a contest is prohibited, except as provided by this Rule.

(2) The giving of substances other than water to a contestant during the course of the contest is prohibited.

(3) The discretionary use of petroleum jelly may be allowed, as determined by the referee.

(4) The discretionary use of coagulants, adrenalin 1/1000, avetine, and thrombin, as approved by the Commission, may be allowed between rounds to stop the bleeding of minor cuts and lacerations sustained by a contestant. The use of monsel solution, silver nitrate, "new skin," flex collodion, or substances having an iron base is prohibited, and the use of any such substance by a contestant is cause for immediate disqualification.

(5) The ringside physician shall monitor the use and application of any foreign substances administered to a contestant before or during a contest and shall confiscate any suspicious foreign substance for possible laboratory analysis, the results of which shall be forwarded to the Commission.

#### **R359-1-510. Weighing-In.**

(1) Unless otherwise approved by the Commission for a specific contest, the weigh-in shall occur not less than six nor more than 24 hours before the start of a contest. The designated Commission member or authorized Commission representative(s), shall weigh-in each contestant in the presence of other contestants.

(2) Contestants shall be licensed at the time they are weighed-in.

(3) Only those contestants who have been previously approved for the contest shall be permitted to weigh-in.

(4) Each contestant must weigh in the presence of his opponent, a representative of the commission and an official representing the promoter, on scales approved by the commission at any place designed by the commission.

(5) The contestant must have all weights stripped from his body before he is weighed in, but may wear shorts. Female contestants are permitted to wear a singlet and/or sports bra for modesty.

(6) The commission may require contestants to be weighed more than once for any cause deemed sufficient by the commission.

(7) A contestant who fails to make the weight agreed upon in his bout agreement forfeits:

(a) Twenty five percent of his purse if no lesser amount is set by the commission's representative; or

(b) A lesser amount set by the secretary and approved by the commission, unless the weight difference is 1 pound or less.

#### **R359-1-511. Event Officials.**

(1) Selection and approval of event officials for a contest, bout, program, match, or exhibition.

(a) The event officials are the referee(s), judges, timekeeper and physician(s).

(b) The commission shall approve all event officials.

(c) The number of event officials assigned is dependent on the number of rounds, bouts and/or championship bouts.

(d) The number of event officials required to be in attendance, or the substitution of officials for any reason or at any time during the event shall be solely within the power and discretion of the Commission.

(e) The promoter may select the event announcer.

(2) Event officials shall be stationed at places designated by the Commissioner in Charge or Director.

(3) Referees, judges, timekeepers and physicians shall be deemed to be independent contractors of the Commission.

(4) All ring officials assigned and directed by the Commission to be in attendance at any event, bout, program, match, or exhibition shall be paid by the licensed promoter for the event in accordance with the fee schedule approved by the Commission.

(5) The promoter shall pay to the Commission the total fees set by the Commission for all officials whom the Commission directs to officiate in a contest or exhibition promoted by the promoter.

## (7) Event Officials' Minimum Fee Schedule:

TABLE			
NUMBER OF BOUTS	REFEREE	JUDGE	TIMEKEEPER
1-5	\$100.00	\$50.00	\$35.00
>5	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$50.00

(8) If any licensee of the Commission protests the assignment of a referee or judge, the matter will be reviewed by two Commissioners or a Commissioner and the Commission Director and/or Chief Inspector in order to make such disposition of the protest as the facts may justify. Protests not made in a timely manner may be denied.

**R359-1-512. Announcer.**

(1) At the beginning of a contest, the announcer shall announce that the contest is under the auspices of the Commission.

(2) The announcer shall announce the names of the referee, judges, and timekeeper when the competitions are about to begin, and shall also announce the changes made in officials as the contest progresses.

(3) The announcer shall announce the names of all contestants, their weight, professional record, their city and state of residence, and country of origin if not a citizen.

**R359-1-513. Timekeeper.**

(1) A timekeeper shall indicate the beginning and end of each round by the gong.

(2) A timekeeper shall possess a whistle and a stopwatch.

(3) Ten seconds before the beginning of each round, the timekeeper shall warn the contestants of the time by blowing a whistle.

(4) If a contest terminates before the scheduled limit of rounds, the timekeeper shall inform the announcer of the exact duration of the contest.

(5) The timekeeper shall keep track of and record the exact amount of time that any contestant remains on the canvas.

**R359-1-514. Stopping a Contest.**

In accordance with Subsections 63C-11-316(2) and 63C-11-302(14)(b), authority for stopping a contest is defined, clarified or established as follows.

(1) The referee may stop a contest to ensure the integrity of a contest or to protect the health, safety, or welfare of a contestant or the public for any one or more of the following reasons:

(a) injuries, cuts, or other physical or mental conditions that would endanger the health, safety, or welfare of a contestant if the contestant were to continue with the competition.

(b) one-sided nature of the contest;

(c) refusal or inability of a contestant to reasonably compete; and

(d) refusal or inability of a contestant to comply with the rules of the contest.

(2) If a referee stops a contest, the referee shall disqualify the contestant, where appropriate, and recommend to the designated Commission member that the purse of that professional contestant be withheld pending an impoundment decision in accordance with Section 63C-11-321.

(3) The designated Commission member may stop a contest at any stage in the contest when there is a significant question with respect to the contest, the contestant, or any other licensee associated with the contest, and determine whether the purse should be withheld pursuant to Section 63C-11-321.

**R359-1-601. Boxing - Contest Weights and Classes.**

(1) Boxing weights and classes are established as follows:

(a) Strawweight: up to 105 lbs. (47.627 kgs.)

(b) Light-Flyweight: over 105 to 108 lbs. (47.627 to 48.988 kgs.)

(c) Flyweight: over 108 to 112 lbs. (48.988 to 50.802 kgs.)

(d) Super Flyweight: over 112 to 115 lbs. (50.802 to 52.163 kgs.)

(e) Bantamweight: over 115 to 118 lbs. (52.163 to 53.524 kgs.)

(f) Super Bantamweight: over 118 to 122 lbs. (53.524 to 55.338 kgs.)

(g) Featherweight: over 122 to 126 lbs. (55.338 to 57.153 kgs.)

(h) Super Featherweight: over 126 to 130 lbs. (57.153 to 58.967 kgs.)

(i) Lightweight: over 130 to 135 lbs. (58.967 to 61.235 kgs.)

(j) Super Lightweight: over 135 to 140 lbs. (61.235 to 63.503 kgs.)

(k) Welterweight: over 140 to 147 lbs. (63.503 to 66.678 kgs.)

(l) Super Welterweight: over 147 to 154 lbs. (66.678 to 69.853 kgs.)

(m) Middleweight: over 154 to 160 lbs. (69.853 to 72.574 kgs.)

(n) Super Middleweight: over 160 to 168 lbs. (72.574 to 76.204 kgs.)

(o) Light-heavyweight: over 168 to 175 lbs. (76.204 to 79.378 kgs.)

(p) Cruiserweight: over 175 to 200 lbs. (79.378 to 90.80 kgs.)

(q) Heavyweight: all over 200 lbs. (90.80 kgs.)

(2) A contestant shall not fight another contestant who is outside of the contestant's weight classification unless prior approval is given by the Commission.

(3) A contestant who has contracted to box in a given weight class shall not be permitted to compete if he or she exceeds that weight class at the weigh-in, unless the contract provides for the opposing contestant to agree to the weight differential. If the weigh-in is held the day before the contest and if the opposing contestant does not agree or the contract does not provide for a weight exception, the contestant may have two hours to attempt to lose not more than three pounds in order to be reweighed.

(4) The Commission shall not allow a contest in which the contestants are not fairly matched. In determining if contestants are fairly matched, the Commission shall consider all of the following factors with respect to the contestant:

(a) the win-loss record of the contestants;

(b) the weight differential;

(c) the caliber of opponents;

(d) each contestant's number of fights; and

(e) previous suspensions or disciplinary actions.

**R359-1-602. Boxing - Number of Rounds in a Bout.**

(1) A contest bout shall consist of not less than four and not more than twelve scheduled rounds. Three minutes of boxing shall constitute a round for men's boxing, and two minutes shall constitute a round for women's boxing. There shall be a rest period of one minute between the rounds.

(2) A promoter shall contract with a sufficient number of contestants to provide a program consisting of at least 30 and not more than 56 scheduled rounds of boxing, unless otherwise approved by the Commission.

**R359-1-603. Boxing - Ring Dimensions and Construction.**

(1) The ring shall be square, and the sides shall not be less than 16 feet nor more than 22 feet. The ring floor shall extend not less than 18 inches beyond the ropes. The ring floor shall be padded with a base not less than 5/8 of an inch of ensolite or another similar closed-cell foam. The padding shall extend

beyond the ring ropes and over the edge of the platform, and shall be covered with canvas, duck, or a similar material that is tightly stretched and laced securely in place.

(2) The ring floor platform shall not be more than four feet above the floor of the building, and shall have two sets of suitable stairs for the use of contestants, with an extra set of suitable stairs to be used for any other activities that may occur between rounds. Ring posts shall be made of metal and shall be not less than three nor more than four inches in diameter, extending a minimum of 58 inches above the ring floor. Ring posts shall be at least 18 inches away from the ropes.

(3) The ring shall not have less than four ring ropes which can be tightened and which are not less than one inch in diameter. The ring ropes shall be wrapped in a soft material. The turnbuckles shall be covered with a protective padding. The ring ropes shall have two spacer ties on each side of the ring to secure the ring ropes. The lower ring rope shall be 18 inches above the ring floor. The ring shall have corner pads in each corner.

#### **R359-1-604. Boxing - Gloves.**

(1) A boxing contestant's gloves shall be examined before a contest by the referee and the designated Commission member. If gloves are found to be broken or unclean or if the padding is found to be misplaced or lumpy, they shall be changed before the contest begins.

(2) A promoter shall be required to have on hand an extra set of gloves that are to be used if a contestant's gloves are broken or damaged during the course of a contest.

(3) Gloves for a main event may be put on in the ring after the referee has inspected the bandaged hands of both contestants.

(4) During a contest, male contestants shall wear gloves weighing not less than eight ounces each if the contestant weighs 154 lbs. (69.853 kgs.) or less. Contestants who weigh more than 154 lbs. (69.853 kgs.) shall wear gloves weighing ten ounces each. Female contestants' gloves shall be ten-ounce gloves. The designated Commission member shall have complete discretion to approve or deny the model and style of the gloves before the contest.

(5) The laces shall be tied on the outside of the back of the wrist of the gloves and shall be secured. The tips of the laces shall be removed.

#### **R359-1-605. Boxing - Bandage Specification.**

(1) Except as agreed to by the managers of the contestants opposing each other in a contest, a contestant's bandage for each hand shall consist of soft gauze not more than 20 yards long and not more than two inches wide. The gauze shall be held in place by not more than eight feet of adhesive tape not more than one and one-half inches wide. The adhesive tape must be white or a light color.

(2) Bandages shall be adjusted in the dressing room under the supervision of the designated Commission member.

(3) The use of water or any other substance other than medical tape on the bandages is prohibited.

(4) The bandages and adhesive tape may not extend to the knuckles, and must remain at least three-fourths of an inch away from the knuckles when the hand is clenched to make a fist.

#### **R359-1-606. Boxing - Mouthpieces.**

A round shall not begin until the contestant's form-fitted protective mouthpiece is in place. If, during a round, the mouthpiece falls out of the contestant's mouth, the referee shall, as soon as practicable, stop the bout and escort the contestant to his corner. The mouthpiece shall be rinsed out and replaced in the contestant's mouth and the contest shall continue. If the referee determines that the contestant intentionally spit the mouthpiece out, the referee may direct the judges to deduct

points from the contestant's score for the round.

#### **R359-1-607. Boxing - Contest Officials.**

(1) The officials for each boxing contest shall consist of not less than the following:

- (a) one referee;
- (b) three judges;
- (c) one timekeeper; and
- (d) one physician licensed in good standing in Utah.

(2) A licensed referee, judge, or timekeeper shall not officiate at a contest that is not conducted under the authority or supervision of the designated Commission member.

(3) A referee or judge shall not participate or accept an assignment to officiate when that assignment may tend to impair the referee's or judge's independence of judgment or action in the performance of the referee's or judge's duties.

(4) A judge shall be seated midway between the ring posts of the ring, but not on the same side as another judge, and shall have an unimpaired view of the ring.

(5) A referee shall not be assigned to officiate more than 32 scheduled rounds in one day, except when substituting for another referee who is incapacitated.

(6) A referee shall not wear jewelry that might cause injury to the contestants. Glasses, if worn, shall be protective athletic glasses or goggles with plastic lenses and a secure elastic band around the back of the head.

(7) Referees, seconds working in the corners, the designated Commission member, and physicians may wear rubber gloves in the performance of their duties.

(8) No official shall be under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances while performing the official's duties.

#### **R359-1-608. Boxing - Contact During Contests.**

(1) Beginning one minute before the first round begins, only the referee, boxing contestants, and the chief second may be in the ring. The referee shall clear the ring of all other individuals.

(2) Once a contest has begun, only the referee, contestants, seconds, judges, Commission representatives, physician, the announcer and the announcer's assistants shall be allowed in the ring.

(3) At any time before, during or after a contest, the referee may order that the ring and technical area be cleared of any individual not authorized to be present in those areas.

(4) The referee, on his own initiative, or at the request of the designated Commission member, may stop a bout at any time if individuals refuse to clear the ring and technical area, dispute a decision by an official, or seek to encourage spectators to object to a decision either verbally, physically, or by engaging in disruptive conduct. If the individual involved in disruptive conduct or encouraging disruptive conduct is the manager or second of a contestant, the referee may disqualify the contestant or order the deduction of points from that contestant's score. If the conduct occurred after the decision was announced, the Commission may change the decision, declare no contest, or pursue disciplinary action against any licensed individual involved in the disruptive conduct.

#### **R359-1-609. Boxing - Referees.**

(1) The chief official of a boxing contest shall be the referee. The referee shall decide all questions arising in the ring during a contest that are not specifically addressed in this Rule.

(2) The referee shall, before each contest begins, determine the name and location of the physician assigned to officiate at the contest and each contestant's chief second.

(3) At the beginning of each contest, the referee shall summon the contestants and their chief seconds together for final instructions. After receiving the instructions, the contestants shall shake hands and retire to their respective

corners.

(4) Where difficulties arise concerning language, the referee shall make sure that the contestant understands the final instructions through an interpreter and shall use suitable gestures and signs during the contest.

(5) No individual other than the contestants, the referee, and the physician when summoned by the referee, may enter the ring or the apron of the ring during the progress of a round.

(6) If a contestant's manager or second steps into the ring or onto the apron of the ring during a round, the fight shall be halted and the referee may eject the manager or second from the ringside working area. If the manager or second steps into the ring or onto the apron a second time during the contest, the fight may be stopped and the decision may be awarded to the contestant's opponent due to disqualification.

(7) A referee shall inspect a contestant's body to determine whether a foreign substance has been applied.

#### **R359-1-610. Boxing - Stalling or Faking.**

(1) A referee shall warn a contestant if the referee believes the contestant is stalling or faking. If after proper warning, the referee determines the contestant is continuing to stall or pull his punches, the referee shall stop the bout at the end of the round.

(2) A referee may consult the judges as to whether or not the contestant is stalling or faking and shall abide by a majority decision of the judges.

(3) If the referee determines that either or both contestants are stalling or faking, or if a contestant refuses to fight, the referee shall terminate the contest and announce a no contest.

(4) A contestant who, in the opinion of the referee, intentionally falls down without being struck shall be immediately examined by a physician. After conferring with the physician, the referee may disqualify the contestant.

#### **R359-1-611. Boxing - Injuries and Cuts.**

(1) When an injury or cut is produced by a fair blow and because of the severity of the blow the contest cannot continue, the injured boxing contestant shall be declared the loser by technical knockout.

(2) If a contestant intentionally fouls his opponent and an injury or cut is produced, and due to the severity of the injury the contestant cannot continue, the contestant who commits the foul shall be declared the loser by disqualification.

(3) If a contestant receives an intentional butt or foul and the contest can continue, the referee shall penalize the contestant who commits the foul by deducting two points. The referee shall notify the judges that the injury or cut has been produced by an intentional unfair blow so that if in the subsequent rounds the same injury or cut becomes so severe that the contest has to be suspended, the decision will be awarded as follows:

(a) a technical draw if the injured contestant is behind on points or even on a majority of scorecards; and

(b) a technical decision to the injured contestant if the injured contestant is ahead on points on a majority of the scorecards.

(4) If a contestant injures himself trying to foul his opponent, the referee shall not take any action in his favor, and the injury shall be considered as produced by a fair blow from his opponent.

(5) If a contestant is fouled accidentally during a contest and can continue, the referee shall stop the action to inform the judges and acknowledge the accidental foul. If in subsequent rounds, as a result of legal blows, the accidental foul injury worsens and the contestant cannot continue, the referee shall stop the contest and declare a technical decision with the winner being the contestant who is ahead on points on a majority of the scorecards. The judges shall score partial rounds. If a contestant is accidentally fouled in a contest and due to the severity of the injury the contestant cannot continue, the referee

shall rule as follows:

(a) if the injury occurs before the completion of four rounds, declare the contest a technical draw; or

(b) if the injury occurs after the completion of four rounds, declare that the winner is the contestant who has a lead in points on a majority of the scorecards before the round of injury. The judges shall score partial rounds.

(6) If in the opinion of the referee, a contestant has suffered a dangerous cut or injury, or other physical or mental condition, the referee may stop the bout temporarily to summon the physician. If the physician recommends that the contest should not continue, the referee shall order the contest to be terminated.

(7) A fight shall not be terminated because of a low blow. The referee may give a contestant not more than five minutes if the referee believes a foul has been committed. Each contestant shall be instructed to return to his or her respective corner by the referee. The contestants may sit in their respective corners with their mouthpiece removed. After removing their contestant's mouthpiece, the seconds must return to their seats. The seconds may not coach, administer water, or in any other way attend to their contestant, except to replace the mouthpiece when the round is ready to resume.

(8) If a contestant is knocked down or given a standing mandatory count of eight or a combination of either occurs three times in one round, the contest shall be stopped and a technical knockout shall be awarded to the opponent. The physician shall immediately enter the ring and examine the losing contestant.

(9) A physician shall immediately examine and administer aid to a contestant who is knocked out or injured.

(10) When a contestant is knocked out or rendered incapacitated, the referee or second shall not handle the contestant, except for the removal of a mouthpiece, unless directed by the physician to do so.

(11) A contestant shall not refuse to be examined by a physician.

(12) A contestant who has been knocked out shall not leave the site of the contest until one hour has elapsed from the time of the examination or until released by the physician.

(13) A physician shall file a written report with the Commission on each contestant who has been knocked out or injured.

#### **R359-1-612. Boxing - Knockouts.**

(1) A boxing contestant who is knocked down shall take a minimum mandatory count of eight.

(2) If a boxing contestant is dazed by a blow and, in the referee's opinion, is unable to defend himself, the referee shall give a standing mandatory count of eight or stop the contest. If on the count of eight the boxing contestant, in the referee's opinion, is unable to continue, the referee may count him out on his feet or stop the contest on the count of eight.

(3) In the event of a knockdown, the timekeeper shall immediately start the count loud enough to be heard by the referee, who, after waving the opponent to the farthest neutral corner, shall pick up the count from the timekeeper and proceed from there. The referee shall stop the count if the opponent fails to remain in the corner. The count shall be resumed when the opponent has returned to the corner.

(4) The timekeeper shall signal the count to the referee.

(5) If the boxing contestant taking the count is still down when the referee calls the count of ten, the referee shall wave both arms to indicate that the boxing contestant has been knocked out. The referee shall summon the physician and shall then raise the opponent's hand as the winner. The referee's count is the official count.

(6) If at the end of a round a boxing contestant is down and the referee is in the process of counting, the gong indicating the end of the round shall not be sounded. The gong shall only



be sounded when the referee gives the command to box indicating the continuation of the bout.

(7) In the final round, the timekeeper's gong shall terminate the fight.

(8) A technical knockout decision shall be awarded to the opponent if a boxing contestant is unable or refuses to continue when the gong sounds to begin the next round. The decision shall be awarded in the round started by the gong.

(9) The referee and timekeeper shall resume their count at the point it was suspended if a boxing contestant arises before the count of ten is reached and falls down again immediately without being struck.

(10) If both boxing contestants go down at the same time, counting will be continued as long as one of them is still down or until the referee or the ringside physician determines that one or both of the boxing contestants needs immediate medical attention. If both boxing contestants remain down until the count of ten, the bout will be stopped and the decision will be scored as a double knockout.

### **R359-1-613. Boxing - Procedure After Knockout or Contestant Sustaining Damaging Head Blows.**

(1) A boxing contestant who has lost by a technical knockout shall not fight again for a period of 30 calendar days or until the contestant has submitted to a medical examination. The Commission may require such physical exams as necessary.

(2) A ringside physician shall examine a boxing contestant who has been knocked out in a contest or a contestant whose fight has been stopped by the referee because the contestant received hard blows to the head that made him defenseless or incapable of continuing immediately after the knockout or stoppage. The ringside physician may order post-fight neurological examinations, which may include computerized axial tomography (CAT) scans or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to be performed on the contestant immediately after the contestant leaves the location of the contest. Post-fight neurological examination results shall be forwarded to the Commission by the ringside physician as soon as possible.

(3) A report that records the amount of punishment a fighter absorbed shall be submitted to the Commission by the ringside physician within 24 hours of the end of the fight.

(4) A ringside physician may require any boxing contestant who has sustained a severe injury or knockout in a bout to be thoroughly examined by a physician within 24 hours of the bout. The physician shall submit his findings to the Commission. Upon the physician's recommendation, the Commission may prohibit the contestant from boxing until the contestant is fully recovered and may extend any such suspension imposed.

(5) All medical reports that are submitted to the Commission relative to a physical examination or the condition of a boxing contestant shall be confidential and shall be open for examination only by the Commission and the licensed contestant upon the contestant's request to examine the records or upon the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(6) A boxing contestant who has been knocked out or who received excessive hard blows to the head that made him defenseless or incapable of continuing shall not be permitted to take part in competitive or noncompetitive boxing for a period of not less than 60 days. Noncompetitive boxing shall include any contact training in the gymnasium. It shall be the responsibility of the boxing contestant's manager and seconds to assure that the contestant complies with the provisions of this Rule. Violation of this Rule could result in the indefinite suspension of the contestant and the contestant's manager or second.

(7) A contestant may not resume boxing after any period of rest prescribed in Subsections R359-1-613(1) and (6), unless following a neurological examination, a physician certifies the

contestant as fit to take part in competitive boxing. A boxing contestant who fails to secure an examination prior to resuming boxing shall be automatically suspended until the results of the examination have been received by the Commission and the contestant is certified by a physician as fit to compete.

(8) A boxing contestant who has lost six consecutive fights shall be prohibited from boxing again until the Commission has reviewed the results of the six fights or the contestant has submitted to a medical examination by a physician.

(9) A boxing contestant who has suffered a detached retina shall be automatically suspended and shall not be reinstated until the contestant has submitted to a medical examination by an ophthalmologist and the Commission has reviewed the results of the examination.

(10) A boxing contestant who is prohibited from boxing in other states or jurisdictions due to medical reasons shall be prohibited from boxing in accordance with this Rule. The Commission shall consider the boxing contestant's entire professional record regardless of the state or country in which the contestant's fights occurred.

(11) A boxing contestant or the contestant's manager shall report any change in the contestant's medical condition which may affect the contestant's ability to fight safely. The Commission may, at any time, require current medical information on any contestant.

### **R359-1-614. Boxing - Waiting Periods.**

(1) The number of days that shall elapse before a boxing contestant who has competed anywhere in a bout may participate in another bout shall be as follows:

Length of Bout (In scheduled Rounds)	Required Interval (In Days)
4	3
5-9	5
10-12	7

### **R359-1-615. Boxing - Fouls.**

(1) A referee may disqualify or penalize a boxing contestant by deducting one or more points from a round for the following fouls:

- (a) holding an opponent or deliberately maintaining a clinch;
- (b) hitting with the head, shoulder, elbow, wrist, inside or butt of the hand, or the knee.
- (c) hitting or gouging with an open glove;
- (d) wrestling, spinning or roughing at the ropes;
- (e) causing an opponent to fall through the ropes by means other than a legal blow;
- (f) gripping at the ropes when avoiding or throwing punches;
- (g) intentionally striking at a part of the body that is over the kidneys;
- (h) using a rabbit punch or hitting an opponent at the base of the opponent's skull;
- (i) hitting on the break or after the gong has sounded;
- (j) hitting an opponent who is down or rising after being down;
- (k) hitting below the belt line;
- (l) holding an opponent with one hand and hitting with the other;
- (m) purposely going down without being hit or to avoid a blow;
- (n) using abusive language in the ring;
- (o) un-sportsmanlike conduct on the part of the boxing contestant or a second whether before, during, or after a round;
- (p) intentionally spitting out a mouthpiece;
- (q) any backhand blow; or

- (r) biting.

**R359-1-616. Boxing - Penalties for Fouling.**

(1) A referee who penalizes a boxing contestant pursuant to this Rule shall notify the judges at the time of the infraction to deduct one or more points from their scorecards.

(2) A boxing contestant committing a deliberate foul, in addition to the deduction of one or more points, may be subject to disciplinary action by the Commission.

(3) A judge shall not deduct points unless instructed to do so by the referee.

(4) The designated Commission member shall file a complaint with the Commission against a boxing contestant disqualified on a foul. The Commission shall withhold the purse until the complaint is resolved.

**R359-1-617. Boxing - Contestant Outside the Ring Ropes.**

(1) A boxing contestant who has been knocked, wrestled, pushed, or has fallen through the ropes during a contest shall not be helped back into the ring, nor shall the contestant be hindered in any way by anyone when trying to reenter the ring.

(2) When one boxing contestant has fallen through the ropes, the other contestant shall retire to the farthest neutral corner and stay there until ordered to continue the contest by the referee.

(3) The referee shall determine if the boxing contestant has fallen through the ropes as a result of a legal blow or otherwise. If the referee determines that the boxing contestant fell through the ropes as a result of a legal blow, he shall warn the contestant that the contestant must immediately return to the ring. If the contestant fails to immediately return to the ring following the warning by the referee, the referee shall begin the count that shall be loud enough to be heard by the contestant.

(4) If the boxing contestant enters the ring before the count of ten, the contest shall be resumed.

(5) If the boxing contestant fails to enter the ring before the count of ten, the contestant shall be considered knocked out.

(6) When a contestant has accidentally slipped or fallen through the ropes, the contestant shall have 20 seconds to return to the ring.

**R359-1-618. Boxing - Scoring.**

(1) Officials who score a boxing contest shall use the 10-point must system.

(2) For the purpose of this Rule, the "10-point must system" means the winner of each round received ten points as determined by clean hitting, effective aggressiveness, defense, and ring generalship. The loser of the round shall receive less than ten points. If the round is even, each boxing contestant shall receive not less than ten points. No fraction of points may be given.

(3) Officials who score the contest shall mark their cards in ink or in indelible pencil at the end of each round.

(4) Officials who score the contest shall sign their scorecards.

(5) When a contest is scored on the individual score sheets for each round, the referee shall, at the end of each round, collect the score sheet for the round from each judge and shall give the score sheets to the designated Commission member for computation.

(6) Referees and judges shall be discreet at all times and shall not discuss their decisions with anyone during a contest.

(7) A decision that is rendered at the termination of a boxing contest shall not be changed without a hearing, unless it is determined that the computation of the scorecards of the referee and judges shows a clerical or mathematical error giving the decision to the wrong contestant. If such an error is found, the Commission may change the decision.

(8) After a contest, the scorecards collected by the

designated Commission member shall be maintained by the Commission.

(9) If a referee becomes incapacitated, a time-out shall be called and the other referee who is assigned to the contest shall assume the duties of the referee.

(10) If a judge becomes incapacitated and is unable to complete the scoring of a contest, a time-out shall be called and an alternate licensed judge shall immediately be assigned to score the contest from the point at which he assumed the duties of a judge. If the incapacity of a judge is not noticed during a round, the referee shall score that round and the substitute judge shall score all subsequent rounds.

**R359-1-619. Boxing - Seconds.**

(1) A boxing contestant shall not have more than four seconds, one of whom shall be designated as the chief second. The chief second shall be responsible for the conduct in the corner during the course of a contest. During the rest period, one second shall be allowed inside the ring, two seconds shall be allowed on the apron and one second shall be allowed on the floor.

(2) All seconds shall remain seated during the round.

(3) A second shall not spray or throw water on a boxing contestant during a round.

(4) A boxing contestant's corner shall not heckle or in any manner annoy the contestant's opponent or the referee, or throw any object into the ring.

(5) A second shall not enter the ring until the timekeeper has indicated the end of a round.

(6) A second shall leave the ring at the timekeeper's whistle and shall clear the ring platform of all obstructions at the sound of the gong indicating the beginning of a round. Articles shall not be placed on the ring floor until the round has ended or the contest has terminated.

(7) A referee may eject a second from a ring corner for violations of the provisions of Subsections R359-1-609(6) and R359-1-608(4) of this Rule (stepping into the ring and disruptive behavior) and may have the judges deduct points from a contestant's corner.

(8) A second may indicate to the referee that the second's boxing contestant cannot continue and that the contest should be stopped. Only verbal notification or hand signals may be used; the throwing of a towel into the ring does not indicate the defeat of the second's boxing contestant.

(9) A second shall not administer alcoholic beverages, narcotics, or stimulants to a contestant, pour excessive water on the body of a contestant, or place ice in the trunks or protective cup of a contestant during the progress of a contest.

**R359-1-620. Boxing - Managers.**

A manager shall not sign a contract for the appearance of a boxing contestant if the manager does not have the boxing contestant under contract.

**R359-1-621. Boxing. Identification - Photo Identification Cards.**

(1) Each boxing contestant shall provide two pieces of identification to the designated Commission member before participation in a fight. One of the pieces of identification shall be a recent photo identification card issued or accepted by the Commission at the time the boxing contestant receives his original license.

(2) The photo identification card shall contain the following information:

(a) the contestant's name and address;

(b) the contestant's social security number;

(c) the personal identification number assigned to the contestant by a boxing registry;

(d) a photograph of the boxing contestant; and

(e) the contestant's height and weight.

(3) The Commission shall honor similar photo identification cards from other jurisdictions.

(4) Unless otherwise approved by the Commission, a boxing contestant will not be allowed to compete if his or her photo identification card is incomplete or if the boxing contestant fails to present the photo identification card to the designated Commission member prior to the bout.

**R359-1-622. Boxing - Dress for Contestants.**

(1) Boxing contestants shall be required to wear the following:

(a) trunks that are belted at the contestant's waistline. For the purposes of this Subsection, the waistline shall be defined as an imaginary horizontal line drawn through the navel to the top of the hips. Trunks shall not have any buckles or other ornaments on them that might injure a boxing contestant or referee;

(b) a foul-proof protector for male boxing contestants and a pelvic area protector and breast protector for female boxing contestants;

(c) shoes that are made of soft material without spikes, cleats, or heels;

(d) a fitted mouthpiece; and

(e) gloves meeting the requirements specified in Section R359-1-604.

(2) In addition to the clothing required pursuant to Subsections R359-1-622(1)(a) through (e), a female boxing contestant shall wear a body shirt or blouse without buttons, buckles, or ornaments.

(3) A boxing contestant's hair shall be cut or secured so as not to interfere with the contestant's vision.

(4) A boxing contestant shall not wear corrective lenses other than soft contact lenses into the ring. A bout shall not be interrupted for the purposes of replacing or searching for a soft contact lens.

**R359-1-623. Boxing - Failure to Compete.**

A boxing contestant's manager shall immediately notify the Commission if the contestant is unable to compete in a contest due to illness or injury. A physician may be selected as approved by the Commission to examine the contestant.

**R359-1-701. Elimination Tournaments.**

(1) In general. The provisions of Title 63C, Chapter 11, and Rule R359-1 apply to elimination tournaments, including provisions pertaining to licenses, fees, stopping contests, impounding purses, testing requirements for contestants, and adjudicative proceedings. For purposes of identification, an elimination tournament contestant shall provide any form of identification that contains a photograph of the contestant, such as a state driver's license, passport, or student identification card.

(2) Official rules of the sport. Upon requesting the Commission's approval of an elimination tournament in this State, the sponsoring organization or promoter of an elimination tournament may submit the official rules for the particular sport to the Commission and request the Commission to apply the official rules in the contest.

(3) The Commission shall not approve the official rules of the particular sport and shall not allow the contest to be held if the official rules are inconsistent, in any way, with the purpose of the Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission Act, Title 63C, Chapter 11, or with the Rule adopted by the Commission for the administration of that Act, Rule R359-1.

**R359-1-702. Restrictions on Elimination Tournaments.**

Elimination tournaments shall comply with the following restrictions:

(1) An elimination tournament must begin and end within a period of 48 hours.

(2) All matches shall be scheduled for no more than three rounds. A round must be one minute in duration.

(3) A contestant shall wear 16 oz. boxing gloves, training headgear, a mouthpiece and a large abdominal groin protector during each match.

(4) A contestant may participate in more than one match, but a contestant shall not compete more than a total of 12 rounds.

(5) The promoter of the elimination tournament shall be required to supply at the time of the weigh-in of contestants, a physical examination on each contestant, conducted by a physician not more than 60 days prior to the elimination tournament in a form provided by the Commission, certifying that the contestant is free from any physical or mental condition that indicates the contestant should not engage in activity as a contestant.

(6) The promoter of the elimination tournament shall be required to supply at the time of the weigh-in of the contestants HIV test results for each contestant pursuant to Subsection R359-1-507 of this Rule and Subsection 63C-11-317(1).

(7) The Commission may impose additional restrictions in advance of an elimination tournament.

**R359-1-801. Martial Arts Contests and Exhibitions.**

(1) In general. All full-contact martial arts are forms of unarmed combat. Therefore, the provisions of Title 63C, Chapter 11, and Rule R359-1 apply to contests or exhibitions of such martial arts, including provisions pertaining to licenses, fees, stopping contests, impounding purses, testing requirements for contestants, and adjudicative proceedings. For purposes of identification, a contestant in a martial arts contest or exhibition shall provide any form of identification that contains a photograph of the contestant, such as a state driver's license, passport, or student identification card.

(2) Official rules of the art. Upon requesting the Commission's approval of a contest or exhibition of a martial art in this State, the sponsoring organization or promoter may submit the official rules for the particular art to the Commission and request the Commission to apply the official rules in the contest or exhibition.

(3) The Commission shall not approve the official rules of the particular art and shall not allow the contest or exhibition to be held if the official rules are inconsistent, in any way, with the purpose of the Pete Suazo Utah Athletic Commission Act, Title 63C, Chapter 11, or with the Rule adopted by the Commission for the administration of that Act, Rule R359-1.

**R359-1-802. Martial Arts Contest Weights and Classes.**

Martial Arts Contest Weights and Classes:

(a) flyweight is up to and including 125 lbs. (56.82 kgs.);

(b) bantamweight is over 125 lbs. (56.82 kgs.) to 135 lbs.

(61.36 kgs.);

(c) featherweight is over 135 lbs (61.36 kgs.) to 145 lbs.

(65.91 kgs.);

(d) lightweight is over 145 lbs. (65.91 kgs.) to 155 lbs.

(70.45 kgs.);

(e) welterweight is over 155 lbs. (70.45 kgs.) to 170 lbs.

(77.27 kgs.);

(f) middleweight is over 170 lbs. (77.27 kgs.) to 185 lbs.

(84.09 kgs.);

(g) light-heavyweight is over 185 lbs. (84.09 kgs.) to 205

lbs. (93.18 kgs.);

(h) heavyweight is over 205 lbs. (93.18 kgs.) to 265 lbs.

(120.45 kgs.); and

(i) super heavyweight is over 265 lbs. (120.45 kgs.).

**R359-1-901. "White-Collar Contests".**

Pursuant to Section 63C-11-302 (26), the Commission adopts the following rules for "White-Collar Contests":

- (1) Contestants shall be at least 21 years old on the day of the contest.
- (2) Competing contestants shall be of the same gender.
- (3) The heaviest contestant's weight shall be no greater than 15 percent more than their opponent.
- (4) A ringside physician (M.D. or D.O) must be present at the ringside or cageside during each bout and emergency medical response must be within 5 minutes to the training center venue.
- (5) Ticket sales, admission fees and/or donations are prohibited.
- (6) Concession sales are prohibited.
- (7) No more than 4 bouts at an event on a single day are permitted.
- (8) Knee strikes to the head to a standing or grounded opponent are prohibited.
- (9) Elbow, forearm and triceps strikes to a standing or grounded opponent are prohibited.
- (10) Strikes to the head of a grounded opponent are prohibited.
- (11) All twisting leg submissions are prohibited.
- (12) All spine attacks, including spine strikes and locks are prohibited.
- (13) All neck attacks, including strikes, chokes and cranks are prohibited.
- (14) Linear kicks to and around the knee joint are prohibited.
- (15) Dropping your opponent on his or her head or neck at any time is prohibited.
- (16) Medical insurance coverage for each contest participant that meets the requirements of R359-1-501(10) shall be provided at no expense to the contest participant.
- (17) Full legal names, birthdates and addresses of all contestants shall be provided to the commission no later than 72 hours before the scheduled event.

**R359-1-1001. Authority - Purpose.**

These rules are adopted to enable the Commission to implement the provisions of Section 63C-11-311 to facilitate the distribution of General Fund monies to Organizations Which Promote Amateur Boxing in the State.

**R359-1-1002. Definitions.**

Pursuant to Section 63C-11-311, the Commission adopts the following definitions:

- (1) For purposes of Subsection 63C-11-311, "amateur boxing" means a live boxing contest conducted in accordance with the standards and regulations of USA Boxing, Inc., and in which the contestants participate for a non-cash purse.
- (2) "Applicant" means an Organization Which Promotes Amateur Boxing in the State as defined in this section.
- (3) "Grant" means the Commission's distribution of monies as authorized under Section 63C-11-311(3).
- (4) "Organization Which Promotes Amateur Boxing in the State" means an amateur boxing club located within the state, registered with USA Boxing Incorporated.
- (5) "State Fiscal Year" means the annual financial reporting period of the State of Utah, beginning July 1 and ending June 30.

**R359-1-1003. Qualifications for Applications for Grants for Amateur Boxing.**

- (1) In accordance with Section 63C-11-311, each applicant for a grant shall:
  - (a) submit an application in a form prescribed by the Commission;
  - (b) provide documentation that the applicant is an

"organization which promotes amateur boxing in the State";

(c) Upon request from the Commission, document the following:

- (i) the financial need for the grant;
- (ii) how the funds requested will be used to promote amateur boxing; and
- (iii) receipts for expenditures for which the applicant requests reimbursement.

(2) Reimbursable Expenditures - The applicant may request reimbursement for the following types of eligible expenditures:

- (a) costs of travel, including meals, lodging and transportation associated with participation in an amateur boxing contest for coaches and contestants;
- (b) Maintenance costs; and
- (c) Equipment costs.

(3) Eligible Expenditures - In order for an expenditure to be eligible for reimbursement, an applicant must:

- (a) submit documentation supporting such expenditure to the Commission showing that the expense was incurred during the State Fiscal Year at issue; and
- (b) submit such documentation no later than June 30 of the current State Fiscal Year at issue.
- (4) the Commission will review applicants and make a determination as to which one(s) will best promote amateur boxing in the State of Utah.

**R359-1-1004. Criteria for Awarding Grants.**

The Commission may consider any of the following criteria in determining whether to award a grant:

- (1) whether any funds have been collected for purposes of amateur boxing grants under Section 63C-11-311;
- (2) the applicant's past participation in amateur boxing contests;
- (3) the scope of the applicant's current involvement in amateur boxing;
- (4) demonstrated need for the funding; or
- (5) the involvement of adolescents including rural and minority groups in the applicant's amateur boxing program.

**KEY: licensing, boxing, unarmed combat, white-collar contests**

**December 22, 2010**

**63C-11-101 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation May 10, 2007**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-2A. Inpatient Hospital Services.****R414-2A-1. Introduction and Authority.**

This rule defines the scope of inpatient hospital services that are available to Medicaid clients for the treatment of disorders other than mental disease. This rule is authorized under Section 26-18-3 and governs the services allowed under 42 CFR 440.10.

**R414-2A-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Admission" means the acceptance of a Medicaid client for inpatient hospital services.

(2) "Diagnosis Related Group (DRG)" is the CMS-coding that determines reimbursement for the resources that a hospital uses to treat a client with a specific diagnosis or medical need and is further described in Section R414-2A-9 of this rule.

(3) "Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy" is therapy that places the patient in an enclosed pressure chamber for medical treatment.

(4) "Inpatient" is an individual whose severity of illness requires 24 hours or more of continuous care in a hospital.

(5) "Inpatient Hospital Services" are services that a hospital provides for the care and treatment of inpatients with disorders other than mental illness, under the direction of a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.

(6) "Leave of Absence" from an inpatient facility is a patient's absence for therapeutic or rehabilitative purposes where the patient does not return by midnight of the same day.

(7) "Observation" means monitoring a patient to evaluate the patient's condition, symptoms, diagnosis, or appropriateness of inpatient admission.

(8) "Other Practitioner of the Healing Arts" means a doctor of dental surgery or a podiatrist.

(9) "Prepaid Mental Health Plan" means the prepaid, capitated program through which the Department pays contracted community mental health centers to provide all needed inpatient and outpatient mental health services to residents of the community mental health center's catchment area who are enrolled in the plan.

**R414-2A-3. Client Eligibility Requirements.**

Inpatient hospital services are available to categorically and medically needy individuals who are under the care of a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.

**R414-2A-4. Hospital Admission Requirements.**

(1) Each hospital providing inpatient services must have a utilization review plan as described in 42 CFR 482.30.

(2) The attending physician or other practitioner of the healing arts must sign a physician acknowledgement statement that meets the requirements of 42 CFR 412.46.

(3) For psychiatric patients, the attending physician must certify and recertify the need for inpatient psychiatric services as described in 42 CFR 441.152.

**R414-2A-5. Prepaid Mental Health Plan.**

A Medicaid client residing in a county for which a prepaid mental health contractor provides mental health services must obtain authorization for inpatient psychiatric services from the prepaid mental health contractor for the client's county of residence.

**R414-2A-6. Service Coverage.**

(1) Inpatient hospital services encompass all medically necessary and therapeutic medical services and supplies that the physician or other practitioner of the healing arts orders that are appropriate for the diagnosis and treatment of a patient's illness.

(2) The Department does not pay for physician services

rendered by a non-Medicaid provider.

(3) Diagnostic services performed by the admitting hospital or by an entity wholly owned or operated by the hospital within three days prior to the date of admission to the hospital, are inpatient services.

(4) Medical supplies, appliances, drugs, and equipment required for the care and treatment of a client during an inpatient stay are reimbursed as part of payment under the DRG.

(5) Services associated with pregnancy, labor, and vaginal or C-section delivery are reimbursed as inpatient service as part of payment under the DRG, even if the stay is less than 24 hours

(6) Services provided to an inpatient that could be provided on an outpatient basis are reimbursed as part of payment under the DRG.

(7) Inpatient hospital psychiatric services are available only to clients not residing in a county covered by a prepaid mental health plan.

**R414-2A-7. Limitations.**

(1) Inpatient admissions for 24 hours or more solely for observation or diagnostic evaluation do not qualify for reimbursement under the DRG system.

(2) Inpatient hospital care for treatment of alcoholism or drug dependency is limited to medical treatment of symptoms associated with drug or alcohol detoxification.

(3) Abortion procedures must first be reviewed and preauthorized by the Department as meeting the requirements of Section 26-18-4 and 42 CFR 441.203.

(4) Sterilization and hysterectomy procedures must first be reviewed and preauthorized by the Department as meeting the requirements of 42 CFR 441, Subpart F.

(5) Organ transplant services are governed by Rule R414-10A, Transplant Services Standards.

(6) Take home supplies, dressings, non-rental durable medical equipment, and drugs are reimbursed as part of payment under the DRG.

(7) Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is limited to service in a facility in which the hyperbaric unit is accredited by the Undersea and Hyperbaric Medical Society.

(8) Inpatient services solely for pain management do not qualify for reimbursement under the DRG system. Pain management is adjunct to other Medicaid services.

(9) Medicaid does not cover inpatient admissions for the treatment of eating disorders.

(10) Physician services provided by a physician who is paid by a hospital are inpatient services reimbursed as part of payment billed on a 1500 form. Payment for physician services provided by providers who are not paid by the hospital is governed by Rule R414-10.

(11) Inpatient rehabilitation services must first be reviewed and preauthorized.

(12) Inpatient psychiatric services not covered by mental health contractual agreements must first be reviewed and preauthorized by the Department to assure that the admission meets the requirements of 42 CFR 412.27 and Part 441, Subpart D.

**R414-2A-8. Coinsurance.**

Each Medicaid client is responsible for a coinsurance payment as established in the Utah State Medicaid Plan and incorporated by reference in Rule R414-1.

**R414-2A-9. Reimbursement Methodology.**

(1) Payments for inpatient hospital services are paid on a prospectively determined amount for each qualifying patient discharge under a Diagnosis Related Group (DRG) system. DRG weights are established to recognize the relative amount of resources consumed to treat a particular type of patient. The

DRG classification scheme assigns each hospital patient to one of over 500 categories or DRGs based on the patient's diagnosis, age and sex, surgical procedures performed, complicating conditions, and discharge status. Each DRG is assigned a weighting factor which reflects the quantity and type of hospital services generally needed to treat a patient with that condition. A preset reimbursement is assigned to each DRG. The DRG system allows for outliers for those discharges that have significant variance from the norm.

(2) For purposes of reimbursement, the day of admission is counted as a full day and the day of discharge is not counted.

(3) When a patient receives SNF-level, ICF-level, or other sub-acute care in an acute-care hospital or in a hospital with swing-bed approval, payment is made at the swing-bed rate.

(4) Reimbursement for services in the emergency department is limited to codes and diagnoses that are medically necessary emergency services. The provider manual lists appropriate emergency codes. The provider must list the discharge diagnosis on the claim form as one of the first five diagnoses.

(5) If a patient is readmitted for the same or a similar diagnosis within 30 days of a discharge, the Department may review and evaluate both claims to determine if, based on severity of illness and intensity of service, the claims should be combined into a single DRG payment or paid separately. Cost effectiveness may also be part of this determination but is not a primary factor.

(6) Exceptions to the 30-day readmission policy must still meet the severity of illness requirements for the allowance of a second DRG payment and are limited to:

(a) pregnancy;

(b) chemotherapy; and

(c) hyperbilirubinemia appearing in newborn infants within the first week of life.

(7) The Department pays for physician interpretation of laboratory services separately from the DRG payment. Laboratory technical services are included within the DRG for the inpatient admission.

(8) If an observation stay meets the intensity and severity for inpatient hospitalization and exceeds 24 hours, the patient becomes an inpatient and the observation services are reimbursed as part of payment under the DRG.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation November 8, 2007**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3**

**26-18-3.5**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-3A. Outpatient Hospital Services.****R414-3A-1. Introduction and Authority.**

This rule defines the scope of outpatient hospital services available to Medicaid clients for the treatment of disorders other than mental disease. This rule is authorized under Section 26-18-3 and governs the services allowed under 42 CFR 440.20.

**R414-3A-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Allowed charges" mean actual charges submitted by the provider less any charges for non-covered services.

(2) "CHEC" means Child Health Evaluation and Care and is the Utah specific term for the federally mandated program of Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment (EPSDT) for children under the age of 21.

(3) "Clinical Laboratory Improvements Act" (CLIA) is the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) program that limits reimbursement for laboratory services based on the equipment and capability of the physician or laboratory to provide an appropriate, competent level of laboratory service.

(4) "Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy" is therapy that places the patient in an enclosed pressure chamber for medical treatment.

(5) "Other Practitioner of the Healing Arts" means a doctor of dental surgery or a podiatrist.

(6) "Outpatient" means professional services provided for less than a 24-hour period regardless of the hour of admission, whether or not a bed is used, or whether or not the patient remains in the facility past midnight.

(7) "Prepaid Mental Health Plan" means the prepaid, capitated program through which the Department pays contracted community mental health centers to provide all needed inpatient and outpatient mental health services to residents of the community mental health center's catchment area who are enrolled in the plan.

**R414-3A-3. Client Eligibility Requirements.**

Outpatient hospital services are available to categorically and medically needy individuals who are under the care of a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.

**R414-3A-4. Program Access Requirements.**

(1) The Department reimburses for outpatient hospital services and supplies only if they are:

- (a) furnished in a hospital;
- (b) provided by hospital personnel by or under the direction of a physician or dentist;
- (c) provided as evaluation and management of illness or injury under hospital medical staff supervision and according to the written orders of a physician or dentist.

(2) All outpatient hospital services are subject to review by the Department.

**R414-3A-5. Prepaid Mental Health Plan.**

A Medicaid client residing in a county for which a prepaid mental health contractor provides mental health services must obtain authorization for outpatient psychiatric services from the prepaid mental health contractor for the client's county of residence.

**R414-3A-6. Services.**

(1) Services appropriate in the outpatient hospital setting for adequate diagnosis and treatment of a client's illness are limited to less than 24 hours and encompass medically necessary diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative, or palliative medical services and supplies ordered by a physician or other practitioner of the healing arts.

(2) Outpatient hospital services include:

(a) the service of nurses or other personnel necessary to complete the service and provide patient care during the provision of service;

(b) the use of hospital facilities, equipment, and supplies; and

(c) the technical portion of clinical laboratory and radiology services.

(3) Laboratory services are limited to tests identified by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) where the individual laboratory is CLIA certified to provide, bill and receive Medicaid payment.

(4) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is limited to:

- (a) correction of a congenital anomaly;
- (b) restoration of body form following an injury; or
- (c) revision of severe disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(5) Abortion procedures are limited to procedures certified as medically necessary, cleared by review of the medical record, approved by division consultants, and determined to meet the requirements of Section 26-18-4 and 42 CFR 441.203.

(6) Sterilization procedures are limited to those that meet the requirements of 42 CFR 441, Subpart F.

(7) Nonphysician psychosocial counseling services are limited to evaluations and may be provided only through a prepaid mental health plan by a licensed clinical psychologist for:

- (a) mentally retarded persons;
- (b) cases identified through a CHEC/EPSDT screening; or
- (c) victims of sexual abuse.

(8) Outpatient individualized observation of a mental health patient to prevent the patient from harming himself or others is not covered.

(9) Sleep studies are available only in a sleep disorder center accredited by the American Academy of Sleep Medicine.

(10) Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy is limited to service in a facility in which the hyperbaric unit is accredited by the Undersea and Hyperbaric Medical Society.

(11) Lithotripsy is covered by an all-inclusive fixed fee. This payment covers all hospital and ambulatory surgery-related services for lithotripsy on the same kidney for 90 days, including repeat treatments. Lithotripsy for treatment of the other kidney is a separate service.

(12) Reimbursement for services in the emergency department is limited to codes and diagnoses that are medically necessary emergency services as described in the provider manual.

(13) Take home supplies and durable medical equipment are not reimbursable.

(14) Prescriptions are not a covered Medicaid service for a client with the designation "Emergency Services Only Program" printed on the Medicaid Identification Card.

**R414-3A-7. Prior Authorization.**

Prior authorization must be obtained on certain medical and surgical procedures in accordance with Section R414-1-14.

**R414-3A-8. Copayment Policy.**

Each Medicaid client is responsible for a copayment as established in the Utah Medicaid State Plan and incorporated by reference in Rule R414-1.

**R414-3A-9. Reimbursement for Services.**

Reimbursement for outpatient hospital services is in accordance with Attachment 4.19-B of the Utah Medicaid State Plan, which is incorporated by reference in Rule R414-1.

**KEY: Medicaid  
January 1, 2011**

**26-1-5**

Notice of Continuation November 8, 2007

26-18-2.3  
26-18-3(2)  
26-18-4



**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-7B. Nurse Aide Training and Competency Evaluation Program.****R414-7B-1. Introduction and Authority.**

The Nurse Aide Training and Competency Evaluation Program is authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (OBRA), Pub. L. No. 100 203, 101 Stat. 1330, Sec. 4211.(b)(5)(A)(B)(C)(D)(E)(F)(G), (e)(1)(2), f(2)(A)(B), which the Department adopts and incorporates by reference. The purpose of this program is to allow a certified nurse aide (CNA) to provide quality nursing services to nursing facility residents.

**R414-7B-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Certified nurse aide" means any person who completes a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program (NATCEP) and passes the state certification examination.

(2) "Competency evaluation" means a written or oral examination that addresses each requirement of OBRA for a nurse aide and a demonstration of the tasks the nurse aide is expected to perform as part of the aide's function.

(3) "Nurse aide" means any individual who provides nursing or nursing-related services to residents in a nursing facility, but does not include an individual who is a licensed professional or who volunteers to provide these services without monetary consideration.

(4) "Nurse Aide" Training and Competency Evaluation Program" (NATCEP) means any program that the Utah Nursing Assistant Registry (UNAR) approves to offer training to an individual who is interested in becoming a certified nurse aide.

(5) "Nursing facility" means any institution that is licensed and Medicare or Medicaid-certified to provide long-term care.

(6) "Resident" means an individual who resides in and receives medical long-term nursing services in a Medicare or Medicaid-certified nursing facility.

(7) "Renewal" means a two-year renewal for a CNA who has performed paid services for at least 200 hours of nursing or nursing-related services under the direction of a licensed nurse during the 24 months following the completion date of the NATCEP or certification renewal.

(8) "Retraining" means training for a CNA who has not performed paid services for a total of 200 hours of nursing or nursing-related services under the direction of a licensed nurse during the 24 months following the completion date of the state-approved nursing assistant training or certification renewal.

(9) "State survey agency" means the Bureau of Health Facility Licensing, Certification and Resident Assessment, within the Department of Health, which is responsible for nursing facility certification and for conducting surveys to determine compliance with Medicare and Medicaid requirements.

(10) "Supervised practical training" means training in a nursing facility in which the trainee demonstrates knowledge while performing tasks on an individual under the direct supervision of a licensed nurse, who is a UNAR-approved instructor.

(11) "Train-the-Trainer program" means a UNAR-approved program that consists of formal instructions to potential instructors on how to train adults through demonstrations and lectures.

(12) "Waiver of CNA Training Program" means a waiver that allows a qualified nursing professional and qualified in-state expired CNA to challenge the state written and skill examination.

(13) "Utah Nursing Assistant Registry" means the state agency that approves nurse aide training programs, monitors all UNAR test sites, maintains an abuse registry for all substantiated allegations of resident neglect, abuse or

misappropriation of resident property by a CNA in a nursing, Medicare or Medicaid facility, certifies nurse aides who have completed a NATCEP, and renews certifications of qualified CNAs.

**R414-7B-3. Program Access Requirements.**

(1) A nurse aide is required to complete a NATCEP and become certified within 120 days of the first date of employment.

(2) An individual who was certified as a nurse aide on or before July 1, 1989, meets the OBRA requirement upon completion of the approved in-service training on mental retardation and mental illness.

(3) If specific requirements are met in the following cases, the UNAR office may grant a waiver to:

(a) a nursing student who has completed the first semester of nursing school within the past two years and to a current nursing student. An official transcript of a nursing fundamentals class must accompany the Application for Certification Testing. If the candidate does not pass either the skills or written portion of the CNA examination after three attempts, the candidate must complete a NATCEP;

(b) an expired licensed nurse who can show proof of previous licensure in any state and who was in good standing with that state's professional board. UNAR shall grant the candidate one attempt to pass both the skills and written portion of the examination. If the candidate does not pass either portion, the candidate must complete a NATCEP.

(c) an expired Utah CNA who is in good standing with UNAR. UNAR shall grant the candidate one attempt to pass both the skills and written portion of the examination within one year of the certification expiration date. If the candidate does not pass either portion, the candidate must retrain;

(d) any out-of-state CNA who is certified and in good standing with another state's survey agency. UNAR grants reciprocity upon the CNA providing proof of certification in that other state.

(4) An out-of-state expired CNA must complete a NATCEP in the state of Utah.

**R414-7B-4. Competency Evaluation.**

(1) An entity that proctors competency evaluations using both written or oral examinations and demonstrations of skills to nurse aides must be UNAR-approved.

(a) An individual shall perform the skills demonstration component in a facility or laboratory setting comparable to the setting in which the individual will function as a nurse aide, and a UNAR-approved representative must administer and evaluate the demonstration.

(b) The examiner must be a registered nurse (RN) with a current active license to practice nursing as an RN, who is in good standing with the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing (DOPL) in the state of Utah, with at least one year of experience in providing care for the elderly or chronically ill of any age;

(c) If the individual fails to satisfactorily complete the skills or written examination after three attempts at either, the candidate must be advised of the areas in which the candidate is inadequate and must retrain at an approved NATCEP;

(d) UNAR shall advise an individual who takes the competency evaluation that a record of the outcome of the evaluation will be included in the nursing assistant registry. Further, UNAR shall require the individual to sign a Release of Information form that indicates the nurse aide's understanding of information that UNAR requires to be entered into the registry;

(e) UNAR shall periodically update and validate the competency evaluations;

(f) UNAR shall establish a written and oral examination

that addresses each requirement as prescribed in OBRA. UNAR must develop this examination from a pool of test questions, only a portion of which to use in any one evaluation, under a system that maintains the integrity of both the pool of questions and individual evaluations;

(g) The competency evaluation must include a demonstration of the tasks the nurse aide is expected to perform as part of the nurse aide's function as a CNA;

(h) For the skills training component of the evaluation, UNAR shall establish a performance record for each NATCEP of major duties and skills that include:

(i) a list of the duties and skills that UNAR expects a CNA to learn in the program in accordance with this section;

(ii) a record that documents when the nurse aide performs this duty or skill;

(iii) documentation of satisfactory or unsatisfactory performance;

(iv) the date of the performance; and

(v) the instructor supervising the performance.

(2) At the completion of the NATCEP, the NATCEP shall give the nurse aide a copy of this record.

(3) The demonstration aspect of the skills training portion of the competency evaluation must have at least five performance tasks, all of which are included in the performance record. UNAR shall select five tasks for each nurse aide from a pool of evaluation items ranked according to degree of difficulty. UNAR shall make a random selection of tasks with at least one task from each degree of difficulty.

#### **R414-7B-5. Nurse Aide Training Requirements Under UNAR.**

(1) UNAR shall administer a NATCEP through a contract with the Department of Health.

(2) An agency that conducts a NATCEP must be UNAR-approved.

(3) Applicants for approval of a NATCEP and all new instructors must be fingerprinted and have their records checked in state and national bureaus. Before receiving NATCEP approval, a NATCEP must send a background check and fingerprinting to UNAR to be placed in the file of the proposed new training program.

(4) In accordance with this section, UNAR shall review and render a determination of approval or disapproval of any NATCEP when a Medicare or Medicaid participating nursing facility requests the determination. UNAR at its option, may also agree to review and render approval or disapproval of any private NATCEP.

(5) UNAR must, within 90 days of the date of an application, either advise the requestor of UNAR's determination, or must seek additional information from the requesting entity with respect to the program for which it is seeking approval.

(6) UNAR shall approve a NATCEP that meets the criteria specified in OBRA, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Service's guidelines, guidelines designated by the Department of Health, and all UNAR requirements.

(a) UNAR shall admit a student who is 16 years of age and older on or before the first day that the student begins class; and

(b) shall include an orientation to the training program.

(7) The nurse aide training program must meet certain content requirements to be UNAR-approved.

(a) NATCEP must consist of at least 80 hours of supervised and documented training by a licensed nurse.

(b) The curriculum of the training program must include the following subjects:

(i) communication and interpersonal skills;

(ii) infection control;

(iii) safety and emergency procedures;

(iv) promoting resident independence;

(v) respecting resident rights; and

(vi) basic nursing skills.

(c) The trainee must complete at least 16 hours of supervised practical training in a long-term care facility, and complete all skill curriculum and skill competencies before training in any facility. The skills training must ensure that each nurse aide demonstrates competencies in the following areas:

(i) Basic nursing skills:

(A) taking and recording vital signs;

(B) measuring and recording height;

(C) caring for residents' environment; and

(D) recognizing abnormal signs and symptoms of common diseases and conditions.

(ii) Personal care skills:

(A) bathing that includes mouth care;

(B) grooming;

(C) dressing;

(D) using the toilet;

(E) assisting with eating and hydration;

(F) proper feeding techniques; and

(G) skin care.

(iii) Basic restorative services:

(A) use of assistive devices in ambulation, eating, and dressing;

(B) maintenance of range of motion;

(C) proper turning and positioning in bed and chair;

(D) bowel and bladder training;

(E) care and use of prosthetic and orthotic devices; and

(F) transfer techniques.

(iv) Mental Health and Social Service Skills:

(A) modifying one's behavior in response to the resident's behavior;

(B) identifying developmental tasks associated with the aging process;

(C) training the resident in self-care according to the resident's ability;

(D) behavior management by reinforcing appropriate resident behavior and reducing or eliminating inappropriate behavior;

(E) allowing the resident to make personal choices, providing and reinforcing other behavior consistent with the resident's dignity; and

(F) using the resident's family as a source of emotional support.

(v) Resident's rights:

(a) providing privacy and maintaining confidentiality;

(b) promoting the resident's right to make personal choices to accommodate the resident's needs;

(c) giving assistance in solving grievances;

(d) providing needed assistance in getting to and participating in resident and family groups and other activities;

(e) maintaining care and security of resident's personal possessions;

(f) providing care that keeps a resident free from abuse, mistreatment, or neglect, and reporting any instances of poor care to appropriate facility staff; and

(g) maintaining the resident's environment and care through appropriate nurse aide behavior to minimize the need for physical and chemical restraints.

(8) Qualification of Instructors:

(a) a NATCEP must have a program coordinator who is a registered nurse with a current and active Utah license to practice;

(b) who is in good standing with DOPL;

(c) with two years of nursing experience, at least one of which is the provision of long-term care facility services or caring for the elderly or chronically ill of any age; and

(d) must have at least three hours of documented

consulting time per month with the respective program.

(9) Nursing facility-based programs:

(a) the program coordinator in a nursing facility-based program may be the director of nursing for the facility as long as the facility remains in full compliance with OBRA requirements;

(b) the primary instructor must be a licensed nurse with a current and active Utah license to practice and must be in good standing with DOPL; and

(c) must have two years of nursing experience, at least one of which is the provision of long-term care facility services or caring for the elderly or chronically ill of any age.

(10) Before approval of a NATCEP, the program coordinator and primary instructor must successfully complete a UNAR-approved "Train-the-Trainer" program or demonstrate competence to teach adult learners as defined by UNAR.

(11) Students who provide services to residents must be under the direct supervision of a licensed nurse who is a UNAR-approved clinical instructor and whose clinical time is separate from her facility employment.

(12) Qualified personnel from the health professions may supplement the program coordinator and primary instructor. The program coordinator or primary instructor must be present during all provided supplemental training.

(13) Qualified personnel include registered nurses, licensed practical or vocational nurses, pharmacists, dietitians, social workers, sanitarians, fire safety experts, nursing home administrators, gerontologists, psychologists, physical and occupational therapists, activities specialists, speech or language therapists, and any other qualified personnel.

(14) UNAR requires qualified personnel to have at least one year of current experience in the care of the elderly or chronically ill of any age, or to have equivalent experience. Qualified personnel must also meet current licensure requirements, whether they are registered or certified in their field.

(15) A NATCEP must have a student-to-instructor ratio of 12:1 for clinical instruction and shall not exceed a 30:1 ratio for theory instruction. UNAR requires an instructor assistant when the program has more than 20 students.

(16) A NATCEP must provide a classroom with the following:

(a) adequate space and furniture for the number of students;

(b) adequate lighting and ventilation;

(c) comfortable temperature;

(d) appropriate audio-visual equipment;

(e) skills lab equipment to simulate a resident's unit;

(f) clean and safe environment; and

(g) appropriate textbooks and reference materials.

(17) Initial post-approval and ongoing reviews:

(a) After the initial approval of a NATCEP, UNAR grants a one-year probationary period;

(b) During the probationary period, UNAR may withdraw program approval if there is a violation of OBRA, state, federal, or UNAR requirements;

(c) After the probationary period, UNAR shall complete an on-site review and then complete subsequent on-site reviews at least every two years;

(d) The CNA training program shall submit a self-evaluation to UNAR during the interim year that UNAR does not complete an on-site review;

(e) In the event that UNAR does not complete an on-site review within two years, the CNA training program is responsible to send a self-evaluation to UNAR for the applicable two-year period;

(f) If UNAR does not make an on-site visit within two years and the CNA training program sends in a self-evaluation, UNAR must make an on-site visit within one year of the self-

evaluation.

(18) The training and evaluation program review must include:

(a) skills training experience;

(b) maintenance of qualified faculty members for both classroom and skills portions of the nurse aide training program;

(c) maintenance of the security of the competency evaluation examinations;

(d) a record of complaints received about the program;

(e) a record that each nursing facility has provided certified nurse aides with at least 12 hours of staff development training each year with the compensation for the training;

(f) curriculum content that meets state and federal requirements; and

(g) classroom facilities and required equipment that meet state, federal, and UNAR requirements.

(19) In addition to the nurse aide training that UNAR requires, a nursing facility shall provide an orientation program for any nurse aide whom it employs. For a student who is not employed at a nursing facility, the NATCEP shall provide an orientation of the clinical site for that student prior to beginning the clinical rotation. The orientation hours are not included in the required 80 hours of training. This orientation phase must include an explanation of:

(a) the organizational structure of the facility;

(b) the facility policies and procedures;

(c) the philosophy of care of the facility;

(d) the description of the resident population; and

(e) the employee rules.

#### **R414-7B-6. Nurse Aide Registry.**

(1) UNAR is the central registry for all certified nurse aides. This registry must identify all individuals who have successfully completed a NATCEP with a passing score of 75.

(2) A NATCEP must report to UNAR, within five days after the program ends, the names of all individuals who satisfactorily completed the program.

(3) UNAR processes all renewals for each nurse aide who has performed paid services for at least 200 hours of nursing or nursing-related services under the direction of a licensed nurse during the 24 months following the completion date of the NATCEP or certification renewal.

(4) The state survey agency shall enforce the standards of UNAR described in OBRA, Secs. 4211 and 4212.

(5) The state survey agency shall investigate all complaints of resident neglect, abuse or misappropriation of resident property by a CNA. A CNA is entitled to a hearing through the Division of Medicaid and Health Financing before a substantiated claim can be entered into the registry.

(6) After notification from the health facility licensing, certification and resident assessment agency of a substantiated claim of abuse, neglect or misappropriation of property of a vulnerable adult by a CNA, the name of the CNA and an accurate summary of the findings are placed in the abuse registry in accordance with UNAR protocol.

#### **R414-7B-7. Limitations.**

(1) UNAR may approve a facility-based NATCEP only if the facility's participation in the Medicare and Medicaid programs has not been terminated within the last two years.

(2) UNAR must review and reapprove a NATCEP at least every two years.

(3) A skilled nursing facility that participates in a Medicare or Medicaid facility may not administer the written and skills components of the competency evaluation.

(4) A nursing facility may employ a nurse aide for more than 120 days only if the aide has completed a NATCEP.

(5) Upon review of program performance standards, UNAR shall terminate a program that does not provide an

acceptable plan to correct deficiencies.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**December 28, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation October 20, 2009**

26-1-5

26-18-3

**R430. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Child Care Licensing.****R430-50. Residential Certificate Child Care.****R430-50-1. Legal Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. This rule establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of residentially certified child care providers who care for one to eight children in their home. It establishes minimum requirements for the health and safety of children in the care of residentially certified providers.

**R430-50-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Body fluid" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucus, saliva, or breast milk.

(2) "Certificate holder" means the person holding a Department of Health child care certificate.

(3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(4) "Emotional abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(5) "Health care provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(6) "Inaccessible to children" means:

(a) locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer;

(b) secured with a child safety device, such as a child safety cupboard lock or doorknob device;

(c) behind a properly secured child safety gate;

(d) located in a cupboard or on a shelf more than 36 inches above the floor; or

(e) not in any location in a bathroom where a child could reach, including by climbing on a toilet, bathtub, or counter.

(7) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.

(8) "Infectious disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(9) "Over-the-counter medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin and mineral supplements.

(10) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(11) "Physical abuse" means causing nonaccidental physical harm to a child.

(12) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.

(13) "Protrusion hazard" means a component or piece of hardware that could impale or cut a child if the child falls against it.

(14) "Provider" means the certificate holder or a substitute.

(15) "Related children" means children for whom a provider is the parent, legal guardian, step-parent, grandparent, step-grandparent, great-grandparent, sibling, step-sibling, aunt, step-aunt, great-aunt, uncle, step-uncle, or great-uncle.

(16) "Sanitize" means to reduce the number of germs on a surface to such a level that disease transmission by that surface is unlikely.

(17) "School age" means kindergarten and older age children.

(18) "Sexual abuse" means abuse as provided in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.

(19) "Sexually explicit material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).

(20) "Sleeping equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinet, porta-crib, play pen, or bed.

(21) "Stationary play equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring

rocker that is meant to stay in one location when a child uses it. Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(22) "Strangulation hazard" means something on a component of playground equipment on which a child's clothes or something around a child's neck could become caught. For example, bolt ends that extend more than two threads beyond the face of the nut, hardware configurations that form a hook or leave a gap or space between components, and open "S" type hooks.

(23) "Supervision" means the function of observing, overseeing, and guiding a child or group of children.

(24) "Substitute" means a person who assumes the certificate holder's duties under this rule when the certificate holder is not present. This includes emergency substitutes.

(25) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.

(26) "Unrelated children" means children who are not related children.

(27) "Use zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(28) "Volunteer" means a person who provides direct care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so. A volunteer is not included in the provider to child ratio.

**R430-50-3. Certificate Required.**

(1) A person must either be certified under this rule or licensed under R430-90, if he or she:

(a) provides care in lieu of care ordinarily provided by a parent;

(b) provides care for five or more unrelated children;

(c) provides care for four or more hours per day;

(d) has a regularly scheduled, ongoing enrollment; and

(e) provides care for direct or indirect compensation.

(2) The Department does not issue certificates, nor is a certificate required for:

(a) a person who cares for related children only; or

(b) a person who provides care on a sporadic basis only.

**R430-50-4. Indoor Environment.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that any building or playground structure on the premises constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the certificate holder shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the remediation of the lead based paint hazard.

(2) There shall be a working toilet and a working handwashing sink accessible to each non-diapered child in care.

(3) Each school age child shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(4) The home shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation, or by windows that open and have screens.

(5) The certificate holder shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.

(6) The certificate holder shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted and shall keep the lighting equipment in good working condition.

(7) For certificate holders who receive an initial certificate after 1 September 2008 there shall be at least 35 square feet of

indoor play space for each child, including the providers' related children who are ages four through twelve and not counted in the provider to child ratios.

(8) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store children's materials.

(9) Bathrooms, closets, hallways, and entryways are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

#### **R430-50-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that a clean and sanitary environment is maintained.

(2) The certificate holder shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(3) The certificate holder shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways are maintained in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

#### **R430-50-6. Outdoor Environment.**

(1) There shall be an outdoor play area for children that is safely accessible to children.

(2) For certificate holders who receive an initial certificate after 1 September 2008, the outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the space at one time.

(3) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or within a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high if:

(a) the certificate holder's home is located on a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour, or within half a mile of a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour; or

(b) the certificate holder's home is located on a street with more than two lanes of traffic, or within half a mile of a street with more than two lanes of traffic.

(4) If any of the following hazards exist, they must be located behind a 4 foot high fence, wall, or solid barrier that separates the hazard from the children's outdoor play area:

(a) livestock on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(b) a water hazard, such as a swimming pool, pond, ditch, lake, reservoir, river, stream, creek, or animal watering trough, on the certificate holder's property or within 100 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(c) dangerous machinery, such as farm equipment, on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(d) a drop-off of more than 5 feet on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line; or

(e) barbed wire within 30 feet of the children's play area.

(5) The outdoor play area shall be free of poisonous plants, harmful objects, toxic or hazardous substances, and standing water.

(6) When in use by children, the outdoor play area shall be free of trash and animal excrement.

(7) If a fence or barrier is required in Subsections (3) or (4) above, or in Subsection 12(10)(c) below, there shall be no gap greater than five inches in the fence or barrier, nor shall any gap between the bottom of the fence or barrier and the ground be greater than five inches.

(8) Certificate holders who were issued a certificate prior to 1 September 2008 who do not have a fence as required by

Subsections (3), (4), or (9)(b) shall have until 1 September 2011 to meet this requirement.

(9) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect each child from excessive sun and heat.

(10) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as individually labeled water bottles, or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to each child whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(11) Stationary play equipment used by any child in care shall not be located over hard surfaces such as cement, asphalt, or packed dirt.

(12) The certificate holder shall ensure that children using outdoor play equipment use it safely and in the manner intended by the manufacturer.

(13) There shall be no openings of a size greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment where the feet of any child in care whose head is entrapped in the opening cannot touch the ground.

(14) There shall be no strangulation hazard on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(15) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(16) The certificate holder shall ensure that outdoor play areas and outdoor play equipment are maintained to protect each child's safety.

#### **R430-50-7. Personnel.**

(1) The certificate holder and all substitutes must:

(a) be at least 18 years of age; and

(b) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(2) The certificate holder may make arrangements for a substitute who is at least 18 years old and who is capable of providing care, supervising children, and handling emergencies in the absence of the certificate holder.

(3) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall meet the training, first aid and CPR, and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(4) In an unforeseeable emergency, such as a medical emergency requiring immediate care at a hospital or at an urgent care center or a lost child, the certificate holder may assign an emergency substitute who has not had a criminal background screening to care for the children. The certificate holder may use an emergency substitute for up to 24 hours for each emergency event.

(a) The emergency substitute shall be at least 18 years of age.

(b) The emergency substitute is not required to meet the training, first aid and CPR, and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(c) The emergency substitute cannot be a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor or has been investigated for abuse or neglect by any federal, state, or local government agency. The emergency substitute must provide a signed, written declaration to the certificate holder that he or she is not disqualified under this subsection.

(d) During the term of the emergency, the emergency substitute may be counted as a provider for the purpose of maintaining the required provider to child ratios.

(e) The certificate holder shall make reasonable efforts to minimize the time that the emergency substitute has unsupervised contact with the children in care.

(5) Any new non-emergency substitute or volunteer shall receive orientation training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Orientation training shall be documented in the individual's file and shall include the following topics:

- (a) specific job responsibilities;
- (b) the certificate holder's emergency and disaster plan;
- (c) the current child care certificate rules found in Sections R430-50-11 through 24;
- (d) introduction and orientation to the children in care;
- (e) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in care;
- (f) procedure for releasing children to authorized individuals only;
- (g) proper clean up of body fluids;
- (h) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
- (i) obtaining assistance in emergencies; and
- (j) if the certificate holder accepts infants or toddlers for care, orientation training topics shall also include:
  - (i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and coping with crying babies; and
  - (ii) preventing sudden infant death syndrome.

(6) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more and the certificate holder shall complete a minimum of 10 hours of child care training each year, based on the certificate date. A minimum of 5 hours of the required annual training shall be face-to-face instruction.

(a) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each individual's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(b) All non-emergency substitutes who begin employment partway through the certificate year shall complete a proportionate number of training hours based on the number of months worked prior to the certificate renewal date.

(c) Annual training hours shall include the following topics at least once every two years:

- (i) a review of all of the current child care certificate rules found in Sections R430-50-11 through 24;
- (ii) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
- (iii) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain; and
- (iv) positive guidance; and
- (d) if the certificate holder accepts infants or toddlers for care, required training topics shall also include:
  - (i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and coping with crying babies; and
  - (ii) preventing sudden infant death syndrome.

#### **R430-50-8. Administration.**

(1) The certificate holder is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the child care program.

(2) The certificate holder shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care program.

(3) The certificate holder shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The certificate holder shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of each child in care. The certificate holder shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers any child in care.

(5) Either the certificate holder or a substitute with authority to act on behalf of the certificate holder shall be present whenever there is a child in care.

(6) Each week, the certificate holder shall be present at the home at least 50% of the time that one or more children are in care.

(7) There shall be a working telephone in the home. The certificate holder shall inform the parents of each child in care

and the Department of any changes to the certificate holder's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(8) The certificate holder shall call the Department within 24 hours to report any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless an emergency medical transport was part of a child's individualized medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The certificate holder shall also mail or fax a written report to the Department within five days of the incident.

(9) The certificate holder shall train and supervise all substitutes to:

- (a) ensure their compliance with this rule;
- (b) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and
- (c) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

#### **R430-50-9. Records.**

(1) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following general records:

- (a) documentation of the previous 12 months of semi-annual fire drills and annual disaster drills as specified in R430-50-10(7) and R430-50-10(9);
- (b) current animal vaccination records as required in R430-50-22(2)(b);
- (c) a six week record of child attendance, as required in R430-50-13(3);
- (d) all current variances granted by the Department;
- (e) a current local health department kitchen inspection;
- (f) an initial local fire department clearance for all areas of the home being used for care;
- (g) approved initial "CBS/MIS Consent and Release of Liability for Child Care" form for all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resides in the certificate holder's home;
- (h) if the certificate holder has been certified for more than a year, the most recent criminal background "Disclosure Statement" which includes all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resided in the home of the certificate holder at any time since the last certificate renewal; and

(i) if the certificate holder has been certified for more than a year, the most recent "Request for Annual Renewal of CBS/MIS Criminal History Information for Child Care" which includes all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resided in the home of the certificate holder at any time since the last certificate renewal.

(2) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for each enrolled child:

- (a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:
  - (i) name;
  - (ii) date of birth;
  - (iii) date of enrollment;
  - (iv) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;
  - (v) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;
  - (vi) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if a provider is unable to contact the parent;
  - (vii) child health information, as required in R430-50-14(6); and
  - (viii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

(b) current immunization records or documentation of a legally valid exemption, as specified in R430-50-14(4) and (5);

(c) a completed transportation permission form, if transportation services are offered to any child in care; and

(d) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered, as specified in R430-50-17(4) and R430-50-17(6)(f), if medications are administered to any child in care.

(3) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for the certificate holder and each non-emergency substitute:

(a) results of an initial TB screening, as required in R430-50-16(10) and (11);

(b) orientation training documentation for all non-emergency substitutes as required in R430-50-7(5);

(c) annual training documentation for the past two years, for the certificate holder and all non-emergency substitutes, as required in R430-50-7(6)(a); and

(d) current first aid and CPR certification, as required in R430-50-10(2) and R430-50-20(3)(d).

(4) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection orientation training documentation for each volunteer as required in R430-50-7(5).

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that information in any child's file is not released without written parental permission.

#### **R430-50-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The certificate holder shall post the home's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near the telephone.

(2) The certificate holder and all substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall maintain a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The certificate holder shall maintain first aid supplies in the home, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(4) The certificate holder shall have an emergency and disaster plan which shall include at least the following:

(a) procedures for responding to medical emergencies and serious injuries that require treatment by a health care provider;

(b) procedures for responding to fire, earthquake, flood, power failure, and water failure;

(c) the location of and procedure for emergency shut off of gas, electricity, and water;

(d) procedures to be followed if a child is missing;

(e) the name and phone number of a substitute to be called in the event the certificate holder must leave the home for any reason; and

(f) an emergency relocation site where children will be housed if the certificate holder's home is uninhabitable.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.

(6) The certificate holder shall conduct fire evacuation drills semi-annually. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the home.

(7) The certificate holder shall document all fire drills, including:

(a) the date and time of the drill;

(b) the number of children participating;

(c) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(d) any problems encountered.

(8) The certificate holder shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every 12 months.

(9) The certificate holder shall document all disaster drills, including:

(a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood, prolonged power outage, or tornado;

(b) the date and time of the drill;

(c) the number of children participating;

(d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(e) any problems encountered.

(10) The certificate holder shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

#### **R430-50-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

(1) The certificate holder or a substitute shall be physically present on-site and provide care and direct supervision of each child at all times, both indoors and outdoors. Direct care and supervision of each child includes:

(a) awareness of and responsibility for each child in care, including being near enough to intervene if needed;

(b) ensuring that there is a provider present inside the home when a child in care is inside the home, and a provider present in the outdoor play area when a child in care is outdoors, except as allowed in subsection (2) below for school age children; and

(c) monitoring of each sleeping infant in one of the following ways:

(i) by placing each infant for sleep in a location where the infant is within sight and hearing of a provider;

(ii) by in person observation of each sleeping infant at least once every 15 minutes; or

(iii) by using a Department-approved infant sleep monitoring device.

(2) A provider shall actively supervise each child during outdoor play to minimize the risk of injury to a child. A provider may allow only school age children to play outdoors while the provider is indoors, if:

(a) a provider can hear the children playing outdoors; and

(b) the children playing outdoors are in an area completely enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high.

(3) The certificate holder may permit a child to participate in supervised out of the home activities without the certificate holder if:

(a) the certificate holder has prior written permission from the child's parent for the child's participation; and

(b) the certificate holder has clearly assigned the responsibility for the child's whereabouts and supervision to a responsible adult who accepts responsibility for the care and supervision of the child throughout the period of the out of home activity.

(4) The maximum allowed number of children in care at any one time is eight children, including no more than two children under the age of two. The number of children in care includes the providers' own children under the age of four.

(5) The total number of children in care may be further limited based on square footage, as found in Subsection R430-50-4(7) through (9).

#### **R430-50-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that the home, outdoor play area, toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that the indoor environment is free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords in walkways.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that a child could pull down on himself or herself.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to each child in care:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;



(b) tobacco, open containers of alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use: portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, chains, and wires long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, empty plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that all toxic or hazardous chemicals are stored in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(7) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(8) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(9) If a wading pool is used:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use; and

(d) before each child in care uses the pool, the certificate holder shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(10) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever a child in care is using the pool or has access to the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the certificate holder shall ensure that children are protected from unintended access to the pool in one of the following ways:

(i) the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least four feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care; or

(ii) the pool has a properly working power safety cover that meets ASTM Standard F1346, and the power safety cover is in place whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care;

(d) the certificate holder shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(e) the certificate holder shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool;

(f) if the pool is over six feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the certificate holder can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time any child in care has access to the pool; and

(g) before each child in care uses the pool, the certificate holder shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the

pool.

(11) If there is a hot tub on the premises with water in it, the certificate holder shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the hot tub in one of the following ways:

(a) it shall have a properly working locking cover that is kept locked whenever there is any child in care on the premises; or

(b) it shall be surrounded by a four foot fence.

(12) If there is a trampoline on the premises that is accessible to any child in care, the certificate holder shall ensure compliance with the following requirements:

(a) A provider must be at the trampoline supervising its use whenever any child in care is on the trampoline.

(b) Only one person at a time may use a trampoline.

(c) No child in care shall be allowed to do somersaults or flips on the trampoline.

(d) The trampoline must have shock absorbing pads that completely cover its springs, hooks, and frame.

(e) The trampoline must be placed at least 6' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences. If the trampoline is completely enclosed within properly installed netting that is in good repair and is at least 6' tall, and that is used as specified by the manufacturer, the trampoline must be placed at least 3' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences.

(f) There shall be no ladders near the trampoline.

(g) No child in care shall be allowed to play under the trampoline when it is in use.

(h) A parent of each child in care who uses the trampoline shall sign a Department-approved permission form before his or her child uses the trampoline.

(i) The trampoline shall be placed over grass or six inches of protective cushioning, which shall extend six feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame.

#### **R430-50-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The certificate holder shall either post or, upon enrollment, give each parent a copy of the Department's child care guide.

(2) At all times when their child is in care, parents shall have access to those areas of the certificate holder's home and outdoor area that are used for child care.

(3) The certificate holder shall ensure that a daily attendance record is maintained to document each enrolled child's attendance.

(4) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may pick up any child. In an emergency, a provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that parents are informed of every incident, accident, or injury involving their child within 24 hours of occurrence.

(6) In the case of a life threatening incident or injury to a child, or an incident or injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, a provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, a provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

(7) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, a provider shall contact the parent immediately.

#### **R430-50-14. Child Health.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All providers shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in vehicles used to transport children is prohibited any time that a child is in care.

(4) At any time when a child is in care, the provider shall ensure that tobacco is not used:

(a) in the home, garage, or any other building used by a child in care;

(b) in any vehicle that is being used to transport a child in care;

(c) within 25 feet of any entrance to the home, garage, or any other building occupied by a child in care; or

(d) in any outdoor area where a child in care plays, or within 25 feet of any outdoor area where a child in care plays.

(5) The certificate holder shall not enroll any child for care without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations, as required by Utah law;

(b) proof of receiving at least one dose of each required vaccine prior to enrollment, and a written schedule to receive all subsequent required vaccinations; or

(c) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(6) The certificate holder shall not provide ongoing care to a child without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law; or

(b) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(7) The certificate holder shall not admit any child for care without the following written health information from the parent:

(a) known allergies;

(b) known food sensitivities;

(c) acute and chronic medical conditions;

(d) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;

(e) current medications; and,

(f) any other special health instructions for the certificate holder.

(8) If the parent of a child in care has informed the provider that his or her child has a food allergy or sensitivity, that child shall not be given the food or beverage they are allergic to.

(9) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child's parent reviews, updates, and signs or initials the child's health information at least annually.

#### **R430-50-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The certificate holder shall ensure that his or her meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) The current week's menu shall be available for parent review.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child in care is offered a meal or a snack at least once every three hours.

(3) Providers shall serve each child's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the child's hands. The provider shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier, and refrigerated if needed. Children in care shall not be served food or beverages that were brought in for another child.

#### **R430-50-16. Infection Control.**

(1) All providers and volunteers shall wash their hands with soap and running water at the following times:

(a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;

(b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding a child;

(c) after diapering each child;

(d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;

(e) after coming into contact with any body fluid, including breast milk;

(f) after playing with or handling animals;

(g) when coming in from outdoors; and

(h) before administering medication.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child washes his or her hands with soap and running water at the following times:

(a) before and after eating meals and snacks;

(b) after using the toilet;

(c) after coming into contact with any body fluid; and

(d) when coming in from outdoors.

(3) During outdoor play time, the requirements of Subsections (1) and (2) may be met by having each provider, volunteer, and child clean his or her hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to each child, and that it is kept in a dispenser.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that children are taught proper hand washing techniques, and shall oversee hand washing whenever possible.

(6) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by a provider on more than one child. Each child's items shall be stored so that they do not touch another child's items.

(7) The certificate holder shall ensure that all washable toys and materials are cleaned and sanitized after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(8) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The certificate holder shall ensure that all stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers are washed after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(9) If a water play table or tub is used, the certificate holder shall ensure that the table or tub is washed and sanitized daily, and that each child washes his or her hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(10) All providers who provide care an average of 10 hours or more each week shall be tested for tuberculosis (TB) using a testing method and follow-up that is acceptable to the Department. Testing shall take place prior to certification, and for each substitute within two weeks of assuming duties.

(11) If the TB test is positive, the person shall provide documentation from a health care provider detailing:

(a) the reason for the positive reaction;

(b) whether the person is contagious; and

(c) if needed, how the person is being treated.

(12) Persons with contagious TB shall not work with, assist with, or be present with any child in care.

(13) An individual having a medical condition which contra-indicates a TB test must provide documentation from a health care provider indicating the individual is exempt from testing, with an associated time frame, if applicable. The certificate holder shall maintain this documentation in the individual's file.

(14) A provider shall promptly change a child's clothing if the child has a toileting accident.

(15) If a child's clothing is wet or soiled from any body fluid, the certificate holder shall ensure that:

(a) the clothing is washed and dried; or  
 (b) the clothing is placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.

(16) If a child uses a potty chair, the certificate holder shall ensure that it is cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(17) Except for diaper changes, which are covered in Section R430-50-23, and children's clothing that is soiled from a toileting accident, which is covered in Subsection R430-50-16(15), the certificate holder shall ensure that the following precautions are taken when cleaning up blood, urine, feces, vomit, and breast milk.

(a) The person cleaning up the substance shall wear waterproof gloves;

(b) the surface shall be cleaned using a detergent solution;

(c) the surface shall be rinsed with clean water;

(d) the surface shall be sanitized;

(e) if disposable materials such as paper towels or other absorbent materials are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be disposed of in a leakproof plastic bag;

(f) if non-disposable materials, such as a cleaning cloth, mop, or re-usable rubber gloves are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be washed and sanitized before reuse; and

(g) the person cleaning up the fluid shall wash his or her hands after cleaning up the body fluid.

(18) The certificate holder shall ensure that any child who is ill with an infectious disease is separated from any other children in care in a safe, supervised location.

(19) The certificate holder shall ensure that a parent of any child who becomes ill after arrival is contacted as soon as the illness is observed or suspected.

(20) The certificate holder shall ensure that the parents of every child in care are informed when any person in the home or child in care has an infectious disease or parasite. Parents shall be notified the day the infectious disease or parasite is discovered.

#### **R430-50-17. Medications.**

(1) Only a provider trained in the administration of medications as specified in this rule may administer medication to a child in care.

(2) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

(a) be labeled with the child's name;

(b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;

(c) have the original label; and,

(d) have child-safety caps.

(3) The certificate holder shall ensure that all non-refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is inaccessible to children. The certificate holder shall ensure that all refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is placed in a waterproof container to avoid contamination between food and medication.

(4) The certificate holder shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to the administering of any over-the-counter or prescription medication brought in by a parent for his or her child. The permission form must include:

(a) the name of the child;

(b) the name of the medication;

(c) written instructions for administration; including:

(i) the dosage;

(ii) the method of administration;

(iii) the times and dates to be administered; and

(iv) the disease or condition being treated; and

(d) the parent signature and the date signed.

(5) If the certificate holder keeps over-the-counter medication that is not brought in by a parent for his or her child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The

consent must be either:

(a) prior written consent; or

(b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent signs upon picking up the child.

(6) When administering medication, the person administering the medication shall:

(a) wash his or her hands;

(b) if the parent supplies the medication, check the medication label to confirm the child's name;

(c) if the parent supplies the medication, compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;

(d) if the certificate holder supplies the medication, check the product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the manufacturer;

(e) administer the medication; and

(f) immediately record the following information:

(i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;

(ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,

(iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(7) The certificate holder shall ensure that any adverse reaction to a medication or any error in administration is reported to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

(8) The certificate holder shall not keep medications in the home for any child who is no longer enrolled.

#### **R430-50-18. Napping.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that children in care are offered a daily opportunity for rest or sleep in an environment that provides a low noise level and freedom from distractions.

(2) If the certificate holder has a scheduled nap time for children, it shall not exceed two hours daily.

(3) Sleeping equipment may not block exits at any time.

#### **R430-50-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The certificate holder shall inform non-emergency substitutes, parents, and children of the certificate holder's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) Providers and volunteers may discipline children using positive reinforcement and redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote a child's ability to become self-disciplined.

(3) A provider may use gentle, passive restraint with a child only when it is needed to stop the child from injuring himself or herself or others or from destroying property.

(4) Disciplinary measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above;

(c) shouting at any child;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,

(f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R430-50-20. Activities.**

(1) The certificate holder shall offer daily activities to support each child's healthy physical, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that the toys and equipment necessary to carry out the activities are accessible to children.

(3) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the certificate holder shall obtain parental consent for off-site activities in advance;

(b) the certificate holder shall accompany the children and shall take a copy of each child's admission form as specified in R430-50-9(2)(a).

(c) the certificate holder shall maintain required provider to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one provider present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing. And

(e) the certificate holder shall ensure that there is a way for each provider, volunteer, and child to wash his or her hands as specified in R430-50-16(1) and (2). If there is no source of running water, providers, volunteers, and children may clean their hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) If off-site swimming activities are offered, providers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the provider to child ratio.

#### **R430-50-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle used for transporting any child in care shall:

(a) be enclosed;

(b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;

(c) be maintained in a safe condition and have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;

(d) be maintained in a clean condition; and

(e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use;

(2) The adult transporting any child in care shall:

(a) have and carry with him or her a current valid Utah driver's license, for the type of vehicle being driven, whenever he or she is transporting any child in care;

(b) have with him or her a copy of each child's admission form as specified in R430-50-9(2)(a);

(c) ensure that each child in care being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;

(d) ensure that each child is always attended by an adult while in the vehicle;

(e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;

(f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and

(g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R430-50-22. Animals.**

(1) The certificate holder shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted on the premises.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that all animals on the premises and accessible to any child in care :

(a) are clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect any child in care; and

(b) have current vaccinations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The certificate holder shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(3) The certificate holder shall ensure that there is no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child in care

assists with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that there is no animal or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas during food preparation or eating times.

(6) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child in care handles reptiles or amphibians while in care.

#### **R430-50-23. Diapering.**

If children in care are diapered on the premises, the following applies:

(1) The diapering area shall not be located in a food preparation or eating area.

(2) Children shall not be diapered directly on the floor, or on any surface used for another purpose.

(3) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.

(4) A provider shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change, or use a disposable non-permeable diapering surface that is thrown away after each diaper change.

(5) The provider shall wash his or her hands after each diaper change.

(6) The provider shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid, or place soiled diapers directly in an outdoor garbage container that has a tightly fitting lid or is inaccessible to children.

(7) A provider shall daily clean and sanitize indoor containers where soiled diapers are placed.

(8) If cloth diapers are used:

(a) they shall not be rinsed at the facility; and

(b) after a diaper change, the provider shall place the cloth diaper directly into a leakproof container that is inaccessible to any child and labeled with the child's name, or a leakproof diapering service container.

(9) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child's diaper is checked at least once every two hours, and that each child's diaper is changed promptly if it is wet or soiled. If a child is napping at the end of a two-hour period, the child's diaper must be checked when the child awakes.

#### **R430-50-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the certificate holder cares for infants or toddlers, the following applies:

(1) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold his or her own bottle, a provider shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(2) A provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(3) A provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. A provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(4) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, baby food, formula, and breast milk for each child that is brought from home must be labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier.

(5) Baby food, formula, and breast milk that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

(a) kept refrigerated if needed; and

(b) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(6) The certificate holder shall ensure that formula and milk, including breast milk, is discarded after each feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(7) To prevent burns, a provider shall shake each heated bottle and test it for temperature before the bottle is fed to a child.

(8) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, pacifiers and bottles shall be:

(a) labeled with each child's name or another unique identifier; or

(b) washed and sanitized after each individual use, before use by another child.

(9) The certificate holder shall ensure that only one infant or toddler occupies any one piece of equipment, such as a crib, playpen, stroller, or swing, at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(10) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants sleep in equipment designed for sleep, such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib or play pen. The certificate holder shall ensure that infants are not placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment, unless the certificate holder has written permission from the infant's parent.

(11) The certificate holder shall ensure that each crib used by a child in care:

(a) has a tight fitting mattress;

(b) has slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) has at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail, or at least 12 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail if the child using the crib cannot sit up without assistance; and

(d) does not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung upon the crib rails or within reach of the child.

(12) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants are not placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(13) The certificate holder shall ensure that each infant and toddler is allowed to follow his or her own pattern of sleeping and eating.

(14) Infant walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(15) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants and toddlers do not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(16) The certificate holder shall ensure that a provider responds as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(17) The certificate holder shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a provider at least once every 20 minutes.

(18) The certificate holder shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers are not confined for more than 30 minutes in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(19) The certificate holder shall ensure that mobile infants and toddlers have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(20) To stimulate their healthy development, there shall be safe toys accessible to infants and toddlers. The certificate holder shall ensure that there are enough toys for each child in the group to be engaged in play with toys.

(21) The certificate holder shall ensure that all toys used by infants and toddlers are cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child uses it; and

(c) after being contaminated by any body fluid.

**KEY: child care facilities**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation June 6, 2008**

**26-39**

**R430. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Child Care Licensing.****R430-90. Licensed Family Child Care.****R430-90-1. Legal Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. This rule establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of licensed family child care providers who care for one to 16 children in their home. It establishes minimum requirements for the health and safety of children in the care of licensed family providers.

**R430-90-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Body fluid" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucus, saliva, or breast milk.

(2) "Caregiver" means a person in addition to the licensee or substitute, including an assistant caregiver, who provides direct care to a child in care.

(3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(4) "Emotional abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(5) "Health care provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(6) "Inaccessible to children" means:

(a) locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer;

(b) secured with a child safety device, such as a child safety cupboard lock or doorknob device;

(c) behind a properly secured child safety gate;

(d) located in a cupboard or on a shelf more than 36 inches above the floor; or

(e) not in any location in a bathroom where a child could reach, including by climbing on a toilet, bathtub, or counter.

(7) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.

(8) "Infectious disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(9) "Licensee" means the person holding a Department of Health child care license.

(10) "Over-the-counter medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin and mineral supplements.

(11) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(12) "Physical abuse" means causing nonaccidental physical harm to a child.

(13) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.

(14) "Provider" means the licensee, a substitute, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver.

(15) "Related children" means children for whom a provider is the parent, legal guardian, step-parent, grandparent, step-grandparent, great-grandparent, sibling, step-sibling, aunt, step-aunt, great-aunt, uncle, step-uncle, or great-uncle.

(16) "Sanitize" means to reduce the number of germs on a surface to such a level that disease transmission by that surface is unlikely.

(17) "School age" means kindergarten and older age children.

(18) "Sexual abuse" means abuse as provided in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.

(19) "Sexually explicit material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).

(20) "Sleeping equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinet, porta-crib, play pen, or bed.

(21) "Stationary play equipment" means equipment such

as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when a child uses it. Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(22) "Strangulation hazard" means something on a component of playground equipment on which a child's clothes or something around a child's neck could become caught. For example, bolt ends that extend more than two threads beyond the face of the nut, hardware configurations that form a hook or leave a gap or space between components, and open "S" type hooks.

(23) "Substitute" means a person who assumes either the licensee's or a caregiver's duties under this rule when the licensee or caregiver is not present. This includes emergency substitutes.

(24) "Supervision" means the function of observing, overseeing, and guiding a child or group of children.

(25) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.

(26) "Unrelated children" means children who are not related children.

(27) "Use zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(28) "Volunteer" means a person who provides direct care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so. A volunteer is not included in the provider to child ratio.

**R430-90-3. License Required.**

(1) A person must either be licensed under this rule or certified under R430-50, if he or she:

(a) provides care in lieu of care ordinarily provided by a parent;

(b) provides care for five or more unrelated children;

(c) provides care for four or more hours per day;

(d) has a regularly scheduled, ongoing enrollment; and

(e) provides care for direct or indirect compensation.

(2) The Department does not license, nor is a license required for:

(a) a person who cares for related children only; or

(b) a person who provides care on a sporadic basis only.

**R430-90-4. Indoor Environment.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that any building or playground structure on the premises constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the licensee shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the remediation of the lead based paint hazard.

(2) There shall be a working toilet and a working handwashing sink accessible to each non-diapered child in care.

(3) Each school age child shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(4) The home shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation or by windows that open and have screens.

(5) The licensee shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.

(6) The licensee shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted and shall keep the lighting equipment in good working condition.

(7) There shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor play

space for each child, including providers' related children who are ages four through twelve.

(8) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store children's materials.

(9) Bathrooms, closets, hallways, and entryways are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

#### **R430-90-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that a clean and sanitary environment is maintained.

(2) The licensee shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(3) The licensee shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways are maintained in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

#### **R430-90-6. Outdoor Environment.**

(1) There shall be an outdoor play area for children that is safely accessible to children.

(2) The outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the space at one time.

(3) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or within a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high if:

(a) the licensee's home is located on a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour, or within half a mile of a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour; or

(b) the licensee's home is located on a street with more than two lanes of traffic, or within half a mile of a street with more than two lanes of traffic.

(4) If any of the following hazards exist, they must be located behind a 4 foot high fence, wall, or solid barrier that separates the hazard from the children's outdoor play area:

(a) livestock on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line;

(b) a water hazard, such as a swimming pool, pond, ditch, lake, reservoir, river, stream, creek, or animal watering trough, on the licensee's property or within 100 yards of the licensee's property line;

(c) dangerous machinery, such as farm equipment, on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line;

(d) a drop-off of more than five feet on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line; or

(e) barbed wire within 30 feet of the children's play area.

(5) The outdoor play area shall be free of poisonous plants, harmful objects, toxic or hazardous substances, and standing water.

(6) When in use by a child in care, the outdoor play area shall be free of trash and animal excrement.

(7) If a fence or barrier is required in Subsections (3) or (4) above, or Subsection 12(10)(c) below, there shall be no gap greater than five inches in the fence or barrier, nor shall any gap between the bottom of the fence or barrier and the ground be greater than five inches.

(8) Licensees licensed prior to 1 September 2008 who do not have a fence as required by Subsections (3), (4), or (9)(b) shall have until 1 September 2011 to meet this requirement.

(9) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect each child from excessive sun and heat.

(10) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as

individually labeled water bottles or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to each child whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(11) Stationary play equipment used by any child in care shall not be located over hard surfaces such as cement, asphalt, or packed dirt, and shall have a 3' use zone. The licensee shall have until 1 September 2013 to meet the 3' use zone requirement.

(12) The licensee shall ensure that children using outdoor play equipment use it safely and in the manner intended by the manufacturer.

(13) There shall be no openings of a size greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on or within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment where the feet of any child in care whose head is entrapped in the opening cannot touch the ground.

(14) There shall be no strangulation hazard on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(15) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(16) There shall be no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, exposed tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(17) The licensee shall ensure that outdoor play areas and outdoor play equipment are maintained to protect each child's safety.

#### **R430-90-7. Personnel.**

(1) The licensee and all substitutes and caregivers must:

(a) be at least 18 years of age; and

(b) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(2) All assistant caregivers shall:

(a) be at least 16 years of age;

(b) work under the immediate supervision of a provider who is at least 18 years of age; and

(c) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(3) Assistant caregivers may be included in provider to child ratios, but only if there is also another provider present in the home who is 18 years of age or older.

(4) Assistant caregivers shall meet the training and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(5) The licensee may make arrangements for a substitute who is at least 18 years old and who is capable of providing care, supervising children, and handling emergencies in the absence of the licensee.

(6) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall meet the training, first aid and CPR, and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(7) In an unforeseeable emergency, such as a medical emergency requiring immediate care at a hospital or at an urgent care center or a lost child, the licensee may assign an emergency substitute who has not had a criminal background screening to care for the children. A licensee may use an emergency substitute for up to 24 hours for each emergency event.

(a) The emergency substitute shall be at least 18 years of age.

(b) The emergency substitute is not required to meet the training, first aid and CPR, and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(c) The emergency substitute cannot be a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor or has been investigated for abuse or neglect by any federal, state, or local government agency. The emergency substitute must provide a signed, written declaration to the licensee that he or she is not

disqualified under this subsection.

(d) During the term of the emergency, the emergency substitute may be counted as a provider for the purpose of maintaining the required provider to child ratios.

(e) The licensee shall make reasonable efforts to minimize the time that the emergency substitute has unsupervised contact with the children in care.

(8) Any new caregiver, volunteer, or non-emergency substitute shall receive orientation training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Orientation training shall be documented in the individual's file and shall include the following topics:

- (a) specific job responsibilities;
- (b) the licensee's written policies and procedures;
- (c) the licensee's emergency and disaster plan;
- (d) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections

R430-90-11 through 24;

(e) introduction and orientation to the children in care;

(f) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in care;

(g) procedure for releasing children to authorized individuals only;

(h) proper clean up of body fluids;

(i) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(j) obtaining assistance in emergencies; and

(k) if the licensee accepts infants or toddlers for care, orientation training topics shall also include:

(i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and coping with crying babies; and

(ii) preventing sudden infant death syndrome.

(9) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more, the licensee, and all caregivers shall complete a minimum of 20 hours of child care training each year, based on the license date. A minimum of 10 hours of the required annual training shall be face-to-face instruction.

(a) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each individual's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(b) All caregivers and non-emergency substitutes who begin employment partway through the license year shall complete a proportionate number of training hours based on the number of months worked prior to the relicensure date.

(c) Annual training hours shall include the following topics at least once every two years:

(i) a review of all of the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R430-90-11 through 24;

(ii) a review of the licensee's written policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plan, including any updates;

(iii) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(iv) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain; and

(v) positive guidance; and

(d) if the licensee accepts infants or toddlers for care, required training topics shall also include:

(i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and coping with crying babies; and

(ii) preventing sudden infant death syndrome.

#### **R430-90-8. Administration.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the child care program.

(2) The licensee shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care program.

(3) The licensee shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The licensee shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of each child in care. The licensee shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers any child in care.

(5) Either the licensee or a substitute with authority to act on behalf of the licensee shall be present whenever there is a child in care.

(6) Each week, the licensee shall be present at the home at least 50% of the time that one or more children are in care.

(7) There shall be a working telephone in the home. The licensee shall inform the parents of each child in care and the Department of any changes to the licensee's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(8) The licensee shall call the Department within 24 hours to report any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless an emergency medical transport was part of a child's individualized medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The licensee shall also mail or fax a written report to the Department within five days of the incident.

(9) The licensee shall establish, and shall ensure that all providers follow, written policies and procedures for the health and safety of each child in care. The written policies and procedures shall address at least the following areas:

(a) direct supervision and protection of each child at all times, including when he or she is sleeping, outdoors, and during off-site activities;

(b) procedures to account for each child's attendance and whereabouts;

(c) the licensee's policy and practices regarding sick children, and whether they are allowed to be in care;

(d) recognizing early signs of illness and determining when there is a need for exclusion from care;

(e) discipline of children, including behavioral expectations of children and discipline methods used;

(f) transportation to and from off-site activities, or to and from home, if the licensee offers these services; and

(g) if the program offers transportation to or from school, policies addressing:

(i) how long a child will be unattended by a provider before school starts and after school lets out;

(ii) what steps will be taken if a child fails to meet the vehicle; and

(iii) how and when parents will be notified of delays or problems with transportation to and from school.

(10) The licensee shall ensure that the written policies and procedures are available for review by parents and the Department during business hours.

(11) The licensee shall train and supervise all caregivers and substitutes to:

(a) ensure their compliance with this rule;

(b) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and

(c) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

#### **R430-90-9. Records.**

(1) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following general records:

(a) documentation of the previous 12 months of quarterly fire drills and annual disaster drills as specified in R430-90-10(9) and R430-90-10(11);

(b) current animal vaccination records as required in R430-90-22(2)(b);

(c) a six week record of child attendance, including sign-in



and sign-out records, as required in R430-90-13(3);

(d) all current variances granted by the Department;

(e) a current local health department kitchen inspection;

(f) an initial local fire department clearance for all areas of the home being used for care;

(g) approved initial "CBS/MIS Consent and Release of Liability for Child Care" form for all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resides in the licensee's home;

(h) if the licensee has been licensed for more than a year, the most recent criminal background "Disclosure Statement" which includes all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resided in the home of the licensee at any time since the last license renewal; and

(i) if the licensee has been licensed for more than a year, the most recent "Request for Annual Renewal of CBS/MIS Criminal History Information for Child Care" which includes all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resided in the home of the licensee at any time since the last license renewal.

(2) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for each enrolled child:

(a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:

(i) name;

(ii) date of birth;

(iii) date of enrollment;

(iv) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;

(v) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;

(vi) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if a provider is unable to contact the parent;

(vii) child health information, as required in R430-90-14(6); and

(viii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

(b) current immunization records or documentation of a legally valid exemption, as specified in R430-90-14(4) and (5);

(c) a completed transportation permission form, if transportation services are offered to any child in care;

(d) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered as specified in R430-90-17(4) and R430-90-17(6)(f), if medications are administered to any child in care; and

(e) a six week record of incident, accident, and injury reports.

(3) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for the licensee and each non-emergency substitute and caregiver:

(a) results of an initial TB screening, as required in R430-90-16(11) and (12);

(b) orientation training documentation for all non-emergency substitutes and caregivers as required in R430-90-7(8);

(c) annual training documentation for the past two years, for the licensee and all non-emergency substitutes and caregivers, as required in R430-90-7(9)(a); and

(d) current first aid and CPR certification, as required in R430-90-10(2), R430-90-20(3)(d), and R430-90-21(2).

(4) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection orientation training documentation for each volunteer as required in R430-90-7(8).

(5) The licensee shall ensure that information in any child's file is not released without written parental permission.

#### **R430-90-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The licensee shall post the home's street address and

emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near the telephone.

(2) The licensee and all substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall maintain a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The licensee shall maintain first-aid supplies in the home, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(4) The licensee shall have a written emergency and disaster plan which shall include at least the following:

(a) procedures for responding to medical emergencies and serious injuries that require treatment by a health care provider;

(b) procedures for responding to fire, earthquake, flood, power failure, and water failure;

(c) the location of and procedure for emergency shut off of gas, electricity, and water;

(d) procedures to be followed if a child is missing;

(e) the name and phone number of a substitute to be called in the event the licensee must leave the home for any reason;

(f) an emergency relocation site where children will be housed if the licensee's home is uninhabitable;

(g) provisions for emergency supplies, including at least food, water, a first aid kit, and diapers if the licensee accepts diapered children for care; and

(h) procedures for ensuring adequate supervision of children during emergency situations, including while at the emergency relocation site.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.

(6) The licensee shall review the emergency and disaster plan annually, and update it as needed. The licensee shall note the date of reviews and updates to the plan on the plan.

(7) The emergency and disaster plan shall be available for immediate review by parents and the Department during business hours.

(8) The licensee shall conduct fire evacuation drills quarterly. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the home.

(9) A provider shall document all fire drills, including:

(a) the date and time of the drill;

(b) the number of children participating;

(c) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(d) any problems encountered.

(10) The licensee shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every 12 months.

(11) A provider shall document all disaster drills, including:

(a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood, prolonged power outage, or tornado;

(b) the date and time of the drill;

(c) the number of children participating;

(d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(e) any problems encountered.

(12) The licensee shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

#### **R430-90-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

(1) The licensee or a substitute shall be physically present on-site and provide care and direct supervision of each child at all times, both indoors and outdoors. Direct care and supervision of each child includes:

(a) awareness of and responsibility for each child in care, including being near enough to intervene if needed;

(b) ensuring that there is a provider present inside the home when a child in care is inside the home, and there is a provider present in the outdoor play area when a child in care is outdoors, except as allowed in subsection (2) below for school age children; and

(c) monitoring of each sleeping infant in one of the following ways:

- (i) by placing each infant for sleep in a location where the infant is within sight and hearing of a provider;
- (ii) by in person observation of each sleeping infant at least once every 15 minutes; or
- (iii) by using a Department-approved infant sleep monitoring device.

(2) A provider shall actively supervise each child during outdoor play to minimize the risk of injury to a child. A provider may allow only school age children to play outdoors while the provider is indoors, if:

- (a) a provider can hear the children playing outdoors; and
- (b) the children playing outdoors are in an area completely enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high.

(3) The licensee may permit a child to participate in supervised out of the home activities without the licensee if:

- (a) the licensee has prior written permission from the child's parent for the child's participation; and
- (b) the licensee has clearly assigned the responsibility for the child's whereabouts and supervision to a responsible adult who accepts responsibility for the care and supervision of the child throughout the period of the out of home activity.

(4) The maximum allowed capacity for a licensed family child care facility is 16 children, including providers' own children under age four.

(5) The licensee shall maintain a provider to child ratio of one provider for up to eight children in care, and two providers for nine to sixteen children in care.

(a) Children in care include the providers' own children under the age of four.

(b) Providers who are included in the provider to child ratio must meet all of the requirements of this rule.

(6) There shall be no more than four children under the age of two in care with two providers; and no more than two children under the age of two in care with one provider, except that if there are six or fewer children in care, there may be up to three children under the age of two in care.

(7) The total number of children in care may be further limited based on square footage, as found in Subsections R430-90-4(7) through (9).

(8) The licensee shall not exceed the maximum group sizes found in Table 1 and Table 2.

TABLE 1

MAXIMUM GROUP SIZE WITH 1 PROVIDER

# of Providers' Related Children Ages 4-12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours	Maximum Allowed Number of Children in Care, Including the Providers' Children Under Age 4	Total # of All Children Through Age 12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours
0-4	8 children	12
5	7 children	12
6	6 children	12
7	5 children	12
8	4 children	12
9	3 children	12
10	2 children	12
11	1 child	12

TABLE 2

MAXIMUM GROUP SIZE WITH 2 PROVIDERS

# of Providers' Related Children Ages 4-12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours	Maximum Allowed Number of Children in Care, Including the Providers' Children Under Age 4	Total # of All Children Through Age 12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours
0-8	16 children	24

9	15 children	24
10	14 children	24
11	13 children	24
12	12 children	24
13	11 children	24
14	10 children	24
15	9 children	24
16	8 children	24
17	7 children	24
18	6 children	24
19	5 children	24
20	4 children	24
21	3 children	24
22	2 children	24
23	1 child	24

**R430-90-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that the home, outdoor play area, toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that the indoor environment is free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords in walkways.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that a child could pull down on himself or herself.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to each child in care:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, open containers of alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use: portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, chains, and wires long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, empty plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that all toxic or hazardous chemicals are stored in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(7) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(8) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(9) If a wading pool is used:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use; and

(d) before each child in care uses the pool, the licensee shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(10) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is

not emptied after each use:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever a child in care is using the pool or has access to the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the licensee shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the pool in one of the following ways:

(i) the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least four feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care; or

(ii) the pool has a properly working power safety cover that meets ASTM Standard F1346, and the power safety cover is in place whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care;

(d) the licensee shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(e) the licensee shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool;

(f) if the pool is over six feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the licensee can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time any child in care has access to the pool; and

(g) before each child in care uses the pool, the licensee shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(11) If there is a hot tub on the premises with water in it, the licensee shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the hot tub in one of the following ways:

(a) it shall have a properly working locking cover that is kept locked whenever there is any child in care on the premises; or

(b) it shall be surrounded by a four foot fence.

(12) If there is a trampoline on the premises that is accessible to any child in care, the licensee shall ensure compliance with the following requirements:

(a) A provider must be at the trampoline supervising its use whenever any child in care is on the trampoline.

(b) Only one person at a time may use a trampoline.

(c) No child in care shall be allowed to do somersaults or flips on the trampoline.

(d) The trampoline must have shock absorbing pads that completely cover its springs, hooks, and frame.

(e) The trampoline must be placed at least 6' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences. If the trampoline is completely enclosed within properly installed netting that is in good repair and is at least 6' tall, and that is used as specified by the manufacturer, the trampoline must be placed at least 3' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences.

(f) There shall be no ladders near the trampoline.

(g) No child in care shall be allowed to play under the trampoline when it is in use.

(h) A parent of each child in care who uses the trampoline shall sign a Department-approved permission form before his or her child uses the trampoline.

(i) The trampoline shall be placed over grass or six inches of protective cushioning, which shall extend six feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame.

#### **R430-90-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The licensee shall either post or, upon enrollment, give each parent a copy of the Department's child care guide.

(2) At all times when their child is in care, parents shall have access to those areas of the licensee's home and outdoor area that are used for child care.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that a daily attendance record is maintained each day there is a child in care, to document each

child's attendance.

(4) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may pick up any child. In an emergency, a provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that parents are given a written report of every serious incident, accident, or injury involving their child on the day of occurrence. A provider and the person picking up the child shall sign the report to acknowledge that he or she has received it.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that parents are notified verbally of minor accidents and injuries on the day of occurrence.

(7) In the case of a life threatening incident or injury to a child, or an incident or injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, a provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, a provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

(8) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, a provider shall contact the parent immediately, in addition to giving the parent a written report of the injury.

#### **R430-90-14. Child Health.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All providers shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in vehicles used to transport children is prohibited any time that a child is in care.

(4) At any time when a child is in care, the provider shall ensure that tobacco is not used:

(a) in the home, garage, or any other building used by a child in care;

(b) in any vehicle that is being used to transport a child in care;

(c) within 25 feet of any entrance to the home, garage, or any other building occupied by a child in care; or

(d) in any outdoor area where a child in care plays, or within 25 feet of any outdoor area where a child in care plays.

(5) The licensee shall not enroll any child for care without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law;

(b) proof of receiving at least one dose of each required vaccine prior to enrollment, and a written schedule to receive all subsequent required vaccinations; or

(c) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(6) The licensee shall not provide ongoing care to a child without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law; or

(b) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(7) The licensee shall not admit any child for care without the following written health information from the parent:

(a) known allergies;

(b) known food sensitivities;

(c) acute and chronic medical conditions;

(d) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;

(e) current medications; and

(f) any other special health instructions for the licensee.

(8) If the parent of a child in care has informed the provider that his or her child has a food allergy or sensitivity, that child shall not be given the food or beverage they are allergic to.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that each child's parent reviews, updates, and signs or initials the child's health information at least annually.

#### **R430-90-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The licensee shall ensure that his or her meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) Foods served by license holders not currently participating and in good standing with the USDA Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP) shall comply with the nutritional requirements of the CACFP. The licensee shall either use standard Department-approved menus, current menus provided by the CACFP, or menus approved by a registered dietician. Dietitian approval shall be noted and dated on the menus, and shall be current within the past 5 years.

(c) License holders not currently participating and in good standing with the CACFP shall keep a one week record of foods served at each meal or snack.

(d) The current week's menu shall be available for parent review.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that each child in care is offered a meal or a snack at least once every three hours.

(3) Providers shall serve each child's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the child's hands. Providers shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier, and refrigerated if needed. Children in care shall not be served food or beverages that were brought in for another child.

#### **R430-90-16. Infection Control.**

(1) All providers and volunteers shall wash their hands with soap and running water at the following times:

- (a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;
- (b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding a child;
- (c) after diapering each child;
- (d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;
- (e) after coming into contact with any body fluid, including breast milk;
- (f) after playing with or handling animals;
- (g) when coming in from outdoors; and
- (h) before administering medication.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that each child washes his or her hands with soap and running water at the following times:

- (a) before and after eating meals and snacks;
- (b) after using the toilet;
- (c) after coming into contact with any body fluid; and
- (d) when coming in from outdoors.

(3) During outdoor play time, the requirements of Subsections (1) and (2) may be met by having each provider, volunteer, and child clean his or her hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) Only single-use paper towels or individually labeled cloth towels shall be used to dry a child's hands. If cloth towels are used, they shall not be shared by children, providers, or volunteers, and a provider shall wash the towels daily.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to each child, and that it is kept in a dispenser.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that children are taught proper hand washing techniques, and shall oversee hand

washing whenever possible.

(7) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by a provider on more than one child. Each child's items shall be stored so that they do not touch another child's items.

(8) The licensee shall ensure that all washable toys and materials are cleaned and sanitized after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(9) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The licensee shall ensure that all stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers are washed after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(10) If a water play table or tub is used, the licensee shall ensure that the table or tub is washed and sanitized daily, and that each child washes his or her hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(11) All providers who provide care an average of 10 hours or more each week shall be tested for tuberculosis (TB) using a testing method and follow-up that is acceptable to the Department. Testing shall take place prior to licensure, and for each substitute or caregiver within two weeks of assuming duties.

(12) If the TB test is positive, the person shall provide documentation from a health care provider detailing:

- (a) the reason for the positive reaction;
- (b) whether the person is contagious; and
- (c) if needed, how the person is being treated.

(13) Persons with contagious TB shall not work with, assist with, or be present with any child in care.

(14) An individual having a medical condition which contra-indicates a TB test must provide documentation from a health care provider indicating the individual is exempt from testing, with an associated time frame if applicable. The licensee shall maintain this documentation in the individual's file.

(15) A provider shall promptly change a child's clothing if the child has a toileting accident.

(16) If a child's clothing is wet or soiled from any body fluid, the licensee shall ensure that:

- (a) the clothing is washed and dried; or
- (b) the clothing is placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.

(17) If a child uses a potty chair, the licensee shall ensure that it is cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(18) Except for diaper changes, which are covered in Section R430-90-23, and children's clothing that is soiled from a toileting accident, which is covered in Subsection R430-90-16(16), the licensee shall ensure that the following precautions are taken when cleaning up blood, urine, feces, vomit, and breast milk.

- (a) The person cleaning up the substance shall wear waterproof gloves;
- (b) the surface shall be cleaned using a detergent solution;
- (c) the surface shall be rinsed with clean water;
- (d) the surface shall be sanitized;
- (e) if disposable materials such as paper towels or other absorbent materials are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be disposed of in a leakproof plastic bag;
- (f) if non-disposable materials, such as a cleaning cloth, mop, or re-usable rubber gloves are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be washed and sanitized before reuse; and
- (g) the person cleaning up the fluid shall wash his or her hands after cleaning up the body fluid.

(19) The licensee shall ensure that any child who is ill with an infectious disease is separated from any other children in care in a safe, supervised location.

(20) The licensee shall ensure that a parent of any child who becomes ill after arrival is contacted as soon as the illness is observed or suspected.

(21) The licensee shall ensure that the parents of every child in care are informed when any person in the home or child in care has an infectious disease or parasite. Parents shall be notified the day the infectious disease or parasite is discovered.

#### **R430-90-17. Medications.**

(1) Only a provider trained in the administration of medications as specified in this rule may administer medication to a child in care.

(2) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's name;
- (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
- (c) have the original label; and,
- (d) have child-safety caps.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that all non-refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is inaccessible to children. The licensee shall ensure that all refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is placed in a waterproof container to avoid contamination between food and medication.

(4) The licensee shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to the administering of any over-the-counter or prescription medication brought in by a parent for his or her child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the name of the child;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
- (d) the parent's signature and the date signed.

(5) If the licensee keeps over-the-counter medication that is not brought in by a parent for his or her child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

(a) prior written consent; or  
 (b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent signs upon picking up the child.

(6) When administering medication, the person administering the medication shall:

- (a) wash his or her hands;
- (b) if the parent supplies the medication, check the medication label to confirm the child's name;
- (c) if the parent supplies the medication, compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;
- (d) if the licensee supplies the medication, check the product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the manufacturer;
- (e) administer the medication; and
- (f) immediately record the following information:
  - (i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;
  - (ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,
  - (iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(7) The licensee shall ensure that any adverse reaction to a medication or any error in administration is reported to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

(8) The licensee shall not keep medications in the home for any child who is no longer enrolled.

#### **R430-90-18. Napping.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that children in care are offered a daily opportunity for rest or sleep in an environment that provides a low noise level and freedom from distractions.

(2) If the licensee has a scheduled nap time for children, it shall not exceed two hours daily.

(3) If a child uses sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, a pillow, a pillow case, sheets, or blankets while in care, the licensee shall meet the following requirements:

(a) The licensee shall maintain sleeping equipment in good repair.

(b) If sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, pillow cases, sheets, or blankets are clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, a provider must clean and sanitize them as needed, but at least weekly.

(c) If sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, pillow cases, sheets, or blankets are not clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, a provider must clean and sanitize them prior to each use.

(4) If a child uses a pillow without a pillow case while in care, then the provider must clean and sanitize the pillow as required in Subsection (3). If a child uses a pillow with a pillow case while in care, then the provider must clean and sanitize the pillow case as required in Subsection (3).

(5) Sleeping equipment may not block exits at any time.

#### **R430-90-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The licensee shall inform non-emergency substitutes, caregivers, parents, and children of the licensee's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) Providers and volunteers may discipline children using positive reinforcement and redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote a child's ability to become self-disciplined.

(3) A provider may use gentle, passive restraint with a child only when it is needed to stop the child from injuring himself or herself or others or from destroying property.

(4) Disciplinary measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above;

(c) shouting at any child;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,  
 (f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R430-90-20. Activities.**

(1) The licensee shall develop a daily activity plan that offers activities to support each child's healthy physical, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that the toys and equipment needed to carry out the activity plan are accessible to children.

(3) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the licensee shall obtain parental consent for off-site activities in advance;

(b) a provider who meets all of the caregiver requirements of this rule shall accompany the children and shall take a copy of each child's admission form as specified in Subsection R430-90-9(2)(a).

(c) a provider shall maintain required provider to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one provider present shall have a current Red

Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing. And

(e) a provider shall ensure that there is a way for each provider, volunteer, and child to wash his or her hands as specified in R430-90-16(1) and (2). If there is no source of running water, providers, volunteers, and children may clean their hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) If off-site swimming activities are offered, providers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the provider to child ratio.

#### **R430-90-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle used for transporting any child in care shall:

- (a) be enclosed;
- (b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;
- (c) be maintained in a safe condition and have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;
- (d) be maintained in a clean condition;
- (e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use; and
- (f) contain first aid supplies, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(2) At least one adult in each vehicle transporting any child in care shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The adult transporting any child in care shall:

- (a) have and carry with him or her a current valid Utah driver's license for the type of vehicle being driven whenever he or she is transporting any child in care;
- (b) have with him or her a copy of each child's admission form as specified in Subsection R430-90-9(2)(a);
- (c) ensure that each child in care being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;
- (d) ensure that each child is always attended by an adult while in the vehicle;
- (e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;
- (f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and,
- (g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R430-90-22. Animals.**

(1) The licensee shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted on the premises.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that all animals on the premises and accessible to any child in care :

- (a) are clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect any child in care; and
- (b) have current vaccinations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The licensee shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that there is no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that no child in care assists with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that there is no animal or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas during food preparation or eating times.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that no child in care handles

reptiles or amphibians while in care.

#### **R430-90-23. Diapering.**

If children in care are diapered on the premises, the following applies:

(1) The diapering area shall not be located in a food preparation or eating area.

(2) Children shall not be diapered directly on the floor, or on any surface used for another purpose.

(3) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.

(4) A provider shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change, or use a disposable non-permeable diapering surface that is thrown away after each diaper change.

(5) The provider shall wash his or her hands after each diaper change.

(6) The provider shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a disposable plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid, or place soiled diapers directly in an outdoor garbage container that has a tightly fitting lid or is inaccessible to children.

(7) A provider shall daily clean and sanitize indoor containers where soiled diapers are placed.

(8) If cloth diapers are used:

- (a) they shall not be rinsed at the facility; and
- (b) after a diaper change, the provider shall place the cloth diaper directly into a leakproof container that is inaccessible to any child and labeled with the child's name, or a leakproof diapering service container.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that each child's diaper is checked at least once every two hours, and that each child's diaper is changed promptly if it is wet or soiled. If a child is napping at the end of a two-hour period, the child's diaper must be checked when the child awakes.

#### **R430-90-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the licensee accepts infants or toddlers for care, the following applies:

(1) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold his or her own bottle, a provider shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(2) A provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(3) A provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. A provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(4) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, baby food, formula, and breast milk for each child that is brought from home must be labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier.

(5) Baby food, formula, and breast milk that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

- (a) kept refrigerated if needed; and
- (b) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that formula and milk, including breast milk, is discarded after each feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(7) To prevent burns, a provider shall shake each heated bottle and test it for temperature before the bottle is fed to a child.

(8) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, pacifiers and bottles shall be:

- (a) labeled with each child's name or another unique identifier; or
- (b) washed and sanitized after each individual use, before

use by another child.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that only one infant or toddler occupies any one piece of equipment, such as a crib, playpen, stroller, or swing, at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(10) The licensee shall ensure that infants sleep in equipment designed for sleep, such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib or play pen. The licensee shall ensure that infants are not placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment, unless the licensee has written permission from the infant's parent.

(11) The licensee shall ensure that each crib used by a child in care:

(a) has a tight fitting mattress;

(b) has slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) has at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail, or at least 12 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail if the child using the crib cannot sit up without assistance; and

(d) does not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung upon the crib rails or within reach of the child.

(12) The licensee shall ensure that infants are not placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(13) The licensee shall ensure that each infant and toddler is allowed to follow his or her own pattern of sleeping and eating.

(14) Infant walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(15) The licensee shall ensure that infants and toddlers do not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(16) The licensee shall ensure that a provider responds as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(17) The licensee shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a provider at least once every 20 minutes.

(18) The licensee shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers are not confined for more than 30 minutes in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(19) The licensee shall ensure that mobile infants and toddlers have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(20) To stimulate their healthy development, there shall be safe toys accessible to infants and toddlers. The licensee shall ensure that there are enough toys for each child in the group to be engaged in play with toys.

(21) The licensee shall ensure that all toys used by infants and toddlers are cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child uses it; and

(c) after being contaminated by any body fluid.

**KEY: child care facilities**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation June 6, 2008**

**26-39**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing,  
R432-100. General Hospital Standards.**

**R432-100-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-100-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through establishment and enforcement of the licensure standards. The rule sets standards for the construction and operation of a general hospital. The standards of patient care apply to inpatient, outpatient, and satellite services.

**R432-100-3. Construction, Facilities, and Equipment Standards.**

Hospitals shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-4-1 through R432-4-24.

**R432-100-4. Hospital Swing-Bed and Transitional Care Units.**

Hospitals with designated swing bed units or transitional care units shall comply with this section.

(1) In addition to R432-100, designated hospital swing beds shall comply with the following sections of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules: 150-4, 150-5, 150-11 through 150-17, 150-20, 150-22, and 150-24.

(2) Transitional Care Units shall be licensed as Nursing Care Facilities under a separate licensing category and shall conform to the requirements of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules.

**R432-100-5. Governing Body.**

(1) Each licensed hospital shall have a governing body hereinafter called the board.

(2) The board shall be legally responsible for the conduct of the hospital. The board is also responsible for the appointment of the medical staff.

(3) The board shall be organized in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws.

(a) The Articles or Bylaws shall specify:

- (i) the duties and responsibilities of the board;
- (ii) the method for election or appointment to the board;
- (iii) the size of the board;
- (iv) the terms of office of the board;
- (v) the methods for removal of board members and officers;

(vi) the duties and responsibilities of the officers and any standing committees;

(vii) the numbers or percentages of members that constitute a quorum for board meetings;

(viii) the board's functional organization, including any standing committees;

(ix) to whom responsibility for operation and maintenance of the hospital, including evaluation of hospital practices, may be delegated;

(x) the methods established by the board for holding such individuals responsible;

(xi) the mechanism for formal approval of the organization, bylaws, rules of the medical staff and hospital departments; and

(xii) the frequency of meetings.

(4) The board shall meet not less than quarterly, and shall keep written minutes of meetings and actions, and distribute copies to members of the board.

(5) The board shall employ a competent executive officer or administrator and vest this person with authority and responsibility for carrying out board policies. The administrator's qualifications, responsibilities, authority, and accountability shall be defined in writing.

(6) The board, through its officers, committees, medical

and other staff, shall:

(a) develop and implement a long range plan;

(b) appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;

(c) approve organization, bylaws, and rules of medical staff and hospital departments; and

(d) maintain a list of the scope and nature of all contracted services.

**R432-100-6. Administrator.**

(1) The administrator shall establish and maintain an organizational structure for the hospital indicating the authority and responsibility of various positions, departments, and services within the hospital.

(2) The administrator shall designate in writing a person to act in the administrator's absence.

(3) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the hospital.

(4) The administrator shall function as liaison between the board, the medical staff, the nursing staff, and departments of the hospital.

(5) The administrator shall advise the board in the formulation of hospital policies and procedures. The administrator shall review and revise policies and procedures to reflect current hospital practice.

(6) The administrator is responsible to see that hospital policies and procedures are implemented and followed.

(7) The administrator shall maintain a written record of all business transactions and patient services rendered in the hospital and submit reports as requested to the board.

(8) Patient billing practices shall comply with the requirements of 26-21-20 UCA.

(9) The administrator shall appoint a member of the staff to oversee compliance with the requirements of the Utah Anatomical Gift Act.

**R432-100-7. Medical and Professional Staff.**

(1) Each hospital shall have an organized medical and professional staff that operates under bylaws approved by the board.

(2) The medical and professional staff shall advise and be accountable to the board for the quality of medical care provided to patients.

(3) The medical and professional staff must adopt bylaws and policies and procedures to establish and maintain a qualified medical and professional staff including current licensure, relevant training and experience, and competency to perform the privileges requested. The bylaws shall address:

(a) the appointment and re-appointment process;

(b) the necessary qualifications for membership;

(c) the delineation of privileges;

(d) the participation and documentation of continuing education;

(e) temporary credentialing and privileging of staff in emergency or disaster situations; and

(f) a fair hearing and appeals process.

(4) The medical care of all persons admitted to the hospital shall be under the supervision and direction of a fully qualified physician who is licensed by the state. During an emergency or disaster situation a member of the credentialed and privileged staff must supervise temporary credentialed practitioners.

(5) An applicant for staff membership and privileges may not be denied solely on the ground that the applicant is a licensed podiatrist or licensed psychologist rather than licensed to practice medicine under the Utah Medical Practice Act or the Utah Osteopathic Medical Licensing Act.

(6) Membership and privileges may not be denied on any ground that is otherwise prohibited by law.

(7) Each applicant for medical and professional staff



membership must be oriented to the bylaws and must agree in writing to abide by all conditions.

(8) The medical and professional staff shall review each applicant and grant privileges based on the scope of their license and abilities.

(9) The medical and professional staff shall review appointments and re-appointments to the medical and professional staff at least every two years.

(10) During an emergency or disaster situation the hospital shall orient each temporary practitioner to the practitioner's assigned area of the hospital.

#### **R432-100-8. Personnel Management Service.**

(1) The personnel management system is organized to ensure personnel are competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) There shall be written policies, procedures, and performance standards that include:

(a) job descriptions for each position or employee;

(b) periodic employee performance evaluations;

(c) employee health screening, including Tuberculosis testing in accordance with R386-702, The Communicable Disease Rule;

(d) policies to ensure that all employees receive unit specific training;

(e) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff receive continued competency training in current patient care practices;

(f) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff have current cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification; and

(g) policies to ensure that OSHA regulations regarding Blood Borne Pathogens are implemented and followed.

(3) All personnel shall be registered, certified or licensed as required by the Utah Department of Commerce within 45 days of employment.

(4) A copy of the current certificate, license or registration shall be available for Department review.

(5) All direct care and housekeeping staff shall receive annual documented inservice training in the requirements for reporting abuse, neglect, or exploitation of children or adults.

(6) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital, but shall not be included in the hospital staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with hospital volunteer policies, including patient rights and hospital emergency procedures.

(7) If the hospital participates in a professional graduate education program, there shall be policies and procedures specifying the patient care responsibilities and supervision of the graduate education program participants.

#### **R432-100-9. Quality Improvement Plan.**

(1) The Board shall ensure that there is a well-defined quality improvement plan designed to improve patient care.

(2) The plan shall be consistent with the delivery of patient care.

(3) The plan shall be implemented and include a system for the collection of indicator data.

(a) The plan shall include an incident reporting system to identify problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement of patient care.

(b) Incident reports shall be available for Department review.

(c) A system shall be implemented for assessing identified problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement.

(4) The plan shall implement actions that are designed to eliminate identified problems and improve patient care.

(5) Each hospital shall maintain a quality improvement committee. The quality improvement committee shall keep and make available for Department review written minutes documenting corrective actions and results.

(6) The quality improvement committee shall report findings and concerns at least quarterly to the board, the medical staff, and the administrator.

(7) Infection reporting shall be integrated into the quality improvement plan, and shall be reported to the Department in accordance with R386-702 Communicable Diseases.

#### **R432-100-10. Infection Control.**

Each hospital must implement a hospital-wide infection control program.

(1) The infection control program shall include at least the following:

(a) definitions of nosocomial infections;

(b) a system for reporting, evaluating, and investigating infections;

(c) review and evaluation of aseptic, isolation, and sanitation techniques;

(d) methods for isolation in relation to the medical condition involved;

(e) preventive, surveillance, and control procedures;

(f) laboratory services;

(g) an employee health program;

(h) orientation of all new employees; and

(i) documented in-service education for all departments and services relative to infection control.

(2) Infection control reporting data shall be incorporated into the hospital quality improvement process.

(3) There shall be written infection control policies and procedures for each area of the hospital, including requirements dictated by the physical layout, personnel and equipment involved.

(4) There shall be written policies for the selection, storage, handling, use, and disposition of disposable or reusable items. Single-use items may be reused according to hospital policy.

(a) Reusable items shall have specific policies and procedures for each type of reuse item.

(b) Reuse data shall be incorporated into the quality improvement process.

(c) Reuse data shall be incorporated in the hospital infection control identification and reporting process.

#### **R432-100-11. Patient Rights.**

(1) The facility shall inform each patient at the time of admission of patient rights and support the exercise of the patient's right to the following:

(a) to access all medical records, and to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard, photocopies of his record;

(b) to be fully informed of his medical health status in a language he can understand;

(c) to reasonable access to care;

(d) to refuse treatment;

(e) to formulate an advanced directive in accordance with the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102 ;

(f) to uniform, considerate and respectful care;

(g) to participate in decision making involved in managing his health care with his physician, or to have a designated representative involved;

(h) to express complaints regarding the care received and to have those complaints resolved when possible;

(i) to refuse to participate in experimental treatment or research;

(j) to be examined and treated in surroundings designed to give visual and auditory privacy; and

(k) to be free from mental and physical abuse, and to be free from chemical and (except in emergencies) physical restraints except as authorized in writing by a licensed practitioner for a specified and limited period of time or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or others.

(2) The hospital shall establish a policy and inform patients and legal representatives regarding the withholding of resuscitative services and the forgoing or withdrawing of life sustaining treatment and care at the end of life. This policy shall be consistent with state law.

#### **R432-100-12. Nursing Care Services.**

(1) There shall be an organized nursing department that is integrated with other departments and services.

(a) The chief nursing officer of the nursing department shall be a registered nurse with demonstrated ability in nursing practice and administration.

(b) Nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, and standards of nursing practice shall be approved by the chief nursing officer.

(c) A registered nurse shall be designated and authorized to act in the chief nursing officer's absence.

(d) Nursing tasks may be delegated pursuant to R156-31-603, Delegation of Nursing Tasks.

(2) Qualified registered nurses shall be on duty at all times to give patients nursing care that requires the judgment and special skills of a registered nurse. The nursing department shall develop and maintain a system for determining staffing requirements for nursing care on the basis of demonstrated patient need, intervention priority for care, patient load, and acuity levels.

(3) Nursing care shall be documented for each patient from admission through discharge.

(a) A registered nurse shall be responsible to document each patient's nursing care and coordinate the provision of interdisciplinary care.

(b) Nursing care documentation shall include the assessments of patient's needs, clinical diagnoses, intervention identified to meet the patient's needs, nursing care provided and the patient's response, the outcome of the care provided, and the ability of the patient, family, or designated caregiver in managing the continued care after discharge.

(c) Patients shall receive prior to discharge written instructions for any follow-up care or treatment.

#### **R432-100-13. Critical Care Unit.**

(1) Hospitals that provide critical care units shall comply with the requirements of R432-100-13. Medical direction for the unit(s) shall be according to the scope of services provided as delineated in hospital policy and approved by the board.

(2) Critical care unit nursing direction shall be provided by a designated, qualified registered nurse manager who has relevant education, training and experience in critical care. The supervising nurse shall coordinate the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the critical care unit. The registered nurse manager shall have administrative responsibility for the critical care unit, assuring that a registered nurse who has advanced life support certification is on duty and in the unit at all times.

(3) Each critical care unit shall be designed and equipped to facilitate the safe and effective care of the patient population served. Equipment and supplies shall be available to the unit as determined by hospital policy in accordance with the needs of the patients.

(4) An emergency cart must be readily available to the unit and contain appropriate drugs and equipment according to hospital policy. The cart, or the cart locking mechanism, must be checked every shift and after each use to assure that all items required for immediate patient care are in place in the cart and

in usable condition.

(5) The following support services shall be immediately available to the critical care unit on a 24-hour basis:

- (a) blood bank or supply;
- (b) clinical laboratory; and
- (c) radiology services.

(6) If the hospital provides dialysis services, the dialysis services shall comply with R432-650 End Stage Renal Disease Facility Rules, sections R432-650-8, Required Staffing; and R432-650-13, Water Quality.

#### **R432-100-14. Surgical Services.**

(1) Surgical services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital. The relationship, objective, and scope of all surgical services shall be specified in writing.

(a) Administrative direction of surgical services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the administrator.

(b) Medical direction of surgical services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Qualified registered nurses shall supervise the provision of surgical nursing care.

(d) The operating room suites shall be directed and supervised by a qualified registered nurse. The supervisor shall have authority and responsibility for:

(i) assuring that the planned procedure is within the scope of privileges granted to the physician.

(ii) maintaining the operating room register; and

(iii) other administrative functions, including serving on patient care committees.

(e) The hospital shall establish a policy governing the use of obstetrical delivery and operating rooms to ensure that any patient with parturition imminent, or with an obstetrical emergency requiring immediate medical intervention to preserve the health and life of the mother or her infant, is given priority over other obstetrical and non-emergent surgical procedures.

(f) Qualified surgical assistants shall be used as needed in operations in accordance with hospital by-laws.

(g) Surgical technicians and licensed practical nurses may serve as scrub nurses under the direct supervision of a registered nurse, but may not function as circulation nurses in the operating rooms, unless the scrub nurse is a registered nurse.

(h) Outpatient surgical patients shall not be routinely admitted to the hospital as inpatients. A systematic review process shall evaluate patients who require hospitalization after outpatient surgery.

(2) A safe operating room environment shall be established, controlled and consistently monitored.

(a) Surgical equipment including suction facilities and instruments in good repair shall be provided to assure safe and aseptic treatment of all surgical cases.

(b) Traffic in and out of the operating room shall be controlled. There shall be no through traffic.

(c) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gases.

(d) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

- (i) a call-in system;
- (ii) a cardiac monitor;
- (iii) a ventilation support system;
- (iv) a defibrillator;
- (v) an aspirator; and
- (vi) equipment for cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

(3) The administration of anesthetics shall conform to the requirements of Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.

(4) Removal of surgical specimens shall conform with the requirements of Laboratory and Pathology Services, R432-100-

22.

**R432-100-15. Anesthesia Services.**

(1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the institution. Anesthesia care shall be available on a 24-hour basis.

(a) Administrative direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Anesthesia care shall be provided by anesthesiologists, other qualified physicians, dentists, oral surgeons, or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists who are members of the medical staff within the scope of their practice and license.

(i) A qualified physician, dentist or oral surgeon shall have documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and shall be able to perform at least the following:

(A) procedures commonly used to render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, obstetrical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;

(B) life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and

(C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.

(ii) The responsibilities and privileges of the person administering anesthesia shall be clearly defined by the medical staff.

(iii) Both the patient and the operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.

(iv) Medicaid certified hospitals shall comply with the requirements of 42 CFR 482.52(a), Subpart D, Anesthesia Services.

(2) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.

(3) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with hospital policy.

**R432-100-16. Emergency Care Service.**

(1) Each hospital shall evaluate and classify itself to indicate its capability in providing emergency care. Acute Hospitals and Critical Access Hospitals shall be classified as Type I, II or III. Type IV category may be used for Specialty Hospitals.

(a) Type I offers comprehensive emergency care 24 hours a day in-house, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on staff in the emergency care area. There shall be in-hospital support by members of the medical staff for at least medical, surgical, orthopedic, obstetric, pediatric, and anesthesia services. Specialty consultation shall be available within 30 minutes, or two-way voice communication is available for the initial consultation.

(b) Type II offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in the emergency care area, and with specialty consultation available within 30 minutes by members of the medical staff.

(c) Type III offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician available to the emergency care area within approximately 30 minutes through a medical staff call roster. Specialty consultation shall be available by request of the attending medical staff member by transfer to a type I or type II hospital where care can be provided.

(d) Type IV offers emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors; and to persons who may be unaware

of, or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) The emergency service shall be organized and staffed by qualified individuals based on the defined capability of the hospital.

(a) Administrative direction of emergency services shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of emergency services shall be defined in writing and provided by one or more members of the medical staff. The medical staff shall provide back-up and on-call coverage for emergency services and as needed for emergency specialty services.

(c) The evaluation and treatment of a patient who presents himself or is brought to the emergency care area shall be the responsibility of a licensed practitioner and shall include an appropriate medical screening examination, stabilizing treatment, and, if necessary for definitive treatment, an appropriate transfer to another medical facility that has agreed to accept the patient for care.

(d) The priority by which persons seeking emergency care are seen by a physician may be determined by trained personnel using guidelines established by the emergency room director and approved by the medical staff.

(e) Rosters designating medical staff members on duty or on call for primary coverage and specialty consultation shall be posted in the emergency care area.

(f) A designated registered nurse who is qualified by relevant training, experience, and current competence in emergency care shall supervise the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the department.

(i) The number of nursing service personnel shall be sufficient for the types and volume of patients served.

(ii) Type I and II emergency departments shall have at least one registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification, and sufficient number of other nursing staff assigned and on duty within the emergency care area.

(iii) The emergency nurse supervisor shall participate in internal committee activities concerned with the emergency service.

(g) The emergency service shall be integrated with other departments in the hospital.

(i) Clinical laboratory services with the capability of performing all routine studies and standard analyses of blood, urine, and other body fluids shall be available. A supply of blood shall be available at all times.

(ii) Diagnostic radiology services shall be available at all times.

(h) The duties and responsibilities of all personnel, including physicians and nurses, providing care within the emergency service area shall be defined in writing.

(3) Each hospital shall define its scope of emergency services in writing and implement a plan for emergency care, based on community need and on the capability of the hospital.

(a) Each hospital shall comply with federal anti-dumping regulations as defined in CFR 489.20 and 489.24.

(b) The role of the emergency service in the hospital's disaster plans shall be defined.

(c) Each hospital must have a communication system that permits instant contact with law enforcement agencies, rescue squads, ambulance services, and other emergency services within the community.

(d) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the care, security, and control of prisoners or people to be detained for police or protective custody.

(e) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the provision of care to an unaccompanied minor not accompanied by parent or guardian, or to an unaccompanied unconscious patient.

(f) Emergency department policies and procedures shall

address the evaluation and handling of alleged or suspected child or adult abuse cases. Criteria shall be developed to alert emergency department and service personnel to possible child or adult abuse. The criteria shall address:

- (i) suspected physical assault;
- (ii) suspected rape or sexual molestation;
- (iii) suspected domestic abuse of elders, spouses, partners and children;
- (iv) the collection, retention, and safeguarding of specimens, photographs, and other evidentiary materials; and
- (v) visual and auditory privacy during examination and consultation of patients.

(g) A list shall be available in the emergency department of private and public community agencies and resources that provide, arrange, evaluate and care for the victims of abuse.

(h) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the handling of hazardous materials and contaminated patients.

(i) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the reporting of persons dead-on-arrival to the proper authorities including the legal requirements for the collection and preservation of evidence.

(4) The hospital shall in a timely manner make reasonable effort to contact the guardian, parents, or next of kin of any unaccompanied minor, or any unaccompanied unconscious patient admitted to the emergency department.

#### **R432-100-17. Perinatal Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall designate its capability to provide perinatal (antepartum, labor, delivery, postpartum and nursery) care in accordance with Level I basic, Level II specialty, or Level III sub-specialty or tertiary care as described in the Guidelines for Perinatal Care, Fifth Edition and the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Health Care Facilities, 2001 Edition, which is incorporated by reference.

(a) A qualified member of the hospital staff shall provide administrative, medical and nursing direction and oversight for perinatal services according to each hospital's designated level of care, Level I, II or III.

(b) A qualified registered nurse shall be immediately available at all hours of the day and as well as sufficient numbers of trained competent staff to meet the designated level.

(c) Support personnel shall be available to the perinatal care service according to each hospital's designated level of care.

(2) Each hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for perinatal patients.

(3) The perinatal department shall include facilities and equipment for antepartum, labor and delivery, nursery, postpartum, and optional birthing rooms.

(a) Perinatal areas shall be located and arranged to avoid non-related traffic to and from other areas.

(b) The hospital shall isolate patients with infections or other communicable conditions. The use of maternity rooms for patients other than maternity patients shall be restricted according to hospital policy.

(c) Each hospital shall have at least one surgical suite for operative delivery.

(d) Equipment and supplies shall be immediately available and maintained for the mother and newborn, including:

- (i) furnishings suitable for labor, birth, and recovery;
- (ii) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;
- (iii) mechanical suction and bulb suction;
- (iv) resuscitation equipment;
- (v) emergency medications, intravenous fluids, and related supplies and equipment;
- (vi) a device to assess fetal heart rate;
- (vii) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body

temperature of the newborn;

- (viii) a clock capable of showing seconds;
- (ix) an adjustable examination light; and
- (x) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements. The unit must be capable of administering oxygen and suctioning.

(e) The hospital shall maintain a delivery room record keeping system for cross referencing information with other departments.

(4) If birthing rooms are provided, they shall be equipped in accordance with 100-17(3(d)).

(5) The nursery shall include facilities and equipment according to its designated level of care: Level I - Basic Newborn Care; Level II - Specialty Continuing Care; and Level III - Sub-specialty or Tertiary Newborn Intensive Care including an individual bassinet for each infant; with space between bassinets as follows:

(a) Level I Basic: Full Term or Well Baby Nursery 24 inches between bassinets;

(b) Level II Specialty: Continuous Care Nursery 50 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets for Continuing Care nurseries;

(c) Level III Sub-specialty: Newborn Intensive Care Nursery 100 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets.

(d) accurate scales; and

(e) a wall thermometer;

(6) The following equipment and supplies shall be available:

(a) an individual thermometer, or one with disposable tips, for each infant;

(b) a supply of medication shall be immediately available for emergencies;

(c) a covered soiled-diaper container with removable lining;

(d) a linen hamper with removable bag for soiled linen other than diapers;

(e) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements;

(f) oxygen, oxygen equipment, and suction equipment; and

(g) an oxygen concentration monitoring device.

(7) Temperature shall be maintained between 70-80 degrees Fahrenheit in the nursery area.

(8) Infant formula storage space shall be available that conforms to the manufacturer's recommendations. Only single-use bottles shall be used for newborn feeding.

(9) A suspect nursery or isolation area shall be available. Equipment and supplies shall be provided for the isolation area.

(a) Isolation facilities shall be used for any infant who:

- (i) has a communicable disease;
- (ii) is delivered of an ill mother infected with a communicable disease;
- (iii) is readmitted after discharge from a hospital; or
- (iv) is delivered outside the hospital.

(b) There shall be separate hand washing facilities for the isolation area.

(10) Each hospital shall comply with the following provisions:

(a) No attempt shall be made to delay the imminent, normal birth of a child;

(b) A prophylactic solution in accordance with R386-702-9 shall be instilled in the eyes of the infant within three hours of birth;

(c) Metabolic screening shall be performed in accordance with Section 26-10-6 and R398-1; and

(d) A newborn hearing screening shall be performed in accordance with R398-2.

**R432-100-18. Pediatric Services.**

(1) If the hospital provides pediatric services, those services shall be under the direction of a member of the medical staff who is experienced in pediatrics and whose functions and scope of responsibility are defined by the medical staff.

(a) A pediatrics qualified registered nurse must supervise nursing care and must supervise the documentation of the implementation of pediatric patient care on an interdisciplinary plan of care.

(b) If the hospital provides a pediatric unit, it shall have an interdisciplinary committee responsible for policy development and review of practice within the unit. This committee must include representatives from administration, the medical and nursing staff, and rehabilitative support staff.

(c) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have written policies and procedures specifying the criteria for admission to the hospital and conditions requiring transfer when indicated. These policies and procedures shall be based upon the resources available at the hospital, specifically, in terms of personnel, space, equipment, and supplies.

(d) The hospital shall assess all pediatric patients for maturity and development. Information obtained from the maturity and development assessment must be incorporated into the plan of care.

(e) The hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for pediatric patients.

(f) The hospital shall provide a safe area for diversional play activities.

(2) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have equipment and supplies in accordance with the hospital's scope of pediatric services.

(3) The hospital shall have written guidelines for the placement or room assignment of pediatric patients according to patient acuity under usual, specific, or unusual conditions within the hospital. The guidelines shall address the use of cribs, bassinets, or beds; including the proper use of restraints, bed rails, and other safety devices.

(a) The hospital shall place infant patients in beds where frequent observation is possible.

(b) Pediatric patients other than infants shall be placed in beds to allow frequent observation according to each patient's assessed care needs.

(4) Personnel working with pediatric patients shall have specific training and experience relating to the care of pediatric patients.

(5) Orientation and inservice training for pediatric care staff shall include pediatric specific training on drugs and toxicology, intravenous therapy, pediatric emergency procedures, infant and child nutrition, the emotional needs and behavioral management of hospitalized children, child abuse and neglect, and other topics according to the needs of the pediatric patients.

**R432-100-19. Respiratory Care Services.**

(1) Administrative direction of respiratory care services shall be provided by a person authorized by the hospital administrator.

(2) The respiratory care service shall be under the medical direction of a member of the medical staff who has the responsibility and authority for the overall direction of respiratory care services.

(a) When the scope of services warrants, respiratory care services shall be supervised by a technical director who is registered or certified by the National Board For Respiratory Therapy, Inc., or has the equivalent education, training, and experience.

(b) The technical director shall inform physicians about the use and potential hazards in the use of any respiratory care equipment.

(3) Respiratory care services shall be provided to patients in accordance with a written prescription of the responsible licensed practitioner which specifies the type, frequency, and duration of the treatment; and when appropriate, the type and dose of medication, the type of diluent, and the oxygen concentration.

(a) The hospital must have equipment to perform any pulmonary function study or blood-gas analysis provided by the hospital.

(b) Resuscitation, ventilatory, and oxygenation support equipment shall be available in accordance with the needs of the patient population served.

**R432-100-20. Rehabilitation Therapy Services.**

(1) If rehabilitation therapy services are provided by the hospital, the services may include physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.

(a) Rehabilitation therapy services shall be directed by a qualified, licensed provider who shall have clinical responsibility for the specific therapy service.

(b) Patient services performed by support personnel, shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Rehabilitation therapy services may be initiated by a member of the medical staff or by a licensed rehabilitation therapist.

(i) A physician's written request for services must include reference to the diagnosis or problems for which treatment is planned, and any contraindications.

(ii) The patient's physician shall retain responsibility for the specific medical problem or condition for which the referral was made.

(2) Rehabilitation therapy services provided to the patient shall include evaluation of the patient, establishment of goals, development of a plan of treatment, regular and frequent assessment, maintenance of treatment and progress records, and periodic assessment of the quality and appropriateness of the care provided.

**R432-100-21. Radiology Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall provide an organized radiology department offering services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of radiology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of the department shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(i) If a radiologist is not the medical director of the radiology services, the services of a radiologist shall be retained on a part-time basis.

(ii) If a radiologist provides services on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall allow the radiologist to complete the necessary functions to meet the radiological needs of the patients and the medical staff.

(c) The radiologist is responsible to:

(i) maintain a quality control program that minimizes unnecessary duplication of radiographic studies and maximizes the quality of diagnostic information available;

(ii) develop technique charts that include part, thickness, exposure factors, focal film distances and whether a grid or screen technique; and

(iii) assure the availability of information regarding the purpose and yield of radiological procedures and the risks of radiation.

(d) At least one licensed radiologic technologist shall be on duty or available when needed.

(e) Diagnostic radiology services shall be performed only at the request of a member of the medical staff or other persons

authorized by the hospital.

(f) If radiation oncology services are provided, the following applies:

(i) Physicians and staff who provide radiation oncology services have delineated privileges;

(ii) The medical director of the radiation oncology services is a physician member of the medical staff who is qualified by education and experience in radiation oncology.

(2) Radiologic patient records shall be integrated with the hospital patient record.

(a) All requests for radiologic services shall contain the reasons for the examinations.

(b) Authenticated reports of these examinations shall be filed in the patient's medical record as soon as possible. Radiological film shall be retained in accordance with hospital policy.

(c) If requested by the attending physician and if the quality of the radiograph permits, the radiology department may officially enter the interpretations of the radiologic examinations performed outside of the hospital in the patient's medical record.

(d) Radiotherapy summaries shall be filed in the patient's medical record. A copy may be filed in the radiotherapy department. The radiotherapy summary shall be forwarded to the referring physician. Unless otherwise justified, the medical record of the patient receiving radiotherapy for treatment or palliation of a malignancy shall reflect the histologically substantiated diagnosis.

#### **R432-100-22. Laboratory and Pathology Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall provide laboratory and pathology services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(2) Laboratory and pathology services shall comply with the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). CLIA inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

(3) Laboratories certified by a Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) approved accrediting agency are determined to be in compliance with this section. Accrediting agency inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

#### **R432-100-23. Blood Services.**

(1) Hospital blood services are defined as follows:

(a) A "donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(b) A "transfusion service" means a facility that stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components, and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(c) A "blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(2) The hospital blood service shall establish and maintain an appropriate blood inventory in the hospital at all times, have immediate access to community blood services or other institutions, or have an up-to-date list of donors, equipment and trained personnel to draw and process blood.

(a) Blood or blood components must be collected, stored, and handled in such manner that they retain potency and safety.

(b) Blood or blood components must be properly processed, tested, and labeled.

(3) If the hospital operates a donor center, transfusion service or a blood bank the donor center, transfusion service, or

blood bank must be accredited.

(a) Hospital blood banks and donor centers must be accredited by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

(b) Hospital transfusion services must be certified by the Health Care Financing Administration to meet Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), or any accrediting organization approved by the Health Care Financing Administration.

(4) Results of the accrediting organization survey, or current CLIA certification must be available for Department review.

#### **R432-100-24. Pharmacy Services.**

(1) The pharmacy of a hospital currently accredited and conforming to the standards of JCAHO shall be determined to be in compliance with these rules.

(a) If a hospital is not accredited by JCAHO, then the pharmacy of such hospital shall comply with rules in this section.

(b) The pharmacy department and service shall be directed by a licensed pharmacist.

(i) Competent personnel shall be employed in keeping with the size and activity of the department and service. If the hospital uses only a drug room and the size of the hospital does not warrant a full-time pharmacist, a consultant pharmacist may be employed.

(ii) The pharmacist shall be responsible for developing, supervising, and coordinating all the activities of the pharmacy.

(iii) Provision shall be made for access to emergency pharmaceutical services.

(iv) The pharmacist shall be trained in the specific functions and scope of the hospital pharmacy.

(2) Facilities shall be provided for the safe storage, preparation, safeguarding, and dispensing of drugs.

(a) All floor-stocks shall be kept in secure areas in the patient care units.

(b) Double-locked storage shall be provided for controlled substances. Electronically controlled storage of narcotics may be permitted if automated dispensing technology is utilized by the hospital.

(c) Medications stored at room temperatures shall be maintained within 59 and 80 degrees F.

(d) Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 and 46 degrees F.

(e) A current toxicology reference, and other references as needed for effective pharmacy operation and professional information shall be available.

(3) Records shall be kept of the transactions of the pharmacy and medication storage unit and coordinated with other hospital records.

(a) There shall be a recorded and signed floor-stock controlled substance count once per shift or the facility must use automated dispensing technology in accordance with R156-17b-619.

(b) Hospitals that utilize automated dispensing technology must implement a system for accounting of controlled substances dispensed by the automated dispensing system.

(c) The record shall list the name of the patient receiving the controlled substance, the date, type of substance, dosage, and signature of the person administering the substance.

(4) Written policies and procedures that pertain to the intra-hospital drug distribution system and the safe administration of drugs shall be developed by the director of the pharmaceutical department or service in concert with the medical staff.

(a) Drugs that are provided to floor units shall be administered in accordance with hospital policies and procedures.

(b) The medical staff in conjunction with the pharmacist

shall establish standard stop orders for all medications not specifically prescribed as to time or number of doses.

(c) The pharmacist shall have full responsibility for dispensing of all drugs.

(d) There shall be a policy stating who may have access to the pharmacy or drug room when the pharmacist is not available.

(e) There shall be a documentation system for the accounting and replacement of drugs, including narcotics, to the emergency department.

(f) Medication errors and adverse drug reactions shall be reported immediately in accordance with written procedures including notification of the practitioner who ordered the drug.

#### **R432-100-25. Social Services.**

(1) In a hospital with an organized social services department, a qualified social worker shall direct the provision of social work services. If a hospital does not have a full or part-time qualified social worker, the administrator shall designate an employee to coordinate and assure the provision of social work services. The social worker, or designee shall be knowledgeable about community agencies, institutions, and other resources.

(2) In a hospital without an organized social services department, the hospital shall obtain consultation from a qualified social worker to provide social work services.

(3) The staff shall be oriented to help the patient make the best use of available inpatient, outpatient, extended care, home health, and hospice services.

(4) Social Services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the hospital.

#### **R432-100-26. Psychiatric Services.**

(1) If provided by the hospital, psychiatric services shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of service provided.

(a) If the hospital does not provide psychiatric services, the hospital must have procedures to transfer patients to a facility that can provide the necessary psychiatric services.

(b) Administrative direction of psychiatric services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(c) Medical direction of psychiatric services shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(d) Psychiatric services shall comply with the following sections of R432-101, Specialty Hospitals, Psychiatric:

- (i) R432-101-13 Patient Security;
- (ii) R432-101-14 Special Treatment Procedures;
- (iii) R432-101-17 Admission and Discharge;
- (iv) R432-101-20 Inpatient Services;
- (v) R432-101-21 Adolescent or Child Treatment Programs;

(vi) R432-101-22 Residential Treatment Services;

(vii) R432-101-23 Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;

(viii) R432-101-24 Involuntary Medication Administration; and

- (ix) R432-101-34 Partial Hospitalization Services.

(2) If outreach services are ordered by a physician as part of the plan of care or hospital discharge plan, the outreach services may be provided in a clinic, physician's office, or the patient's home.

#### **R432-100-27. Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Services.**

(1) A hospital may provide inpatient or outpatient substance abuse rehabilitation services. A hospital that provides substance abuse rehabilitation services shall be staffed to meet the needs of the patients or clients.

(a) Administrative direction shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(c) Nursing services shall be under the direction of a full-time registered nurse.

(d) Substance abuse counseling shall be under the direction of a licensed mental health therapist.

(e) A licensed substance abuse counselor may serve as the primary therapist under the direction of an individual licensed under the Mental Health Practice Act.

(f) An interdisciplinary team including the physician, registered nurse, licensed mental health therapist, and substance abuse counselor shall be responsible for program and treatment services. The patient or client may be included as a member of the interdisciplinary team.

(2) Substance abuse rehabilitation services shall include at least the following:

(a) Detoxification care shall be available for the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling, or nursing care.

(b) Counseling shall be available in at least one of the following areas: individual, group, or family counseling. In addition, there shall be provisions for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.

(c) Treatment services shall be coordinated with other hospital and community services to assure continuity of care through discharge planning and aftercare referrals. Counselors may refer patients or clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, and employment and educational counseling.

(d) A comprehensive assessment shall be documented that includes at least a physical examination, a psychiatric and psychosocial assessment, and a social assessment.

(3) The confidentiality of medical records of substance abuse patients and clients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines in 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(4) Residential treatment services may be provided under the direction of the medical director or his designee. Residential treatment services shall comply with R432-101-22.

#### **R432-100-28. Outpatient Services.**

(1) Outpatient care services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of services provided.

(2) Outpatient care shall meet the same standards of care that apply to inpatient care.

(3) Outpatient care includes hospital owned outpatient services, and hospital satellite services.

#### **R432-100-29. Respite Services.**

(1) A remote-rural general acute hospital with a federal swing bed designation may provide respite services to provide intermittent, time-limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for an individual.

(a) The hospital may provide respite care services and need comply only with the requirements of this section.

(b) If, however, the hospital provides respite care to an individual for longer than 14 consecutive days, the hospital must admit the individual as an inpatient subject to the requirements of this rule applicable to non-respite inpatient admissions.

(2) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate.

(3) The hospital shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one

exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(4) The hospital shall document the individual's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(5) The hospital must complete the following:

(a) a Level 1 Pre-admission Screening upon the person's admission for respite services; and

(b) a service agreement which will serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(6) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding the respite care patients which include:

(a) medication administration;

(b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;

(c) service agreement and admission criteria;

(d) behavior management interventions;

(e) philosophy of respite services;

(f) post-service summary;

(g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and

(h) handling patient funds.

(7) The facility shall provide a copy of the Resident Rights to the patient upon admission.

(8) The facility shall maintain a record for each patient who receives respite services which includes:

(a) a service agreement;

(b) demographic information and patient identification data;

(c) nursing notes;

(d) physician treatment orders;

(e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the patient in service;

(f) accident and injury reports; and

(g) a post-service summary.

(9) If a patient has an advanced directive, the facility shall file a copy of the directive in the record and inform staff.

(10) Retention and storage of records shall comply with R432-100-33.

(11) The hospital shall provide for confidentiality and release of information in accordance with R432-100-33.

#### **R432-100-30. Pet Therapy.**

(1) If a hospital utilizes pet therapy, household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters may be permitted.

(a) Pets must be clean and disease free.

(b) The immediate environment of the pets must be clean.

(c) Small pets shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.

(d) Pets that are not confined shall be kept under leash control or voice control.

(e) Pets that are kept at the hospital, or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including rabies, as recommended by a licensed veterinarian.

(f) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures in place which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis.

(2) Hospitals that permit pets to remain overnight shall have policies and procedures for the care, housing and feeding of such pets; and for the proper storage of pet food and supplies.

(3) Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety hazard or nuisance to others.

(4) Pets shall not be permitted in food preparation and storage areas.

(5) Persons caring for pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

#### **R432-100-31. Dietary Service.**

(1) There shall be an organized dietary department under

the supervision of a certified dietitian or a qualified individual who, by education or specialized training and experience, is knowledgeable in food service management. If the latter is head of the department, there must be a registered dietitian on a full-time, regular part-time, or consulting basis.

(a) Direction of the dietary service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator. The director shall have the administrative responsibility for the dietary service.

(b) If the services of a certified dietitian are used on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall permit performance of all necessary functions to meet the dietary needs of the patients.

(c) There shall be food service personnel to perform all necessary functions.

(2) If dietetic services are provided by an outside provider, the outside provider shall comply with the standards of this section.

(3) A current diet manual approved by the dietary department and the medical staff shall be available to dietary, medical, and nursing personnel.

(a) The food and nutritional needs of patients shall be met in accordance with the physician's orders.

(b) Regular menus and modifications for basic therapeutic diets shall be written at least one week in advance and posted in the kitchen.

(c) The menu shall provide for a variety of foods served in adequate amounts at each meal.

(d) At least three meals shall be served daily with not more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast. If a substantial evening snack is offered, a 16-hour time span is permitted.

(e) A source of non-neutral exchanged water shall be provided for use in preparation of no sodium meals, snacks, and beverages.

(4) The dietary department shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rule R392-100.

(a) The dietary facilities and equipment shall be in compliance with federal, state, and local sanitation and safety laws and rules.

(b) Traffic of unauthorized individuals through food preparation areas shall be controlled.

(5) Written reports of inspections by state or local health departments shall be on file at the hospital and available for Department review.

(6) The dietitian or authorized designee is responsible for documenting nutritional information in the patient's medical record.

(7) Diets shall be ordered by a member of the medical staff and transmitted in writing to the dietary department.

#### **R432-100-32. Telemedicine Services.**

If a hospital participates in telemedicine, it shall develop and implement policies governing the practice of telemedicine in accordance with the scope and practice of the hospital.

(1) The policies shall address security, access and retention of telemetric data.

(2) The policies shall define the privileging of physicians and allied health professionals who participate in telemedicine.

#### **R432-100-33. Medical Records.**

(1) The hospital shall establish a medical records department or service that is responsible for the administration, custody and maintenance of medical records.

(a) The administrative direction of the department shall be established by the hospital administrator and correspond to the organizational structure and policies of the hospital.

(b) The medical records department shall retain the technical services of either a Registered Health Information



Administrator or a Registered Health Information Technician through employment or consultation. If retained by consultation, visits shall be at least quarterly and documented through written reports to the hospital administrator.

(2) The medical records department shall provide secure storage, controlled access, prompt retrieval, and equipment and facilities to review medical records.

(a) Medical records shall be available for use or review by members of the medical and professional staff; authorized hospital personnel and agents; persons authorized by the patient through a consent form; and Department representatives to determine compliance with licensing rules.

(b) Medical records may be stored in multiple locations providing the record is able to be retrieved or accessed in a reasonable time period.

(c) If computer terminals are utilized for patient charting, the hospital shall have policies governing access and identification codes, security, and information retention.

(d) The hospital medical record shall be indexed according to diagnosis, procedure, demographic information and physician or licensed health practitioner. The indexes shall be current within six months following discharge of the patient.

(e) Original medical records are the property of the hospital and shall not be removed from the control of the hospital or the hospital's agent as defined by policy except by court order or subpoena.

(f) Medical records for persons who have received or requested admission to alcohol or drug programs shall comply with 42 CFR Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(3) All medical record entries shall be legible, complete, authenticated, and dated by the person responsible for ordering the service, providing or evaluating the service, or making the entry. Prepared transcriptions of dictated reports, evaluations and consultations must be reviewed by the author before authentication.

(a) The authentication may include written signatures, computer key, or other methods approved by the governing body and medical staff to identify the name and discipline of the person making the entry.

(b) Use of computer key or other methods to identify the author of a medical record entry is not assignable or to be delegated to another person.

(c) There shall be a current list of persons approved to use these methods of authentication. Hospital policies shall include appropriate sanctions for the unauthorized or improper use of computer codes.

(d) Verbal orders for the care and treatment of the patient shall be accepted and transcribed by qualified personnel and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(4) Patient records shall be organized according to hospital policy.

(a) Medical records shall be reviewed at least quarterly for completeness, accuracy, and adherence to hospital policy.

(b) Records of discharged patients shall be collected, assembled, reviewed for completeness, and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(c) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years. Medical records of minors shall be kept until the age of eighteen plus four years, but in no case less than seven years.

(d) The Hospital may destroy medical records after retaining them for the minimum time period. Prior to destroying medical records, the hospital must notify the public by publishing a notice in a newspaper of statewide distribution a minimum of once a week for three consecutive weeks to allow a former patient to access the patient's records.

(e) The hospital shall permanently retain a master patient/person index that shall include:

(i) the patient name;

(ii) the medical record number;

(iii) the date of birth;

(iv) the admission and discharge dates; and

(v) the name of each attending physician.

(f) If a hospital ceases operation, the hospital shall make provision for secure, safe storage and prompt retrieval of all medical records, patient indexes and discharges for the period specified in R432-100-33(4)(c). The hospital may arrange for storage of medical records with another hospital, or an approved medical record storage facility, or may return patient medical records to the attending physician if the physician is still in the community.

(5) A complete medical record shall be established and maintained for each patient admitted to, or who receives hospital services. Emergency and outpatient records shall document the service rendered, and shall contain other pertinent information in accordance with hospital policy.

(a) Each medical record shall contain patient identification and demographic information to include at least the patient's name, address, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.

(b) Each medical record shall contain initial or admitting medical history, physical and other examinations or evaluations. Recent histories and examinations may be substituted if updated to include changes that reflect the patient's current status.

(c) Each medical record shall contain admitting, secondary and principal diagnoses.

(d) Each medical record shall contain results of consultative evaluations and findings by persons involved in the care of the patient.

(e) Each medical record shall contain documentation of complications, hospital acquired infections, and unfavorable reactions to medications, treatments, and anesthesia.

(f) Each medical record shall contain properly executed informed consent documents for all procedures and treatments ordered for, and received by, the patient.

(g) Each medical record shall document that the facility requested of each admitted person whether the person has initiated an advanced directive as defined in the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102.

(h) Each medical record shall contain all practitioner orders, nursing notes, reports of treatment, medication records, laboratory and radiological reports, vital signs and other information that documents the patient condition and status.

(i) Each medical record shall contain a discharge summary including outcome of hospitalization, disposition of case with an autopsy report when indicated, or provisions for follow-up.

(j) Medical records of deceased patients shall contain a completed Inquiry of Anatomical Gift form or a modified hospital death form which has been approved by the Utah Department of Health as required by Section 26-28-6, UCA.

(k) Medical records of surgical patients shall contain a pre-operative history and physical examination; surgeon's diagnosis; an operative report describing a description of findings; an anesthesia report including dosage and duration of all anesthetic agents and all pertinent events during the induction, maintenance, and emergence from anesthesia; the technical procedures used; the specimen removed; the post-operative diagnosis; and the name of the primary surgeon and any assistants written or dictated by the surgeon within 24 hours after the operation.

(l) Medical records of obstetrical patients shall contain a relevant family history, a pre-natal examination, the length of labor and type of delivery with related notes, the anesthesia or analgesia record, the Rh status and immune globulin administration when indicated, a serological test for syphilis, and a discharge summary for complicated deliveries or final progress note for uncomplicated deliveries.

(m) Medical records of newborn infants shall contain the

following documentation in addition to the requirements for obstetrical medical records:

(i) Documentation must include a copy of the mother's delivery room record. In adoption cases where the identity of the mother is confidential, inclusion and access to the mother's delivery room record shall be according to hospital policy.

(ii) Documentation must include the date and hour of birth, period of gestation, sex, reactions after birth, delivery room care, temperature, weight, time of first urination, and number, character, and consistency of stools.

(iii) Documentation must include a record of the physical examination completed at birth and discharge, record of ophthalmic prophylaxis, and the identification number of the newborn screening kit, referred to in R398-1.

(iv) If the infant is discharged to any person other than the infant's parents, the hospital shall record the authorization by the parents, state agency, or court authority, and

(v) Documentation of the record and results of the newborn hearing screening according to Section 26-10-6, UCA and R398-2-6.

(n) Emergency department patient medical records shall be integrated into the hospital medical record and include time and means of arrival, emergency care given to the patient prior to arrival, history and physical findings, lab and x-ray reports, diagnosis, record of treatment, and disposition and discharge instructions.

(o) Patient medical social services records shall include a medical-social or psycho-social study of referred inpatients and outpatients; the financial status of the patient, social therapy and rehabilitation of patients, environmental investigations for attending physicians, and cooperative activities with community agencies.

(p) Medical records of patients receiving rehabilitation therapy shall include a written plan of care appropriate to the diagnosis and condition, a problem list, and short and long term goals.

(6) The medical records department shall maintain records, reports and documentation of admissions, discharges, and the number of autopsies performed.

(7) The medical records department shall maintain vital statistic registries for births, deaths, and the number of operations performed. The medical records department shall report vital statistics data in accordance with the Vital Statistics Act, Utah Health Code, (26-2, UCA).

#### **R432-100-34. Central Supply Services.**

(1) The central supply service supervisor shall be qualified for the position by education, training, and experience.

(2) The hospital shall provide space and equipment for the cleaning, disinfecting, packaging, sterilizing, storing, and distributing of medical and surgical patient care supplies.

(a) A hospital central service area shall provide for the following:

(i) A decontamination area which shall be separated by a barrier or divider to allow the receiving, cleaning, and disinfection functions to be performed separately from all other central service functions;

(ii) A linen assembly or pack-making area which shall have ventilation to control lint. The linen assembly or pack-making area shall be separated from the general sterilization and processing area.

(iii) The sterilization area shall contain hospital sterilizers with approved controls and safety features.

(b) The accuracy of the sterilizers' performance shall be checked by a method that includes a permanent record of each run.

(c) Sterilizers shall be tested by biological monitors at least weekly.

(d) If gas sterilizers are used, they shall be inspected,

maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) The storage area shall be separated into sterile and non-sterile areas. The storage area shall have temperature and humidity controls, and shall be free of excessive moisture and dust. Outside shipping cartons shall not be stored in this area.

(4) During each shift that the central service area is staffed, counter tops and tables shall be wiped with a broad spectrum disinfectant.

(5) All apparel worn in central supply shall be issued and laundered according to hospital policy.

#### **R432-100-35. Laundry Service.**

(1) Direction of the laundry service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator.

(2) Hospitals using commercial linen services shall require written assurance from the commercial service that standards in this subsection are maintained.

(a) Clean linen shall be completely packaged and protected from contamination until received by the hospital.

(b) The use of a commercial linen service does not relieve the hospital from its quality improvement responsibilities.

(3) Hospitals that maintain an in-house laundry service must have equipment, supplies and staff available to meet the needs of the patients.

(a) Soiled linen shall be collected in a manner to minimize cross-contamination. Containers shall be properly closed as filled and before further transport.

(i) Soiled linen shall be sorted only in a sorting area.

(ii) Handwashing is required after handling soiled linen and prior to handling clean items.

(iii) Employees handling soiled linen shall wear protective clothing which must be removed before leaving the soiled work area.

(iv) Soiled linen shall be transported separately from clean linen.

(b) The hospital shall maintain a supply of clean linen.

(i) Clean linen shall be handled and stored in a manner to minimize contamination from surface contact or airborne deposition.

(ii) Clean linen shall be stored in enclosed closet areas or carts.

(iii) Clean linen shall be covered during transport.

(4) The hospital is responsible to launder employee scrubs that are worn in the following areas:

(a) surgical areas;

(b) other areas as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

(5) If hospital employee scrubs are designated as uniforms that may be worn to and from work, policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented defining the scope and usage of scrubs as uniforms including hospital storage of employee scrubs, and provisions for hospital-provided scrubs in case of contamination.

#### **R432-100-36. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, safe, sanitary, and healthful environment in the hospital.

(2) If the hospital contracts for housekeeping services with an outside service, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(3) The hospital shall provide safe, secure storage of cleaners and chemicals. Cleaners and chemicals stored in areas that may be accessible to patients shall be kept secure in accordance with hospital policy.

(4) Storage and supplies in all areas of the hospital shall be stored at least four inches off the floor, and at least 18 inches below the lowest portion of the sprinkler system.

(5) Personnel engaged in housekeeping or laundry services may not be engaged simultaneously in food service or patient care.

(6) If personnel work in food or direct patient care services, hospital policy shall be established and followed to govern the transition from housekeeping services to patient care.

#### **R432-100-37. Maintenance Services.**

(1) There shall be maintenance services to ensure that hospital equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of hospital maintenance.

(b) If the hospital contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(c) A pest-control program shall be conducted to ensure the hospital is free from vermin and rodents.

(d) Entrances, exits, steps, ramps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition with regard to snow, ice and other hazards.

(2) All patient care equipment shall be tested, calibrated and maintained in accordance with the specifications from the manufacturer.

(a) Testing frequency and calibration documentation shall be available for Department review.

(b) Testing or calibration procedures conducted by an outside agency or service shall be documented and available for Department review.

(3) Hot water at public and patient faucets shall be delivered between 105 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

#### **R432-100-38. Emergency and Disaster Plan.**

(1) The hospital is responsible to assure the safety and well-being of patients. There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption such as gas, water, sewer, fuel or electricity interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, bio-terrorism event or mass casualty incident.

(2) The administrator or designee is responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster offices, to respond to emergencies or disasters. This plan shall be in writing and list the coordinating authorities by agency name and title. The plan shall be distributed or made available to all hospital staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(a) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary in coordination with local emergency or disaster management authorities. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(b) The administrator or designee is in charge of operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every reasonable effort to get to the hospital to relieve subordinates and take charge of the situation.

(c) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems shall be readily available to all hospital staff.

(3) The hospital's emergency response procedures shall address the following:

(a) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the hospital or to another location;

(b) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants by alternate means regardless of setting;

(c) delivery of essential care and services when additional

persons are housed in the hospital during an emergency;

(d) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency; and

(e) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the hospital.

(4) The hospital shall have an emergency plan that is current and appropriate to the operation and construction of the hospital. The plan shall be approved by the board and the hospital administrator.

(a) The hospital's emergency plan shall delineate:

(i) the person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(ii) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(iii) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(iv) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(v) the telephone numbers of individuals to be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(vi) methods of transporting and evacuating patients and staff to other locations; and

(vii) conversion of the hospital for emergency use.

(b) Emergency telephone numbers shall be accessible to staff at each nurses station.

(c) The hospital shall document emergency events and responses and record patients and staff evacuated from the hospital to another location. Any emergency involving patients shall be documented in the patient record.

(d) Simulated disaster drills shall be held semiannually for all staff. One disaster drill shall address a bio-terrorism or communicable disease event.

(e) Fire drills and fire drill documentation shall be in accordance with R710-4, State of Utah Fire Prevention Board.

(5) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel. The evacuation plan shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the hospital.

(6) A hospital may exceed its licensed capacity by up to 20% in response to a mass casualty event, or other unusual event, which causes a need for hospital beds that exceeds the current licensed hospital capacity of the affected geographic area.

(a) A hospital which exceeds its licensed capacity under this provision shall notify the Department within 72 hours of exceeding its licensed capacity. This notice shall be by fax or telephone call to the licensing agency.

(b) The Department may direct that the hospital reduce its patient census to its licensed capacity at any time.

#### **R432-100-39. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**April 11, 2007**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-101. Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric.****R432-101-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-101-2. Purpose.**

This rule applies to a hospital that chooses to be licensed as a specialty hospital and where its major single service is psychiatric service. If a specialty hospital chooses to have a dual service, e.g., psychiatric and substance abuse or chemical dependency, then both of the appropriate specialty hospital rules apply.

**R432-101-3. Time for Compliance.**

All psychiatric specialty hospitals obtaining initial licensure shall fully comply with this rule.

**R432-101-4. Definitions.**

(1) See Common Definitions in R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions.

(a) "Specialty Hospital" means a facility with the following:

(i) a duly constituted governing body with overall administrative and professional responsibility;

(ii) an organized medical staff which provides 24 hour inpatient care;

(iii) a chief executive officer to whom the governing body delegates the responsibility for the operation of the hospital;

(iv) a distinct nursing unit of at least six inpatient beds;

(v) current and complete medical records;

(vi) provide continuous registered nursing supervision and other nursing services;

(vii) provide in house the following basic services:

(A) laboratory;

(B) pharmacy;

(C) emergency services and provision for interim care of traumatized patients coordinated with an appropriate emergency transportation service;

(D) specialized diagnostic and therapeutic facilities, medical staff, and equipment required to provide the type of care in the recognized specialty or specialties for which the hospital is organized.

(viii) provide on-site all basic services required of a general hospital that are needed for the diagnosis, therapy and treatment offered or required by patients admitted to or cared for in the specialty facility;

(b) "Investigational Drug" means a drug that is being investigated for human or animal use by the manufacturer or the Food and Drug Administration (FDA); a drug which has not been approved for use by the FDA;

(c) A "physical restraint" means an involuntary intervention employing any device intended to control or restrict the physical movement of a patient, whether applied directly to the patient's body or applied indirectly to act as a barrier to voluntary movement. Simple safety devices are a type of physical restraint.

(d) "Seclusion" means an involuntary intervention employing a procedure that isolates the patient in a specific room or designated area to temporarily remove the patient from the therapeutic community and reduce external stimuli.

(e) "Secure hospital" means a hospital where traffic in and out of the hospital setting is controlled in order to maintain safety for both patients and the community.

(f) "Stable" means a patient is no longer a danger to himself or others, and is able to function and demonstrate the ability to maintain improvements outside the hospital setting.

(g) "Time out" means isolating a patient for a period of time, on a voluntary basis in an unlocked room. This shall be based on hospital policy, as a procedure designed to remove the

patient who is exhibiting a specified behavior from the source of stimulation or reinforcement.

(h) "Activity services" means therapies which involve the principles of art, dance, movement, music, occupational therapy, recreational therapy and other disciplines.

(i) "Plan for Patient Care Services" means a written plan which ensures the care, treatment, rehabilitation, and habilitation services provided are appropriate to the needs of the patient population served and the severity of the disease, condition, impairment, or disability.

(j) "Partial Hospitalization" means a time-limited, ambulatory, active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated and structured clinical services where the daily stay lasts no more than 23 hours with the goal of stabilizing the patient to avert inpatient hospitalization or of reducing the length of a hospital stay.

**R432-101-5. Licensure.**

License required. See R432-2.

**R432-101-6. General Construction Rules.**

See R432-7, Psychiatric Construction Rule.

**R432-101-7. Organization.**

(1) The Governing Body, R432-100-5 applies.

(2) The governing body shall develop through its officers, committees, medical and other staff, a mission statement that includes a Plan for Patient Care Services.

**R432-101-8. Administrator.**

(1) Refer to R432-100-6.

(2) The administrator shall organize and staff the hospital according to the nature, scope and extent of services offered.

**R432-101-9. Professional Staff.**

(1) The psychiatric services of the hospital shall be organized, staffed and supported according to the nature, scope and extent of the services provided.

(2) Medical and professional staff standards shall comply with R432-100-7. The medical direction of the psychiatric care and services of the hospital shall be the responsibility of a licensed physician who is a member of the medical staff, appointed by the governing body and certified or eligible for certification by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology.

(3) Nursing staff standards shall comply with R432-100-12.

(4) The hospital shall provide sufficient qualified, and competent, health care professional and support staff to assess and address patient needs within the Plan for Patient Care Services.

(5) Qualified professional staff members may be employed on a full-time, on a part-time basis or be retained by contract.

(6) Professional staff shall be assigned or assume specific responsibilities on the treatment team as qualified by training and educational experience and as permitted by hospital policy and the scope of the professional license.

**R432-101-10. Personnel Management Service.**

(1) The hospital shall provide licensed, certified or registered personnel who are able and competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) Written personnel policies and procedures shall include:

(a) job descriptions for each position, including job title, job summary, responsibilities, minimum qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements;

(b) a method to handle and resolve grievances from the

staff.

(3) All personnel shall have access to hospital policy and procedure manuals, a copy of their position description, and other information necessary to effectively perform duties and carry out responsibilities.

(a) The facility shall conduct a criminal background check with the Department of Public Safety for all employees prior to beginning employment.

(b) The facility is responsible for the security and confidentiality of all information obtained in the criminal background check.

(4) All employees shall be oriented to job requirements and personnel policies, and be provided job training beginning the first day of employment. Documentation shall be signed by the employee and supervisor to indicate basic orientation has been completed during the first 30 days of employment.

(a) Registered nurses, licensed practical nurses and psychiatric technologists shall receive additional orientation to the following:

- (i) concepts of treatment provided within the hospital;
- (ii) roles and functions of nurses in the treatment programs;
- (iii) psychotropic medications.

(b) In-service sessions shall be planned and held at least quarterly and be available to all employees. Attendance standards shall be established by policy.

(c) Licensed professional staff shall receive continuing education to keep informed of significant new developments and to be able to develop new skills.

(d) The following in-service staff development topics shall be addressed annually:

- (i) fire prevention;
- (ii) review and drill of emergency procedures and evacuation plan;
- (iii) prevention and control of infections;
- (iv) training in the principles of emergency medical care and cardiopulmonary resuscitation for physicians, licensed nursing personnel, and others as appropriate;
- (v) proper use and documentation of restraints and seclusion;
- (vi) patients' rights, refer to R432-101-15;
- (vii) confidentiality of patient information;
- (viii) reporting abuse, neglect or exploitation of adults or children; and
- (ix) provision of care appropriate to the age of the patient population served.

(5) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital but shall not be included in the hospital's staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened by the administrator or designee and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with the hospital's policies and procedures on volunteers, including patient rights and facility emergency procedures.

(6) All hospital personnel shall be licensed, registered, or certified as required by the Utah Department of Commerce. Copies of the current license, registration or certification shall be in the personnel files. Failure to ensure that the individual is appropriately licensed, registered or certified may result in sanctions to the facility license.

#### **R432-101-11. Quality Assurance.**

(1) The facility shall have a well-defined quality assurance plan designed to improve the delivery of patient care through evaluation of the quality of patient care services and resolution of identified problems. The plan shall be consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services.

(2) The plan shall be implemented and include a method for:

(a) identification and assessment of problems, concerns, or opportunities for improvement of patient care;

(b) implementation of actions that are designed to:

- (i) eliminate identified problems where possible;
- (ii) improve patient care;
- (c) documentation of corrective actions and results;

(d) reporting findings and concerns to the medical, nursing, and allied health care staffs, the administrator, and the governing board.

(3) Documentation of minutes of meetings shall be maintained for Department review.

#### **R432-101-12. Infection Control.**

(1) The facility shall have a written plan to effectively prevent, identify, report, evaluate and control infections.

(2) The plan shall include a method to collect and monitor data and carry out necessary follow-up actions.

(3) Infection control actions shall be documented consistent with the requirements of the plan and in accordance with Department requirements and standards of medical practice.

(4) In-service education and training of employees shall be provided to all service and program components of the hospital.

(5) The infection control plan shall be reviewed and revised as necessary, but at least annually.

(6) The hospital shall implement an employee health surveillance program and infection control policy which meets the requirements of R432-100-10 and the following:

(a) complete at the time a person is hired, an employee health inventory that includes the following:

- (i) conditions that may predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;
- (ii) conditions that may prevent the employee from satisfactorily performing assigned duties.

(b) develop employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs in accordance with Rule R386-702, concerning communicable diseases;

(c) conduct employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method and follow up for tuberculosis in accordance with R388-804, concerning measures for control of tuberculosis:

- (i) skin testing must be conducted on each employee annually and after suspected exposure to a resident with active tuberculosis;
- (ii) all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests are exempt from skin testing.

(d) report all infections and communicable diseases reportable by law to the local health department in accordance with Section R386-702-2, concerning reportable diseases; and

(e) comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Bloodborne Pathogen Standard.

#### **R432-101-13. Patient Security.**

(1) The facility shall provide sufficient internal and external security measures consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services. There shall be positive supervision and control of the patient populations at all times to assure patient and public safety.

(2) If a facility offers more than one treatment program or serves more than one age group, patient population or program, the patients shall not be mixed or be co-mingled.

(3) There shall be sufficient supervision to ensure a safe and secure living environment which is defined in the Plan for Patient Care Services.

#### **R432-101-14. Special Treatment Procedures.**

There shall be a hospital policy regarding the use of special treatment procedures. It shall include as a minimum:

- (1) the use of seclusion, refer to R432-101-23;
- (2) the use of restraint, refer to R432-101-23;

(3) the use of convulsive therapy including electroconvulsive therapy;

(4) the use of psychosurgery or other surgical procedures for the intervention or alteration of a mental, emotional or behavioral disorder;

(5) the use of behavior modification with painful stimuli;

(6) the use of unusual, investigational and experimental drugs;

(7) the use of drugs associated with abuse potential and those having substantial risk or undesirable side effects;

(8) an explanation as to whether the hospital will conduct research projects involving inconvenience or risk to the patient; and

(9) involuntary medication administration for emergent and ongoing treatment.

#### **R432-101-15. Patients' Rights.**

(1) Each patient shall be provided care and treatment in accordance with the standards and ethics accepted under Title 58 for licensed, registered or certified health care practitioners.

(2) There shall be a committee appointed by the administrator that consists of members of the facility staff, patients or family members, as appropriate, other qualified persons with knowledge of the treatment of mental illness, and at least one person who has no ownership or vested interest in the facility. This committee shall:

(a) review, monitor and make recommendations concerning individual treatment programs established to manage inappropriate behavior, and other programs that, in the opinion of the committee, involve risks to patient safety or restrictions of a patient's rights, or both;

(b) review, monitor and make recommendations concerning facility practices and policies as they relate to drug usage, restraints, seclusion and time out procedures, applications of painful or noxious stimuli, control of inappropriate behavior, protection of patient rights and any other area that the committee believes need to be addressed;

(c) keep minutes of all meetings and communicate the findings to the administrator for appropriate action;

(d) designate a person to act as a patient advocate, to be available to respond to questions and requests for assistance from the patients and to bring to the attention of the committee any issues or items of interest that concern the rights of the patients or their care and status;

(e) recommend written policies with regard to patient rights which are consistent with state law. Once adopted, these policies shall be posted in areas accessible to patients, and made available upon request to the patient, family, next of kin or the public.

(3) The individual treatment plan and clinical orders shall address the following rights to ensure patients are permitted communication with family, friends and others. Restrictions to these rights shall be reviewed by the Patient Rights or Ethics Committee. Limitations to the rights identified in R432-101-15(3)(a) through (d) may be established to protect the patient, other patients or staff or where prohibited by law.

(a) Each patient shall be permitted to send and receive unopened mail.

(b) Each patient shall be afforded reasonable access to a telephone to make and receive unmonitored telephone calls.

(c) Each patient shall be permitted to receive authorized visitors and to speak with them in private.

(d) Each patient shall be permitted to attend and participate in social, community and religious groups.

(e) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and services to hospital staff and outside representatives of personal choice, free from restraint, interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal.

(f) Each patient shall be permitted to communicate via

sealed mail with the Utah Department of Human Services, the Utah Department of Health, the Legal Center for the People with Disabilities, legal counsel and the courts. The patient shall be permitted to communicate with and to visit with legal counsel or clergy of choice or both.

(4) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to participate in the planning of his care and treatment. The patient's participation in the treatment planning shall be documented in the medical record.

(a) Each patient shall receive an explanation of treatment goals, methods, therapies, alternatives and associated costs.

(b) Each patient shall be able to refuse care and treatment, as permitted by law, including experimental research and any treatment that may result in irreversible conditions.

(c) Each patient shall be informed of his medical condition, upon request, unless medically contraindicated. If contraindicated, the circumstances must be documented in the patient record.

(d) Each patient shall be free from mental and physical abuse and free from chemical and physical restraints except as part of the authorized treatment program, or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or to others.

(5) Each patient shall be afforded the opportunity to exercise all civil rights, including voting, unless the patient has been adjudicated incompetent and not restored to legal capacity.

(a) Patients shall not be required to perform services for the hospital that are not included for therapeutic purposes in the plans of care.

(b) Patients shall not be required to participate in publicity events, fund raising activities, movies or anything that would exploit the patients.

(c) Each patient shall be permitted to exercise religious beliefs and participate in religious worship services without being coerced or forced into engaging in any religious activity.

(d) Each patient shall be permitted to retain and use personal clothing and possessions as space permits, unless doing so would infringe upon rights of other patients or interfere with treatment.

(e) Each patient shall be permitted to manage personal financial affairs, or to be given at least a monthly accounting of financial transactions made on their behalf should the hospital accept a patient's written delegation of this responsibility.

#### **R432-101-16. Emergency and Disaster.**

(1) The hospital shall be responsible to assure the safety and well-being of patients.

(a) There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster.

(b) An emergency or disaster may include to utility interruption, such as gas, water, sewer, fuel and electricity, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(2) The administrator or his designee shall be responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster offices, to respond to emergencies or disasters.

(a) This plan shall be in writing and list the coordinating authorities by name and title.

(b) The plan shall be distributed or made available to all hospital staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(c) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary in coordination with local emergency or disaster management authorities. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(d) The administrator shall be in charge of operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every reasonable effort to get to the hospital to relieve subordinates and take charge of the situation.

(e) Disaster drills, in addition to fire drills, shall be held

semiannually for all staff. Drills and staff response to drills shall be documented.

(f) The facility shall identify and post in a prominent location the name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems.

(3) The hospital's emergency response procedures shall address the following:

(a) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the hospital or to another location;

(b) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants by alternate means regardless of setting;

(c) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the hospital during an emergency;

(d) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(e) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the hospital.

(i) Emergency heating must have the approval of the local fire department.

(ii) An ambient air temperature of 58 degrees F (14 degrees C) or lower may constitute a danger to the health and safety of the patients in the hospital. The person in charge shall take immediate and appropriate action.

(4) The hospital's emergency plan shall delineate shall include:

(a) the person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(b) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(c) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(d) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(e) the individuals who shall be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(f) method of transporting and evacuating patients and staff to other locations;

(g) conversion of hospital for emergency use.

(5) The facility shall schedule and hold at least one fire drill per shift per quarter. The facility shall document the date and time the drill was held, including a brief description of the event and participants. Documentation shall be maintained for review by the Department.

(a) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan, written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(b) A physical plant evacuation diagram delineating evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes and fire extinguishers, and emergency telephone numbers of the local fire department shall be posted in exit access ways throughout the hospital.

(c) The written plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use the hospital alarm systems and signals.

(d) The actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

#### **R432-101-17. Admission and Discharge.**

(1) The hospital shall develop written admission, exclusion and discharge policies consistent with the Plan for Patient Care Services and the Utilization Review plan. These policies shall be available to the public upon request.

(2) The hospital shall make available to the public and each potential patient information regarding the various services provided, methods and therapies used by the hospital, and associated costs of such services.

(3) Admission criteria shall be clearly stated in writing in

hospital policies.

(a) The facility shall assess and screen all potential patients prior to admission and admit a patient only if it determines that the facility is the least restrictive setting appropriate for their needs. The pre-screening process shall include an evaluation of the patient's past criminal and violent behavior.

(b) Patients shall be admitted for treatment and care only if the hospital is properly licensed for the treatment required and has the staff and resources to meet the medical, physical, and emotional needs of the patient.

(c) Patients shall be admitted by, and remain under the care of, a member of the medical staff. There shall be a written order for admission and care of the patient at the time of admission. A documented telephone order is acceptable.

(d) There shall be procedures to govern the referral of ineligible patients to alternate sources of treatment where possible.

(e) Involuntary commitment must be in accordance with Section 62A-12-234.

(4) The patient shall be discharged when the hospital is no longer able to meet the patient's identified needs, when care can be delivered in a less restrictive setting, or when the patient no longer needs care.

(a) There shall be an order for patient discharge by a member of the medical staff except as indicated in R432-101-17(4)(b) below.

(b) In cases of discharge against medical advice, AMA, the attending physician or qualified designee shall be contacted and the response documented in the patient record.

(c) Discharge planning shall be coordinated with the patient, family, and other parties or agencies who are able to meet the patient's needs.

(d) Upon discharge of a patient, all money and valuables of that patient which have been entrusted to the hospital shall be surrendered to the patient in exchange for a signed receipt.

#### **R432-101-18. Transfer Agreements.**

(1) The hospital shall maintain a written transfer agreement with one or more general acute hospitals to facilitate the placement of patients and transfer of essential patient information in case of medical emergency.

(2) Patients shall not be referred to another facility without prior contact with that facility.

#### **R432-101-19. Pets in Hospitals.**

(1) If a hospital chooses to allow pets in the facility, it shall develop a written policy in accordance with these rules and local ordinances.

(2) Household pets, such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters, can be permitted only under the following conditions:

(a) pets must be clean and disease free;

(b) the immediate environment of pets must be kept clean;

(c) small pets such as birds and hamsters are kept in appropriate enclosures;

(d) pets not confined in enclosures must be hand held, under leash control, or under voice control;

(e) pets that are kept at the hospital or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including, but not limited to, rabies, as recommended by a designated licensed veterinarian.

(3) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures for pet care.

(a) The administrator or designee shall determine which pets may be brought into the hospital. Family members may bring a patient's pet to visit provided they have approval from the administrator and offer reasonable assurance that the pets are clean, disease free, and vaccinated as appropriate.

(b) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis. Procedures

should ensure minimum handling of droppings. Droppings shall be placed in a plastic bag for disposal.

(c) Hospitals with pets that are kept overnight shall have written policies and procedures for the care, feeding, and housing of such pets and for proper storage of pet food and supplies.

(4) Pets are not permitted in food preparation or storage areas. Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety risk to others. Persons caring for any pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

#### **R432-101-20. Inpatient Services.**

(1) Upon admission, a physician or qualified designee shall document the need for admission. A brief narrative of the patient's condition, including, the nurses admitting notes, temperature, pulse, respirations, blood pressure, and weight, shall be documented in the patient's record. The admission record shall be completed according to hospital policy.

(a) A physician or qualified designee shall make an assessment of each patient's physical health and a preliminary psychiatric assessment within 24 hours of admission. The history and physical exam shall include appropriate laboratory work-up, a determination of the type and extent of special examinations, tests, or evaluations needed, and when indicated, a thorough neurological exam.

(b) A psychiatrist or psychologist or qualified designee shall make an assessment of each patient's mental health within 24 hours of admission. A written emotional or behavioral assessment of each patient shall be entered in the patient's record.

(c) There shall be a written assessment of the patient's legal status to include but not be limited to:

(i) a history with information about competency, court commitment, prior criminal convictions, and any pending legal actions;

(ii) the urgency of the legal situation;

(iii) how the individual's legal situation may influence treatment.

(2) A written individual treatment plan shall be initiated for each patient upon admission and completed no later than 7 working days after admission. The individual treatment plan shall be based upon the information resulting from the assessment of patient needs, see R432-101-20(1).

(a) The individual treatment plan shall be part of the patient record and signed by the person responsible for the patient's care. Patient care shall be administered according to the individual treatment plan.

(b) Individual treatment plans must be reviewed on a weekly basis for the first three months, and thereafter at intervals determined by the treatment team but not to exceed every other month.

(c) The written individual treatment plan shall be based on a comprehensive functional assessment of each patient. When appropriate, the patient and family shall be invited to participate in the development and review of the individual treatment plan. Patient and family participation shall be documented.

(d) The individual treatment plan shall be available to all personnel who provide care for the patient.

(e) The Utah State Hospital is exempt from the R432-101-20(2) and R432-101-20(2)(b) time frames for initiating and reviewing the individual treatment plan. The Utah State Hospital shall initiate for each patient admitted an individual treatment plan within 14 days and shall review the plan on a monthly basis.

#### **R432-101-21. Adolescent or Child Treatment Program.**

(1) A hospital that admits adolescents or children for care and treatment shall have the organization, staff, and space to

meet the specialized needs of this specific group of patients.

(a) Children shall be classified as age five to 12 and adolescents ages 13 - 18.

(b) If a child is considered for admission to an adolescent program, the facility shall assess and document that the child's developmental growth is appropriate for the adolescent program.

(c) Adolescent patients who reach their eighteenth birthday, the age of majority, may remain in the facility on the adolescent unit to complete the treatment program.

(2) A mental health professional with training in adolescent or child psychiatry, or adolescent or child psychology, as appropriate, shall be responsible for the treatment program.

(3) Adolescent or child nursing care shall be under the direction of a registered nurse qualified by training, experience, and ability to effectively direct the nursing staff. All nursing personnel shall have training in the special needs of adolescents or children.

(4) There must be educational provision for all patient's of school age who are in the hospital over one month.

(5) Adolescents may be admitted to an adult unit when specifically ordered by the attending member of the medical staff, but may not remain there more than three days unless the clinical director approves orders for the adolescent to remain on the adult unit.

(6) Specialized programs for children must be flexible enough to meet the needs of the children being served.

(a) There shall be a written statement of philosophy, purposes and program orientation including short and long term goals.

(b) The types of services provided and the characteristics of the child population being served shall also be included in the service's policy document. It shall be available to the public on request.

(c) There shall be a written description of the program's overall approach to family involvement in the care of the patient.

(d) There shall be a written policy regarding visiting and other forms of patient communication with family, friends and significant others.

(e) There shall be a written plan of basic daily routines. It shall be available to all personnel and shall be revised as necessary.

(f) There shall be a written complaint process for children in clear and simple language that identifies an avenue to make a complaint without fear of retaliation.

(g) There shall be a comprehensive written guide of preventive, routine, and emergency medical care for all children in the program, including written policies and procedures on the use and administration of psychotropic and other medication.

(h) There shall be a complete health record for each child including:

(i) immunizations;

(ii) medications;

(iii) medical examination;

(iv) vision and dental examination, if indicated by the medical examination;

(v) a complete record of treatment for each specific illness or medical emergency.

(i) The use of emergency medication shall be specifically ordered by a physician or other person licensed to prescribe and be related to a documented medical need.

(j) In addition to the medical record requirements, the child's record shall contain:

(i) documents related to the referral of the child to the program;

(ii) documentation of the child's current parental custody status or legal guardianship status;



- (iii) the child's court status, if applicable;
- (iv) cumulative health records, where possible;
- (v) education records and reports.

(k) The following standards apply to children's programs within a secure, locked treatment facility:

(i) There shall be a statement in the child's record identifying the specific security measures employed and demonstrating that these measures are necessary in order to provide appropriate services to the child.

(ii) There shall be evidence that the staff and the child are aware of the hospital's emergency procedures and the location of emergency exits.

(iii) If children are locked in their rooms during sleeping hours, there shall be a method to unlock the rooms simultaneously from a central point or upon activation of a fire alarm system.

(iv) There shall be a recreational program offering a wide variety of activities suited to the interests and abilities of the children in care.

#### **R432-101-22. Residential Treatment Services.**

(1) If offered, the residential treatment service shall be organized as a distinct part of the hospital service, either free-standing or as part of the licensed facility. Residential treatment services shall be under the direction of the medical director or designee.

(2) "Residential Treatment" means a 24-hour group living environment for four or more individuals unrelated to the owner or provider. Individuals are assisted in acquiring the social and behavioral skills necessary for living independently.

(3) The hospital administrator shall appoint a program manager responsible for the day-to-day operation and resident supervision.

(a) The program manager's responsibilities shall be clearly defined in the job description.

(b) Whenever the manager is absent, a substitute manager shall be appointed.

(4) Residential treatment staff shall have specialized training in the area of psychiatric treatment. Staff shall consist of:

- (a) a licensed physician;
- (b) a certified or licensed clinical social worker;
- (c) a licensed psychologist;
- (d) a licensed registered nurse; and
- (e) unlicensed staff who are trained to work with psychiatric residents and who shall be supervised by a health care practitioner.

(5) Programs admitting children or adolescents shall ensure that their education is continued through grade 12.

(a) Curriculum shall be approved by the Utah Office of Education.

(b) Education services provided by the licensee must be accredited by the Utah State Board of Education or Board Northwest Association of School and Colleges.

(c) Teachers must be certified by the Utah State Board of Education. Certification in Special Education is required where clearly necessary to supervise or carry out educational curriculum.

(6) An individual treatment plan developed by an interdisciplinary team shall be initiated for each resident upon admission and a completed copy placed in the resident record within seven days.

(a) The treatment plan shall identify the resident's needs, as described by a comprehensive functional assessment.

(b) The resident, his responsible party (if available), and facility staff shall participate in the planning of treatment. The facility staff shall encourage the resident's attendance at interdisciplinary team meetings.

(c) The written treatment plan shall set forth goals and

objectives stated in terms of desirable behavior that prescribes an integrated program of activities, therapies, and experiences necessary for the resident to reach the goals and objectives.

(7) The comprehensive functional assessment shall consider the resident's age and the implications for treatment. The assessment shall identify:

(a) the presenting problems and disabilities for admission and, where possible, their cause;

(b) specific individual strengths;

(c) special behavioral management needs;

(d) physical health status to include:

(i) a history and physical exam performed by a physician or nurse practitioner which includes appropriate laboratory work-up;

(ii) a determination of the type and extent of special examinations, tests or evaluations needed.

(e) alcohol and drug history;

(f) degree of psychological impairment and measures to be taken to relieve treatable diseases;

(g) the capacity for social interaction and habilitation and rehabilitation measures to be taken;

(h) the emotional or behavioral status based on an assessment of:

(i) a history of previous emotional or behavioral problems and treatment;

(ii) the resident's current level of emotional or behavioral functioning;

(iii) an evaluation by a psychiatrist, psychologist or qualified designee within 30-days prior to admission, or within 24 hours after admission.

(i) if indicated, psychological testing shall include intellectual and personality testing.

(8) The comprehensive assessment shall be amended to reflect any changes in the resident's condition.

(9) An individual treatment plan shall be implemented which provides services to improve the resident's condition which are offered in an environment that encompasses physical, interpersonal, cultural, therapeutic, rehabilitative, and habitative components.

(10) The resident shall be encouraged to participate in professionally developed and supervised activities, experiences or therapies in accordance with the individualized treatment plan.

(11) The provisions of R432-101-23. Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management shall apply.

#### **R432-101-23. Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management.**

(1) Physical restraints, including seclusion shall only be used to protect the patient from injury to himself or to others or to assist patients to attain and maintain optimum levels of physical and emotional functioning.

(2) Restraints shall not be used for the convenience of staff, for punishment or discipline, or as substitutes for direct patient care, activities, or other services.

(3) Each hospital shall develop written policies and procedures that will govern the use of physical restraints and seclusion. A major focus of these policies shall be to provide patient safety and ensure civil and patient rights.

(4) Policies shall incorporate and address at least the following:

(a) examples of the types of restraints and safety devices that are acceptable for use and possible patient conditions for which the restraint may be used;

(b) guidelines for periodic release and position change or exercise, with instructions for documentation of this action.

(5) Bed sheets or other linens shall not be used as restraints.

(6) Restraints shall not unduly hinder evacuation of the

patient in the event of fire or other emergency.

(7) Physical restraints must be authorized by a member of the medical staff in writing every 24 hours. PRN orders for restraints are prohibited. If a physical restraint is used in behavior management, there must be an individualized behavior management program and an ongoing monitoring system to assure effectiveness of the treatment, see Subsection R432-101-4(2)(c).

(a) Use of restraints will be reviewed routinely in the patient care conference, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process, and documented in the patient's record.

(b) Use of physical restraints, including simple safety devices, may be used only if a specific hazard or need for restraint is present. The physician order must indicate the type of physical restraint or safety device to be used and the length of time to be used. A facility restraint policy may be developed addressing the above items and accepted by reference in the patient care plan.

(c) Physical restraints must be applied by properly trained staff, to ensure a minimum of discomfort, allowing sufficient body movement to ensure that circulation will not be impaired. No restraint shall be used or applied in such a manner as to cause injury or the potential for injury.

(d) Staff shall monitor and assess a patient who is restrained. The restraint shall be released or the patient's position changed at least every two hours, unless written justification is provided for why such restraint release is dangerous to the patient or others.

(e) Physical restraints may be used in an emergency, if there is an obvious threat to life or immediate safety, as follows:

(i) Verbal orders may be given by the physician to a licensed nurse by telephone.

(ii) A licensed health care professional, identified by policy, may initiate the use of a restraint; however, verbal or written approval from the physician must be obtained within one hour.

(iii) A verbal order must be signed by a physician within 24 hours.

(iv) Staff members shall document in the patient's record the circumstances necessitating emergency use of the restraint and the patient's response.

(8) Seclusion must be used in accordance with hospital policy and authorized by a member of the medical staff.

(a) If seclusion is used for behavior management, there must be an individualized behavior management program and an ongoing monitoring system to assure effectiveness of the treatment, see Subsection R432-101-4(2)(e).

(b) Use of seclusion shall be reviewed routinely in the patient care conference, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process. The patient shall be monitored for adverse effects. The evaluations and reviews shall be part of the patient record.

(9) Time out shall be used in accordance with hospital policy, but does not have to be authorized by a member of the medical staff for each use.

The use of time out shall be included in the patient care plan and documented in the patient record.

(10) Hospital policy must establish criteria for admission and retention of patients who require behavior management programs, and shall specify the data to be collected and the location of these data in the clinical record.

(a) The program must be developed by the interdisciplinary team. There must be an opportunity for involvement of the patient, next of kin or designated representative.

(b) A behavior management program must be approved for a patient by the team leader, as described by hospital policy.

(c) Behavior management programs must employ the least restrictive methods to produce the desired outcomes and incorporate a process to identify and reinforce desirable behavior. Consent for use of any behavior management program that employs aversive stimuli must be obtained from the patient, next of kin, or designated representative.

(d) The behavior management program shall be incorporated into the patient care plan.

(e) The behavior management program shall be reviewed routinely by the interdisciplinary team as the patient care conference is conducted, as the order is renewed by the member of the medical staff, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered. This shall be considered an ongoing process.

(f) Documentation in the patient's record shall include:

(g) a behavior baseline profile, including a description of the undesirable behavior, as well as a statement whether there is a known history of previous undesirable behaviors and prior treatment;

(i) conditions under which the behavior occurs;

(ii) interventions used and their results;

(iii) a behavior management program including specific measurable behavioral objectives, time frames, names, titles, and signature of the person responsible for conducting the program, and monitoring and evaluation methods;

(iv) summaries and dates of the evaluations and reviews by the interdisciplinary team.

#### **R432-101-24. Involuntary Medication Administration.**

(1) The facility shall adopt and implement a policy and procedure for patients who refuse a prescribed medication. The policy shall include the following:

(a) the facility staff shall document the refusal of medications in the individual care plan; and

(b) the interdisciplinary team shall review and assess the patient's refusal of medication, ensuring that the patient's rights are protected.

(2) If the interdisciplinary team determines that the patient requires medication, as part of a behavior management program, or for emergency patient management, or for clinical treatment, and a physician or licensed practitioner orders the medication, then the facility staff shall document the physician's order in the individual treatment plan and administer the medication.

(3) If a patient is administered involuntary medications, the facility staff shall review the administration of medications in a patient care conference, each time the physician renews the medication order, and on a day-to-day basis as care is delivered.

(4) The facility staff shall evaluate and assess the patient for adverse side effects. The facility staff shall document the evaluation and assessment in the patient record.

#### **R432-101-25. Outpatient Emergency Psychiatric Services.**

(1) If the hospital offers outpatient emergency psychiatric services, the service shall be organized as a service specifically designated for this purpose and under the direction of the medical director or designee.

(a) Services shall be available 24 hours a day to persons presenting themselves for assistance.

(b) If the hospital chooses not to offer emergency outpatient psychiatric services, it shall have a written plan for referral of persons making inquiry regarding such services or presenting themselves for assistance.

(2) The outpatient service shall be supported by policies and procedures including admission, and treatment procedures, and medical and psychiatric reference materials.

(3) Involuntary detention of a person must be according to applicable hospital policy and Utah Law.

#### **R432-101-26. Emergency Services.**

(1) Each facility shall provide physician and registered

nurse coverage 24 hours per day. Nursing and other allied health professional staff shall be readily available in the hospital. Staff may have collateral duties elsewhere in the hospital, but must be able to respond when needed without adversely affecting patient care or treatment elsewhere in the hospital.

(2) The facility shall have trained staff to triage emergency care for each patient, staff and visitor, to stabilize the presenting condition, and transfer to an appropriately licensed facility.

(3) The facility must have an emergency area which includes a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication hookup and access to a poison control center.

(4) If the hospital offers additional or expanded emergency services, the service must comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

(5) The hospital shall have protocols for contacting local emergency medical services.

#### **R432-101-27. Clinical Services.**

(1) If the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:

- (a) Surgical Services, R432-100-14.
- (b) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.
- (c) Inpatient Hospice, R432-750.

(2) If chemical dependency or substance abuse services are provided, the R432-102 Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse Rules apply.

#### **R432-101-28. Laboratory.**

(1) Each specialty hospital must have a CLIA certificate. If an outside lab is contracted for providing services, the outside lab shall have a CLIA certificate.

(2) If outside laboratory services are secured through contract, the hospital must maintain an in-house ability to collect, preserve and arrange for delivery to the outside laboratory for testing. If additional laboratory services are provided, the hospital must comply with the appropriate sections of R432-100-22.

#### **R432-101-29. Pharmacy.**

(1) Each specialty hospital must have the ability to provide in house certain basic services, such as storage, dispensing, and administration of medication.

(2) All pharmacy services must comply with the appropriate sections of R432-100-24.

(3) The facility must have a policy approved by the board and the medical staff on the use of investigational drugs.

#### **R432-101-30. Social Services.**

(1) The facility shall provide social services to assist staff, patients, and patients' families to understand and cope with a patient's social, emotional, and related health problems.

(a) Social services shall be under the direction of a licensed clinical social worker. The role and function of social services shall be listed in policy documents and meet generally accepted practices of Mental Health Professional Practice Act.

(b) Social services personnel shall serve as a patient advocate to:

(i) provide services to maximize each patient's ability to adjust to the social and emotional aspects of his situation, treatments, and continued stay in the hospital;

(ii) participate in ongoing discharge planning to assure continuity of care for the patient;

(iii) initiate referrals to official agencies when the patient needs legal or financial assistance;

(iv) maintain appropriate liaison with the family or other responsible persons concerning the patient's placement and

rights;

(v) preserve the dignity and rights of each patient.

(2) Each hospital shall develop social services policies and procedures which include at least the following:

(a) a system to identify, plan, and provide services according to the social and emotional needs of patients;

(b) job descriptions, including title and qualifications of all persons who provide social services;

(c) a method to refer patients to outside social services agencies when the hospital is unable to resolve a patient's problems.

(3) The Social Service director shall participate in any pertinent quality assurance activities of the hospital.

#### **R432-101-31. Activity Therapy.**

(1) The hospital shall provide activity therapy services to meet the physical, social, cultural, recreational, health maintenance and rehabilitational needs of patients as defined in the patient care plan.

(a) The activity therapy service shall have policies that describe the organization of the service and provision for services to the patient population.

(i) Program goals and objectives shall be stated in writing.

(ii) Appropriate activities shall be provided to patients during the day, in the evening, and on the weekend.

(iii) Patient participation in planning shall be sought, whenever possible.

(iv) Activity schedules shall be posted in places accessible to patients and staff.

(b) Activity therapy shall be incorporated into the patient care plan.

(c) Patients shall be permitted leisure time and encouraged to use it in a way that fulfills their cultural and recreational interests and their feelings of human dignity.

(2) The activity therapy service shall be supervised by an individual.

(3) The facility shall provide sufficient space, equipment, and facilities to meet the needs of the patients. Space, equipment, and facilities shall meet federal, state and local requirements for safety, fire prevention, health, and sanitation.

#### **R432-101-32. Other Services.**

If the following services are provided, R432-100 shall apply:

- (a) Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.
- (b) Rehabilitation Therapy Services, R432-100-20.
- (c) Radiology, R432-100-21.
- (d) Respiratory Care Services, R432-100-19.

#### **R432-101-33. Medical Records.**

(1) The hospital shall comply with the provisions of R432-100-33.

(2) Contents of the patient record shall describe a patient's physical, social and mental health status at the time of admission, the services provided, the progress made, and a patient's physical, social and mental health status at the time of discharge.

(a) The patient record identification data recorded on standardized forms shall include the patient's name, home address, date of birth, sex, next of kin, marital status, and date of admission.

(b) The patient record shall include:

(i) involuntary commitment status, including relevant legal documents;

(ii) date the information was gathered, and names and signatures of the staff members gathering the information.

(c) The patient record shall contain pertinent information on the course of treatment to include:

(i) signed orders by physicians and other authorized

practitioners for medications and treatments;

(ii) relevant physical examination, medical history, and physical and mental diagnoses using a recognized diagnostic coding system;

(iii) information on any unusual occurrences, such as treatment complications, accidents, or injuries to or inflicted by the patient, and procedures that place the patient at risk;

(iv) documentation of patient and family involvement in the treatment program;

(v) progress notes written by the psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker, nurse, and others significantly involved in active treatment;

(vi) temperature, pulse, respirations, blood pressure, height, and weight notations, when indicated;

(vii) reports of laboratory, radiologic, or other diagnostic procedures, and reports of medical or surgical procedures when performed;

(viii) correspondence with signed and dated notations of telephone calls concerning the patient's treatment;

(ix) a written plan for discharge including an assessment of patient needs;

(x) documentation of any instance in which the patient was absent from the hospital without permission;

(xi) the patient care plan.

(d) There shall be a discharge summary signed by the attending member of the medical staff and entered into the patient record within 30 calendar days from the date of discharge. In the event a patient dies, the discharge statement shall include a summary of events leading to the death.

(e) The patient record shall contain evidence of informed consent or the reason it is unattainable.

(f) The patient record shall contain consent for release of information, the actual date the information was released, and the signature of the staff member who released the information. The patient shall be informed of the release of information as soon as possible.

(g) The hospital may release pertinent information to personnel responsible for the individual's care without the patient's consent under the following circumstances:

(i) in a life-threatening situation;

(ii) when an individual's condition or situation precludes obtaining written consent for release of information;

(iii) when obtaining written consent for release of information would cause an excessive delay in delivering essential treatment to the individual.

#### **R432-101-34. Ancillary Services.**

If the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:

(1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.

(2) Dietary, R432-100-31.

(3) Laundry, R432-100-35.

(4) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.

(5) Housekeeping, R432-100-36.

#### **R432-101-35. Partial Hospitalization Services.**

(1) If the hospital offers a partial hospitalization program, the following services may be included:

(a) crisis stabilization or the provision of intensive, short-term daily programming which averts psychiatric hospitalization or offers transitional treatment back into community life in order to shorten an episode of acute inpatient care; and

(b) intermediate term treatment which provides more extended, daily, goal directed clinical services for a population at high risk for hospitalization or readmission due to the serious or persistent nature of their psychiatric, emotional behavioral, or addictive disorder.

(2) If the specialty hospital offers partial hospitalization services, the hospital shall establish policies and procedures to address the following:

(a) Criteria for admission indicating a DSM IV Mental or Nervous condition;

(b) Assessment;

(c) Treatment Planning;

(d) Active treatment;

(e) Coordination of Care; and

(f) Discharge criteria.

#### **R432-101-36. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**May 1, 1997**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-6**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.**  
**R432-102. Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse.**

**R432-102-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-102-2. Purpose.**

This rule applies to the hospital that chooses to be licensed as a specialty hospital and which has as its major single service the treatment of patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse. If a specialty hospital chooses to have a dual major service, e.g., chemical dependency/substance abuse and psychiatric care, then both of the appropriate specialty hospital rules apply.

**R432-102-3. Time for Compliance.**

All specialty hospitals, - chemical dependency/substance abuse, obtaining licensure for the first time shall fully comply with this rule.

**R432-102-4. Definitions.**

- (1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.
- (2) Refer to R432-101-4(2) definition of "specialty hospitals".

**R432-102-5. Licensure.**

License required. Refer to R432-2.

**R432-102-6. General Construction Rules.**

Specialty Hospital - Chemical Dependency/Substance Abuse Hospital Construction Rules, R432-8, apply to construction and remodel of the facility.

**R432-102-7. Organization.**

Refer to R432-100-5, Governing Body.

**R432-102-8. Administrator.**

Refer to R432-100-6, Administrator.

**R432-102-9. Medical and Professional Staff.**

- (1) Refer to R432-100-7, Medical and Professional Staff.
- (2) Medical and Professional staff members may be retained either on a full-time basis, a part-time basis or by contract to fulfill the requirements and needs of the treatment programs offered.
- (3) Medical and Professional staff shall be assigned specific responsibilities on the treatment team as qualified by training and educational experience and as permitted by hospital policy and the scope of their license.

**R432-102-10. Nursing.**

Refer to R432-100-12, Nursing Care Services.

**R432-102-11. Personnel Management Service.**

- (1) The hospital shall provide sufficient medical and professional staff and support personnel who are able and competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions to meet hospital service and patient care needs.
- (2) Written personnel policies and procedures shall include:
  - (a) job descriptions for each position, including job title, job summary, responsibilities, minimum qualifications, required skills and licenses, and physical requirements;
  - (b) a method to handle and resolve grievances from the staff.
- (3) All employees shall be oriented as to job requirements and personnel policies, and provided with job training beginning the first day of employment. Documentation shall be signed by the employee and supervisor to indicate basic orientation has

been completed during the first month of employment.

(a) Registered nurses and licensed practical nurses shall receive additional orientations to include the following:

- (i) concepts of treatment provided within the hospital for patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses;
- (ii) roles and functions of nurses in treatment programs for patients with chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses;
- (iii) medications used in the treatment of chemical dependency/substance abuse diagnoses.

(b) In-service sessions shall be planned and held at least quarterly.

(c) Documentation shall be maintained to demonstrate that all staff have attended an annual in-service on the reporting requirements for abuse, neglect and exploitation for adults and children.

(4) The hospital shall ensure that all personnel are licensed, certified or registered as required by the Utah Department of Commerce. Copies of the license, registration, or certificate shall be maintained for Department review in the personnel files.

(5) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital but shall not be included in the hospital's staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened by the administrator or designee and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with the hospital's policies and procedures on volunteers, including patient rights and facility emergency procedures.

**R432-102-12. Clinical Services.**

(1) The hospital shall organize and establish an inpatient clinical services program that includes the following elements: detoxification; counseling; and, a referral process to outpatient programs.

(a) Detoxification services i.e., the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling and nursing care shall be provided according to medical orders and facility protocols.

(b) Counseling services i.e, individual, group, or family therapy shall be provided as indicated in the individual treatment plan. There shall be provision for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.

(c) There shall be a referral process to outpatient treatment services coordinated with other hospital and community services for continuity of care. Counselors shall refer clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, employment and educational counseling, as indicated in the individual treatment plan.

(2) The hospital may provide therapy programs and services on an outpatient basis. These programs and services shall be organized, staffed and managed according to the requirements and needs of the services offered. The therapy programs and services shall be subject to the same medical, administrative and quality assurance oversight as inpatient clinical services programs.

**R432-102-13. Crisis Intervention Services.**

(1) If offered, the crisis intervention service shall be organized under the direction of the medical director or designee.

(a) Services shall be available at any hour to persons presenting themselves for assistance.

(b) The following public areas shall be available in the crisis intervention service area:

- (i) an interview and treatment area for both individuals and families;
- (ii) a reception and control area;
- (iii) a public waiting area with telephone, drinking fountain and toilet facilities.

(2) If the hospital chooses not to offer crisis intervention services, the hospital shall have a written referral plan for persons making inquiry regarding such services or presenting themselves for assistance.

(3) The crisis intervention service shall have physician coverage 24 hours a day.

(a) Nursing and other allied health professional staff shall be available in the hospital.

(b) Staff may have collateral duties elsewhere in the hospital, but must be able to respond when needed without adversely affecting patient care or treatment elsewhere in the hospital.

(4) The crisis intervention service shall implement policies and procedures which include admission, treatment, medical procedures and applicable reference materials. Involuntary detention of a person must be done according to hospital policy and Utah Law.

#### **R432-102-14. Patient Record.**

(1) Refer to R432-100-33, Medical Records.

(2) The content of the patient record shall contain in addition:

(a) progress notes, including description and date of service, with a summary of client progress, signed by the therapist or service provider;

(b) a discharge summary, including final evaluation of treatment and goals attained and signed by the therapist.

(3) A written individual treatment plan shall be initiated for each patient upon admission and completed no later than seven working days after admission.

(a) The individual treatment plan shall be part of the patient record and signed by the person responsible for the patient's care. Patient care shall be administered according to the individual treatment plan.

(b) Individual treatment plans must be reviewed on a weekly basis for the first three months, and thereafter at intervals determined by the treatment team, but not to exceed every other month.

(c) The written individual treatment plan shall be based on a comprehensive functional medical, psycho-social, substance abuse, and treatment history assessment of each patient. When appropriate, the patient and family shall be invited to participate in the development and review of the individual treatment plan. Patient and family participation shall be documented.

(d) The individual treatment plan shall be available to all personnel who provide care for the patient.

(e) The Utah State Hospital is exempt from the time frames for initiating and reviewing the individual treatment plan. The Utah State Hospital shall initiate for each patient admitted an individual treatment plan within 14 days and shall review the plan on a monthly basis.

(4) The confidentiality of the records of substance abuse patients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines is adopted and incorporated as reference 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

#### **R432-102-15. Required Hospital Services.**

The following sections of the General Hospital Standards, R432-100, and the Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric Standards, R432-101, are adopted by reference. These services shall be provided as part the of the hospital's patient care service milieu:

- (1) R432-100-31, Dietary Services;
- (2) R432-100-35, Laundry Services;
- (3) R432-100-37, Maintenance Services;
- (4) R432-100-36, Housekeeping Services;
- (5) R432-101-11, Quality Assurance;
- (6) R432-101-15, Patient Rights;
- (7) R432-101-16, Emergency and Disaster;
- (8) R432-101-17, Admission and Discharge Policy;

(9) R432-101-18, Transfer Agreement;

(10) R432-101-19, Pets in Hospitals;

(11) R432-101-23, Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;

(12) R432-101-28, Laboratory;

(13) R432-101-29, Pharmacy;

(14) R432-101-30, Social Services; and,

(15) R432-101-31, Activity Therapy.

#### **R432-102-16. Optional Hospital Services.**

The following sections of the General Hospital Standards, R432-100, and the Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric Standards, R432-101, are adopted by reference. These sections shall apply when these services are adopted into, or are required by, the hospital's patient care service milieu.

(1) R432-100-13, Critical Care Unit;

(2) R432-100-18, Pediatric Services;

(3) R432-750, Inpatient Hospice;

(4) R432-100-20, Rehabilitation Therapy Services;

(5) R432-100-21, Radiology Services;

(6) R432-100-19, Respiratory Services;

(7) R432-100-34, Central Supply Services; and,

(8) R432-101-20(1), Inpatient (Psychiatric) Services.

#### **R432-102-17. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**June 26, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-103. Specialty Hospital - Rehabilitation.****R432-103-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-103-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of program standards for the operation of rehabilitation hospitals.

**R432-103-3. Compliance.**

All facilities governed by this rule shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

**R432-103-4. Definitions.**

- (1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.
- (2) Refer to definition of "specialty hospital", R432-101-4(2).

**R432-103-5. Licensure.**

License required. Refer to R432-2.

**R432-103-6. General Construction Rules.**

Refer to R432-9, Rehabilitation Construction Rule.

**R432-103-7. Organization and Staff.**

(1) The hospital shall be staffed, organized and operated to coordinate all offered services of the hospital.

(a) The responsibility for administrative direction shall be vested in a trained rehabilitation counselor or other licensed health care professional with experience or training acceptable to the governing board.

(b) A trained rehabilitation counselor or other professionally licensed staff member, as permitted by law and hospital policy, shall serve as the primary therapist.

(c) There shall be a multi-disciplinary team that includes a physician, registered nurse, and rehabilitation counselor that is responsible for program and treatment services.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures approved by the board and reviewed annually that address at least the following:

- (a) staff and their responsibilities;
- (b) program services;
- (c) patient assessment;
- (d) treatment and discharge.

**R432-103-8. Professional Staff.**

(1) The rehabilitation services of the hospital shall be organized, staffed and supported according to the nature, scope and extent of the services provided.

(2) All staff must be licensed, registered or certified by the Utah Department of Commerce for their respective disciplines.

**R432-103-9. Medical Staff.**

The medical direction of the rehabilitation care and services of the hospital shall be the responsibility of a licensed physician who is a member of the medical staff and appointed by the governing body.

**R432-103-10. Other Policies and Procedures.**

For the following policies and procedures, R432-100 shall apply:

- (1) The Governing Body, R432-100-5.
- (2) Administrator, R432-100-6.
- (3) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.

(4) For the following policies and procedures, R432-101 shall apply:

- (a) Volunteers, R432-101-10(5).
- (b) Quality Assurance, R432-101-11.

(c) Patient Rights, R432-101-15.

(d) Emergency and Disaster, R432-101-16.

(e) Admission and Discharge, R432-101-17.

(f) Transfer Agreements, R432-101-18.

(g) Pets In Hospitals, R432-101-19.

**R432-103-11. Rehabilitation Services.**

(1) Medical staff participation in the delivery of physical rehabilitation services shall be provided by a qualified physician member of the medical staff who is knowledgeable about rehabilitation medicine by reason of training and experience. Qualified, competent professional and support personnel shall be available to meet the objectives of the service and the needs of the patients.

(2) A qualified professional for physical rehabilitation services shall complete a functional assessment and evaluation.

(a) A treatment plan shall be developed based on an evaluation that includes an assessment of functional ability appropriate to the patient.

(b) Measurable goals, which are described in functional or behavioral terms, shall be established for the patient and include time frames for achievement.

(c) The patient's progress and the results of treatment shall be assessed at least monthly for outpatients and at least every two weeks for inpatients.

(d) The patient's progress and response to treatment shall be documented in the medical record.

**R432-103-12. Occupational Therapy.**

Occupational therapy services shall include the following:

(1) the assessment and treatment of occupational performance, including:

- (a) independent living skills,
- (b) prevocational or work skills,
- (c) educational skills,
- (d) leisure abilities, and
- (e) social skills;

(2) the assessment and treatment of performance components, including:

- (a) neuromuscular,
- (b) sensori-integrative,
- (c) cognitive, and
- (d) psychosocial skills;

(3) therapeutic interventions, adaptations, and prevention; and

(4) individualized evaluations of past and current performance, based on observations of individual or group tasks, standardized tests, record review, interviews, and/or activity histories.

(5) Occupational therapy services staff shall document and monitor the extent to which goals are met relative to assessing and increasing the patient's functional abilities in daily living and relative to preventing further disability.

**R432-103-13. Physical Therapy.**

Refer to R432-100-20.

**R432-103-14. Clinical Services.**

Where the following services are used, R432-100 shall apply:

- (1) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.
- (2) Surgery Services, R432-100-14.
- (3) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.
- (4) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.
- (5) Inpatient Hospice, R432-750.

**R432-103-15. Ancillary Services.**

The following services, if provided, shall comply with R432-100 as follows:

- (1) Central supply, R432-100-34.
- (2) Dietary, R432-100-31.
- (3) Laundry, R432-100-35.
- (4) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.
- (5) Housekeeping Services, R432-100-36.

**R432-103-16. Emergency Services.**

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, visitors, and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities (an equivalent of the Joint Commission's Level IV emergency service).

(2) Provisions shall include a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication hookup and access to a poison control center.

(3) Any additional or expanded emergency services offered must comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

(4) Provision for protocols for contacting local emergency medical services.

**R432-103-17. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

**KEY: health facilities**

**March 3, 1995**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**



**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-104. Specialty Hospital - Long-Term Acute Care.****R432-104-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-104-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of program standards for the operation of long-term acute care (LTAC) hospitals.

**R432-104-3. License.**

(1) To be licensed as an LTAC hospital, the facility shall:

(a) Have a duly constituted governing body with overall administrative and professional responsibility;

(b) Have an organized medical staff which provides 24-hour inpatient care;

(c) Have a chief executive officer to whom the governing body delegates the responsibility for the operation of the hospital;

(d) Maintain at least one nursing unit containing patient rooms, patient care spaces, and service spaces defined in construction rules R432-10-3;

(e) Each nursing unit shall contain at least six patient beds;

(f) Rooms and spaces comprising each nursing unit shall be organized in a contiguous arrangement.

(g) Maintain current and complete medical records.

(h) Provide continuous registered nurse supervision and other nursing services;

(i) Provide in house the following basic services:

(i) Pharmacy;

(ii) Laboratory;

(iii) Nursing services;

(iv) Occupational, Physical, Respiratory and Speech therapies;

(v) Dietary;

(vi) Social Services; and

(vii) Specialized Diagnosis and therapeutic services.

(2) The LTAC hospital shall provide on site all basic service required of a general hospitals that are needed for the diagnosis, therapy, and treatment offered or required by all patients admitted to the hospital.

**R432-104-4. General Design Requirements.**

(1) See R432-10, Long-Term Acute Care Hospital Construction Rules.

(2) The LTAC hospital may be located within an existing licensed health care facility or be freestanding.

**R432-104-5. Hospital located within an Acute Care Hospital.**

If an LTAC is located within a licensed acute care hospital, it must:

(1) have a separate governing body, chief executive officer, chief medical officer, and medical staff from the co-located hospital;

(2) perform basic functions independently from the host hospital;

(3) incur not more that 15 per cent of its total inpatient operating costs for items and services supplied by the host hospital;

(4) admit 75 per cent of patients from other sources than the host hospital;

(5) maintain admission and discharge records separately from those of the hospital in which it is co-located;

(6) not commingle beds with beds in which it is located; and

(7) be serviced by the same Medicare fiscal intermediary as the hospital of which it is a part.

**R432-104-6. Organization and Staff.**

The following services and policies shall comply with R432-100.

(1) Governing Body, R432-100-5.

(2) Administrator, R432-100-6.

(3) Medical and Professional Staff, R432-100-7.

(4) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.

(5) Personnel Management Services, R432-100-8.

(6) Infection Control, R432-100-10.

(7) Quality Improvement Plan, R432-100-9.

(8) Patient Rights, R432-100-11.

**R432-104-7. Admission and Discharge Policy.**

(1) An LTAC shall implement as an admission policy an average inpatient length of stay greater than 25 days and which complies with R432-104-7(2).

(2) Patients who have one or more of the following conditions may be admitted to an LTAC:

(a) the patient is medically unstable due to chronic or long-term illness and requires a weekly physician visit; or

(b) the patient requires dangerous drug therapy, continuous use of a respirator or ventilator, or suctioning or nasopharyngeal aspiration at least once per nursing shift.

(c) the patient requires skilled nursing services and care which requires a registered nurse present for care 24 hours per day for at least three of the following treatments at the specified frequency;

(i) extensive dressings for deep decubiti, surgical wounds, or vascular ulcers daily;

(ii) isolation for infectious disease 24 hours per day;

(iii) suctioning three days per week;

(iv) occupational therapy, physical therapy, or speech therapy five days a week;

(v) respiratory therapy;

(6) special ostomy care daily;

(7) oxygen daily;

(8) traction; or

(9) catheter or wound irrigation daily.

(3) Within 24 hours of admission the attending physician shall document:

(i) The patient's current medical and respiratory status, including pertinent clinical parameters; and

(ii) Treatment plan and goals;

(iii) Estimated length of stay; and

(iv) Anticipated discharge plan.

(4) The LTAC shall discharge the patient from the facility if:

(a) the physician documents that the patient:

(i) requires additional intense services in an acute hospital;

(ii) exhibits no evidence of progress towards current, documented goals over an eight-week period and a medically appropriate alternative for discharge exists; or

(iii) has met documented goals established at or modified following admission and medically appropriate alternatives for discharge exist; or

(b) the patient or care giver exhibit ability to care for the patient's physical needs.

**R432-104-8. Clinical Services.**

The following services shall be provided in-house and comply with R432-100.

(1) Pharmacy Service, R432-100-24.

(2) Laboratory Service, R432-100-22.

(3) Rehabilitation Therapy Services, R432-100-20.

(4) Dietary Service, R432-100-31.

(5) Social Services, R432-100-25.

(6) Occupational Therapy Services shall be available for all patients who require the service.

(a) The occupational therapy services shall be directed by

a licensed occupational therapist who shall have administrative responsibility for the occupational therapy department.

(b) Staff occupational therapists shall be licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce Title 58, Chapter 42.

(i) If Occupational Therapy Assistants are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.

(ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Occupational Therapy services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:

- (i) Methods of referral for services,
- (ii) Scope of services to be provided,
- (iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists,
- (iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment,
- (v) infection control,
- (vi) safety,
- (vii) individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment,
- (viii) incident reporting system,
- (ix) emergency procedures.

(e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.

(f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.

(g) The Occupational Therapy department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.

(7) Speech Therapy services shall be available for all patients who require the service.

(a) The Speech-Pathology language services shall be directed by a licensed Speech-Pathologist or Audiologist who shall have administrative responsibility for the Speech-Audiology therapy department.

(b) Staff speech therapist and audiologist shall be licensed the Utah Department of Commerce, see Title 58, Chapter 41.

(i) If Speech-language pathology aides or audiology aides are employed to provide patient services they shall be supervised by a licensed therapist.

(ii) Patient services shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Speech and Audiology services shall be initiated by an order from the medical staff.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall be developed and approved in conjunction with the medical staff to include:

- (i) Methods of referral for services,
- (ii) Scope of services to be provided,
- (iii) Responsibilities of professional therapists,
- (iv) Admission and discharge criteria for treatment,
- (v) Infection control,
- (vi) Assistive Technology,
- (vii) Individual treatment plans, objectives, clinical documentation and assessment,
- (viii) Incident reporting system,
- (ix) Emergency procedures.

(e) Equipment shall be calibrated to manufacturer's specifications.

(f) There shall be a written individual treatment plan for each patient appropriate to the diagnoses and condition.

(g) The Department shall organize and participate in continuing education programs.

(8) Respiratory Care Services, R432-100-19.

#### **R432-104-9. Emergency Services.**

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) Provisions for services shall include:

- (a) Treatment room;
- (b) Storage for supplies;
- (c) Provisions for reception area and control of walk-in traffic;
- (d) Patient toilet room;
- (e) Telephone service in order to call the poison control center;
- (f) Staff available in the facility to respond in case of an emergency.

(3) Each hospital shall have available an automated external defibrillator unit and at least one staff on duty who is competent on its use.

#### **R432-104-10. Complementary Services.**

If the following services are provided in-house, they shall comply with R432-100.

- (1) Radiology Services, R432-100-21.
- (2) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.
- (3) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.
- (4) Hospice, R432-750.

#### **R432-104-11. Ancillary Services.**

The following services shall be provided in-house and shall comply with R432-100.

- (1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.
- (2) Laundry, R432-100-35.
- (3) Medical Records, R432-100-33.
- (4) Maintenance, R432-100-37.
- (5) Housekeeping, R432-100-36.
- (6) Emergency and Disaster Plans, R432-100-38.

#### **R432-104-12. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**December 10, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-105. Specialty Hospital - Orthopedic.****R432-105-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-105-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of licensure standards. This rule sets standards for the operation and maintenance of an orthopedic specialty hospital.

**R432-105-3. Time for Compliance.**

All Orthopedic Specialty hospitals shall be licensed and in full compliance with R432-105.

**R432-105-4. Definitions.**

(1) Refer to Common Definitions in R432-1-3.

(2) Special definitions.

(a) "Orthopedic Specialty Hospital" means a specialty hospital that provides evaluation, diagnosis, and treatment of individuals with a primary diagnosis of musculoskeletal disorders and injuries as defined in the Orthopaedic ICD-9-CM.

(b) "Donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(c) "Transfusion service" means a facility that may prepare blood components, but also stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(d) "Blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(3) See definition of "specialty hospital", R432-101-4(2).

**R432-105-5. Licensure.**

License required. Refer to R432-2.

**R432-105-6. General Construction Rules.**

Refer to R432-11. Orthopedic Specialty Hospital Construction Rule.

**R432-105-7. Organization and Staff.**

The following services and policies shall comply with R432-100:

- (1) Administrator, R432-100-6.
- (2) Medical and Professional Staff, R432-100-7.
- (3) Nursing Care Services, R432-100-12.
- (4) Personnel Management Service, R432-100-8.
- (5) Infection Control, R432-100-10.
- (6) Quality Improvement Plan, R432-100-9.
- (7) Patient Rights, R432-100-11.
- (8) Governing Body, R432-100-5.

**R432-105-8. Admission Policy.**

An orthopedic specialty hospital is limited to serving patients that meet the following criteria:

(1) Each patient shall have a primary admitting diagnosis that requires evaluation, diagnosis and treatment of a musculoskeletal disorder or injury, as defined in the Orthopaedic ICD-9-CM, the International Classification of Diseases, 9th Edition, Clinical Modification, Expanded, published by the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons which is adopted and incorporated by reference and;

(2) There is a reasonable expectation that the patient's needs can be met by the services provided by the orthopedic specialty hospital.

**R432-105-9. Clinical Services.**

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

- (1) Surgical Services, R432-100-14.

(2) Critical Care Unit, R432-100-13.

(3) Outpatient Services, R432-100-28.

(4) Pediatric Services, R432-100-18.

**R432-105-10. Emergency Services.**

(1) Each specialty hospital shall have the ability to provide emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, visitors, and to persons who may be unaware of or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) Provisions shall include a treatment room, storage for supplies and equipment, provisions for reception and control of patients, convenient patient toilet room, and communication access to a poison control center.

(3) Additional Emergency Services.

Any additional or expanded emergency services offered shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate sections of R432-100-16.

**R432-105-11. Complementary Services.**

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

- (1) Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.
- (2) Blood Services, R432-100-23.
- (3) Laboratory and Pathology, R432-100-22.
- (4) Pharmacy, R432-100-24.
- (5) Radiology, R432-100-21.
- (6) Respiratory Care, R432-100-19.
- (7) Social Services, R432-100-25.

**R432-105-12. Ancillary Services.**

The following services shall comply with R432-100:

- (1) Central Supply, R432-100-34.
- (2) Dietary, R432-100-31.
- (3) Laundry, R432-100-35.
- (4) Medical Records, R432-100-33.
- (5) Emergency and Disaster Plans, R432-100-38.
- (6) Maintenance Services, R432-100-37.
- (7) Housekeeping Services, R432-100-36.

**R432-105-13. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

**KEY: health facilities**

**March 3, 1995**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-6**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-106. Specialty Hospital - Critical Access.****R432-106-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-106-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through establishment of a specialty hospital category for rural hospitals. Its intent is to allow rural communities to: preserve access to primary care and emergency health care services, provide health care services which meet community needs, and help assure the financial viability of program participants through improved reimbursement and different operating requirements. The rule sets standards for the operation of a Critical Access Hospital,(CAH). The standards of patient care apply to inpatient, outpatient, and satellite services.

**R432-106-3. Definitions.**

For purposes of this rule the definitions in R432-1-3 apply. In addition the following definitions apply:

(1) "Critical Access Hospital" means a nonprofit, profit or public hospital that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider and qualifies as a Critical Access Hospital under 42 CFR, Section 485, Subpart F.

(2) "Referral Hospital" means a hospital that has sufficient resources to receive emergency or non-emergency patient transfers and referrals from a CAH. Sufficient resources include at least three full-time physicians on staff and licensure as a general hospital.

**R432-106-4. Licensure.**

A license is required as identified in section R432-2.

**R432-106-5. Construction, Facilities, and Equipment Standards.**

(1) Each rural hospital, licensed prior to July 1, 2000, which elects to convert to a CAH, may maintain the physical plant which is currently licensed, without having to meet the current construction or building code for a general acute care hospital.

(2) New hospitals constructed as a CAH, or when a CAH is re-modeled, shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-4-1 through R432-4-24.

**R432-106-6. Critical Access Hospital Swing-Bed Units.**

The CAH participating in the swing-bed program may maintain up to 25 swing-beds for care at one time. In addition to R432-106, designated hospital swing beds shall comply with the following sections of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules:

- (1) R432-150-4, Definitions.
- (2) R432-150-12, Resident Rights.
- (3) R432-150-13, Resident Assessment.
- (4) R432-150-14, Restraint Policy.
- (5) R432-150-15, Quality of Care.
- (6) R432-150-17, Social Services.
- (7) R432-150-20, Recreation Therapy.

**R432-106-7. Hospital Rules.**

The following sections of R432-100, General Hospital Rules, are adopted and incorporated by reference.

- (1) A CAH shall comply with the following:
  - (a) R432-100-5, Governing Body.
  - (b) R432-100-6, Administrator.
  - (c) R432-100-7, Medical and Professional Staff.

Credentialing of medical and professional staff may be performed by a network hospital or a Department approved equivalent.

(d) R432-100-8, Personnel Management Services.

(e) R432-100-9, Quality Improvement Plans.

Quality improvement may be performed by a network hospital or a Department approved equivalent.

(f) R432-100-10, Infection Control.

(g) R432-100-11, Patient Rights.

(h) R432-100-12, Nursing Services.

A qualified registered nurse is not required to be on duty on a 24-hour basis, but shall be on duty if one acute care patient is admitted.

(i) R432-100-16, Emergency Services.

The hospital must make available 24-hour emergency care services, seven days a week, regardless of inpatient census. The CAH shall ensure at least one physician is on call at all times. The 30 minute response requirement is amended to 60 minutes if the CAH qualifies under Section 485.618 (d) (2) of the Federal Conditions of Participation.

(j) R432-100-21, Radiology Services.

Radiology services may be provided off-site through a network hospital or through other arrangements approved by the Department.

(k) R432-100-22, Laboratory and Pathology Services.

(l) R432-100-24, Pharmacy Services.

(m) R432-100-29, Respite Services.

(n) R432-100-31, Dietary Services.

(o) R432-100-33, Medical Records.

(p) R432-100-36, Housekeeping Services.

(q) R432-100-37, Maintenance Services.

(r) R432-100-38, Emergency and Disaster Plans.

(2) If the CAH provides the following clinical or ancillary services then the following shall apply:

(a) R432-100-14, Surgical Services.

(b) R432-100-15, Anesthesia Services.

(c) R432-100-17, Perinatal Services.

(d) R432-100-19, Respiratory Services.

(e) R432-100-23, Blood Services.

(f) R432-100-32, Telemedicine Services.

(g) R432-100-34, Central Supply.

(h) R432-100-35, Laundry Services.

**R432-106-8. Rural Health Network.**

(1) The participating CAH shall be a member of a rural health network, as evidenced by a signed, written agreement with at least one Referral Hospital that is a member of the network.

(2) The agreement shall address the following:

(a) Patient referral and transfer;

(b) The development and use of communications system; and

(c) Emergency and non-emergency transportation.

**R432-106-9. Conversion to a General Hospital.**

Within 18 months of conversion to the specialty CAH, a hospital may submit a Request for Agency Action to convert to a General Hospital category without being required to meet the current R432-104, General Construction standards.

**R432-106-10. Penalty.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-21-16.

**KEY: health facilities**

**January 5, 2006**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-13.6**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing, R432-500. Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center Rules. R432-500-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-500-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish standards for the operation of a freestanding surgical facility which provides surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization.

**R432-500-3. Time for Compliance.**

All facilities governed by this rule shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

**R432-500-4. Definitions.**

- (1) See common definitions R432-1-3.
- (2) Special definitions.
  - (a) "Anesthesia service" includes services for all patients who:
    - (i) receive general, spinal, or other major regional anesthesia, or
    - (ii) undergo surgery or other procedures when receiving either or both of the following:
      - (A) general, spinal, or other regional anesthesia;
      - (B) intravenous, intramuscular, or inhalation sedation or analgesia that may result in the loss of the patient's protective reflexes.
    - (b) "Continual" means repeated regularly and frequently in steady rapid succession.
    - (c) "Continuous" means prolonged without any interruption at any time.
    - (d) "Monitored Anesthesia Care" includes intraoperative monitoring by a qualified anesthetist of the patient's vital physiological signs, in anticipation of the need for administration of general anesthesia or of the development of adverse physiological patient reaction to the surgical procedure. Monitored anesthesia care also includes performing a preanesthetic examination, evaluating, planning, and administering anesthesia services required, and providing indicated postoperative anesthesia services.
    - (e) "Qualified Anesthetist" means an anesthesiologist, another qualified physician, oral surgeon, or certified registered nurse anesthetist, who:
      - (i) is licensed to provide anesthesia services in accordance with Utah laws for occupational and professional licensing,
      - (ii) is a member of the staff of the ambulatory surgical center,
      - (iii) has been determined by the facility to be competent,
      - (iv) has been granted privileges to provide anesthesia services to patients in the facility; and
      - (v) if the qualified anesthetist is a qualified physician or oral surgeon, has documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and is able to perform at least the following:
        - (A) safely render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;
        - (B) monitor and sustain life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and
        - (C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.
    - (f) "Extended Recovery Services" means patient care after the initial post surgery recovery period.
    - (g) "Initial Post Surgery Recovery Period" means patient care no longer than six hours beyond the completion of surgery.
    - (h) "Licensed Professional" means a qualified physician or oral surgeon who is involved in the preoperative assessment of the patient and has ensured that a qualified anesthetist is

providing anesthesia services.

(i) "upon the request of" means a patient specific order of a licensed professional working within the scope of his license.

**R432-500-5. Licensure.**

- (1) License Required. See R432-2.
- (2) Exempt facilities shall meet the provisions of Section 26-21-7. Physician based surgical centers shall request an exemption to this rule in order to apply for Medicaid/Medicare certification.

**R432-500-6. General Construction Rules.**

(1) See R432-13. Ambulatory Surgical Center Construction Rule.

**R432-500-7. Administration and Organization.**

- (1) Direction.
  - (a) Each facility shall be operated by a licensee.
  - (b) If the licensee is other than a single individual, there shall be an organized functioning governing authority to assure accountability.
    - (c) The governing authority shall meet at least quarterly and keep written minutes of its meetings.
    - (2) Responsibilities.
      - (a) The licensee shall have the overall responsibility and authority for the organization.
      - (b) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:
        - (i) Comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and requirements;
        - (ii) Adopt and institute bylaws, operating room protocols, policies and procedures relative to the operation of the facility;
        - (iii) Appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator (the licensee, administrator, or medical director may be the same person) to be responsible for the implementation of facility bylaws, policies and procedures, and for the overall management of the facility;
        - (iv) Appoint, in writing, a qualified medical director to advise and be accountable to the licensee for the quality of patient care;
        - (v) Ensure that patients requiring hospitalization are not admitted to the facility;
        - (vi) Appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges.

**R432-500-8. Administrator.**

- (1) Direction.
  - (a) Each facility shall designate in writing an administrator who shall have freedom from other responsibilities to be on the premises of the facility a sufficient number of hours in the business day to manage the facility and to respond to appropriate requests by the Department.
    - (b) The administrator shall designate a person, in writing, to act as administrator in his absence.
      - (i) This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being and shall be available at the facility.
      - (ii) It is not the intent to permit a de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated facility administrator.
      - (c) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the facility and shall be responsible to the board for the performance of his duties.
    - (2) Qualifications.
      - (a) The administrator and his designee shall be 21 years or older and shall be experienced in administration and supervision of personnel and shall be knowledgeable about the practice of medicine to interpret and be conversant in surgery protocols.
      - (3) Duties and Responsibilities.
        - (a) The administrator's responsibilities shall be written in a job description and shall be available for Department review.

- (b) Responsibilities shall include:
- (i) Compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, and facility bylaws;
  - (ii) Develop, evaluate, update, and implement facility policies and procedures annually;
  - (iii) Maintain an adequate number of qualified and competent staff to meet the needs of patients;
  - (iv) Develop clear and complete job descriptions for each position;
  - (v) Notify appropriate authorities when a reportable disease is diagnosed;
  - (vi) Review all incident and accident reports and take appropriate action;
  - (vii) Establish a quality assurance committee that will respond to the quality and appropriateness of services and respond to the recommendations made by the committee;
  - (viii) Secure through contracts the necessary services not provided directly by the facility;
  - (ix) Receive and respond to the licensure inspection report by the Department.

**R432-500-9. Medical Director.**

- (1) Direction.
  - (a) The licensee of the surgical facility shall retain, by formal agreement, a qualified physician to serve as medical director.
  - (b) The medical director shall have freedom from other responsibilities to assume professional, organizational, and administrative responsibility.
  - (c) The medical director shall be accountable to the governing authority for the quality of services rendered.
- (2) Qualifications.
 

The physician designated as the medical director shall have at least the following qualifications:

  - (a) Be currently licensed to practice medicine in Utah;
  - (b) Have training and expertise in those branches of surgery and anesthesia services offered to provide supervision at the facility.
- (3) Responsibilities.
  - (a) The medical director shall have overall responsibility for surgery and anesthesia services delivered in the facility.
  - (b) Applicable laws relating to use of anesthesia, professional licensure acts and facility protocols shall govern both medical staff and employee performance.
  - (c) The medical director shall be responsible for at least:
    - (i) Review and update facility protocols;
    - (ii) Periodically conduct reappraisals of medical staff privileges and revise those privileges as appropriate;
    - (iii) Recommend to the governing authority, names of qualified health care practitioners to perform approved procedures, and to recommend facility privileges to be granted;
    - (iv) Establish and maintain a quality assurance mechanism to review identified problems and take appropriate action;
    - (v) Coordinate, direct and evaluate all clinical operations of the facility;
    - (vi) Evaluate and recommend the type and amount of equipment needed in the facility;
    - (vii) Assure that a qualified physician available when patients are in the facility;
    - (viii) Ensure physician documentation is recorded immediately and reflects an accurate description of care given;
    - (ix) Assure that planned surgical procedures are within the scope of privileges granted to the physicians.

**R432-500-10. Director of Nursing Services.**

- (1) Direction.
 

Each facility shall employ and designate in writing a registered nurse who will be responsible for the supervision and direction of the nursing staff and the operating room suite.

- (2) Qualifications.
 

The director of nursing shall be a registered nurse who is qualified by training or education to supervise nursing services.
- (3) Responsibilities.
  - (a) The director of nursing, in consultation with the medical director shall plan and direct the delivery of nursing care.
    - (b) The director of nursing shall be responsible for at least:
      - (i) Maintain qualified health care personnel that are available and used as needed under the supervision of a registered nurse;
      - (ii) Assure a licensed nurse is on duty when patients are in the facility;
      - (iii) Maintain the operating room register;
      - (iv) Review and update nursing care policies and procedures;
      - (v) Ensure that nursing documentation is recorded immediately and reflects an accurate description of care given;
      - (vi) Maintain policies and procedures for pre-operative and post-operative care;
      - (vii) Ensure post-operative instructions are in writing and are reviewed with the patient or other responsible person following surgery;
      - (viii) Supervise all non-physician direct patient care services, as defined in facility policy;
      - (ix) Review identified problems with the medical director through quality assurance mechanisms and take appropriate action;
      - (x) Ensure patient care policies including admission and discharge policies are reviewed annually. Patient care policies shall be developed and revised by a group representing all professionals involved in patient care.

**R432-500-11. Staff and Personnel.**

- (1) Health Surveillance.
  - (a) The facility shall establish a policy and procedure for the health screening of all personnel which shall protect the health and safety of personnel and patients. Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R386-704. Communicable Disease rules.
    - (b) The facility shall prohibit employees with a communicable disease or open skin lesions, or weeping dermatitis, from direct contact with patients, patient care items, if direct contact may result in the transmission of the infection or the disease.
    - (c) This health screening shall be performed within the first two weeks of employment and as defined in facility protocols.
    - (d) Skin testing shall be done within two weeks of beginning employment. Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method and follow-up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R386-702-5., Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.
      - (i) Skin testing shall be conducted on each employee annually and after suspect exposure to a person with active tuberculosis.
      - (ii) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.
    - (e) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported by the facility to the local health department in accordance with R386-702-2.
    - (f) The facility shall be in compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administrations Bloodborne Pathogen Standard.
      - (2) In-service Training and Orientation.
        - (a) There shall be planned and documented in-service training programs for all personnel.
        - (b) The frequency and content of training programs shall

be defined in facility policy.

(c) The training program shall include a review of all facility policies and procedures.

(d) All personnel shall have access and knowledge of the facility's policy and procedure manuals.

#### **R432-500-12. Contracts and Agreements.**

(1) Contracts.

(a) The licensee shall secure and update contracts for services not provided directly by the facility.

(b) Contracts shall include a statement that the contractor will conform to the standards required by these rules.

(2) Transfer Agreements.

(a) The licensee shall maintain hospital admitting privileges for all staff or a written transfer agreement with one or more full-service licensed hospitals located within an overall travel time of 15 minutes or less from the facility.

(b) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:

(i) Transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the patient transferred;

(ii) Security and accountability of the personal effects of the patient being transferred.

#### **R432-500-13. Quality Assurance.**

(1) The administrator and the medical director, shall establish a quality assurance program and a quality assurance committee to review facility operations, protocols, policies and procedures, incident reports, medication usage, infection control, patient care, and safety.

(2) General Provisions Quality Assurance Committee.

(a) The committee shall include a representative from the facility administration, the medical director, the director of nursing, and may also include other representatives, as appropriate.

(b) The committee shall meet at least quarterly and keep written minutes available for Department review.

(c) The committee shall report findings and concerns to the medical director, administrator, and governing authority as applicable.

#### **R432-500-14. Emergency and Disaster.**

Each facility has the responsibility to assure the safety and well-being of patients in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(1) General Provisions.

(a) The administrator shall be in charge of facility operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator should make every effort to get to the facility to relieve the administrator designee to take charge during an emergency.

(b) The licensee and the administrator shall be responsible for the development of a written emergency and disaster plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster authorities.

(c) The plan shall be made available to all staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation (see R432-500-14(2)).

(d) The administrator and the licensee shall review and update the plan at least annually.

(e) The names and telephone numbers of facility staff, emergency medical personnel, and emergency service systems shall be conveniently posted.

(2) Emergency and Disaster Plan and Drills.

The facility shall have an internal and external emergency or disaster plan including the following:

(a) Evacuation of occupants to a safe place, as specified;

(b) Delivery of emergency care and services to facility occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(c) The receiving of patients to the facility from another location, including housing, staffing, medication handling, and record maintenance and protection;

(d) The person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(e) An inventory of available personnel, equipment, supplies and instructions and how to acquire additional assistance;

(f) Staff assignment for specific tasks during an emergency;

(g) Names and telephone numbers of on-call physicians and staff at each telephone;

(h) Documentation of emergency events;

(i) Emergency or Disaster drills, other than fire drills shall be held at least biannually, at least one per shift, with a record of time and date maintained. Actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional;

(j) Notification of the Department if the facility is evacuated.

(3) Fire Emergencies.

The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(a) An evacuation plan shall identify:

(i) evacuation routes,

(ii) location of fire alarm boxes and fire extinguishers, and

(iii) emergency telephone numbers including the local fire department.

(b) The evacuation plan shall be posted at several locations throughout the facility.

(c) The emergency plan shall include fire containment procedures and how to use the facility alarm systems, extinguishers, and signals.

(d) Fire drills shall be held at least quarterly on each shift and documentation of the drill shall include a record of the time and date. Actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

(4) Smoking Policies.

Smoking policies shall comply with Title 26, Chapter 38 the, "Utah Indoor Clean Air Act", and Section 31-4.4 of the 1991 Life Safety Code.

#### **R432-500-15. Patients' Rights.**

(1) Written policies regarding the patient rights shall be made available.

(2) The policies and procedures shall ensure that each patient admitted to the facility shall be treated as an individual with dignity and respect and have the following rights:

(a) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of the patient rights and of all facility rules that pertain to the patient;

(b) To be fully informed prior to admission of the treatment to be received, potential complications, and outcome;

(c) To refuse treatment and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(d) To be informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any expected charges for which the patient may be liable;

(e) To participate in decisions involved in their health care;

(f) To refuse to participate in experimental research;

(g) To be assured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(h) To be treated with consideration, respect, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

**R432-500-16. Patient Care Services.**

(1) Each patient shall be under the care of a member of the medical staff or under contract.

(2) Medical Staff Bylaws shall establish the credentialing process and shall include the delineation of professional staff privileges.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) The attending member of the medical staff including any non-physician specialist shall be responsible for the quality of patient care delivered and the supervision of patients admitted to the facility.

(b) All facility staff members and those under contract by the facility shall comply with current laws, facility protocols and current standards as interpreted by the medical director.

**R432-500-17. Extended Recovery Services.**

(1) Extended recovery care services provided by a Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center shall not exceed 24 hours. The facility shall provide services to no more than three patients, anywhere within the facility, between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.

(2) Extended recovery care services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the facility.

(3) Extended recovery care services shall have policies and procedures that describe the nature and extent of the extended recovery services provided, which are consistent with ambulatory surgery and anesthesia services.

(4) A minimum of two health care workers, one of which shall be a registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification (ACLS), shall be on duty when patients are in the extended recovery care unit.

(5) In addition to the items required in a patient's medical record under section R432-500-22, the physician shall document the following:

(a) the reason(s) or need for a patient's admission to the extended recovery service, and

(b) dietary orders to meet the nutritional needs of the patient.

(6) The facility shall obtain a Food Service Establishment Permit, if required by the local health department.

(a) Inspection reports by the local health department shall be maintained at the facility for review by the Department.

(b) All personnel who prepare or serve food shall observe personal hygiene and sanitation practices which protect food from contamination.

**R432-500-18. Nursing Services.**

(1) Direction.

Each facility shall provide nursing services commensurate with the needs of the patients served.

(2) Organization.

All non-medical patient services shall be under the general direction of the director of nursing, except as exempted by facility policy.

(3) Responsibilities.

(a) Nursing service personnel shall be responsible to plan and deliver nursing care, and assist with treatments and procedures.

(b) All nursing personnel shall maintain a current Utah license.

(4) Equipment.

(a) The facility shall provide equipment in good working order to meet the needs of patients.

(b) The type and amount of equipment shall be indicated in facility policy and approved by the medical director.

(c) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

(i) Emergency call system;

(ii) Cardiac Monitor;

(iii) Ventilation support system;

(iv) Defibrillator;

(v) Suction equipment;

(vi) Equipment for Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Airway Management;

(vii) Portable Oxygen; and

(viii) Emergency Cart.

**R432-500-19. Pharmacy Service.**

Pharmacy space and equipment required depends upon the type of drug distribution system used, number of patients served, and extent of shared or purchased services.

(1) Direction.

(a) There shall be a pharmacy supply under the direction of a pharmacist.

(b) If the facility does not have a staff pharmacist, it shall retain a consultant pharmacist by written contract.

(c) There shall be written policies and procedures to govern the acquisition, storage, and disposal of medications.

(d) The medical director and facility pharmacist shall approve these policies.

(e) The quality and appropriateness of medication usage shall be monitored by the Quality Assurance Committee.

(2) Pharmacy Supply.

(a) Provision will be made to supply necessary drugs and biologicals in a prompt and timely manner.

(b) A current pharmacy reference manual shall be available to all staff.

(3) Storage.

(a) All medications, solutions, and prescription items shall be kept secure and separate from non-medicine items in a conveniently located storage area.

(b) An accessible emergency drug supply shall be maintained in the facility if the facility does not have a pharmacy.

(i) The emergency drug supply shall be approved by the medical director and the facility pharmacist.

(ii) Contents of the emergency drug supply shall be listed on the outside of the container. An inventory of the contents shall be documented by nursing staff after each use and at least weekly.

(iii) Used items shall be replaced within 48 hours.

(c) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59 - 80 degrees F. (15 to 30 degrees C.). Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 - 46 degrees F. (2 to 8 degrees C.).

(d) Medications and other items that require refrigeration shall be stored securely and separately from food items.

(4) Controlled Drugs.

(a) Drugs shall be accessible only to licensed nursing, pharmacy, and medical personnel as designated by facility policy. Schedule II drugs shall be kept under double-lock and separate from other medication.

(b) Separate records of drug use shall be maintained on each Schedule II drug.

(i) Records shall be accurate and complete including patient name; drug name; strength; administration documentation; and name, title, and signature of person administering the drug.

(ii) The record shall be reconciled at least daily and retained for at least one year.

(iii) If medications are supplied as part of a unit-dose medication system, separate records are not required.

(c) Records of Schedule III and IV Drugs shall be maintained in such a manner that the receipt and disposition of the drugs can be readily traced.

(5) Disposal of Drugs.

(a) All discontinued and outdated drugs, including those listed in Schedules II, III or IV of the "Federal Comprehensive



Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970," shall be destroyed promptly by the facility. The destruction shall be witnessed and documented by two licensed members of the facility staff, preferably a physician and a registered nurse designated by the facility.

(b) The name of the patient, the name and strength of the drug, the prescription number, the amount destroyed, the method of destruction, the date of destruction and the signatures of the witnesses shall be recorded in a separate log kept for this purpose. The log shall be retained for at least three years.

(6) Administration.

(a) A single dose or pre-packaged medications may be sent with the patient upon discharge, when ordered by the discharging physician.

(b) Use of multiple dose medications shall be released in compliance with Utah pharmacy law.

(c) All medications used shall be documented in the patient's medical record.

**R432-500-20. Anesthesiology Services.**

(1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia services commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the facility.

(2) The medical staff shall appoint a medical director of anesthesia services who shall meet the following requirements:

(a) be licensed to practice medicine in Utah;

(b) have training and expertise in anesthesia services offered to ensure adequate supervision of patient care.

(3) The medical director of anesthesia services shall implement, coordinate, and ensure the quality of anesthesia services provided in the facility including the implementation of written policies and protocols approved by the medical staff which clearly define the responsibilities and privileges of qualified anesthetists.

(4) Only qualified anesthetists shall provide anesthesia care.

(5) During the surgical procedure, a qualified anesthetist shall be responsible for the following:

(a) monitor, by continuous presence in the operating room (except for short periods of time for personal safety, such as radiation exposure), a patient who is undergoing a surgical procedure and who is receiving general anesthetics, regional anesthetics, or monitored anesthesia care;

(b) continually evaluate a patient's oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation, and have means available to measure temperature during administration of all anesthetics.

(6) The non-physician qualified anesthetists shall provide patient specific anesthesia services upon the request of a licensed professional, as defined in R432-500-2(e). The licensed professional shall be involved in each patient's preoperative assessment and shall ensure that the non-physician anesthetist is providing anesthesia services in a manner that specifically addresses the needs of each individual patient.

(7) The patient and operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.

(8) When the operating team consists entirely of non-physicians, a physician shall be immediately available in the facility to respond to medical emergencies.

(9) Policies and Procedures.

(a) Written anesthesia service policies shall include the following:

(i) Anesthesia care policies and procedures for preanesthesia evaluation, intraoperative care including documenting a time-based record of events, and postanesthesia care;

(ii) A qualified anesthetist, shall conduct a preanesthesia evaluation, and document the evaluation in the patient's medical record prior to inducing anesthesia;

(iii) The preanesthesia evaluation shall include the

following information:

(A) planned anesthesia choice;

(B) assessment of anesthesia risk;

(C) anticipated surgical procedure;

(D) current medications and previous untoward drug experiences;

(E) prior anesthetic experiences;

(F) any unusual potential anesthetic problems.

(b) A qualified anesthetist shall remain with the patient until the patient's status is stable. The qualified anesthetist or the anesthetist's qualified designee shall remain with the patient until the patient's protective reflexes have returned to normal, and it is determined safe as defined in facility policy.

(c) The medical director of anesthesia services shall define the mechanism for the release of patients from postanesthesia care. Each patient who is admitted to an ambulatory surgical facility, and who receives other than unsupplemented local anesthesia, shall be discharged in the company of a responsible adult.

(10) Medicaid certified facilities shall comply with the 42 CFR 415.110 and 42 CFR 416.42 (December 30, 1999) which is incorporated by reference.

(11) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.

(12) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with the facility policy.

**R432-500-21. Laboratory and Radiology Services.**

(1) General Requirements.

(a) The facility shall make provisions, as appropriate, for laboratory, radiology and associated services according to facility policy.

(b) Services shall be provided with an order from a physician or a person licensed to prescribe such services. The order for laboratory and radiology services and the test results shall be included in the patient's medical record.

(c) If services are provided by contract, a CLIA certified, State-approved laboratory shall perform such services. Reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending physician and documented in the patient's medical record.

(2) Facility Laboratory Services.

If the facility provides CLIA certified or state approved laboratory service, these services shall comply with R432-100-22.

(3) Facility Radiology Services.

If the facility provides its own radiology services, these services shall comply with R432-100-21.

**R432-500-22. Medical Records.**

(1) Direction.

Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented, and systematically organized to facilitate storage and retrieval for staff use. There shall be written policies and procedures to accomplish these purposes.

(2) Medical Record Organization.

(a) A permanent individual medical record shall be maintained for each patient admitted.

(b) All entries shall be permanent (typed or handwritten legibly in ink) and capable of being photocopied. Stamps are not acceptable unless a co-signature is present. Entries must be authenticated including date, name or identified initials, and title of the person making the entry.

(c) Records shall be kept current and shall conform to good medical and professional practice based on the service provided to the patient. Automated Record Systems may be utilized provided the medical record content maintained meets the requirements as defined within these rules.

(d) All records of discharged patients shall be completed and filed within a time frame established by facility policy. The physician has the responsibility to complete the medical record.

(3) Medical Record Content.

Each patient's medical record shall include the following:

(a) An admission record (face sheet) that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the patient, physician and responsible person and the patient's age and date of admission;

(b) A current physical examination and history, including allergies and abnormal drug reactions;

(c) Informed consent signed by the patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative;

(d) Complete findings and techniques of the operation;

(e) Signed and dated physician orders for drugs and treatments;

(f) Signed and dated nurse's notes regarding care of the patient. Nursing notes shall include vital signs, medications, treatments and other pertinent information;

(g) Discharge summary which contains a brief narrative of conditions and diagnoses of the patient's final disposition, to include instructions given to the patient and responsible person;

(h) The pathologist's report of human tissue removed during the surgical procedure, if any;

(i) Reports of laboratory and x-ray procedures performed, consultations and any other pre-operative diagnostic studies;

(j) Pre-anesthesia evaluation.

(4) Retention and Storage.

(a) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority plus an additional three years.

(b) All patient records shall be retained by the new owners upon change of ownership.

(c) Provision shall be made for filing, safe storage, security, and easy accessibility of medical records.

(5) Release of Information.

(a) Medical record information shall be confidential.

(i) There shall be written procedures for the use and removal of medical records and the release of patient information.

(ii) Information may be disclosed only to authorized persons in accordance with federal and state laws, and facility policy.

(iii) Requests for information identifying the patient (including photographs) shall require written consent by the patient.

(b) Authorized representatives of the Department may review records to determine compliance with licensure rules and standards.

**R432-500-23. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) Organization.

There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, sanitary, and healthful environment. If the facility contracts for housekeeping services with an outside agency, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided. The housekeeping service shall meet all the requirements of this section.

(2) Policies and Procedures.

Written housekeeping policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented by the facility, and reviewed and updated annually.

(3) Personnel.

A sufficient number of housekeeping staff shall be employed to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility in a safe, clean, orderly manner.

(4) Equipment and Supplies.

(a) Housekeeping equipment shall be suitable for

institutional use and properly maintained.

(b) Cleaning solutions for floors shall be prepared according to manufacturer's instructions and be checked periodically to insure proper germicidal concentrations are maintained.

(c) There shall be sufficient numbers of noncombustible trash containers. Lids shall be provided where appropriate.

(d) Storage areas containing cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials, shall be safeguarded. Toilet rooms shall not be used for storage.

(e) Throw or scatter rugs shall not be used in the main traffic areas of the facility or in exitways.

**R432-500-24. Laundry Services.**

(1) Direction.

(a) Each facility shall have provisions for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen as required for patient care.

(i) Processing may be done within the facility, in a separate building (on or off site), or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(ii) If the facility contracts for laundry service, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided.

(iii) The laundry service shall meet all requirements of this section.

(b) If the facility processes laundry on the premises, a qualified person shall be employed to direct the facility's laundry service. The person shall have experience or training in the following:

(i) Proper use of the chemicals in the laundry;

(ii) Proper laundry procedures;

(iii) Proper use of laundry equipment;

(iv) Appropriate facility policy and procedures;

(v) Appropriate federal regulations, state rules, and local laws.

(2) Physical Plant.

(a) If laundry is processed by a commercial laundry which is not part of the facility, the facility must provide at least the following:

(i) A separate room, vented to the outside, for holding and sorting soiled linen until ready for transport;

(ii) A central, clean linen storage area in addition to the linen storage provided in each unit. The central storage capacity shall be sufficient for the facility's operation;

(iii) A separate storage area to maintain clean and soiled linen carts out of traffic areas;

(iv) Handwashing facilities shall be provided in each area where unbagged soiled linen is handled.

(b) If laundry is processed by the facility (within or in a separate building), provision shall be made for the following:

(i) Receiving, holding and sorting room for control and distribution of soiled linen. Soiled linen chutes may empty into this room;

(ii) A laundry room with washing machines adequate for the quantity and type of laundry to be processed;

(iii) A laundry room with dryers adequate for the quantity and type of laundry to be processed;

(iv) A clean storage room with space and shelving adequate to store one half of all laundry being processed;

(v) Convenient access to employee lockers and lounge;

(vi) Storage for laundry supplies;

(vii) Storage area to park clean and soiled linen carts out of traffic;

(viii) Traffic pattern through laundry area shall be:

(A) From building corridor to receiving and sorting/soiled linen room;

(B) From sorting soiled linen room to wash room;

(C) From wash room to dry room. The dry room shall be separated from the wash room by a wall with a door;

(D) From dry room to clean storage or building corridor

(covered and protected);

(E) Air flow shall be positive in direction; from clean to soiled, to exterior.

(3) Policies and Procedures.

Each facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures relevant to operation of the laundry. These policies and procedures shall be reviewed and updated annually, and shall address the following:

(a) Methods to handle, store, transport and process clean, soiled, contaminated, and wet linens;

(b) Water temperature to wash laundry that is at least 150 degrees F (66 degrees C) unless the laundry equipment manufacturer recommends other temperatures. An automatic chemical sterilizing system may be used in lieu of 150 degrees F water with Department approval;

(c) Collection and transportation of soiled linen to the laundry in closed, leak-proof laundry bags or covered impermeable containers. Separate linen carts labeled "SOILED" or "CLEAN LINEN" shall be constructed of washable material and shall be laundered or suitably cleaned to maintain sanitation;

(d) The training of laundry personnel in proper procedures for laundry infection control;

(e) Provision for adequate laundry equipment (washers, dryers, linen carts, transport carts) to maintain clean laundry for the facility;

(f) Maintenance of laundry equipment in proper working condition;

(g) Provision for a lavatory with hot and cold running water, soap and sanitary towels within the laundry area.

(4) Clean Linen.

(a) Clean linen shall be stored, handled, and transported in a manner to prevent contamination. Clean linen shall be stored in clean closets, rooms, or alcoves used only for that purpose.

(b) Clean linen must be covered if stored in alcoves or transported through the facility. Clean linen from a commercial laundry shall be delivered to a designated clean area in a manner that prevents contamination.

(c) Linens shall be maintained in good repair. A supply of clean linen and other supplies shall be provided and available to staff to meet the needs of patients.

(5) Soiled Linen.

(a) Soiled linen shall be handled, stored and processed to prevent the spread of infections. Soiled linen shall be sorted by methods to protect from contamination, and as specified in facility policy.

(b) Soiled linen shall be stored and transported in a closed container which prevents airborne contamination of corridors and areas occupied by patients, and precludes cross contamination of clean linens. Laundry chutes shall be maintained in a clean sanitary condition.

**R432-500-25. Maintenance, Physical Environment, and Safety.**

Surgical centers shall provide a safe and sanitary environment. All ambulatory surgical facilities shall comply with this Section.

(1) Direction.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of facility maintenance, or if the facility contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that specifies agreement to comply with all requirements of this section.

(b) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program (including preventive maintenance) to ensure continued equipment function and sanitary practices throughout the facility.

(2) Policies and Procedures.

(a) Each facility shall develop and implement

maintenance, safety, and sanitation policies and procedures that shall be reviewed and updated annually.

(b) When maintenance is performed by an equipment-service company, the company shall certify that work performed, is in accordance with acceptable standards. This certification shall be retained by the facility for review.

(c) A pest control program shall be developed to ensure the facility is free from vermin and rodents which shall be conducted in the facility buildings and grounds by a licensed pest control contractor or an employee trained in pest control procedures. All openings to the outside of the facility shall prevent the entrance of insects and vermin.

(d) Architectural and engineering drawing, specification books, and maintenance literature concerning the design and construction of built-in systems should be available for use by maintenance and safety personnel.

(e) Instructional information, cautions, specifications, and operational data on all facility equipment shall be available for reference by all concerned departments.

(f) Systems-disconnects location information shall be readily available.

(g) Documentation shall be maintained for Department review of the pest control program and other maintenance activity.

**R432-500-26. General Maintenance.**

(1) Equipment used in the facility shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratory and meet all applicable Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act requirements in effect at the time of purchase.

(2) Draperies, carpets, and furniture shall be maintained clean and in good repair.

(3) Electrical systems including appliances, cords, equipment, call systems, switches, and grounding systems shall be maintained to assure safe functioning.

(4) Heating and cooling systems shall be inspected and documented annually to assure safe operation. Written records of maintenance on high intensity (90%) filters and humidifiers shall be kept.

(a) Heating equipment shall be capable to maintain 80 degrees F.

(b) Cooling equipment shall be capable to maintain 74 degrees F.

(5) Electric circuits shall be tested annually to show that phase, voltage, amperage, grounding and load balancing are as required.

(6) Grounding systems in operating rooms shall be tested monthly and documented.

(7) Medical gas systems shall be inspected quarterly.

(8) Steam systems driving autoclaves and other sterilization equipment shall be tested regularly to assure proper operating temperatures, volumes, and pressures. Gauges shall be tested annually.

(9) All switch-over devices, relays, breakers, outlets, and receptacles in the emergency system shall be tested quarterly.

(10) Air supplies, main burners and stack afterburners shall be inspected annually.

(11) All new equipment shall be tested prior to use.

(12) All patient care equipment shall be tested as specified in facility policy but at least according to manufacturer's specifications.

(13) All other electric and electronic equipment shall be tested at least annually.

(14) All testing and inspections of systems and equipment shall be done by qualified persons.

(15) Records shall be maintained of all inspections and testing.

(16) Maintenance work performed shall be documented. All required records including maintenance, safety inspections,

and drill schedules shall be retained for two years or from the date of the last major inspection.

(17) All buildings, fixtures, equipment, spaces, and sanitation systems shall be maintained in operable condition.

(18) Any chemical of a poisonous nature shall be properly labeled and shall not be stored with patient care items.

**R432-500-27. Air Filters.**

All air filters installed in heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems, shall be inspected and filters replaced as needed to maintain the systems in operating condition.

**R432-500-28. Emergency Electric Service.**

(1) The facility shall make provision for an emergency generator to provide power to critical areas essential for patient safety in the event of an interruption in normal electrical power service.

(2) There shall be provision for emergency exit lighting in accordance with NFPA 101.

(3) Flash lights shall be available for emergency use by staff.

(4) Testing Emergency Power Systems.

(a) All emergency electrical power systems shall be maintained in operating condition and tested as follows:

(i) The emergency power generator shall be tested weekly and run under load for a period of 30 minutes monthly.

(ii) Transfer switches and battery operated equipment shall be tested at approximately 14-day intervals.

(b) A written record of inspection, performance, test period, and repair of the emergency generator shall be maintained on the premises for review.

**R432-500-29. Storage and Disposal of Garbage, Refuse, and Waste.**

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

**R432-500-30. Provisions for Gas Usage.**

(1) Flammable anesthetic agents or chemicals may not be used unless the building is properly constructed for its use in accordance with NFPA guidelines.

(a) Compressed gases and flammable liquids shall be stored safely. All compressed gas cylinders in storage shall be capped and secured. Oxidizing agents may not be stored with flammables.

(b) Oxygen and flammable agents shall be stored away from combustibles. Liquid flammable agents shall be stored in metal cabinets with no more than ten gallons of any one flammable liquid or 60 gallons total of flammable liquids stored per cabinet. Warning signs shall be posted when compressed gases or flammable liquids are used.

(2) Equipment shall be available to extinguish liquid oxygen and enriched gases. Employees shall be trained in the proper use of equipment and containment of combustions.

(3) When using oxygen, provision shall be made for at least the following:

(a) Safe handling and storage;

(b) Facility personnel shall not transfer gas from one cylinder to another;

(c) Piped oxygen system shall be tested in accordance with The NFPA 56F and 56K and a written report shall be filed as follows:

(i) Upon completion of initial installation;

(ii) Whenever changes are made to the system;

(iii) Whenever the integrity of the system has been breached;

(iv) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gas.

**R432-500-31. Lighting.**

(1) Sodium and mercury vapor lights shall not be used inside the facility, but may be used as a source of exterior lighting.

(2) All accessible storeroom, stairway, ramp, exit and entrance areas shall be illuminated by at least of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(3) All corridors shall be illuminated with a minimum of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(4) Other areas shall be provided with the following minimum foot candles of light at working surfaces:

(a) Operating rooms : 50 Foot-candles

(b) Medication preparation areas : 50 foot-candles

(c) Charting areas : 50 foot-candles

(d) Reading areas : 50 foot-candles

(e) Laundry areas : 30 foot-candles

(f) Toilet, bath, and shower rooms : 30 foot-candles

(g) Nutritional area : 30 foot-candles.

**R432-500-32. Water Supply.**

(1) Plumbing and drainage facilities shall be maintained in compliance with Utah Plumbing Code.

(2) Backflow prevention devices shall be maintained in operating condition and tested when required by the Utah Plumbing Code and Utah Public Drinking Water Regulations.

(3) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by staff and patrons. The facility shall maintain hot water delivered to patient care areas at temperatures between 105 and 115 degrees F. Temperatures shall be regularly tested and a record maintained as part of the preventive maintenance program.

(4) There shall be grab bars at each bathroom facility used by patients.

(5) Water sterilizers, exchangers, distilleries, deionizers and filters shall be functional and shall provide the quality of water intended in each application.

**R432-500-33. Sanitation Facilities.**

(1) Handwashing and toilet facilities shall be adequate in number and convenient for use by employees and patrons. Facilities shall be kept clean, in good repair and adequately ventilated.

(2) An adequate supply of hand cleansing soap and a supply of sanitary towels or approved hand drying appliance shall be available for use. Common towels are prohibited.

(3) Adequate and conveniently located toilet facilities shall be provided for employees and patrons. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean, in good repair, and free of objectionable odors. They shall be adequately ventilated.

(4) All toilet and bathroom doors used by patients and opening inward into the bath or toilet room shall also allow the door to be removed from the outside of the bath or toilet room.

(5) Other Safety and Sanitation Provisions.

(a) Trash chutes, laundry chutes, and dumb waiters shall be safe and sanitary. Trash and laundry chutes, elevators, dumb waiters, message tubes, and other such systems shall not pump contaminated air into clean areas.

(b) The use of exposed element portable heaters is prohibited.

(c) If virulent agents are tested in the facility, a shielded exhaust hood or other equivalent protective device(s) shall be provided.

(d) Building, grounds, walkways, and parking shall be free of hazards and in good repair. Parking and walkways shall be clear of snow and ice. A clear unobstructed path shall be

maintained from all emergency exits to a public way.

(e) Floors shall be maintained so they are in good repair. Floors in labs, toilet rooms, baths, kitchens, and isolation rooms shall be of ceramic tile, roll-type vinyls, or seamless bonded flooring which is resilient, non-absorbent, impervious, and easily cleaned.

(f) Traffic in all patient care areas shall be monitored. Only authorized individuals shall have access to sterile areas.

**R432-500-34. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

**KEY: health facilities**

**January 14, 2002**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-550. Birthing Centers.****R432-550-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-550-2. Purpose.**

This rule provides health and safety standards for the organization, physical plant, maintenance and operation of birthing centers.

(1) Birthing centers shall consist of at least two, but not more than five birthing rooms.

(2) Birthing centers provide quality care and services in a pleasing and safe environment to a select low risk population of healthy maternal patients who choose a safe and cost-effective alternative to the traditional hospital childbirth experience.

(3) Birthing center clinical staff assess the maternal patient's risk for obstetric complications through careful prenatal screening for potential problems throughout pregnancy.

(4) Birthing centers recognize the individual needs of, and provide service to, low risk maternal patients expected to have an uncomplicated pregnancy, labor and delivery.

**R432-550-3. Time for Compliance.**

Facilities governed by these rules shall be in full compliance with these rules at the time of licensure.

**R432-550-4. Definitions.**

(1) Common definitions R432-1-3.

(2) Special Definitions:

(a) "Birth room" means a room and environment designed, equipped and arranged to provide for the care of a maternal patient and newborn and to accommodate a maternal patient's support person during the process of vaginal birth and recovery.

(b) "Birthing center" means a freestanding facility, receiving maternal patients and providing care during pregnancy, delivery and immediately after delivery.

(c) "Patient" means a woman or newborn receiving care and services provided by a birthing center during pregnancy, childbirth and recovery.

(d) "Clinical staff" means the physicians, certified nurse-midwives and other licensed health care practitioners appointed by the governing authority to practice within the birthing center and governed by rules approved by the governing body.

(e) "Support person" means the individual or individuals selected or chosen by a patient to provide emotional support and to assist her during the process of labor and childbirth.

(f) "Vaginal birth" means the three stages of labor.

**R432-550-5. Licensure.**

License Required. See R432-2.

**R432-550-6. General Construction Rules.**

See R432-14 Birthing Center Construction Rules.

**R432-550-7. Governing Body.**

(1) The licensee shall appoint in writing an individual or group to constitute the facility's governing body.

(2) The governing body shall:

(a) comply with federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations;

(b) adopt written policies and procedures which describe the functions and services of the birthing center and protect patient rights;

(c) adopt a policy prohibiting discrimination because of race, color, sex, religion, ancestry, or national origin in accordance with Sections 13-7-1 through 4.

(d) develop an organizational structure establishing lines of authority and responsibility;

(e) when the governing body is more than one individual,

conduct meetings in accordance with facility policy, but at least annually, and maintain written minutes of the meetings;

(f) appoint by name and in writing a qualified administrator;

(g) appoint by name and in writing a qualified director of the clinical staff;

(h) notify the licensing agency in writing no later than five days after a change of administrator, identifying the name of the new administrator and the effective date of the change;

(i) appoint members of the clinical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;

(j) review and approve at least annually a quality assurance program for birthing center operation and patient care provided. R432-550-12.

(k) establish a system for financial management and accountability;

(l) provide for resources and equipment to provide a safe working environment for personnel;

(m) act on findings and recommendations of facility-created committees relevant to compliance with these birthing center rules;

(n) ensure that facility patient admission eligibility criteria are strictly applied by clinical staff and are evaluated through quality assurance review in accordance with R432-550-12.

(3) Written policies and procedures shall:

(a) clearly, accurately and comprehensively define the methods by which the facility will be operated to protect the health and safety of patients;

(b) provide for meeting the patient's needs;

(c) provide for continuous compliance with federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

(d) Written policies and procedures shall include:

(i) defining the term "low risk maternal patient" which shall include eligibility criteria for birth services offered in the birthing center;

(ii) defining specific criteria, which shall in normally anticipated circumstances render a maternal patient ineligible for birth services or continued care at the birthing center;

(iii) identifying and outlining methods for transferring patients who, during the course of pregnancy, labor or recovery, are determined to be ineligible for birthing center services or continued care at the birthing center;

(iv) planning for consultation, back-up services, transfer and transport of a newborn and maternal patient to a hospital where necessary care is available;

(v) documenting the maternal patient has been informed of the benefits, risks and eligibility requirements of an out-of-hospital birthing center labor and birth;

(vi) providing for the education of patients, family and support persons in postpartum and newborn care;

(vii) planning for post-discharge follow-up of patients;

(viii) registering birth, fetal death or death certificates in accordance with Sections 26-2-5, 26-2-13, 26-2-14, 26-2-23 and rules promulgated pursuant thereto in R436.

(ix) prescribing and instilling a prophylactic solution approved by the Department of Health in the eyes of the newborn in accordance with R386-702-7, Special Measures for the Control of Ophthalmia Neonatorum;

(x) performing phenylketonuria (PKU) and other metabolic disease tests in accordance with Department of Health Laboratory rules developed pursuant to Section 26-10-6;

(xi) providing for prenatal laboratory screening:

(A) blood type and Rh Factor and provision for appropriate use of Rh immunoglobulin;

(B) hematocrit or hemoglobin;

(C) antibody screen;

(D) rubella;

(E) syphilis;

(F) urine glucose and protein.

(xii) providing for infection control to include housekeeping; cleaning, sterilization, sanitization and storage of supplies and equipment; and prevention of transmission of infection in personnel, patients and visitors.

**R432-550-8. Administrator.**

(1) Direction.

(a) The administrator shall be responsible for the overall management and operation of the birthing center.

(b) The administrator shall designate in writing a competent employee to act as administrator in the temporary absence of the administrator.

(c) The administrator's designee shall have authority and responsibility to:

(i) act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being;

(ii) operate the facility in a manner which ensures compliance with these birthing center rules.

(2) Qualifications.

The administrator and administrator's designee shall be knowledgeable:

(a) by education, training or experience in administration and supervision of personnel and qualified as required by facility policy;

(b) in birthing center protocols;

(c) in applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations.

(3) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description available for Department review. The administrator shall:

(a) complete, submit and file records and reports required by the Department;

(b) develop and implement facility policies and procedures;

(c) review facility policies and procedures at least annually and report to the governing body on the review;

(d) employ or contract with competent personnel whose qualifications are commensurate with job responsibilities and authority and who have the appropriate Utah license or certificate of completion;

(e) develop, for all employee positions, job descriptions that delineate functional responsibilities and authority;

(f) review and act on incident or accident reports.

**R432-550-9. Clinical Director.**

(1) The clinical director shall be responsible for implementing, coordinating and assuring the quality of patient care services.

(2) The clinical director shall:

(a) be currently licensed to practice medicine or midwifery in Utah;

(b) have training and expertise in obstetric and newborn services offered to ensure adequate supervision of patient care services.

(3) The clinical director's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description available for Department review. The clinical director shall:

(a) review and update facility protocols;

(b) review and evaluate clinical staff privileges and revise them as necessary;

(c) recommend, to the governing body, names of qualified licensed health care practitioners to perform approved procedures and the corresponding clinical staff privileges to be granted;

(d) coordinate, direct and evaluate clinical operations of the facility;

(e) evaluate and recommend to the administrator the type and amount of equipment needed in the facility;

(f) ensure that qualified staff are on the premises when patients are in the facility;

(g) ensure clinical staff documentation is recorded immediately and reflects a description of care given;

(h) ensure that planned birthing center services are within the scope of privileges granted to the clinical staff;

(i) recommend to the administrator appropriate remedial action and disciplinary action, when necessary, to correct violations of clinical protocols.

**R432-550-10. Personnel.**

(1) The administrator shall employ a sufficient number of qualified professional and support staff who are competent to perform their respective duties, services and functions.

(2) The facility shall maintain written personnel policies and procedures which shall be available to personnel and shall address the following:

(a) content of personnel records;

(b) job descriptions, qualifications and validation of licensure or certificates of completion as appropriate for the position held;

(c) conditions of employment;

(d) management of employees.

(3) The facility shall maintain personnel records for employees and shall retain personnel records for terminated employees for a minimum of one year following termination of employment.

(4) The facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which shall protect the health and safety of personnel and patients commensurate with the services offered.

(5) An employee placement health evaluation shall include at a health inventory which shall be completed when an employee is hired. The health inventory shall obtain the employee's history of the following:

(a) conditions that predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;

(b) conditions which may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily.

(6) Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R386-702, Code of Communicable Disease Rules.

(7) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method shall be done annually or at the time of exposure and follow-up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(8) The birthing center shall provide staff development programs to include at least documented orientation for new staff and ongoing in-service training for personnel.

(a) Facility policy shall define an orientation program, standardized for employee categories of responsibility, and shall specify the time for completion.

(b) The in-service training program shall define the frequency and content of training to include:

(i) an annual review of facility policies and procedures;

(ii) infection control, personal hygiene and each employee's responsibility in the personnel health program.

(c) Personnel shall have ready access to the facility's policy and procedure manuals when on duty.

(9) Personnel shall maintain current licensing, certification or registration appropriate for the work performed and as required by the Utah Department of Commerce.

(a) Personnel shall provide evidence of current licensure, registration or certification to the Department upon request.

(b) Failure to ensure personnel are licensed, certified or registered may result in sanctions to the facility license.

**R432-550-11. Contracts and Agreements.**

(1) The licensee shall secure a written contract or agreement for services not provided directly by the facility.

Contracts or agreements shall include a statement that contract personnel shall:

- (a) perform according to facility policies and procedures;
  - (b) conform to standards required by laws, rules and regulations;
  - (c) provide services that meet professional standards and are timely.
- (2) Contracts or transfer agreements shall be available for Department review.
- (3) The licensee shall maintain transfer agreements for one or both of the following:
- (a) admitting privileges for clinical staff at a general hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center;
  - (b) a written transfer agreement with one or more general hospitals located within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center.
- (4) The general hospital transfer agreement shall include provisions for:
- (a) transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of the individual transferred;
  - (b) security and accountability of the personal effects of the individual being transferred.

#### **R432-550-12. Quality Assurance.**

- (1) The administrator shall establish a program to ensure quality in the operation of the birthing center and the services provided.
- (2) The quality assurance program shall include a written organizational plan to identify and resolve problems.
- (3) The quality of services offered by the facility shall be monitored by a quality assurance committee:
  - (a) The quality assurance committee shall include at least representatives from facility administration and clinical services and a knowledgeable person who is not an owner or employee of the birthing center.
  - (b) The quality assurance committee shall meet as prescribed in facility policy or at least quarterly and shall keep written minutes available for department review.
  - (c) The quality assurance committee shall initiate action to resolve identified quality assurance problems by filing a written report of findings and recommendations with the governing body and with the administrator and clinical director as necessary to produce desired results.
- (4) The quality assurance program shall include surveillance, prevention and control of infection.

#### **R432-550-13. Emergency and Disaster.**

- (1) The administrator shall make provisions to maintain a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster includes but is not limited to utility interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic and injury.
- (2) The administrator shall educate, train and drill staff to respond appropriately in an emergency in accordance with NFPA 101-31-4, Life Safety Code 1991.
- (3) The administrator shall review the written emergency procedures at least annually and update them as appropriate.
- (4) Personnel shall have ready access to written emergency and disaster plans when on duty.
- (5) The administrator shall review the disaster plan with local disaster agencies as appropriate.
- (6) The smoking policy shall comply with Title 26, Chapter 38, the "Utah Clean Air Act" and Section 31-4.4 of the Life Safety Code, 1991 edition.

#### **R432-550-14. Patients' Rights.**

Written patients' rights shall be established and made available to the patient as determined by facility policy which shall include the following:

- (1) to be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission, and during stay, of these rights and of facility rules that pertain to the patient;
- (2) to be fully informed, prior to admission, of the treatment to be received, potential complications and expected outcomes;
- (3) to refuse treatment to the extent permitted by law and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;
- (4) to be informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any expected charges for which the patient may be liable;
- (5) to be afforded the opportunity to participate in decisions involving personal health care, except when contraindicated;
- (6) to refuse to participate in experimental research;
- (7) to be ensured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;
- (8) to be treated with consideration, respect and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

#### **R432-550-15. Clinical Staff and Personnel.**

- (1) A physician applying for privileges at the birthing center must maintain admitting privileges at a general hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center.
- (2) A certified nurse-midwife applying for privileges must provide evidence of, and maintain, a collaborative relationship with a back-up physician to include at least a written and signed agreement approved by the clinical director. Written agreements a certified nurse-midwife establishes with a back-up physician shall include at least the following:
  - (a) documentation that the back-up physician agrees to accept consultation calls and referrals from the certified nurse-midwife 24 hours a day;
  - (b) documentation that the back-up physician has admitting privileges at a general acute hospital within 30 minutes travel distance of the birthing center;
  - (c) provisions to ensure adequate and timely services by the back-up physician.
- (3) Information identifying current clinical staff, back-up physicians and on-call and emergency telephone numbers shall be readily available to birthing center personnel.
- (4) Clinical staff and licensed personnel of the birthing center shall be trained in emergency and resuscitation measures for infants and adults, including but not limited to, cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification through an American Heart Association or American Red Cross approved course.
- (5) A physician or certified nurse-midwife shall be present at each birth and remain until the maternal patient and newborn are stable postpartum.
- (6) A second employee who is licensed or certified to give cardiopulmonary resuscitation shall be present at each birth.
- (7) Clinical staff, licensed personnel and support staff shall be provided to meet patients' needs, to ensure patients' safety and to ensure that patients in active labor are attended.

#### **R432-550-16. Clinical Staff.**

- (1) The attending member of the clinical staff shall ensure the supervision of, and quality of, care delivered to the patient admitted to the facility.
- (2) Each patient shall be under the care of a member of the clinical staff.
- (3) Clinical staff members shall comply with applicable professional practice laws and written birthing center protocols approved by the clinical director.



(4) The attending member of the clinical staff shall verify in writing that the patient conforms to facility eligibility criteria.

(5) The attending member of the clinical staff shall decide when transfer of a patient to a hospital is necessary and document in writing the conditions warranting the decision.

#### **R432-550-17. Nursing Services.**

(1) The birthing center shall provide nursing care services to meet the needs of the patients served.

(2) Licensed nursing service personnel shall plan and deliver nursing care as defined in written facility policy and in accordance with Title 58, Chapters 31b and 44a; and R156-31b and R156-44a; and other applicable laws and rules.

(3) The administrator shall employ sufficient licensed and auxiliary nursing staff to meet the total nursing needs of the patients.

#### **R432-550-18. Equipment and Supplies.**

(1) The administrator shall provide necessary equipment in good working order to meet the patient's needs.

(2) The type and amount of equipment shall be indicated in facility policy and approved by the clinical director.

(3) An emergency cart or tray equipped to allow completion of emergency procedures defined by facility policy shall be readily available.

(a) The facility shall safely store the emergency cart or tray in a designated area that is accessible to authorized personnel.

(b) The facility shall maintain a written log of all upkeep of the emergency cart or tray.

(4) The inventory of supplies shall be sufficient to care for the number of patients registered for care.

(5) Properly maintained equipment and supplies for the maternal patient and the newborn shall include at least the following:

- (a) furnishings suitable for labor, birth and recovery;
- (b) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;
- (c) mechanical suction and bulb suction;
- (d) resuscitation equipment to include resuscitation bags, laryngoscopes, endotracheal tubes and oral airways;
- (e) firm surfaces suitable for use in resuscitating patients;
- (f) emergency medications, intravenous fluids and related supplies and equipment;
- (g) fetal monitoring equipment, minimally to include a fetoscope or dopitone;
- (h) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body temperature of the newborn;
- (i) a clock indicating hours, minutes and seconds;
- (j) sterile suturing equipment and supplies;
- (k) adjustable examination light;
- (l) infant scale;
- (m) a telephone or equivalent two-way communication device capable of reaching other facilities or emergency agencies;
- (n) a delivery log for recording birth data.

#### **R432-550-19. Pharmacy Service.**

(1) The administrator shall provide documentation that facility pharmacy services comply with R156-17a, Board of Pharmacy Rules; Section 58-17a, Pharmacy Practice Act; Section 58-37, Controlled Substances Act; and with other applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

(2) Licensed personnel shall prescribe order and administer medication in accordance with applicable professional practice acts, pharmacy and controlled substances laws.

#### **R432-550-20. Anesthesia Services.**

(1) The birthing center shall provide facilities and

equipment for the provision of anesthesia services commensurate with the obstetric procedures planned for the facility.

(2) The clinical director shall ensure the safety of anesthesia services administered to patients by clinical staff through written policies and protocols approved by the clinical staff for anesthetic agents, delivery of anesthesia and potential hazards of anesthesia.

(a) Protocols for administration of anesthesia by a certified nurse-midwife shall be in accordance with R156-44a-102 and R156-44a-601.

(b) A clinical staff member shall monitor patients who receive anesthesia or analgesics.

#### **R432-550-21. Laboratory and Radiology Services.**

(1) The birthing center shall provide direct or contract laboratory, radiology and associated services according to facility policy and to meet the needs of patients.

(2) Laboratory and radiology reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending clinical staff member and documented in the patient's medical record.

(3) Laboratory services shall be provided by a CLIA approved laboratory which meets requirements of R432-100-22. In-house laboratory facilities shall meet the requirements for laboratories in the construction portion of this rule.

(4) Radiology services shall comply with applicable sections of R313-16 Radiation Control and R432-100-21.

#### **R432-550-22. Medical Records.**

(1) Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented and systematically organized to facilitate retrieval and compilation of information.

(2) An employee designated by the administrator shall be responsible and accountable for the processing of medical records.

(3) The medical record and its contents shall be safeguarded from loss, defacement, tampering, fires and floods.

(4) Medical records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(a) Medical record information shall be confidential.

(b) The birthing center may disclose medical record information only to authorized persons in accordance with federal, state and local laws.

(c) The birthing center shall obtain consent from the patient before releasing client information identifying the client, including photographs, unless release is otherwise allowed or required by law.

(5) Medical records shall be retained for at least five years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors, including records of newborn infants, shall be retained for three years after the minor reaches legal age under Utah law, but in no case less than five years.

(6) The birthing center shall maintain an individual medical record for each patient which shall include but is not limited to written documentation of the following:

- (a) admission record with demographic information and patient identification data;
- (b) history and physical examination which shall be up-to-date upon the patient's admission;
- (c) written and signed informed consent;
- (d) orders by a clinical staff member;
- (e) record of assessments, plan of care and services provided;
- (f) record of medications and treatments administered;
- (g) laboratory and radiology reports;
- (h) discharge summary for mother and newborn to include a note of condition, instructions given and referral as appropriate;
- (i) prenatal care record containing at least prenatal blood

serology, Rh factor determination, past obstetrical history and physical examination and documentation of fetal status;

(j) monitoring of progress in labor with assessment of maternal and newborn reaction to the process of labor;

(k) fetal monitoring record;

(l) labor and delivery record, including type of delivery, record of anesthesia and operative procedures if any;

(m) record of administration of Rh immune globulin;

(n) documentation that the patient is informed of the statement of patient rights.

(7) The records of newborn infants shall include the following:

(a) date and hour of birth, birth weight and length, period of gestation, sex and condition of infant on delivery including Apgar scores and resuscitative measures;

(b) mother's name or unique identification;

(c) record of ophthalmic prophylaxis;

(d) identification number of the screening kit used to screen for metabolic diseases, documentation that metabolic screening was done and the genetic screening, PKU or other metabolic disorders report.

#### **R432-550-23. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) The facility shall provide adequate housekeeping services to maintain a clean and sanitary environment.

(2) The facility shall develop and implement written housekeeping policies and procedures.

#### **R432-550-24. Laundry Services.**

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen.

(2) Clean linen shall be stored, handled and transported to prevent contamination. Linens shall be maintained in good repair and shall not be threadbare.

(3) Soiled linen shall be handled, transported, stored and processed in a manner to prevent both leakage and the spread of infection.

#### **R432-550-25. Maintenance, Physical Environment, and Safety.**

(1) The facility shall provide adequate maintenance service to ensure that facility equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair.

(2) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program which shall include a preventive maintenance schedule for major equipment and physical plant systems.

#### **R432-550-26. General Maintenance.**

(1) The facility shall maintain facility buildings, fixtures, equipment and spaces in operable condition.

(2) The facility shall provide a safe, clean and sanitary environment.

(3) The facility shall conduct a pest-control program that ensures the facility is free from vermin.

(4) Direct or contract pest-control programs shall comply with Title 4, Chapter 14.

(5) Documentation shall be maintained for Department review.

#### **R432-550-27. Waste Processing Service.**

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

#### **R432-550-28. Lighting.**

The facility shall provide adequate and comfortable lighting to meet the needs of patients and personnel.

#### **R432-550-29. Limitations of Services.**

(1) Birthing center maternal patients shall be limited to women initially determined to be at low maternity risk and evaluated regularly throughout pregnancy to ensure they remain at low risk for a poor pregnancy outcome.

(2) Birthing center policy shall establish a written risk assessment system to assess the individual risk for each maternal patient.

(3) A clinical staff member shall perform and document a risk assessment for each maternal patient, which shall include evaluating the maternal patient for the criteria in R432-550-29(4) and facility policy.

(4) In order to be given care in a birth center a patient shall exhibit no evidence of the following:

(a) severe anemia or blood dyscrasia;

(b) insulin dependent diabetes mellitus;

(c) symptomatic cardiovascular disease, including active thrombophlebitis;

(d) compromised renal function;

(e) substance abuse;

(f) pregnancy-induced hypertension to include moderate to severe hypertension, preeclampsia and toxemia;

(g) known or suspected active herpes genitalis;

(h) viral infections during pregnancy known to adversely affect fetal well-being;

(i) previous caesarean section, major uterine wall surgery or obstetrical complications likely to recur;

(j) multiple gestation;

(k) pre-term labor (37 weeks or less) or post-term gestation (43 weeks or greater);

(l) prolonged rupture of membranes;

(m) intrauterine growth retardation or macrosomia;

(n) suspected serious congenital anomaly;

(o) fetal presentation other than vertex;

(p) oligohydramnios, polyhydramnios or chorioamnionitis;

(q) abruptio placenta or placenta previa;

(r) fetal distress which will be likely to adversely affect the infant in labor or at birth, including moderate to heavy meconium stained amniotic fluid;

(s) need for anesthesia or analgesia other than those used in a setting where anesthesia and analgesia are limited in accordance with the facility's written protocols;

(t) a desire for transfer from birthing center care;

(u) any condition identified intrapartum or postpartum which will be likely to adversely affect the health of the maternal patient or infant and will require management in a general hospital.

#### **R432-550-30. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**September 15, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.****R432-600. Abortion Clinic Rule.****R432-600-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-600-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of licensure standards. This rule sets standards for the operation and maintenance of abortion clinics for providing safe and effective facilities and services.

**R432-600-3. Time for Compliance.**

All facilities governed by these rules shall be in full compliance at the time of licensure.

**R432-600-4. Licensure.**

A license is required to operate an abortion clinic. The licensee and facility shall maintain documentation that they are members in good standing with the National Abortion Federation which is required for licensure.

**R432-600-5. Construction.**

(1) See R432-4-1 through R432-4-24 General Construction Requirements.

(2) Each facility shall conform to the functional, space, and equipment specifications of U. S. Department of Health and Human Services, Guidelines for Construction and Equipment of Hospital and Medical Facilities, 1992-93 edition, including Appendix A, specifically, Chapter 9, Outpatient Facilities, sections 9.1 and 9.2. Modifications or deletion of space and functional requirements may be made with Departmental written approval.

(3) Treatment rooms shall be a minimum of 110 square feet exclusive of vestibules or cabinets.

**R432-600-6. Organization.**

(1) Each clinic shall be operated by a licensee. If the licensee is other than a single individual, there shall be an organized functioning governing body to assure accountability.

(2) The licensee shall be responsible for the organization, management, operation, and control of the facility.

(3) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(a) Comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, rules and requirements;

(b) Adopt and institute by-laws, protocols, policies and procedures relative to the operation of the clinic;

(c) Appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator to be responsible for the implementation of facility bylaws, policies and procedures, and for the overall management of the facility;

(d) Appoint, in writing, a qualified medical director to be responsible for clinical services;

(e) Establish a quality assurance committee in conjunction with the medical staff;

(f) Secure contracts for services not provided directly by the clinic;

(g) Receive and respond to the annual inspection report by the Department;

(h) Notify the Department in writing the name of a new administrator within five days of a change of administrator.

(i) Compile statistics on the distribution of the informed consent material as required in Section 76-7-313.

**R432-600-7. Clinic Protocols, Policies, and Procedures.**

Clear, explicit written protocols, criteria, policies and procedures in accordance with Section 76-7-302, shall be established by the licensee with consultation of the medical director and the administrator in the following areas:

(1) Patient eligibility criteria;

(2) Physician competency criteria;

(3) Informed consent;

(4) Abortion procedure protocols to include;

(a) Clinic policy must indicate a limit on the number of weeks within the second trimester of pregnancy during which abortions can be safely performed in the clinic.

(b) If an abortion is performed when an unborn child is sufficiently developed to have any reasonable possibility of survival outside its mother's womb, the medical procedure used must be that which, in the best medical judgement of the physician, will give the unborn child the best chance of survival. (Refer to Section 76-7-307.)

(5) Pre and post counseling;

(6) Clinic operational functions;

(7) Patient care and patient rights policies;

(8) A quality assurance committee;

(9) Ongoing relevant training program for all clinic personnel;

(10) Emergency and disaster plans;

(11) Fire evacuation plans.

**R432-600-8. Administrator.**

(1) Each facility shall designate, in writing, an administrator who shall have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities to be on the premises of the clinic a sufficient number of hours in the business day to permit attention to the management and administration of the facility.

(2) The administrator shall designate a person to act as administrator in his absence. This person shall have sufficient power, authority, and freedom to act in the best interests of patient safety and well-being. It is not the intent to permit a de facto administrator to supplant or replace the designated facility administrator.

(3) The administrator shall be 21 years of age or older.

(4) The administrator shall be experienced in administration and supervision of personnel, and shall be knowledgeable about the medical aspects of abortions to interpret and be conversant in medical protocols.

(5) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written job description.

(6) Responsibilities shall include at least the following:

(a) Develop and implement facility policies and procedures;

(b) Maintain an adequate number of qualified and competent staff to meet the needs of clinic patients;

(c) Develop clear and complete job descriptions for each position;

(d) Implement recommendations made by the quality assurance committee;

(e) Notify the Department promptly in the event of the death of a patient;

(f) Notify appropriate authorities when a serious communicable disease is diagnosed;

(g) File a fetal death certificate as required in Section 26-2-14, for each fetal death of 20 weeks gestation or more calculated from the date the last normal menstrual period began to date of delivery;

(h) Review all incident and accident reports and document what action was taken.

**R432-600-9. Medical Director.**

(1) The licensee of the abortion clinic shall retain, by formal agreement, a physician to serve as medical director.

(2) The medical director shall meet the following qualifications:

(a) Be currently licensed to practice medicine in Utah;

(b) Have sufficient training and expertise in abortion procedures to enable him to supervise the scope of service offered by the clinic;

(c) Be a diplomate of the American Board of Obstetrics and Gynecology or the American Board of Surgery; or submit evidence to the Department that other training and experience will qualify him for admission to an examination by either board; or

(d) Be certified by the American College of Osteopathic Obstetricians and Gynecologists or the American Board of Osteopathic Surgeons; or submit evidence to the Department that his training and experience qualifies him for admission to an examination by the College or Board;

(e) Be a member in good standing with the National Abortion Federation.

(3) The medical director shall have overall responsibility for the administration of medication and treatment delivered in the facility. Applicable laws relating to abortions, professional licensure acts and clinic protocols shall govern both medical staff and employee performance.

(4) The medical director shall be responsible for at least the following:

(a) To develop and review facility protocols;

(b) To establish competency criteria for staff physicians and personnel, including training in abortion procedures and abortion counseling;

(c) To supervise the performance of the medical staff;

(d) To serve as a member of the clinic's quality assurance committee;

(e) To act as consultant to the director of nursing;

(f) Ensure that a physician's report is filed as required in Section 76-7-313, for each abortion performed.

#### **R432-600-10. Director of Nursing.**

(1) Each clinic shall employ and designate in writing a director of nursing who will be responsible for the organization and functioning of the nursing staff and related service.

(2) The director of nursing shall be a registered nurse who has academic or post graduate training acceptable to the medical director.

(3) The director of nursing in consultation with the medical director shall plan and direct the delivery of nursing care by nursing staff.

#### **R432-600-11. Health Surveillance.**

(1) The Facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which shall protect the health and safety of personnel and clients commensurate with the service offered.

(2) An employee placement health evaluation to include at least a health inventory shall be completed when an employee is hired.

(3) The health inventory shall obtain at least the employee's history of the following:

(a) conditions that predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases;

(b) condition which may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily;

(4) Employee health screening and immunization components of personnel health programs shall be developed in accordance with R388-804. Communicable Disease Rules;

(5) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R386-702-5, Special Measures for control of Tuberculosis;

(a) Skin testing must be conducted on each employee annually and after suspect exposure to a resident with active tuberculosis.

(b) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

(6) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported by the facility to the local health department in accordance with R386-702-2.

#### **R432-600-12. Personnel.**

(1) The Administrator shall employ a sufficient number of professional and support staff who are competent to perform their respective duties, services and functions.

(a) All staff shall be licensed, certified or registered as required by the Utah Department of Commerce.

(b) Copies shall be maintained for Department review that all licenses, registration and certificates are current.

(c) Failure to ensure that all personnel are licensed, certified or registered may result in sanctions to the facility license.

(2) There shall be planned, documented, in-service training program held regularly for all facility personnel.

(3) The training program shall address all clinic protocols and policies.

(4) All clinic personnel shall have access to the facility's policies and procedures manuals and other information necessary to effectively perform assigned duties and carry out responsibilities.

#### **R432-600-13. Contracts.**

(1) The licensee shall make arrangements for professional and other required services not provided directly by the facility. If the facility contracts for services, there shall be a signed, dated agreement that details all services provided.

(2) The contract shall include:

(a) The effective and expiration dates;

(b) A description of goods or services to be provided;

(c) Copy of the professional license, if applicable.

#### **R432-600-14. Emergency Transfer Agreements.**

(1) The licensee shall maintain a written transfer agreement with one or more full-service JCAHO-accredited hospitals located within an overall travel time of 15 minutes or less from the clinic.

(2) The transfer agreement shall include provisions for:

(a) Hospital admitting privileges for the clinic medical director or the attending physician;

(b) Transfer of information needed for proper care and treatment of individual transferred;

(c) Security and accountability of the personal effects of the individual transferred.

#### **R432-600-15. Quality Assurance.**

(1) The administrator, in conjunction with the medical staff, shall establish a quality assurance committee and program. This committee shall review regularly clinic operations, protocols, policies and procedures, incident reports, infection control, patient care policies and safety.

(2) The committee shall include a representative from the clinic administration, a physician, and a nurse.

(3) The committee shall meet at least quarterly and keep minutes of the proceedings. The minutes shall be available for review by the Department.

(4) The committee shall initiate action to resolve identified quality assurance problems by filing a written report of findings and recommendations with the licensee.

#### **R432-600-16. Emergency and Disaster.**

(1) Each facility has the responsibility to assure the safety and well-being of patients in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include but is not limited interruption of public utilities, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, and injury.

(2) The administrator shall be in charge of facility operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, he should make every reasonable effort to get to the facility to relieve subordinates and take charge during the

emergency.

(3) The licensee and the administrator shall be responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster authorities, to respond to emergencies and disasters.

(a) This plan shall be in writing and shall be distributed or made available to all facility staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(b) The plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually by the administrator and the licensee.

(4) The names and telephone numbers of clinic staff, emergency medical personnel, and emergency service systems shall be posted.

(5) The facility's emergency plan shall address the following:

(a) Evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the facility or to another location;

(b) Delivery of emergency care and services to facility occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency;

(c) The person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(d) An inventory of available personnel, equipment, and supplies and instructions on how to acquire additional assistance;

(e) Assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(f) Names and telephone numbers of on-call physicians and staff at each nurses' station;

(g) Documentation of emergency events.

(6) The licensee and administrator shall develop a written fire emergency and evacuation plan in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel.

(a) The evacuation plan shall identify evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes, fire extinguishers, and emergency telephone numbers of the local fire department and shall be posted throughout the facility.

(b) The written fire emergency plan shall include fire-containment procedures and how to use the facility alarm systems and signals.

(c) Fire drills shall be held quarterly--one drill per shift per quarter. The actual evacuation of patients during a drill is optional.

#### **R432-600-17. Patients' Rights.**

(1) The clinic shall provide informed consent material (see Section 76-7-305.5) to any patient or potential patient.

(2) Written policies regarding the rights of patients shall be made available to the patient, public, and the Department upon request.

(3) Each patient admitted to the facility shall have the following rights:

(a) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of these rights and of all facility rules that pertain to the patient;

(b) To be fully informed, prior to or at the time of admission and during stay, of services available in the facility and of any charges for which the patient may be liable;

(c) To refuse to participate in experimental research;

(d) To refuse treatment and to be informed of the medical consequences of such refusal;

(e) To be assured confidential treatment of personal and medical records and to approve or refuse release to any individual outside the facility, except in the case of transfer to another health facility, or as required by law or third party payment contract;

(f) To be treated with consideration, respect, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality, including privacy in treatment and in care for personal needs.

#### **R432-600-18. General Patient Care Policies.**

(1) Each patient shall be treated as an individual with dignity and respect.

(2) Each clinic shall develop and implement patient care policies to be reviewed annually by the director of nursing.

(a) Patient care policies shall be developed and revised through patient-care conferences with all professionals involved in patient care.

(b) Admission and discharge policies shall be included in general patient care policies.

(3) The facility shall have a policy to notify next of kin in the event of serious injury to, or death of, the patient.

(4) Each patient shall be under the care of a physician who is a member of the clinic staff.

#### **R432-600-19. Nursing Services.**

(1) Each facility shall provide nursing services commensurate with the needs of the patients served.

(2) All non-medical patient services shall be under the general direction of the director of nursing, except as specifically exempted by facility policy.

(3) Nursing service personnel shall assist the physician, plan and deliver nursing care, treatments, and procedures commensurate with the patient's needs and clinic protocols.

(4) All nursing personnel shall maintain a current Utah nursing license.

(5) The facility shall provide adequate equipment in good working order to meet the needs of patients.

(a) Disposable and single-use items shall be properly disposed after use.

(b) The type and amount of equipment shall be identified in clinic policy and approved by the medical director.

#### **R432-600-20. Medication and Treatments.**

Documentation of medications and treatments shall comply with generally accepted professional practice and clinic policy.

#### **R432-600-21. Pharmacy Service.**

(1) There shall be written policies and procedures, approved by the medical director and administrator, to govern the acquisition, storage, and disposal of medications.

(2) There shall be provision for the supply of necessary drugs and biologicals on a prompt and timely basis.

(3) The clinic shall obtain reference material containing monographs on all drugs used in the facility. The drug monographs shall include generic and brand names, available strengths, dosage forms, indications and side effects, and other pharmacological data.

(4) All medications, solutions, and prescription items shall be kept in a secure controlled storage area, convenient to the nurses station and separate from non-medicine items.

(5) A accessible emergency drug supply shall be maintained in the facility.

(a) Specific drugs and dosages to be included in the emergency drug supply shall be approved by the medical director.

(b) Contents of the emergency drug supply shall be listed on the outside of the container.

(c) The use and regular inventory of the contents shall be documented by nursing staff.

(6) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59 degrees - 80 degrees F (15 degrees to 30 degrees C). Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 degrees - 46 degrees F (2 degrees to 8 degrees C).

(7) Medications and other items that require refrigeration shall be stored securely and segregated from food items.

#### **R432-600-22. Laboratory and Radiology Services.**

(1) The facility shall make provisions, as appropriate, for

Laboratory and Radiology services.

(2) There shall be a valid order, documented in the patients medical record, from a physician or a person licensed to prescribe such services.

(3) Services shall be performed by a qualified licensed provider.

(4) If the facility provides its own laboratory service, these services shall comply with R432-100-22 in the General Hospital Facility Rules.

(5) If the facility provides its own radiology services, these shall comply with R432-100-21.

(6) If laboratory and radiology services are not provided directly, provision shall be made for such services. Reports or results shall be reported promptly to the attending physician and documented in the patient's medical record.

#### **R432-600-23. Anesthesia Services.**

Anesthesia services provided in the clinic shall comply with the General Hospital Rules R432-100-15.

#### **R432-600-24. Medical Records.**

(1) Medical records shall be complete, accurately documented, and systematically organized to facilitate storage and retrieval. There shall be written policies and procedures to accomplish these purposes.

(2) A permanent individual medical record shall be maintained for each patient.

(3) All entries shall be permanent (typed or handwritten legibly in ink) and capable of being photocopied. Entries must be authenticated including date, name or identified initials, and title of the person making the entry.

(4) Records shall be kept for all patients admitted or accepted for treatment and care. Records shall be kept current and shall conform to good medical and professional practice based on the service provided to each patient.

(5) All records of discharged patients shall be completed and filed as soon as possible or within 30 days of discharge.

(6) Each patient's medical record shall include the following:

(a) An admission record (face sheet) including the patient's name; age; date of admission; name, address, and telephone number of physician and responsible person;

(b) Reports of physical examinations, laboratory tests and X-rays prescribed and completed, including ultrasound reports;

(c) Signed and dated physician orders for drugs and treatments;

(d) Signed and dated nurse's notes regarding the care of the patient. The notes shall include vital signs, medications, treatments and other pertinent information;

(e) Discharge summary which contains a brief narrative of conditions and diagnoses of the patient and final disposition;

(f) The pathologist's report of human tissue removed during an abortion;

(g) All information indicated in Section 76-7-313.

(7) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches age 18 or the age of majority plus an additional two years. In no case shall the record be retained less than seven years.

(8) All patient records shall be retained within the clinic upon change of ownership.

(9) Provision shall be made for filing, safe storage, security, and easy accessibility of medical records.

(10) Medical record information shall be confidential. There shall be written procedures for the use and removal of medical records and the release of patient information.

(a) Information may be disclosed only to authorized persons in accordance with federal and state laws, and clinic policy.

(b) Requests for information which may identify the patient (including photographs) shall require the written consent of the patient.

#### **R432-600-25. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) There shall be adequate housekeeping services to maintain a clean, sanitary, and healthful environment in the facility.

(2) The housekeeping service shall meet all the requirements of this section.

(3) Written housekeeping policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented by each facility, and reviewed and updated as necessary.

(4) The facility shall employ housekeeping staff to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility in a safe, clean, orderly manner.

(5) Housekeeping equipment shall be for institutional use and properly maintained.

(6) Cleaning solutions for floors shall be prepared in proper strengths according to the manufacturer's instructions and be checked to insure that the proper germicidal concentrations are maintained.

(7) There shall be sufficient number of noncombustible trash containers. Lids shall be provided where appropriate.

(8) Storage areas containing cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials, shall be safeguarded. Toilet rooms shall not be used as storage places.

#### **R432-600-26. Laundry Services.**

(1) Each facility shall have provisions for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen as required for patient care.

(2) Processing may be done within the facility, in a separate building or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(3) Each facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures relevant to operation of the laundry which shall be reviewed and updated annually.

(4) Clean linen shall be stored, handled, and transported in a manner to prevent contamination.

(a) Clean linen shall be stored in clean ventilated closets, rooms, or alcoves used only for that purpose.

(b) Clean linen shall be covered if stored in alcoves and transported through the facility.

(c) Clean linen from a commercial laundry shall be delivered to a designated clean area in a manner that prevents contamination.

(d) Linens shall be maintained in good repair.

(e) A supply of clean washcloths and towels shall be provided and available to staff to meet the care needs of patients.

(5) Soiled linen shall be handled, stored and processed in a manner that will prevent the spread of infections.

(a) Soiled linen shall be sorted in a separate room by methods affording protection from contamination, according to facility policy and applicable rules.

(b) Soiled linen shall be stored and transported in a closed container which prevents airborne contamination of corridors, areas occupied by patients, and precludes cross contamination of clean linens.

(6) Laundry chutes shall be maintained in a clean sanitary state.

#### **R432-600-27. Maintenance Services.**

(1) There shall be adequate maintenance service to ensure that the facility, equipment, and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(2) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of facility maintenance.

(3) The facility shall develop and implement a written maintenance program, including preventive maintenance, to ensure continued operation and sanitary practices throughout the facility.

(4) All buildings, fixtures, equipment and spaces shall be maintained in operable conditions.

(5) A pest control program shall be conducted to ensure the facility is free from vermin and rodents by a licensed pest control contractor or an employee certified in pest control procedures.

(6) Equipment used in the clinic shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratory and meet all applicable Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act requirements in effect at the time of purchase.

(7) Electrical systems including appliances, cords, equipment, call lights, and switches shall be maintained to guarantee safe functioning and compliance with the National Electrical Code.

(8) Heating and cooling systems shall be inspected annually to guarantee safe operation. Documentation of these inspection reports shall be maintained for Department review.

(9) There shall be regular inspections, to clean or replace all filters installed in heating, air conditioning, and ventilation systems, to maintain the systems in operating condition.

#### **R432-600-28. Emergency Electric Service.**

(1) The clinic shall make provision for emergency electrical power to provide lighting and power to critical areas essential for patient safety in the event of an interruption of normal electrical power service.

(2) The method utilized for emergency electrical power is subject to Departmental review and approval.

(3) There shall be provision for emergency exit lighting according to NFPA 101.

(4) Flashlights shall be available for emergency use by staff.

(5) All emergency electrical power systems shall be maintained in operating condition and tested as follows:

(a) Emergency generators shall be tested every 14-days, and run under load for 20 minutes every month.

(b) Transfer switches and battery operated equipment shall be tested every 14-days.

(6) A written record of inspection, performance, test period, and repair of the emergency electrical system shall be maintained on the premises for review.

#### **R432-600-29. Storage and Disposal of Solid Wastes.**

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

#### **R432-600-30. Oxygen.**

If oxygen is utilized:

(1) Provision shall be made for safe handling and storage of oxygen according to the National Fire Protection Association 101 manual.

(2) Facility personnel shall not transfer gas from one cylinder to another.

(3) Piped oxygen system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 56F and 56K.

(4) A written report shall be filed with the Utah Department of Health as follows:

(a) Upon completion of initial installation;

(b) Whenever changes are made to a system; and

(c) Whenever the integrity of the system has been breached.

#### **R432-600-31. Lighting.**

(1) Sodium and mercury vapor lights may not be used inside the facility, but may be utilized as a source of exterior lighting.

(2) At least 30 foot-candles of light shall illuminate reading, patient care (bed level) and working areas in patient treatment areas and not less than 20 foot-candles of light shall be provided in the rest of the room.

(3) All accessible storeroom, stairway, ramp, exit and entrance areas shall be illuminated by at least 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(4) All corridors shall be illuminated with a minimum of 20 foot-candles of light at floor level.

(5) Other areas shall be provided with the following minimum foot-candles of light at working surfaces:

(a) Operating rooms 50 Foot-candles

(b) Medication preparation areas 50 foot-candles

(c) Charting areas 50 foot-candles

(d) Reading rooms 50 foot-candles

(e) Laundry areas 20 foot-candles

(f) Bath and shower rooms 20 foot-candles

#### **R432-600-32. Water Supply.**

(1) Plumbing and drainage facilities shall be maintained in compliance with Utah Plumbing Code.

(2) Backflow prevention devices shall be maintained in operating condition and tested when required by the Utah Plumbing Code and Utah Public Drinking Water Regulations.

(3) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by patients. The facility shall endeavor to maintain hot water delivered to patient care areas at temperature between 105 degrees and 115 degree F.

(4) There shall be grab bars at each toilet, bathtub, and shower used by patients.

(5) Toilet, hand washing facilities, shall be maintained in operating condition and in the number and types specified in construction requirements.

#### **R432-600-33. Smoking Policy.**

The smoking policy shall comply with the "Utah Clean Air Act", Title 26, Chapter 38, and Section 31-4.4 of the Life Safety Code, 1991.

#### **R432-600-33. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health facilities**

**February 24, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-6**

**26-21-16**

**R501. Human Services, Administration, Administrative Services, Licensing.****R501-15. Therapeutic Schools.****R501-15-1. Authority and Purpose.**

1. This rule is authorized under Section 62A-2-106.
2. This rule establishes:
  - a. basic health and safety standards for therapeutic schools;
  - b. procedures and standards for permitting a therapeutic school to provide services to an adult in the same facility and under the same conditions as a child; and
  - c. minimum administration and financial requirements.

**R501-15-2. Definitions.**

1. "Academic professional" means an educator with a "level 2 license" or "level 3 license," issued in accordance with Section 53A-6-101 et seq.
2. "Adult" means a person 18 years of age or older.
3. "Background screening clearance" means written verification that the Office of Licensing has approved an applicant's criminal, abuse, neglect, and exploitation background screenings.
4. "Child" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
5. "Client" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
6. "Dangerous weapon" is defined in Section 76-10-501.
7. "Dietician" means an individual certified in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Title 58 Chapter 49.
8. "Direct access" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
9. "Direct care staff" means an individual who provides educational, therapeutic services, supervision or care directly to a client, and does not include support staff who do not supervise clients and who only provide support services such as maintenance, office or kitchen duties.
10. "Directly supervised" is defined in Section 62A-2-120.
11. "Explosive, chemical, or incendiary device" is defined in Section 76-10-306.
12. "Facility" means the physical area where program activities take place, and includes the buildings and grounds that are owned or leased by the therapeutic school or its governing body.
13. "Firearm or antique firearm" are defined in Section 76-10-501.
14. "Incident report" means a written description of any notable event, including but not limited to any crime, discipline, injury or illness, or unauthorized absence, and how that event was addressed.
15. "Medical practitioner" means an individual licensed by the State of Utah under Utah Code Ann. Title 58 as a physician, dentist, physician's assistant, practical nurse, or registered nurse.
16. "Mental health therapist" is defined in Section 58-60-102.
17. "Mental illness" is defined in Section 62A-15-602.
18. "Mental retardation" means having significantly below average intellectual functioning, and at the same time needing help with two or more basic life skills.
19. "On call" means immediately available to staff by telephone, and able to be present on site within one hour after a staff telephone call for assistance.
20. "On duty" means awake, within visual and auditory proximity of clients, and immediately available to clients.
21. "Recreational therapist" means an individual licensed to practice recreational therapy in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Title 58 Chapter 40.
22. "Regular business hours" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
23. "Residential treatment" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.
24. "Service plan" means a written description of the educational, therapeutic, and other services an individual client

requires, as determined and updated after periodic assessments by a mental health therapist or an academic professional.

25. "Sick" means to have a fever, an illness that may be contagious, or to be experiencing diarrhea or vomiting.

26. "Staff" means therapeutic school directors, supervisors, faculty, employees, agents, interns or volunteers who provide any therapeutic school services.

27. "Supervisor designee" means a direct care staff who currently meets all qualifications described in R501-15-6.C and is assigned by the program Director to act as a supervisor for a specified limited period of time.

28. "Therapeutic school" is defined in Section 62A-2-101.

**R501-15-3. Legal Requirements.**

1. A therapeutic school shall comply with this R501-15 and:
  - a. R495-876, Provider Code of Conduct;
  - b. R501-2, Core Standards;
  - c. R501-14, Background Screening;
  - d. R710-4, Buildings Under the Jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Board;
  - e. R710-9, Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law; and
  - f. all applicable local, state, and federal laws.
- 2.a. A therapeutic school shall comply with R501-19 and obtain a residential treatment license prior to offering any residential treatment services.
- b. A therapeutic school shall comply with R501-16 and obtain an intermediate secure treatment license prior to offering any intermediate secure treatment services.

**R501-15-4. Administration Requirements.**

1. A current policy and procedure manual will be maintained, and shall include:
  - a. admission criteria and procedures, which shall include:
    - i. A student may not attend a therapeutic school unless there is presented to the school a certificate of immunization from a licensed physician or authorized representative of the state or local health department stating that the student has received immunization against communicable diseases as required by Utah Administrative Rule R396-100, unless exempted as provided in Section 53A-11-302; and
    - ii. client admission, exclusion, and expulsion criteria described in Subsection R501-15-4.2.a.
  - b. quarterly client needs evaluation and assessment procedures;
  - c. behavior management training requirements;
  - d. methods for compliance with each section of this R501-15;
  - e. an emergency transportation plan, describing how the therapeutic school shall safely transport each client to the client's legal guardian within 48 hours;
  - f. an emergency response plan, describing how the therapeutic school shall safely care for each client in the event of severe weather, a fire, natural disaster, significant criminal activity, major medical incident, prolonged power outage, or other emergency; and
  - g. methods for compliance with each legal requirement.
2. A current client manual will be provided to each client and each client's legal guardian before the therapeutic school accepts any payment or processes any application to provide services. The manual shall include detailed descriptions of:
  - a. client admission, exclusion, and expulsion criteria and procedures, including but not limited to:
    - i. A therapeutic school shall not admit or provide services to an individual who:
      - A. has a recent history (within the past 2 years) of attempting suicide or making serious self-harm gestures (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),



B. has a psychosis, schizophrenia, severe depression, mental retardation, or a severe mental illness (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),

C. is violent, highly combative, or physically or sexually aggressive,

D. presents substantial security risks,

E. requires medical detoxification,

F. lacks the ability to engage in a rational decision-making process or exhibits severely impaired judgment, or

G. has a history of repeated runaway attempts or incidents;

ii. A therapeutic school shall expel a client who exhibits high risk behavior or conditions, including but not limited to a client who:

A. attempts suicide or makes serious self-harm gestures (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),

B. has a psychosis, schizophrenia, severe depression, mental retardation, or a severe mental illness (requiring medical or therapeutic treatment),

C. is violent, highly combative, or physically or sexually aggressive,

D. presents substantial security risks,

E. requires medical detoxification,

F. lacks the ability to engage in a rational decision-making process or exhibits severely impaired judgment,

G. runs away or attempts to runaway more than two times,

H. uses or attempts to use illegal substances (including but not limited to drugs or alcohol) more than two times, or

I. exhibits any other behavioral or emotional conditions that require more intense supervision and treatment than that permitted in a therapeutic school;

b. academic accreditation, or disclosure that the school is not accredited;

c. curriculum;

d. criteria for awarding course credit, and whether credits are transferable;

e. grades, progress assessment, and testing;

f. academic and career counseling;

g. academic activities and methods;

h. graduation requirements;

i. post-graduation planning services;

j. methods of providing specialized structure and supervision of clients on-site;

k. methods of providing specialized structure and supervision of clients off-site;

l. services or treatment related to a client's disability, emotional development, behavioral development, familial development, or social development;

m. behavior management practices;

n. individual, group, or family counseling services;

o. therapeutic school rules, including but not limited to rules regarding discipline, searches, visitation, correspondence, and personal possessions;

p. food service and weekly menus;

q. physical education and recreational activities;

r. client rights statement;

s. permitted and prohibited weapons;

t. a client grievance policy, including an appeal process; and

u. name and contact information for the Office of Licensing.

3. All staff and client files, manuals, and records shall be maintained in an on-site office. The on duty supervisor or supervisor designee shall have access to all locked files, including computer files, and make them available upon request to the Office of Licensing.

#### **R501-15-5. Financial Requirements.**

1. A therapeutic school shall provide a written disclosure of all fees and expenses a client may incur, and identify which

fees may be non-refundable, before accepting any payment, processing any application, or entering any contract to provide client services.

2. A therapeutic school shall provide an itemized accounting of actual expenditures made on behalf of each client before requiring reimbursement from the client's guardian.

3. A therapeutic school shall maintain an accurate log of all funds deposited and all withdrawals made for the personal use of each client. Receipts for purchases of over \$20.00 shall be signed by the client and staff, and maintained with the log.

#### **R501-15-6. Staff Requirements.**

1. Each owner and board member of a therapeutic school shall successfully complete a minimum of 8 hours of annual training relating to therapeutic school services.

2. A therapeutic school shall employ a director who is responsible for daily client supervision and operation of the program.

a. A director shall be on duty or on call at all times.

b. The director shall:

i. be at least 25 years of age;

ii. have a BS or BS social services degree, or a minimum of three years of documented training or experience in providing therapeutic school or residential treatment services;

iii. have a minimum of two years of therapeutic school or residential treatment program supervisory experience; and

iv. demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of this R501-15, R495-876, R501-1, R501-2, R501-3, R710-4, R710-9, and all applicable local, state, and federal laws.

c. The governing body of a therapeutic school may appoint an acting director to fulfill the responsibilities of the Director.

i. An acting director shall satisfy all requirements of Subsection R501-15-6.2.b at the time of appointment.

3. A therapeutic school shall have a minimum of one supervisor or supervisor designee on duty at all times.

a. A supervisor or supervisor designee shall have:

i. a demonstrated, documented competency and proficiency in providing services to children in out-of-home placements;

ii. qualifications, including education, experience, licensing or certification requirements, and current annual continuing education and training, directly related to providing:

A. specialized structure and supervision of clients; or

B. services or treatment related to a client's disability, emotional development, behavioral development, familial development, or social development;

iii. current certification in standard first aid;

iv. current certification in CPR;

v. current certification in passive restraint techniques; and

vi. current background screening clearance.

4. A therapeutic school shall maintain a staff manual, which shall include specific:

a. job descriptions for each staff position;

b. qualifications, including education, experience, and licensing or certification requirements, for each staff position;

c. competency and proficiency requirements for each staff position; and

d. continuing education and training requirements for each staff position.

5. Each staff with direct access to a client shall be directly supervised by a supervisor or supervisor designee until the staff:

a. achieves the qualifications, competency and proficiency requirements, and training requirements of the applicable job description;

b. receives current certification in standard first aid;

c. receives current certification in CPR;

d. receives current certification in passive restraint techniques;

e. successfully completes annual training in working with clients who have a history of failing to function at home or in school;

f. receives current background screening clearance; and  
g. demonstrates a working knowledge of:

- A. R495-876, Provider Code of Conduct;
- B. R501-2, Core Standards;
- C. R501-15, Therapeutic Schools;
- D. the current therapeutic school policy and procedure manual;

- E. the current therapeutic school client manual and
- F. all applicable local, state, and federal laws.

6. A therapeutic school shall have a policy, subject to the approval of the Office of Licensing, which clearly defines the minimum levels of supervision of clients by direct care staff.

a. A therapeutic school shall submit a proposed minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio with its license application and each time the activities or the client population of the therapeutic school are modified.

b. A therapeutic school shall identify the minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio for each type of activity its clients engage in, including but not limited to various types of on-site and off-site activities, specific low risk and high risk activities, individual and group activities, and waking and sleeping hours.

c. A therapeutic school shall consider factors particular to its client population, including but not limited to clients' presenting problems, risk to the community, age, maturity, behavior, and daily schedule, in determining its minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio.

d. A minimum of 2 staff shall be on duty at all times.

e. A minimum of one male staff shall be on duty when a male client is present, and a minimum of one female staff shall be on duty when a female client is present.

f. A client who has earned the privilege of unsupervised time off site shall be required to engage in two-way communication with on duty direct care staff once every 4 hours.

i. A therapeutic school shall develop and adhere to a policy that specifies what measures shall be taken if a client fails to check-in with staff when scheduled.

g. A therapeutic school's approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratio shall be visibly posted.

h. A therapeutic school shall comply with approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratios.

i. Support staff shall not be counted when ascertaining compliance with the approved minimum direct care staff-to-client ratios.

7. A therapeutic school shall be required to justify, to the satisfaction of the Office of Licensing, basic low risk, on-site "waking hours" direct care staff-to-client ratio that does not meet or exceed:

- a. two direct care staff on duty for 1-8 clients;
- b. three direct care staff on duty for 9-24 clients;
- c. four direct care staff on duty for 25-48 clients;
- d. five direct care staff on duty for 49-96 clients;
- e. 1:20 direct care staff-to-client ratio for 97 or more clients, and never any less than six direct care staff on duty.

8. A therapeutic school shall be required to justify, to the satisfaction of the Office of Licensing, any "sleeping hours" direct care staff-to-client ratio that does not meet or exceed:

- a. two direct care staff on duty for 1-48 clients;
- b. a 1:40 direct care staff-to-client ratio for 49 or more clients, and never any less than three direct care staff on duty.

#### **R501-15-7. Documentation.**

1. A therapeutic school shall maintain a current roster of all clients, including the name, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.

2. A therapeutic school shall maintain staff files, which

shall include:

- a. application and resume;
  - b. qualifications for the staff position held;
  - c. written competency evaluations, which shall be completed six months after the date of hire and a minimum of once annually;
  - d. continuing education, training, and certifications; and
  - e. background screening approval verification.
3. A therapeutic school shall maintain client files, which shall include:
- a. application forms and contracts signed by client's legal guardian;
  - b. acknowledgment of client rights signed by client and client's legal guardian;
  - c. academic records, including quarterly progress reports and all records of standardized testing, grades, credits earned, and diplomas awarded;
  - d. medical records, including medication log and medical treatment records;
  - e. counseling notes, signed by the counselor;
  - f. incident reports, signed by supervisor or supervisor designee on duty; and
  - g. daily shift report, signed by supervisor or supervisor designee on duty.

#### **R501-15-8. Client Services.**

1. A service plan, to include specific educational and therapeutic goals, shall be developed within thirty days after admission.

a. A service plan shall be reviewed, updated, and signed by the client and a supervisor no less than quarterly.

i. the service plan shall include a quarterly reassessment of the suitability of the therapeutic school in providing for the client's needs.

b. A copy of the service plan shall be provided to the client's legal guardian within two weeks after it is developed and within two weeks after it is updated.

2. A therapeutic school shall have written policies and procedures describing how medical services will be promptly provided.

a. A therapeutic school that must travel more than thirty miles to an emergency room or 24-hour urgent care facility shall retain the on-call services of a medical practitioner and a licensed mental health therapist.

b. Upon admission, each client shall be informed of the right to consult with a medical practitioner or a licensed mental health therapist.

3. A client who has a serious illness, who sustains a serious injury, or who requests the services of a medical practitioner, shall receive an immediate assessment by a certified wilderness first responder, certified EMT, or a medical practitioner.

a. The therapeutic school shall attach the written assessment to an incident report.

b. The therapeutic school shall comply with the recommendations of the certified wilderness first responder, certified EMT, or medical practitioner.

4. A monthly schedule of activities shall be posted in the common area and the office. Monthly schedules of activities shall be filed and retained for a minimum of one year.

5. A therapeutic school's academic curriculum shall be accredited by an accrediting entity recognized by the Utah State Board of Education, or it shall present an educational service plan and educational funding plan in accordance with Section 62A-2-108.1.

a. The therapeutic school curriculum shall be provided to each client and the client's legal guardian prior to accepting any payment or processing any application to provide services.

b. The therapeutic school curriculum shall be reviewed

and updated annually.

c. Modifications to the curriculum shall be provided to each client and the client's legal guardian within two weeks of any curriculum change.

6. The therapeutic school shall monitor and document each client's academic progress, and communicate this information to the client's legal guardian monthly.

#### **R501-15-9. Physical Environment.**

1. A therapeutic school shall provide written verification of compliance with:

- a. local zoning ordinances;
- b. local business license requirements;
- c. local building codes, as evidenced by the local governmental entity's building inspector;
- d. state fire prevention laws and rules; and
- e. state and local health codes and rules regarding sanitation and infectious disease control.

2. The building and grounds shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary manner.

3. A therapeutic school shall have on-site offices.

a. Staff and client records shall be stored in locked file cabinets when not in active use.

b. A private office shall be available for individual counseling sessions.

4. A therapeutic school shall provide indoor common areas, such as gymnasiums, recreation areas, cafeterias, classrooms, libraries, and lounges, for group activities.

a. The total common area space in a therapeutic school shall be a minimum of thirty square feet per client.

5.a. A therapeutic school shall maintain a minimum of 3 feet between beds and 2 feet at the end of each bed.

b. Bedroom ceilings shall be a minimum of 7 feet in height.

c. A minimum of fifty square feet per client shall be provided in a multiple occupant bedroom.

i. Storage space shall not be counted when calculating square footage requirements.

d. A minimum eighty square feet per client shall be provided in a single occupant bedroom.

i. Storage space shall not be counted when calculating square footage requirements.

e. Each client shall have a minimum of thirty cubic feet of private storage space.

f. Sleeping areas shall have a source of natural light, and shall be ventilated by mechanical means or equipped with a screened window that opens.

g. Each bed shall be solidly constructed.

h. Bed mattresses shall be in a clean and safe condition.

i. Each client shall be provided with clean linens upon arrival, when soiled, and a minimum of once per week.

j. Sleeping quarters serving male and female clients shall be structurally separated.

6. A therapeutic school shall provide a minimum of one toilet, one sink, one mirror, and one bathtub or shower, for each six clients.

a. Each bathroom shall be designated for males only or for females only.

b. A bathroom with multiple toilets, showers, or bathtubs shall be subdivided to preserve each client's privacy.

c. Each bathroom shall be maintained in good operating order and in a clean and safe condition.

d. Each bathroom shall be equipped with personal hygiene supplies, including but not limited to toilet paper, clean towels, trashcans, and soap.

e. Bathrooms shall be well lighted and ventilated by mechanical means or equipped with a screened window that opens.

7. Live-in staff shall have a separate bedroom with a

private bathroom.

8. Clients who are sick shall have a bedroom and bathroom separate from clients who are not sick.

9. All furniture and equipment shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition.

10. School desks or tables, lights, and chairs shall be provided for each client.

11. A therapeutic school shall contract with a laundry service or shall provide laundry appliances and supplies for washing, drying, and ironing.

a. Each client shall have a dirty laundry hamper for personal linens and clothing;

b. all personal linens and clothing shall be laundered weekly;

c. clients who launder their own linens or clothing shall have weekly access to laundry appliances and supplies for washing, drying, and ironing;

d. a common laundry hamper shall be provided for linens owned by the therapeutic school;

i. dirty linens shall be laundered within 72 hours; and

e. laundry appliances shall be maintained in a clean and safe operating condition.

12.a. Firearms, antique firearms, ammunition, and explosive, chemical, or incendiary devices, shall not be permitted on site.

b. Dangerous weapons, including but not limited to tools, knives (including kitchen knives), scissors, matches, lighters, clubs, bats, and arrows, shall be inaccessible to clients, except as specifically authorized in the client manual.

i. A therapeutic school's client manual shall describe which dangerous weapons are permitted and which dangerous weapons are prohibited on site.

A. the determination of permitted and prohibited dangerous weapons shall be made in accordance with the age and behavioral characteristics of the client population to be served.

ii. A therapeutic school's client manual shall describe how dangerous weapons shall be stored, and the circumstances under which they may be accessible to clients.

13.a. Animals and pets shall be free from disease and cared for in a safe and clean manner.

b. A therapeutic school shall maintain a file documenting the health of each pet or domestic animal on site. The file shall include written verification of each animal's current rabies vaccinations, species-specific vaccinations, health care, and health history.

#### **R501-15-10. Food Service.**

1. A therapeutic school shall contract with or employ a dietitian to plan nutritious, appetizing, snacks and meals.

a. a current weekly menu shall be posted in the kitchen and the office.

2. A therapeutic school shall provide snacks and three daily meals in accordance with the dietitian's menu.

3. A therapeutic school shall maintain a current log of each client's food allergies and other individual dietary needs, and comply with the instructions of the client's physician or dietician.

4. A therapeutic school shall establish and post kitchen safety and sanitation rules.

5. A therapeutic school kitchen shall have clean, safe, and operational equipment and supplies for the preparation, storage, serving, and clean up of food.

6. A dining area shall be provided, with tables and chairs for each client.

7. The dining area shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition.

8. No staff or client shall prepare food without first obtaining Utah Department of Health food handler certification.

**R501-15-11. Hazardous Chemicals and Materials.**

1. A therapeutic school shall place all hazardous chemicals and materials, including but not limited to poisonous substances, explosive or flammable substances, laundry detergent and cleaning supplies, in locked storage when not in active use.

a. a client shall have no access to any hazardous chemicals or materials unless the client is directly supervised by staff.

2. A therapeutic school shall place all medications in locked storage when not in active use.

a. Non-prescription medications shall be stored in their original manufacturer's packaging together with manufacturer's directions and warnings.

b. Prescription medications shall be stored in their original pharmacy packaging together with the pharmacy label, directions and warnings.

3. A therapeutic school supervisor or supervisor designee shall:

a. administer or oversee the self-administration of prescription medications only as prescribed by a licensed physician;

b. administer or oversee the self-administration of non-prescription medications only as directed by the manufacturer;

c. observe the client consume any medication;

d. maintain an individual client medication log, which shall include the medication, time and dosage dispensed, and the effects of the medication.

4. Each client medication log shall be maintained together with the medication in locked storage while the client is actively enrolled in the therapeutic school, and transferred to the client's file when the client leaves the therapeutic school.

5. Unused medications shall be destroyed by two staff; and the destruction shall be documented.

**KEY: human services, therapeutic schools  
December 8, 2010**

**62A-2-106**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-301. Out-of-Home Services, Responsibilities Pertaining to a Parent or Guardian.****R512-301-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purposes of this rule are to clarify:

(a) Roles and responsibilities of Child and Family Services to a parent or guardian of a child receiving out-of-home services in accordance with Rule R512-300, and

(b) Roles and responsibilities of a parent or guardian while a child is receiving out-of-home services.

(2) Sections 62A-4a-105 and 62A-4a-106 authorize Child and Family Services to provide out-of-home services and 42 USC 672 authorizes federal foster care. 42 USC 672 as amended by Public Law 110-351 (October 7, 2008), and 45 CFR Parts 1355 and 1356 (October 1, 2008) are incorporated by reference.

(3) This rule is authorized by Section 62A-4a-102.

**R512-301-2. Definitions.**

The following terms are defined for the purposes of this rule:

(1) Child and Family Services means the Division of Child and Family Services.

(2) Out-of-Home Services means those services defined in Rule R512-300.

(3) Child and Family Team means a group that includes the child and family and meets together as often as needed to support the family and assist them in meeting their needs to achieve goals that will lead to conclusion of Child and Family Services involvement. This may include the referent or other concerned individuals identified by the family as support persons.

(4) Reunification means safely returning the child to the parent or guardian from whom the child was removed by court order or through a voluntary placement.

**R512-301-3. Child and Family Services Roles and Responsibilities to a Parent or Guardian of a Child Receiving Out-of-Home Services when Reunification is the Primary Permanency Goal.**

(1) Child and Family Services is responsible to make reasonable efforts to reunify a child with a parent or guardian when a court has determined that reunification is appropriate in accordance with Section 62A-4a-203 or when a child has been placed with Child and Family Services through a voluntary placement.

(2) Child and Family Services shall actively seek the involvement of the parent or guardian in the Child and Family Team process, including participation in establishing the Child and Family Team, completing an assessment, developing the Child and Family Plan, and selecting the child's primary and concurrent permanency goals as described in Rule R512-300.

(3) The Child and Family Plan shall not only address the child's strengths and needs, but shall also address the family's strengths and underlying needs. In accordance with Section 62A-4a-205, the plan shall identify specifically what the parents must do in order for the child to be returned home, including how those requirements may be accomplished behaviorally and how they shall be measured. Provisions of the plan shall be crafted by the Child and Family Team and designed to maintain and enhance parental functioning, care, and familial connections.

(4) In accordance with Section 62A-4a-205, additional weight and attention shall be given to the input of the child's parent in the plan development.

(5) The parent or guardian and the parent or guardian's legal counsel shall be provided a copy of the completed Child and Family Plan.

(6) The caseworker shall have regular contact with the

parent or guardian to facilitate progress towards goal achievement as determined by the needs of the parent and the recommendations of the Child and Family Team. At a minimum, the caseworker shall visit the parent or guardian at least once per month.

(7) Child and Family Services shall make efforts to engage a parent or guardian in continuing contacts with the child, whether through visitation, phone, or written correspondence. Visitation requirements specified in Rule R512-300 apply.

(8) Child and Family Services shall also make efforts to engage a parent or guardian in appropriate parenting tasks such as attending school meetings and health care visits.

(9) The parent or guardian has a right to reasonable notice and may participate in court and administrative reviews for the child in accordance with 42 USC 675 and Section 78A-6-317.

**R512-301-4. Roles and Responsibilities of a Parent or Guardian of a Child Receiving Out-of-Home Services when Reunification is the Primary Permanency Goal.**

In addition to responsibility to comply with orders made by the court, a parent or guardian has responsibility to:

(1) Participate in the Child and Family Team process.

(2) Provide input into the assessment and Child and Family Plan development process to help identify changes in behavior and actions necessary to enable the child to safely return home.

(3) Complete goals and objectives of the plan.

(4) Communicate with the caseworker about progress in completing the plan or regarding problems in meeting specified goals or objectives in advance of proposed completion time frames.

(5) Maintain communication and frequent visitation with the child in accordance with Rule R512-300, when not prohibited by the court.

(6) Provide information necessary to determine the child's eligibility for Federal benefits while in care in accordance with Rule R512-300, including information on household income, assets, and household composition.

(7) Provide financial support for the child's care in accordance with 42 USC 671 and Sections 62A-4a-114 and 78A-6-1106, unless deferred or waived as specified in Rule R495-879.

**R512-301-5. Guidelines for Making Recommendations for Reunification to the Court.**

(1) In accordance with Section 62A-4a-205, when considering reunification, the child's health, safety, and welfare shall be the paramount concern.

(2) The Child and Family Team shall consider the following factors in determining whether to recommend that the court order reunification:

(a) The risk factors that led to the placement were acute rather than chronic.

(b) The child and family assessments (including factors such as threats of harm, protective capacities of the parent or guardian, the child's vulnerabilities, the level of informal and formal supports available to the family, and the family history, including past patterns of behavior) conclude that the parent appears to possess or have the potential to develop the ability to ensure the child's safety and provide a nurturing environment.

(c) The parent is committed to the child and indicates a desire to have the child returned home.

(d) The child has a desire for reunification as determined using age appropriate assessments.

(e) Members of the Child and Family Team support a reunification plan.

(f) If the parent is no longer living with the individual who severely abused the minor, reunification may be considered if the parent is able to implement a plan that ensures the child's

ongoing safety.

(g) Existence of factors or exceptions that preclude reunification as specified in Section 78A-6-312.

(3) Child and Family Services shall provide additional relevant facts, when available, to assist the court in making a determination regarding the appropriateness of reunification services such as:

(a) The parent's failure to respond to previous services or service plan.

(b) The child being abused while the parent was under the influence of drugs or alcohol.

(c) Continuation of a chaotic, dysfunctional lifestyle.

(d) The parent's past history of violent behavior.

(e) The testimony of a properly qualified professional or expert witness that the parent's behavior is unlikely to be successfully changed.

**R512-301-6. Return Home and Trial Home Placement.**

(1) When a child and family's safety needs have been met and the original reasons and risks have been reduced or eliminated, the child may return home, when allowable by court order or in conjunction with provisions of a voluntary placement.

(2) The Child and Family Team shall plan for the transition and return home prior to the child being returned.

(3) Child and Family Services shall provide reasonable notice (unless otherwise ordered by the court) of the date the child will be returning home to all pertinent parties such as the child, parents, Guardian ad Litem, out-of-home care provider, school staff, therapist, and partner agencies, so all parties can be adequately prepared for the return home.

(4) Prior to and when the child is returned home, Child and Family Services shall provide services directed at assisting the child and family with the transition back into the home and shall contact relevant parties to ensure that no further abuse or neglect is occurring.

(5) If it is determined that the child and family require more intensive services to ensure successful reunification, intensive family reunification services may be utilized in accordance with Rule R512-100.

(6) A child may be returned home for a trial home visit for up to 60 days. The trial home visit shall continue until the court has returned custody to the parent or guardian.

**R512-301-7. Voluntary Relinquishment of Parental Rights.**

(1) When it is not in a child's best interest to be reunified with the child's parents, Child and Family Services may explore with both parents the option of voluntary relinquishment in accordance with Section 78A-6-514.

(2) If the child is Native American, provisions of the Indian Child Welfare Act (ICWA), 25 USC 1913 shall be met.

**R512-301-8. Termination of Parental Rights.**

(1) If a court determines that reunification services are not appropriate, Child and Family Services shall petition for termination of parental rights in accordance with 42 USC 675, 42 CFR 1356.21, and Section 62A-4a-203.5 unless exceptions specified in 42 CFR 1356.21 or Section 62A-4a-203.5 apply.

(2) Child and Family Services shall document in the Child and Family Plan care by kin or compelling reasons for determining that filing for termination of parental rights is not in the child's best interests and shall make the plan available to the court for review.

(3) When Child and Family Services files a petition to terminate parental rights, the caseworker must also concurrently begin to identify, recruit, process, and seek approval of a qualified adoptive family for the child. These efforts must be documented in the case record as specified in Rule R512-300.

(4) If the child is Native American, provisions of the

ICWA, 25 USC 1913, shall be met.

(5) Child and Family Services shall not give approval to finalize an adoption until the period to appeal a termination of parental rights has expired.

**KEY: social services, child welfare, domestic violence, child abuse**

**December 22, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation August 20, 2008**

**62A-4a-102**

**62A-4a-105**

**62A-4a-106**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-305. Out-of-Home Services, Transition to Adult Living Services.****R512-305-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of Transition to Adult Living (TAL) services is to help prepare a youth who is receiving out-of-home services in accordance with Rule R512-300 to gain skills to transition to adulthood and to provide support to youth upon leaving the Division of Child and Family Services (Child and Family Services) custody. TAL is a continuum of services that begins while youth are in care and continues through post-discharge with the Young Adult Resource Network (YARN).

(2) TAL services, which includes the Education and Training Voucher Program, are authorized by the John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program, 42 USC 677 (January 3, 2007), incorporated by reference.

(3) This rule is authorized by Section 62A-4a-102.

**R512-305-2. Scope of Services.**

(1) Qualification for and duration of services:

(a) TAL services are required for all youth receiving out-of-home services, age 14 years or older, until Child and Family Services custody is terminated regardless of permanency goal, as specified in Rule R512-300.

(b) The YARN provides services for youth if they are no longer in Child and Family Services custody and are not yet 21 years of age, and the youth:

(i) Ages out of out-of-home care, or

(ii) While in out-of-home care, after the age of 14 years, received at least 12 consecutive months of TAL services and the court terminated reunification.

(2) Service description:

(a) TAL services build on the youth's individual strengths and develop personal assets in order to help young people acquire the motivation and the means to be successful throughout their lives. The strategies are aimed at helping youth achieve five fundamental aspects of adult life, including safe and affordable housing, educational attainment and stable employment, health care access, positive sense of self, and supportive and enduring relationships.

(b) YARN consists of time-limited support to youth. This assistance can be provided through support, financial aid, or Basic Life Skills training. It may include housing, counseling, employment education, and other appropriate support and services to complement a youth's efforts to achieve self-sufficiency.

(3) Availability:

(a) TAL services and YARN are available in all geographic regions of the state.

(b) TAL services and YARN are available on the same basis to Native American youth who are or were formerly in Tribal custody within the boundaries of the state.

**R512-305-3. Transition to Adult Living Services for a Youth in Child and Family Services Custody.**

(1) The caseworker, with the assistance of the youth and Child and Family Team, ensures completion of the empirically validated life skills assessment to identify the strengths and needs of the youth.

(2) Based upon the empirically validated life skills assessment, a TAL plan is developed that identifies the youth's strengths, needs, and specific services.

(3) The Child and Family Team determines the TAL plan. Youth aged 14 years or older are required to have a TAL plan, with youth aged 16 years or older taking the lead in setting goals and facilitating the Child and Family Team with staff guidance.

(4) The TAL plan includes a continuum of training and services to be completed by the youth and designated team members in such settings as at the foster home, with a therapist,

at school, or through other community-based resources and programs.

(5) Basic Life Skills training shall be offered to each youth who attains age 16 years. The training may include training in daily living skills, budgeting, career development and financial management skills, substance abuse prevention, and preventive health activities (including smoking avoidance, nutrition education, and pregnancy prevention).

(6) Each youth who completes Basic Life Skills training may receive a completion payment.

**R512-305-4. Transition to Adult Living Placement for a Youth in Child and Family Services Custody.**

(1) A TAL placement may be used as an alternative to out-of-home care when it is determined that such a placement is in the best interest of the youth. The appropriate types of living arrangements for youth in this situation include living with kin; living with former out-of-home caregivers while paying rent; living in the community with roommates of the same sex; living alone; living in a group facility, YWCA, boarding house, or dorm; or living with an adult who has passed a background check or the placement was assessed and approved by the region director or designee. This recommendation will be presented to the Child and Family Team, who will work to ensure that this type of placement is appropriate and that the following Practice Guidelines are met:

(a) A TAL placement may be used as an out-of-home care placement.

(b) A youth must be at least 16 years of age to be in a TAL placement.

(c) The Child and Family Team is responsible to determine if a recommendation for a TAL placement for a youth is appropriate.

(d) The region director or designee is authorized to approve a TAL placement.

(e) The caseworker and youth shall complete a contract outlining responsibilities and expectations while in the TAL placement.

(f) The caseworker shall visit with and monitor progress of the youth at an interval determined by the Child and Family Team, but no less frequently than once per month.

(g) The youth may receive a TAL stipend while in the TAL placement.

(h) If the TAL placement is not successful, the Child and Family Team shall meet to determine, with the youth, a more appropriate living arrangement in accordance with R512-305-4.

**R512-305-5. Child and Family Services Responsibility to a Youth Leaving Out-of-Home Care.**

(1) The YARN provides support to youth who leave out-of-home care, as specified in R512-305-2.

(2) A youth may access services by contacting a Child and Family Services office and being referred to a regional TAL coordinator.

(3) Services may include additional Basic Life Skills training, information and referral, mentoring, computer access for resources, and follow-up support. Funds may also assist eligible youth in the four areas listed below:

(a) Education, Training, and Career Exploration.

(b) Physical, Mental Health, and Emotional Support.

(c) Transportation.

(d) Housing Support.

(4) Funds used for room and board are subject to federal limits.

**KEY: social services, child welfare, out-of-home care, Transition to Adult Living**

**December 22, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation August 20, 2008**

**62A-4a-102**

**62A-4a-105**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-306. Out-of-Home Services, Transition to Adult Living Services, Education and Training Voucher Program.****R512-306-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The Education and Training Voucher Program assists individuals in out-of-home care to make a more successful transition to adulthood. The Education and Training Voucher program provides the financial resources for postsecondary education and vocational training necessary to obtain employment or to support the individual's employment goals.

(2) The Education and Training Voucher Program is authorized by Public Law No. 107-133, which is incorporated by reference. 20 USC 1087kk and 20 USC 108711 (January 3, 2007) are also incorporated by reference.

(3) This rule is authorized by Section 62A-4a-102.

**R512-306-2. Definitions.**

(1) The following terms are defined for the purposes of this rule:

(a) Institution of higher education means a school that:

(i) Awards a bachelor's degree or not less than a two-year program that provides credit towards a degree, or

(ii) Provides not less than one year of training towards gainful employment, or

(iii) Is a vocational program that provides training for gainful employment and has been in existence for at least two years, and that also meets all of the following:

(A) Admits as regular students only persons with a high school diploma or equivalent; or who are beyond the age of compulsory school attendance (Sections 53A-11-101 and 53A-11-102).

(B) Public or non-profit facility; and

(C) Accredited or pre-accredited by a recognized accrediting agency that the Secretary of Education determines to be reliable and is authorized to operate in the state.

(b) Satisfactory progress means maintaining at least a C grade average or 2.0 on a 4.0 scale on a cumulative basis or equivalent passing status as determined by the educational institution.

(c) GED means General Education Development.

(d) Child and Family Services means the Division of Child and Family Services.

(e) Full-time means enrollment in the standard number of credit hours for each semester or quarter as defined by the educational institution.

(f) Out-of-home care means substitute care for children in the custody of the Department of Human Services/Division of Child and Family Services and/or Native American Tribes.

(g) Part-time means enrollment in fewer credit hours than the full-time standard as defined by the educational institution.

**R512-306-3. Scope of Program.**

(1) To be eligible for the Education and Training Voucher Program, an individual must meet all of the following requirements:

(a) An individual in out-of-home care who has not yet reached 21 years of age, or

(b) An individual no longer in out-of-home care, but who received 12 months of Transition to Adult Living services after the age of 14 years while in out-of-home care and the court terminated reunification, or

(c) An individual no longer in out-of-home care who reached 18 years of age while in out-of-home care and who has not yet reached 21 years of age, or

(d) An individual adopted from out-of-home care after reaching 16 years of age and who has not yet attained 21 years of age, and

(e) Has an individual educational assessment and individual education plan completed by Child and Family

Services or their designee;

(f) Submits a completed application for the Education and Training Voucher Program;

(g) Is accepted to a qualified college, university, or vocational program;

(h) Applies for and accepts available financial aid from other sources before obtaining funding from the Education and Training Voucher Program;

(i) Enrolls as a full-time or part-time student in the college, university, or vocational program; and

(j) Maintains a 2.0 cumulative grade point average on a 4.0 scale or equivalent as determined by the educational institution.

(2) The application and attachments will be reviewed and approved by regional Transition to Adult Living program staff or their designee. Individuals meeting all requirements will be accepted for program participation when Education and Training Voucher Program funding is available. If demand exceeds available funding, Child and Family Services may establish a waiting list, which will then be awarded to the applicants in the order received on a first-come first-serve basis for funding or Child and Family Services may approve applications for lesser amounts of funding. The individual will receive written notice of approval or denial of the application. If denied or terminated, a written reason for denial will be provided.

(3) If an application for benefits under the Education and Training Voucher Program is denied, the applicant has the right to appeal the decision through an administrative hearing in accordance with Section 63G-4-301.

(4) The individual may participate in the Education and Training Voucher Program until:

(a) The completion of the degree or vocational program; or

(b) The individual reaches age 21 years.

(c) If an individual attains age 21 years while enrolled in the Education and Training Voucher Program, the individual may continue in the program until age 23 years as long as the individual is attending an accredited or pre-accredited college, university, or vocational program full-time or part-time, is making satisfactory progress, and funding continues to be available. The individual must make a written request and receive a written approval prior to his or her 21st birthday to be continued for eligibility for the Education and Training Voucher Program.

(5) The individual must provide ongoing documentation of full-time or part-time enrollment, satisfactory progress as detailed in the individual education plan, additional requests for funding, and any changes in total costs for attendance or other financial aid to Child and Family Services in order to continue receiving benefits under the program.

(6) A program participant who receives less than a 2.0 GPA in a single grading period will be placed on probationary status and,

(a) The individual will receive written notice of the probationary status. The individual will have one subsequent grading period to regain or show significant progress toward a 2.0 GPA to continue in the program.

(b) Upon completion of a satisfactory grading period, the participant will be notified that the probation period is over.

(c) The participant that does not receive satisfactory grades while on probation will receive written notice of loss of eligibility for the Education and Training Voucher Program.

(7) An individual under age 21 years who has previously been denied acceptance to the program or who lost eligibility for the program due to not making satisfactory progress may reapply for the program at any time.

(8) An individual may receive vouchers up to a maximum amount of \$5,000 per year through the Education and Training



Voucher Program. Amounts are determined by the cost of tuition at specific educational institutions and enrollment status.

(a) In accordance with 20 USC 1087kk, the total amount awarded may not exceed the total cost of attendance, as described in R512-306-4, minus:

(i) Expected contributions from the individual's family; and

(ii) Estimated financial assistance from other State or Federal grants or programs.

(b) Awards are subject to the availability of Child and Family Services Education and Training Voucher Program funds appropriated for this program.

(c) In accordance with 42 USC 677, the amount of benefits received through the Education and Training Voucher Program may be disregarded in determining an individual's eligibility for, or amount of, any other Federal or Federally supported assistance.

**KEY: out-of-home care, Transition to Adult Living**

**December 22, 2010**

**62A-4a-102**

**Notice of Continuation May 7, 2009**

**62A-4a-105**

**63G-4-301**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-308. Out-of-Home Services, Guardianship Services and Placements.****R512-308-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to define guardianship services and placements. Guardianship services and placements provide a permanent, safe living arrangement for a child in the court-ordered custody of Child and Family Services or Department of Human Services when it is not appropriate for the child to return home or be adopted, and continuing agency custody is not in the child's best interest.

(2) Guardianship services are authorized by Section 62A-4a-105.

(3) This rule is authorized by Section 62A-4a-102.

**R512-308-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Child and Family Services" means the Division of Child and Family Services.

(2) "Child and Family Team" has the same meaning as defined in Rule R512-301.

(3) "Guardianship" has the same meaning as defined in Section 78A-6-105.

**R512-308-3. General Guardianship Qualifying Factors.**

(1) General qualifying factors apply for both relative and non-relative guardianship, and all factors must be met.

(a) The child cannot safely return home. This requirement is met if the court determines that reunification with the child's parents is not possible or appropriate and the Child and Family Team and regional screening committee agree that adoption is not an appropriate plan for the child.

(b) The parent and child have a significant bond but the parent is unable to provide ongoing care for the child, such as an emotional, mental, or physical disability, and the child's current caregiver has committed to raising the child to the age of majority and to facilitate visitation with the parent.

(c) The prospective guardian must:

(i) Be able to maintain a stable relationship with the child;

(ii) Have a strong commitment to providing a safe and stable home for the child on a long-term basis;

(iii) Have a means of financial support and connections to community resources; and

(iv) Be able to care for the child without Child and Family Services supervision.

(d) The child has no ongoing care or financial needs beyond basic maintenance and does not require the services of a case manager.

(e) There are compelling reasons why the child cannot be adopted, such as when the child's tribe has exclusive jurisdiction or the tribe has chosen to intervene in the adoption proceedings. Under the Indian Child Welfare Act (ICWA), 25 USC Section 1911, a tribe has the right to determine the child's permanency. For this reason, the tribe has the authority to approve guardianship with the current caregiver.

**R512-308-4. Non-Relative Qualifying Factors.**

(1) In addition to general qualifying factors in R512-308-3, all of the following factors apply to non-relative guardianship and must be met.

(a) The child is in the legal custody of Child and Family Services and has been in custody for at least 12 consecutive months. If this is a sibling group, at least one child must have been in custody for 12 consecutive months.

(b) The prospective guardian is a licensed out-of-home care provider.

(c) The child has lived for at least six months in the home of the prospective guardian. The region director or designee may waive the six-month placement requirement for sibling groups if at least one sibling has been in the home for six

months and meets all other eligibility criteria.

(d) A Child and Family Team has formally assessed the placement and found that continuation with the caregiver is in the child's best interest and supports the safety, permanency, and well-being of the child.

(e) Child and Family Services has no concerns with the care the child has received in the home.

(f) The child has a stable and positive relationship with the prospective guardian.

(g) The child has reached the age of 12 years. The region director or designee may waive the age requirement for members of a sibling group placed with a non-relative if at least one sibling is 12 years of age or older and meets all other guardianship criteria and adoption is not the best permanency option for the younger children.

**R512-308-5. Relative Qualifying Factors.**

(1) In addition to general qualifying factors found in R512-308-3, all of the following factors apply for relative guardianship and must be met.

(a) The child's prospective guardian is a relative to the child who meets the relationship requirements of the Department of Workforce Services Specified Relative Program, which currently includes:

(i) Grandfather or grandmother;

(ii) Brother or sister;

(iii) Uncle or aunt;

(iv) First cousin;

(v) First cousin once removed (a first cousin's child);

(vi) Nephew or niece;

(vii) Persons of preceding generations as designated by prefixes of grand, great, great great, or great great great;

(viii) Spouses of any relative mentioned above even if the marriage has been terminated;

(ix) Persons that meet any of the above-mentioned relationships by means of a step relationship; or

(x) Relatives that meet one of these relationships by legal adoption.

(b) If not licensed as an out-of-home care provider, the relative has completed kinship screening, including a home study and background checks, in accordance with Kinship Practice Guidelines.

(c) The child's needs may be met without continued Child and Family Services funding. In order to be considered for a guardianship subsidy, the prospective relative guardian must be a licensed out-of-home care provider and demonstrate that they cannot qualify for a Specified Relative Grant through the Department of Workforce Services as outlined in R512-308-6.

**R512-308-6. Guardianship Subsidy Availability, Scope, Duration.**

(1) Guardianship subsidies are available to meet the care and maintenance needs for children in out-of-home care:

(a) For whom guardianship has been determined as the most appropriate primary goal.

(b) Who do not otherwise have adequate resources available for their care and maintenance.

(c) Who meet the qualifying factors described in R512-308-4 Non-Relative Qualifying Factors and who cannot qualify to receive a Specified Relative Grant from the Department of Workforce Services.

(i) The caseworker must be provided with a copy of a denial letter from the Department of Workforce Services or written proof that the relationship requirements do not apply, such as through relevant birth certificates.

(ii) Approval from the regional guardianship screening committee and regional administration is required in making this determination.

(2) If a prospective guardian is found to be receiving both

a Specified Relative Grant and guardianship subsidy for the same child, the caseworker will notify the Department of Workforce Services and appropriate actions may be taken for repayment.

(3) Guardianship subsidies are available through the month in which the child reaches age 18 years.

(4) Each region may establish a limit to the number of eligible children who may receive guardianship subsidies.

(5) Guardianship subsidies are subject to the availability of state funds designated for this purpose.

**R512-308-7. Regional Guardianship Subsidy Screening Committee.**

(1) Each region shall establish at least one regional guardianship subsidy screening committee. This committee may be combined with another appropriate committee, such as the adoption subsidy committee or placement committee.

(2) The regional guardianship subsidy screening committee shall be comprised of at least five members. A minimum of three members must be present for making decisions regarding a guardianship subsidy. Decisions shall be made by consensus.

(3) The regional guardianship subsidy screening committee is responsible to:

(a) Verify that a child qualifies for a guardianship subsidy.

(b) Approve the level of need and amount of monthly subsidy for initial requests, changes, and renewals.

(c) Document the committee's decisions.

(d) Coordinate supportive services to prevent disruptions and preserve permanency.

**R512-308-8. Determining Guardianship Subsidy Amounts.**

(1) The regional guardianship subsidy screening committee will determine the subsidy amount by considering the special needs of the child and the circumstances of the guardian family. The caseworker presents to the committee information regarding the special needs of the child, the guardian family's income and expenses, and/or the guardian family's special circumstances.

(2) All of the following factors must be considered when determining the amount of the monthly subsidy to be granted:

(a) All sources of financial support for the child including Supplemental Security Income, Social Security benefits, and other benefits. The regional guardianship subsidy committee may require verification of financial support.

(i) If a child is receiving benefit income and the income can continue after guardianship is granted, this amount will be deducted from the guardianship subsidy amount.

(ii) The guardianship subsidy should not replace other available income, such as Supplemental Security Income.

(3) A guardianship subsidy will not exceed the levels indicated in Level I and Level II below, and may be less based upon the ongoing needs of the child and the needs of the guardian family.

(a) Guardianship Level I (Basic): Guardianship Level I is for a child who may have mild to moderate medical needs, psychological, emotional, or behavioral problems, and who requires parental supervision and care. The amount of guardianship subsidy for a child whose needs are within Level I may be any amount up to the lowest basic out-of-home care rate.

(b) Guardianship Level II (Specialized): Guardianship Level II is for a child who may be physically disabled, developmentally delayed, medically needy or medically fragile, or have a serious emotional disorder. The amount of the guardianship subsidy may range from the lowest basic out-of-home care rate to the lowest specialized out-of-home care rate.

(4) Children who are receiving the structured out-of-home care rate in out-of-home care or who are in a group or

residential setting are considered for the Guardianship Level II rate.

(5) Guardianship subsidies may not exceed the Guardianship Level II rate.

(6) Guardianship subsidies are funded with state general funds within regional out-of-home care budgets. A region has the discretion to limit the number of guardianship subsidies or reduce guardianship subsidy rates based on the availability of funds.

(7) Changing the amount of the guardianship subsidy.

(a) The amount of a guardianship subsidy does not automatically increase when there is an out-of-home care rate change or as the child ages.

(b) A guardian may request a guardianship subsidy review when seeking an increase in the guardianship subsidy amount, not to exceed the maximum amount allowable for the child's level of need. The guardian must complete the Request for Subsidy Increase Form to provide documentation to justify the request.

(c) The request must be reviewed and approved by the regional guardianship subsidy screening committee. If approved, a new Guardian Subsidy Agreement will be completed.

(d) Child and Family Services must provide written notice of agency action by certified mail at least 30 days in advance if a guardianship subsidy rate is going to be reduced.

**R512-308-9. Guardianship Subsidy Agreement.**

(1) A Guardianship Subsidy Agreement specifies the terms for financial support for the child's basic needs.

(2) A guardianship subsidy worker will complete the Guardianship Subsidy Agreement.

(3) The effective date of the initial agreement is the date of the court order granting guardianship.

(4) A Guardianship Subsidy Agreement must:

(a) Be signed by the guardian and Child and Family Services prior to any payments being made.

(b) Identify the reason a subsidy is needed.

(c) List the amount of the monthly payment.

(d) Identify dates the agreement is in effect.

(e) Identify responsibilities of the guardian.

(f) Identify under what circumstances the agreement may be amended or terminated and the time period for agreement reviews.

(g) Include a provision for a reduction or termination in the amount of the guardianship subsidy in the event a legislative or executive branch action affects Child and Family Services' budget or expenditure authority, making it necessary for Child and Family Services to reduce or terminate guardianship subsidies or if a regional office determines that reduction is necessary due to regional budget constraints.

(h) Include a provision for assignment of benefits to the Office of Recovery Services in accordance with the Office of Recovery Services requirements.

(i) Include a provision for re-payment of any financial entitlement made by the Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services to the guardian that was incorrectly paid.

**R512-308-10. Notification Regarding Changes.**

(1) The guardian must notify Child and Family Services if:

(a) There is no longer a need for a guardianship subsidy.

(b) The guardian is no longer legally responsible for the support of the child.

(c) The guardian is no longer providing any financial support to the child or is providing reduced financial support for the child.

(d) The child no longer resides with the guardian.

- (e) The guardian has a change in address.
- (f) The child has run away.
- (g) The guardian is planning to move out-of-state.

**R512-308-11. Reviews, Renewals, and Recertifications.**

## (1) Reviews:

(a) A guardianship subsidy worker will review each Guardianship Subsidy Agreement annually. The family situation, child's needs, and amount of the guardianship subsidy payment may be considered.

(b) Prior to review, the guardian must complete the Guardianship Subsidy Recertification form provided by Child and Family Services to verify that the guardian continues to support the child. If the Guardianship Subsidy Recertification form is not received after adequate notice, the guardianship subsidy may be delayed or face possible termination.

## (2) Renewals:

(a) In order for guardianship assistance payments to continue, this agreement shall be renewed at intervals of up to three years until the child's 18th birthday.

(b) The Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services shall provide written notification to the guardians before the next renewal date and shall supply the guardian with the appropriate forms.

(c) The Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services and the guardian may negotiate the terms of a new agreement at any time. In order to be effective, all new agreements shall be in writing, on a form approved by the Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services, and signed by the parties. Oral modifications or agreements shall bind the Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services and the guardian.

## (3) Recertification:

(a) In order for guardianship assistance payments to continue, the guardian must recertify annually by completing and submitting the Annual Guardianship Assistance Recertification form to the Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services.

**R512-308-12. Appeals/Fair Hearings.**

(1) When a decision is made to deny, reduce, or terminate a guardianship subsidy, Child and Family Services shall send by certified mail a written Notice of Agency Action. The notice shall also include information about how to request a fair hearing.

**R512-308-13. Termination.**

(1) A Guardianship Subsidy Agreement will be terminated if any of the following circumstances occur:

- (a) The terms of the agreement are concluded.
- (b) The guardian requests termination.
- (c) The child reaches age 18 years.
- (d) The child dies.
- (e) The guardian parent dies or, in a two parent family, if both guardian parents die.
- (f) The guardian parents' legal responsibility for the child ceases.

(g) The Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services determines that the child is no longer receiving financial support from the guardian parent.

- (h) The child marries.
- (i) The child enters the military.
- (j) The child is adopted.

(k) The child is placed in out-of-home care.

(l) The Department of Human Services or Child and Family Services determines that funding restrictions prevent continuation of subsidies for all guardians.

(2) A guardianship subsidy payment may be terminated or suspended, as appropriate, if any of the following occur. The

decision to terminate or suspend must be made by the regional guardianship subsidy screening committee.

(a) The child is incarcerated for more than 30 days.

(b) The child is out of the home for more than a 30-day period or is no longer living in the home.

(c) The guardian fails to return the annual Guardianship Subsidy Recertification form or to complete the renewed Guardianship Subsidy Agreement within five working days of the renewal date.

(d) There is a supported finding of child abuse or neglect against the guardian.

**KEY: out-of-home care, guardianship  
December 22, 2010**

**62A-4a-102  
62A-4a-105  
78A-6-105**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-500. Kinship Services, Placement and Background Screening.****R512-500-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to establish standards for kinship placement for a child who is in Child and Family Services custody, including Preliminary Placement, evaluation of kinship caregiver capacity for ongoing care, and background screening.

(2) This rule is authorized by Sections 62A-4a-102, 62A-4a-209, 78A-6-307, and 78A-6-307.5.

**R512-500-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Abuse" is defined in Section 78A-6-105.

(2) "Child" is defined in Section 62A-4a-101.

(3) "Child and Family Services" means the Division of Child and Family Services, Department of Human Services.

(4) "Child and Family Team" has the same meaning as defined in Rule R512-301.

(5) "Friend" means an individual, other than a non-custodial parent or relative as defined in Section 78A-6-307, who is licensed as a foster parent and is designated for preference for care of a child by a custodial parent or guardian of the child in accordance with Section 62A-4a-209.

(6) "Kinship caregiver" means a non-custodial parent, relative, or friend, as defined in this section, who is selected for placement and care of a child in Child and Family Services custody.

(7) "Neglect" is defined in Section 78A-6-105.

(8) "Non-custodial parent" is a natural parent as defined in Section 78A-6-307 who is a biological or adoptive mother, an adoptive father, or a biological father who was married to the child's biological mother at the time the child was conceived or born, or who has had paternity established, who has not been granted legal custody of the child.

(9) "Non-relative" is defined in Section 62A-4a-209.

(10) "Preliminary Placement" means an out-of-home placement with a non-custodial parent or relative, or with a friend who is a licensed foster parent, which is referred to in statute as an emergency placement with a non-custodial parent or relative as authorized in Section 62A-4a-209 or a post-shelter hearing placement with a non-custodial parent or relative as authorized in Section 78A-6-307.5.

(11) "Relative" is defined in Section 78A-6-307 as the child's "grandparent, great-grandparent, aunt, great-aunt, uncle, great-uncle, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepparent, first cousin, stepsibling, or sibling of the child." For a Native American child, relative also includes "extended family members" as defined by the Indian Child Welfare Act (ICWA), 25 USC 1903, which is "by the law or custom of the Native American child's tribe or, in the absence of such law or custom, shall be a person who has reached the age of eighteen and who is the Native American child's grandparent, aunt, or uncle, brother or sister, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, niece or nephew, first or second cousin, or stepparent."

(12) "Severe type of child abuse or neglect" is defined in Section 62A-4a-1002.

(13) "Substantiated" is defined in Section 62A-4a-101.

(14) "Supported" is defined in Section 62A-4a-101.

**R512-500-3. Philosophy.**

(1) All children need permanency through enduring relationships that provide stability, familiarity, and support for the culture of the child; support the child's sense of self based on existing attachments; provide for the child's safety and physical care; and connect the child to their past, present, and future through continuing family relationships. First priority is to maintain a child safely at home. However, if a child cannot safely remain at home, kinship care has the potential for

providing these elements of permanency by virtue of the kin's knowledge of and relationship to the family and child.

(2) All kinship work is done in the context of a Child and Family Team. Kinship care includes elements of child protection, in-home services, family preservation, and out-of-home care. When a child cannot safely remain home, kinship care is preferable to other out-of-home placements if the kinship caregiver can keep the child safe and appropriately meet the child's needs.

(3) The caregiver's willingness and ability to care for and keep the child safe are fundamental. The kinship caregiver must have or acquire knowledge of the child, be able to meet the child's needs, support reunification efforts, and be able to provide the child access to parents, siblings, and other family members through visits or caring for the child and siblings as a group.

(4) Ongoing assessment of the child's safety, permanence, and well-being is important to the stability and value of kinship care. Ongoing assessment of safety is based on the components of safety decision-making, which include threats of harm, vulnerabilities of the child, and protective capacities of the kinship caregiver and their support system.

(5) Providing for kinship care in the Child and Family Services spectrum of services requires active efforts to identify and locate kin families with whom children may form or continue relationships at home or in temporary or permanent placements. Support to kinship caregivers is essential to the success of the child's placement with the family and to the family's ability to respond to the needs of the child. As members of the Child and Family Team, kinship caregivers will seek support from other family members and from informal and formal supports to provide for the child.

**R512-500-4. Preferences for Placement.**

(1) The following order of preference applies to placement of a child in the custody of Child and Family Services, and is subject to the child's best interest:

(a) A non-custodial parent of the child in accordance with Section 78A-6-307;

(b) A relative of the child;

(c) A friend designated by the custodial parent or guardian of the child, if the friend is a licensed foster parent; and

(d) A former out-of-home care placement, shelter facility, or other out-of-home care placement designated by Child and Family Services.

(2) Preferential consideration given to kinship caregivers in Section 78A-6-307 expires 120 days from the date of the shelter hearing. Prospective kinship caregivers may be considered for placement after the 120 days has lapsed, if it is in the best interest of the child.

(3) A kinship caregiver who meets the definition of friend must be licensed as an out-of-home care provider in order for a child in the custody of Child and Family Services to be placed with them.

**R512-500-5. Preliminary Placement.**

(1) The requirements specified in Section 62A-4a-209 must be met for Preliminary Placement of a child with a kinship caregiver.

(2) A decision to make a Preliminary Placement of a child with a kinship caregiver will include background screening, assessment of the kinship caregiver's willingness and ability to care for a child and to keep the child safe, a limited home inspection, and background screening.

(3) A kinship caregiver must meet the background check requirements specified in R512-500-7.

(4) Assessment of safety will be based on safety decision-making principles, which include:

(a) Potential threats of harm;

- (b) Vulnerabilities of the child; and
- (c) Protective capacities of the potential kinship caregiver and their support system.

(5) The limited home inspection specified in Section 62A-4a-209 is required for a non-custodial parent or relative. The limited home inspection is conducted in the home of the prospective kinship caregiver to determine if there are apparent safety risks in the home that present a potential threat of harm to the child. The limited home inspection determines if the following are met:

- (a) The home is free from observable health and fire hazards.
- (b) There are adequate sleeping arrangements to meet the specific needs of each child.
- (c) Any firearms, ammunition, hazardous chemicals, and/or medications are secured and not accessible to children.
- (6) References may be contacted to obtain input regarding placing the child with the potential kinship caregiver or information about other available relatives or friends who may care for the child.

#### **R512-500-6. Evaluation of Capacity for Ongoing Care of a Child.**

(1) The Child and Family Team will determine the most appropriate caregiver to meet the ongoing and permanency needs of the child.

(a) Since the Preliminary Placement is made in an emergency situation they may or may not be the most appropriate caregiver to meet the ongoing and permanency needs of the child.

(b) The ongoing caregiver may be the kinship caregiver who is the Preliminary Placement or may be a different prospective caregiver.

(2) Child and Family Services will evaluate with the prospective caregiver their capacity for ongoing care of the child as well as permanency if reunification efforts are not successful. The components of the evaluation process include:

- (a) The child-specific home study, including:
  - (i) Results of the background screening specified in R512-500-7;
  - (ii) Obtaining positive written references from three different people known to the kinship caregiver expressing the referent's opinion about the family's ability to care for the child;
  - (iii) Physical and emotional ability of the kinship caregiver to provide adequate care for the child;
  - (iv) Understanding of family dynamics and how placement will impact relationships within the family;
  - (v) Ability to provide for the child's safety and well-being needs and to support a plan for permanency;
  - (vi) Analysis of the type of resources and support needed by the kinship caregiver to care for the child.
  - (vii) Ability of the home to meet required safety standards of the Office of Licensing.
- (b) Providing information to the kinship caregiver to assist with considering options for ongoing care of the child, including:
  - (i) Educating the kinship caregiver of the expectations of caring for a child who is under the jurisdiction of the court.
  - (ii) Assessing the resources that may be available to assist the kinship caregiver in providing a stable placement for the child.
  - (iii) Becoming a licensed out-of-home care placement for the child.
  - (iv) Requesting temporary custody and guardianship from the court.

#### **R512-500-7. Background Screening.**

(1) Background Screening Procedure for Preliminary Placements.

(a) In order for a non-custodial parent or relative to be considered for Preliminary Placement of a child, background screening must be completed that meets the requirements of Sections 62A-4a-209, 78A-6-307, and 78A-6-308. If any non-relative adults live in the household, applicable background screening requirements in Sections 62A-4a-209, 78A-6-307, and 78A-6-308 must be met.

(b) A non-custodial parent or relative and all persons 18 years of age and older living in the household must provide the following information in order for background screening to be conducted:

- (i) Full first, middle, last, maiden, alias, and all previous married names.
- (ii) Social Security number, if a number has been issued.
- (iii) Proof of identity verified by a government-issued photo identification.
- (iv) Date of birth.
- (2) Background Screening Procedure for Ongoing Care of a Child.

(a) As part of the evaluation of capacity for ongoing care of a child, in addition to background screening required for Preliminary Placement, a relative and spouse or partner must complete an FBI national criminal history records check as prospective out-of-home care or adoptive parents. A non-custodial parent will complete an FBI national criminal history check if Utah criminal history or SAFE child abuse checks result in concerns about potential threats of harm to the child or if ordered by the court.

(b) If a non-relative 18 years of age or older is residing in the home and has lived outside of the state of Utah in the five years immediately preceding the date of the application, the individual must complete an FBI national criminal history records check.

(c) If any person 18 years of age or older residing in the home has lived out of the state of Utah in the five years immediately preceding the date of the application, a child abuse and neglect registry check must be completed for any state in which the individual resided.

(d) A non-custodial parent or relative and all persons 18 years of age and older living in the household must provide the following information on a form provided by Child and Family Services in order for background screening to be conducted:

- (i) Full first, middle, last, maiden, alias, and all previous married names.
- (ii) Social Security number, if a number has been issued.
- (iii) Proof of identity verified by a government-issued photo identification.
- (iv) Date of birth.
- (v) The potential kinship caregiver and applicable adults living in the household shall provide fingerprints from an authorized law enforcement agency or designated electronic scanning site.
- (vi) The child abuse registry for each state in which a potential kinship caregiver or other adult in the household has lived will be checked.

#### **KEY: child welfare, kinship**

**December 22, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation August 20, 2008**

**62A-4a-102**

**62A-4a-105**

**62A-4a-209**

**78A-6-307**

**78A-6-307.5**

**78A-6-308**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-205. Privacy of Consumer Information Compliance Deadline.****R590-205-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-202(1), 31A-2-201(2) and 31A-2-201(3)(a) in which the commissioner is empowered to administer and enforce Title 31A, to perform duties imposed by Title 31A and to make administrative rules to implement the provisions of Title 31A. Furthermore, Title V, Section 505, 15 U.S.C. 6805, empowers the Utah Insurance Commissioner to enforce Subtitle A of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6820. Title V, Section 505, 15 U.S.C. 6805(b)(2), authorizes the commissioner to issue rules to implement the requirements of Title V, Section 501(b) of the federal act.

**R590-205-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is provide an extension to persons and entities under the jurisdiction of the Utah Insurance Department that are required to adopt policies, procedures, and controls to prevent the unauthorized disclosure of personal nonpublic information relating to their customers under Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827. The extension would give such persons and entities time to comply with the requirements of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827.

A further purpose of the rule is to avoid the application of Title V, Section 505(c) of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999 that provides that if a state fails to adopt regulations to implement Title V of the federal act, the State shall not be eligible to override any federal insurance customer protections prescribed by a Federal Banking Agency.

**R590-205-3. Applicability and Scope.**

This rule shall apply to all insurers, producers, and other persons licensed or required to be licensed or required to be authorized, registered or required to be registered or domiciled in Utah pursuant to the Utah Insurance Code. It also applies to unauthorized insurers who accept business through a licensed surplus line broker in Utah, if the surplus line placements are placed pursuant to Section 31A-15-103.

**R590-205-4. Definitions.**

For the purposes of this rule the commissioner adopts the following definitions:

(1) "Utah Insurance Code" means Title 31A of the Utah Code.

(2) "Licensee" means all insurers, producers, and other persons licensed or required to be licensed or required to be authorized, registered or required to be registered or domiciled in Utah pursuant to the Utah Insurance Code, including but not limited to unauthorized insurers who accept business through a licensed surplus line broker in Utah, if the surplus line placements are placed pursuant to Section 31A-15-103.

**R590-205-5. Enforcement.**

Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827 shall be enforced by the commissioner with respect to all licensees of the department.

**R590-205-6. Compliance Date.**

In order to provide sufficient time for licensees to establish policies, procedures and controls relating to the use and disclosure of personal nonpublic information of their customers and to comply with the requirements of Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, 15 U.S.C. 6801 through 6827, effective November 13, 2000, the commissioner extends the time for compliance for all licensees to July 1, 2001.

**R590-205-7. Severability.**

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held invalid, such validity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance law privacy****January 11, 2001****Notice of Continuation December 8, 2010****31A-2-201****31A-2-202****15 U.S.C 6805**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-222. Life Settlements.****R590-222-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to the authority provided in Subsection 31A-2-201(3), authorizing rules to implement the provisions of Title 31A, and Section 31A-36-119, authorizing rules to implement the provisions of Title 31A, Chapter 36.

**R590-222-2. Purpose and Scope.**

The purpose of this rule is to implement procedures for licensure of life settlement providers and producers, provider annual reports, disclosures, advertising, reporting of fraud, prohibited practices, standards for life settlement payments, and procedures for requests for verification of coverage.

This rule applies to all life settlement providers and producers and to insurers whose policies are being settled.

**R590-222-3. Incorporation by Reference.**

The following appendices are hereby incorporated by reference within this rule and are available at [www.insurance.utah.gov/legalresources/currentrules.html](http://www.insurance.utah.gov/legalresources/currentrules.html):

- (1) Appendix A, Utah Life Settlement Provider Initial Application, dated 2009.
- (2) Appendix B, Utah Life Settlement Provider Annual Report, dated 2009.
- (3) Appendix C, NAIC Life Settlement brochure Selling Your Life Insurance Policy, dated 2004.
- (4) Appendix D, NAIC Verification of Coverage for Life Insurance Policies, dated 2004.
- (5) Appendix E, Utah Life Settlement Provider Renewal Application, dated 2009.

**R590-222-4. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Section 31A-1-301 and 31A-36-102, the following definitions apply to this rule:

- (1) For purposes of this rule, "insured" means the person covered under the policy being considered for settlement.
- (2) "Patient identifying information" means an insured's address, telephone number, facsimile number, electronic mail address, photograph or likeness, employer, employment status, social security number, or any other information that is likely to lead to the identification of the insured.

**R590-222-5. License Requirements.**

- (1) Life Settlement Provider License.
  - (a) A person may not perform, or advertise any service as a life settlement provider in Utah, without a valid license.
  - (b) A life settlement provider license shall be issued on an annual basis upon:
    - (i) the submission of a complete initial or renewal application; and
    - (ii) the payment of the applicable fees under Section 31A-3-103.
  - (c) An applicant for a license shall:
    - (i) use the application form prescribed by the commissioner and available on the department's website. For the initial application, see Appendix A and for the renewal application, see Appendix E;
    - (ii) with an initial application, provide a copy of the applicant's plan of operation that is to:
      - (A) describe the market the applicant intends to target;
      - (B) explain who will produce business for the applicant and how these people will be recruited, trained, and compensated;
      - (C) estimate the applicant's projected Utah business over the next 5 years;
      - (D) describe the corporate organizational structure of the applicant, its parent company, and all affiliates;

(E) describe the procedures used by the applicant to insure that life settlement proceeds will be sent to the owner within three business days as required by Subsection 31A-36-110 (3); and

(F) describe the procedures used by the applicant to insure that the identity, financial information, and medical information of an insured are not disclosed except as authorized under Section 31A-36-106;

(iii) with an initial application, provide the antifraud plan as required by Section 31A-36-117;

(iv) with both an initial and renewal application, provide any other information requested by the commissioner; and

(v) with both an initial and renewal application, provide evidence of financial responsibility in the amount of \$250,000 in the form of a surety bond issued by an insurer authorized in this state. The surety bond shall be in the favor of this state and shall specifically authorize recovery by the commissioner on behalf of any person in this state who sustained damages as the result of erroneous acts, failure to act, conviction of fraud or conviction of unfair practices by the life settlement provider;

(A) The evidence of financial responsibility shall remain in force for as long as the licensee is active.

(B) The bond shall not be terminated or reduced without 30 days prior written notice to the licensee and the commissioner.

(C) The commissioner may accept as evidence of financial responsibility, proof that a surety bond, in accordance with the requirements in subsection 1(c)(v), has been filed with the commissioner of any other state where the life settlement provider is licensed as a life settlement provider as long as the benefits provided by the surety bond extend to this state.

(d) The commissioner may refuse to issue or renew a license of a life settlement provider if any officer, one who is a holder of more than 10% of the provider's stock, partner, or director fails to meet the standards of Title 31A, Chapter 36.

(e) If, within the time prescribed, a life settlement provider fails to pay the renewal fee, fails to submit the renewal application, or fails to submit the report required in Section R590-222-6, the nonpayment or failure to submit shall:

- (i) result in lapse of the license; and
- (ii) subject the provider to administrative penalties and forfeitures.

(f) If a life settlement provider has, at the time of license renewal, life settlements where the insured has not died, the life settlement provider shall:

(i) renew or maintain its current license status until the earlier of the following events:

(A) the date the life settlement provider properly assigns, sells, or otherwise transfers the life settlements where the insured has not died; or

(B) the date that the last insured covered by a life settlement transaction has died;

(ii) designate, in writing, either the life settlement provider that entered into the life settlement or the producer who received commission from the life settlement, if applicable, or any other life settlement provider or producer licensed in this state, to make all inquiries to the owner, or the owner's designee, regarding health status of the insured or any other matters.

(g) The commissioner shall not issue a license to a nonresident life settlement provider unless a written designation of an agent for service of process is filed and maintained with the commissioner.

**(2) Life Settlement Producer license.**

Life settlement producers shall be licensed in accordance with Title 31A, Chapter 23a with a life insurance line of authority.

**R590-222-6. Annual Report.**



(1) By March 1 of each calendar year, each life settlement provider licensed in this state shall submit a report to the commissioner. Such report shall be limited to all life settlement transactions where the owner is a resident of this state.

(2) This report shall be submitted in the format in Appendix B and contain the following information for the previous calendar year for each life settlement contracted during the reporting period:

- (a) a coded identifier;
- (b) policy issue date;
- (c) date of the life settlement;
- (d) net death benefit settled;

(e) amount available to the policyholder under the terms of the policy at the time of the settlement; and

- (f) net amount paid to owner.

(3) The completed report is to be submitted by email to life.uid@utah.gov.

#### **R590-222-7. Payment Requirements.**

(1) Payment of the proceeds of a life settlement pursuant to Subsection 31A-36-110(3) shall be by means of wire transfer to an account designated by the owner or by certified check or cashier's check.

(2) Payment of the proceeds to the owner pursuant to a life settlement shall be made in a lump sum except where the life settlement provider has purchased an annuity or similar financial instrument issued by a licensed life insurance company or bank, or an affiliate of either. Retention of a portion of the proceeds, not disclosed or described in the life settlement by the life settlement provider or escrow agent, is not permissible without written consent of the owner.

#### **R590-222-8. Disclosures.**

(1) As required by Subsection 31A-36-108(1), the disclosure, which is to be provided no later than the time of the application for the life settlement, shall be provided in a separate document that is signed by the owner and the life settlement provider or producer, and shall contain the following information:

(a) There are possible alternatives to a life settlement, including any accelerated death benefits, loans, or other benefits offered under the owner's life insurance policy.

(b) Some or all of the proceeds of the life settlement may be taxable under federal and state income taxes, and assistance should be sought from a professional tax advisor.

(c) Proceeds of the life settlement could be subject to the claims of creditors.

(d) Receipt of the proceeds of a life settlement may adversely affect the owner's eligibility for Medicaid or other government benefits or entitlements, and advice should be obtained from the appropriate government agencies.

(e) The owner has the right to rescind a life settlement within 15 calendar days after the receipt of the life settlement proceeds by the owner as provided by Subsection 31A-36-109(7). If the insured dies during the rescission period, the settlement is deemed to have been rescinded. Rescission is subject to repayment of all life settlement proceeds and any premiums, loans and loan interest to the life settlement provider.

(f) Funds will be sent to the owner within three business days after the life settlement provider has received the insurer or group administrator's written acknowledgment that ownership of the policy or interest in the certificate has been transferred and the beneficiary has been designated.

(g) Entering into a life settlement may cause other rights or benefits, including conversion rights and waiver of premium benefits that may exist under the policy or certificate, to be forfeited by the owner. Assistance should be sought from a financial adviser.

(h) Disclosure to an owner shall include distribution of a

copy of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Life Settlement brochure, dated 2004, that describes the process of life settlements, see Appendix C.

(i) The disclosure document shall contain the following language: "All medical, financial or personal information solicited or obtained by a life settlement provider or producer about an insured, including the insured's identity or the identity of family members, a spouse or a significant other may be disclosed as necessary to effect the life settlement between the owner and the life settlement provider. If you are asked to provide this information, you will be asked to consent to the disclosure. The information may be provided to someone who buys the policy or provides funds for the purchase. You may be asked to renew your permission to share information every two years."

(j) Following execution of a life settlement, the insured may be contacted for the purpose of determining the insured's health status and to confirm the insured's residential or business street address and telephone number. This contact shall be limited to once every three months if the insured has a life expectancy of more than one year, and no more than once per month if the insured has a life expectancy of one year or less. All such contacts shall be made only by a life settlement provider licensed in the state in which the owner resided at the time of the life settlement, or by the authorized representative of a duly licensed life settlement provider.

(2) A life settlement provider shall provide the owner with at least the following disclosures no later than the date the life settlement is signed by all parties. The disclosures shall be conspicuously displayed in the life settlement or in a separate document signed by the owner and provide the following information:

(a) The affiliation, if any, between the life settlement provider and the issuer of the insurance policy to be settled.

(b) The document shall include the name, business address and telephone number of the life settlement provider.

(c) The amount and method of calculating the compensation paid or to be paid to the life settlement producer or any other person acting for the owner in connection with the transaction. The term "compensation" includes anything of value paid or given for the placement of a policy.

(d) If an insurance policy to be settled has been issued as a joint policy or involves family riders or any coverage of a life other than the insured under the policy to be settled, the owner shall be informed of the possible loss of coverage on the other lives under the policy and shall be advised to consult with an insurance producer or the insurer issuing the policy for advice on the proposed life settlement.

(e) State the dollar amount of the current death benefit payable to the life settlement provider under the policy or certificate. If known, the life settlement provider shall also disclose the availability of any additional guaranteed insurance benefits, the dollar amount of any accidental death and dismemberment benefits under the policy or certificate, and the extent to which the owner's interest in those benefits will be transferred as a result of the life settlement.

(f) State the name, business address, and telephone number of the independent third party escrow agent, and the fact that the owner may inspect or receive copies of the relevant escrow or trust agreements or documents.

(3) If the life settlement provider transfers ownership or changes the beneficiary of the insurance policy, the provider shall communicate in writing the change in ownership or beneficiary to the insured within 20 days after the change.

#### **R590-222-9. Standards for Evaluation of Reasonable Payments.**

The life settlement provider is responsible for assuring that the net proceeds from the life settlement exceed the benefits that

are available at the time of the life settlement under the terms of the policy including cash surrender, long-term care, and accelerated death benefits.

**R590-222-10. Requests for Verification of Coverage.**

(1) Insurers, authorized to do business in this state, whose policies are being settled, shall respond to a request for verification of coverage from a life settlement provider or producer within 30 calendar days of the date a request is received, subject to the following conditions:

(a) a current authorization consistent with applicable law, signed by the policyholder or certificate holder, accompanies the request;

(b) in the case of an individual policy, submission of a form substantially similar to the NAIC Verification of Coverage for Life Insurance Policies, dated 2004, which has been completed by the life settlement provider or producer in accordance with the instructions on the form, see Appendix D;

(c) in the case of group insurance coverage:

(i) submission of a form substantially similar to the NAIC Verification of Coverage for Life Insurance Policies dated 2004, which has been completed by the life settlement provider or producer in accordance with the instructions on the form, see Appendix D; and

(ii) which has previously been referred to the group policyholder and completed to the extent the information is available to the group policyholder.

(2) An insurer whose policy is being settled may not charge a fee for responding to a request for information from a life settlement provider or producer in compliance with this rule in excess of any usual and customary charges to policyholders, certificate holders or insureds for similar services.

(3) The insurer whose policy is being settled shall send an acknowledgment of receipt of the request for verification of coverage to the policyholder or certificate holder and, where the policyholder or certificate holder is other than the insured, to the insured. The acknowledgment may contain a general description of any accelerated death benefit or similar benefit that is available under a provision of or rider to the life insurance contract.

**R590-222-11. Advertising.**

(1) This section shall apply to advertising of life settlements, related products, or services intended for dissemination in this state. Failure to comply with any provision of this section is determined to be a violation of Section 31A-36-112.

(2) The form and content of an advertisement of a life settlement shall be sufficiently complete and clear so as to avoid misleading or deceiving the reader, viewer, or listener. It shall not contain false or misleading information, including information that is false or misleading because it is incomplete.

(3) Information required to be disclosed shall not be minimized, rendered obscure, or presented in an ambiguous fashion or intermingled with the text of the advertisement so as to be confusing or misleading.

(4) An advertisement shall not omit material information or use words, phrases, statements, references or illustrations if the omission or use has the capacity, tendency or effect of misleading or deceiving owners, as to the nature or extent of any benefit, loss covered, premium payable, or state or federal tax consequence.

(5) An advertisement shall not use the name or title of an insurer or an insurance policy unless the affected insurer has approved the advertisement.

(6) An advertisement shall not state or imply that interest charged on an accelerated death benefit or a policy loan is unfair, inequitable or in any manner an incorrect or improper practice.

(7) The words "free," "no cost," "without cost," "no additional cost", "at no extra cost," or words of similar import shall not be used with respect to any benefit or service unless true. An advertisement may specify the charge for a benefit or a service or may state that a charge is included in the payment or use other appropriate language.

(8) Testimonials, appraisals or analysis used in advertisements must be genuine; represent the current opinion of the author; be applicable to the life settlement product or service advertised, if any; and be accurately reproduced with sufficient completeness to avoid misleading or deceiving prospective owners as to the nature or scope of the testimonials, appraisal, analysis or endorsement. In using testimonials, appraisals or analysis, the life settlement licensee makes, as its own, all the statements contained therein, and the statements are subject to all the provisions of this section.

(a) If the individual making a testimonial, appraisal, analysis or an endorsement has a financial interest in the party making use of the testimonial, appraisal, analysis or endorsement, either directly or through a related entity as a stockholder, director, officer, employee or otherwise, or receives any benefit directly or indirectly other than required union scale wages, that fact shall be prominently disclosed in the advertisement.

(b) An advertisement shall not state or imply that a life settlement benefit or service has been approved or endorsed by a group of individuals, society, association or other organization unless that is the fact and unless any relationship between an organization and the life settlement licensee is disclosed. If the entity making the endorsement or testimonial is owned, controlled or managed by the life settlement licensee, or receives any payment or other consideration from the life settlement licensee for making an endorsement or testimonial, that fact shall be disclosed in the advertisement.

(c) When an endorsement refers to benefits received under a life settlement, all pertinent information shall be retained for a period of five years after its use.

(9) An advertisement shall not contain statistical information unless it accurately reflects recent and relevant facts. The source of all statistics used in an advertisement shall be identified.

(10) An advertisement shall not disparage insurers, life settlement providers, life settlement producers, life settlement investment agents, anyone who may recommend a life settlement, insurance producers, policies, services or methods of marketing.

(11) The name of the life settlement licensee shall be clearly identified in all advertisements about the licensee or its life settlement, products or services, and if any specific life settlement is advertised, the life settlement shall be identified either by form number or some other appropriate description. If an application is part of the advertisement, the name and administrative office address of the life settlement provider shall be shown on the application.

(12) An advertisement shall not use a trade name, group designation, name of the parent company of a life settlement licensee, name of a particular division of the life settlement licensee, service mark, slogan, symbol or other device or reference without disclosing the name of the life settlement licensee, if the advertisement would have the capacity or tendency to mislead or deceive as to the true identity of the life settlement licensee, or to create the impression that a company other than the life settlement licensee would have any responsibility for the financial obligation under a life settlement.

(13) An advertisement shall not use any combination of words, symbols or physical materials that by their content, phraseology, shape, color or other characteristics are so similar to a combination of words, symbols or physical materials used by a government program or agency or otherwise appear to be

of such a nature that they tend to mislead prospective owners into believing that the solicitation is in some manner connected with a government program or agency.

(14) An advertisement may state that a life settlement licensee is licensed in the state where the advertisement appears, provided it does not exaggerate that fact or suggest or imply that a competing life settlement licensee may not be so licensed. The advertisement may ask the audience to consult the licensee's web site or contact the department of insurance to find out if the state requires licensing and, if so, whether the life settlement provider or producer is licensed.

(15) An advertisement shall not create the impression that the life settlement provider, its financial condition or status, the payment of its claims, or the merits, desirability, or advisability of its life settlements are recommended or endorsed by any government entity.

(16) The name of the actual licensee shall be stated in all of its advertisements. An advertisement shall not use a trade name, any group designation, name of any affiliate or controlling entity of the licensee, service mark, slogan, symbol or other device in a manner that would have the capacity or tendency to mislead or deceive as to the true identity of the actual licensee or create the false impression that an affiliate or controlling entity would have any responsibility for the financial obligation of the licensee.

(17) An advertisement shall not directly or indirectly create the impression that any division or agency of the state or of the U.S. government endorses, approves or favors:

(a) any life settlement licensee or its business practices or methods of operations;

(b) the merits, desirability or advisability of any life settlement;

(c) any life settlement; or

(d) any life insurance policy or life insurance company.

(18) If the advertisement emphasizes the speed with which the settlement will occur, the advertising must disclose the average time frame from completed application to the date of offer and from acceptance of the offer to receipt of the funds by the owner.

(19) If the advertising emphasizes the dollar amounts available to owners, the advertising shall disclose the average purchase price as a percent of face value obtained by owners contracting with the licensee during the past six months.

#### **R590-222-12. Reporting of Fraud.**

(1) A person engaged in the business of life settlements under Title 31A, Chapter 36, that knows or has reasonable cause to suspect that any person has violated or will violate any provision of Section 31A-36-113, shall, upon acquiring the knowledge, promptly notify the commissioner and provide the commissioner with a complete and accurate statement of all of the relevant facts and circumstances. Any other person acquiring such knowledge may furnish the information to the commissioner in the same manner. The report is a protected communication and when made without actual malice does not subject the person making the report to any liability whatsoever. The commissioner may suspend, revoke, or refuse to renew the license of any person who fails to comply with this section.

#### **R590-222-13. Prohibited Practices.**

(1) A life settlement provider or producer shall obtain from a person that is provided with patient identifying information a signed affirmation that the person or entity will not further divulge the information without procuring the express, written consent of the insured for the disclosure. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a life settlement provider or producer is served with a subpoena and, therefore, compelled to produce records containing patient identifying information, it shall notify the owner and the insured in writing at their last known addresses

within five business days after receiving notice of the subpoena.

(2) A life settlement provider shall not also act as a life settlement producer in the same life settlement, whether entitled to collect a fee directly or indirectly.

(3) A life settlement producer shall not seek or obtain any compensation from the owner without the written agreement of the owner obtained prior to performing any services in connection with a life settlement.

(4) A life settlement provider or producer shall not unfairly discriminate in the making or soliciting of life settlements, or discriminate between owners with dependents and without dependents.

(5) A life settlement provider or producer shall not pay or offer to pay any finder's fee, commission or other compensation to any insured's physician, or to an attorney, accountant or other person providing medical, legal or financial planning services to the owner, or to any other person acting as an agent of the owner, other than a life settlement producer, with respect to the life settlement.

#### **R590-222-14. Filing of Forms.**

(1) All forms to be used for a life settlement shall be filed with the commissioner prior to use. The department is not required to review each form and does not provide approval for a filing. The forms will be identified as "filed for use" when submitted to the department with all requirements. The forms to be filed include the life settlement, disclosure to the owner, notice of intent to settle, verification of coverage, and application.

(2) A form filing consists of:

(a) a cover letter on the licensee's letterhead that provides the following:

(i) a list of the forms being filed by title and any identification number given the document;

(ii) a description of the filing; and

(iii) an indication whether the form:

(A) is new; or

(B) replacing or modifying a previously filed form; if so, describe the changes being made, the reason, and the date previously filed; and

(b) a copy of each form to be filed.

(3) The form filing and any responses must be submitted via email to [life.uid@utah.gov](mailto:life.uid@utah.gov).

(4) If a filing has been rejected, the filing must be resubmitted as a new filing.

(5) If a Filing Objection Letter has been issued, the response must include:

(a) a new cover letter identifying the changes made; and

(b) one copy of the revised form.

(6) Companies may request the status of their filing by email, telephone, or mail after 30 days from the date of submission.

#### **R590-222-15. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 30 days from the rule's effective date.

#### **R590-222-16. Penalties.**

A person found, after an administrative proceeding, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

#### **R590-222-17. Severability.**

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, such invalidity may not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance, life settlement**  
**December 20, 2010**  
**Notice of Continuation June 2, 2008**

**31A-2-201**  
**31A-36-119**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-233. Health Benefit Plan Insurance Standards.****R590-233-1. Authority.**

This rule is issued by the insurance commissioner pursuant to the following provisions of the Utah Insurance Code:

- (1) Subsection 31A-2-201(3)(a) authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code;
- (2) Sections 31A-2-202 and 31A-23a-412 authorize the commissioner to request reports, conduct examinations, and inspect records of any licensee;
- (3) Subsection 31A-22-605(4) requires the commissioner to adopt rules to establish standards for disclosure in the sale of, and benefits to be provided by individual and franchise accident and health policies;
- (4) Section 31A-22-623 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for dietary products for inborn metabolic errors;
- (5) Section 31A-22-626 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for diabetes for accident and health insurance;
- (6) Subsection 31A-23a-402(8) authorizes the commissioner to define by rule acts and practices that are unfair and unreasonable; and
- (7) Subsection 31A-26-301(1) authorizes the commissioner to set standards for timely payment of claims.

**R590-233-2. Purpose and Scope.**

- (1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to provide reasonable standardization and simplification of terms and coverages of insurance policies in order to facilitate public understanding and comparison and to prohibit provisions which may be misleading or confusing in connection either with the purchase of such coverages or with the settlement of claims, and to provide for full disclosure in the sale of such insurance.
- (2) Scope.
  - (a) Except as excluded under (b), this regulation applies to all individual and group health benefit plan policies, including policies issued to associations, trusts, discretionary groups, or other similar groupings.
  - (b) This rule shall not apply to employer group health benefit plans.
- (3) The requirements contained in this regulation shall be in addition to any other applicable regulations previously adopted.

**R590-233-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-22-605(2), the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule.

- (1) "Accident," "accidental injury," and "accidental means" shall be defined to employ result language and shall not include words that establish an accidental means test or use words such as "external, violent, visible wounds" or similar words of description or characterization.
  - (a) The definition shall not be more restrictive than the following: "injury" or "injuries" means accidental bodily injury sustained by the insured person that is the direct cause of the condition for which benefits are provided, independent of disease or bodily infirmity or any other cause and that occurs while the insurance is in force.
  - (b) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the definition may exclude injuries for which benefits are paid under worker's compensation, any employer's liability or similar law, or a motor vehicle no-fault plan.
- (2) "Certificate of Completion" shall mean a document issued by the Utah Board of Education to a person who completes an approved course of study not leading to a diploma, or to one who passes a challenge for that same course of study, or to one whose out-of-state credentials and certificate are

acceptable to the Board.

(3) "Complications of Pregnancy" shall mean diseases or conditions the diagnoses of which are distinct from pregnancy but are adversely affected or caused by pregnancy and not associated with a normal pregnancy.

(a) "Complications of Pregnancy" include acute nephritis, nephrosis, cardiac decompensation, ectopic pregnancy which is terminated, a spontaneous termination of pregnancy when a viable birth is not possible, puerperal infection, eclampsia, pre-eclampsia and toxemia.

(b) This definition does not include false labor, occasional spotting, doctor prescribed rest during the period of pregnancy, morning sickness, and conditions of comparable severity associated with management of a difficult pregnancy.

(4) "Convalescent Nursing Home," "extended care facility," or "skilled nursing facility" shall mean a facility duly licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(5) "Cosmetic Surgery" or "Reconstructive Surgery" shall mean any surgical procedure performed primarily to improve physical appearance.

(a) This definition does not include surgery, which is necessary:

- (i) to correct damage caused by injury or sickness;
- (ii) for reconstructive treatment following medically necessary surgery;
- (iii) to provide or restore normal bodily function; or
- (iv) to correct a congenital disorder that has resulted in a functional defect.

(b) This provision does not require coverage for preexisting conditions otherwise excluded.

(6) "Elimination Period" or "Waiting Period" means the length of time an insured shall wait before benefits are paid under the policy.

(7) "Enrollment Form" shall mean application as defined in Section 31A-1-301.

(8) "Experimental Treatment" is defined as medical treatment, services, supplies, medications, drugs, or other methods of therapy or medical practices, which are not accepted as a valid course of treatment by the Utah Medical Association, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the American Medical Association, or the Surgeon General.

(9) "Home Health Agency" shall mean a public agency or private organization, or subdivision of a health care facility, licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(10) "Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who obtains a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency, or performance of simple procedures as an extension of physical, speech, or occupational therapy under the supervision of licensed therapists.

(11) "Home Health Care" shall mean services provided by a home health agency.

(12) "Homemaker/Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who has obtained a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of both homemaker and home health aide services, and who provides health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency or under the supervision of licensed therapists.

(13) "Hospice" shall mean a program of care for the terminally ill and their families which occurs in a home or in a health care facility and which provides medical, palliative, psychological, spiritual, or supportive care and treatment and is licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(14) "Hospital" means a facility that is licensed and operating within the scope of such license. This definition may not preclude the requirement of medical necessity of hospital confinement or other treatment.

(15) "Intermediate Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which confinement is required.

(16) "Medical Necessity" means:

(a) health care services or products that a prudent health care professional would provide to a patient for the purpose of preventing, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms in a manner that is:

(i) in accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice in the United States;

(ii) clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site, and duration;

(iii) not primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician, or other health care provider; and

(iv) covered under the contract;

(b) when a medical question-of-fact exists medical necessity shall include the most appropriate available supply or level of service for the individual in question, considering potential benefits and harms to the individual, and known to be effective.

(i) For interventions not yet in widespread use, the effectiveness shall be based on scientific evidence.

(ii) For established interventions, the effectiveness shall be based on:

(A) scientific evidence;

(B) professional standards; and

(C) expert opinion.

(17) "Medicare" means the "Health Insurance for the Aged Act, Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 as Then Constituted or Later Amended."

(18) "Medicare Supplement Policy" shall mean an individual, franchise, or group policy of accident and health insurance, other than a policy issued pursuant to a contract under Section 1876 of the federal Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 1395 et seq., or an issued policy under a demonstration project specified in 41 U.S.C. Section 1395ss(g)(1), that is advertised, marketed, or primarily designed as a supplement to reimbursements under Medicare for hospital, medical, or surgical expenses of persons eligible for Medicare.

(19) "Mental or Nervous Disorders" may not be defined more restrictively than a definition including neurosis, psychoneurosis, psychosis, or any other mental or emotional disease or disorder which does not have a demonstrable organic cause.

(20) "Nurse" may be defined so that the description of nurse is restricted to a type of nurse, such as registered nurse, or licensed practical nurse. If the words "nurse" or "registered nurse" are used without specific instruction, then the use of such terms requires the insurer to recognize the services of any individual who qualifies under such terminology in accordance with applicable statutes or administrative rules.

(21) "Nurse, Licensed Practical" shall mean a person who is registered and licensed to practice as a practical nurse.

(22) "Nurse, Registered" shall mean any person who is registered and licensed to practice as a registered nurse.

(23) "Nursing Care" shall mean assistance provided for the health care needs of sick or disabled individuals, by or under the direction of licensed nursing personnel.

(24) "Physician" may be defined by including words such as qualified physician or licensed physician. The use of such terms requires an insurer to recognize and to accept, to the extent of its obligation under the contract, all providers of medical care and treatment when such services are within the scope of the provider's licensed authority and are provided pursuant to applicable laws.

(25) "Probationary Period" shall mean the period of time following the date of issuance or effective date of the policy before coverage begins for all or certain conditions.

(26)(a) "Scientific evidence" means:

(i) scientific studies published in or accepted for publication by medical journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that submit most of their published articles for review by experts who are not part of the editorial staff; or

(ii) findings, studies or research conducted by or under the auspices of federal government agencies and nationally recognized federal research institutes.

(b) Scientific evidence shall not include published peer-reviewed literature sponsored to a significant extent by a pharmaceutical manufacturing company or medical device manufacturer or a single study without other supportable studies.

(27) "Sickness" means illness, disease, or disorder of an insured person.

(28) "Skilled Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which the confinement is required and not for the purpose of providing intermediate or custodial care.

(29) "Therapist" may be defined as a professionally trained or duly licensed or registered person, such as a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist, who is skilled in applying treatment techniques and procedures under the general direction of a physician.

(30)(a) "Total Disability" shall mean an individual who:

(i) is not engaged in employment or occupation for which he is or becomes qualified by reason of education, training or experience; and

(ii) is unable to perform all of the substantial and material duties of his or her regular occupation or words of similar import.

(b) An insurer may require care by a physician other than the insured or a member of the insured's immediate family.

(c) The definition may not exclude benefits based on the individual's:

(i) ability to engage in any employment or occupation for wage or profit;

(ii) inability to perform any occupation whatsoever, any occupational duty, or any and every duty of his occupation; or

(iii) inability to engage in any training or rehabilitation program.

(31)(a) "Usual and Customary" shall mean the most common charge for similar services, medicines or supplies within the area in which the charge is incurred.

(b) In determining whether a charge is usual and customary, insurers shall consider one or more of the following factors:

(i) the level of skill, extent of training, and experience required to perform the procedure or service;

(ii) the length of time required to perform the procedure or services as compared to the length of time required to perform other similar services;

(iii) the severity or nature of the illness or injury being treated;

(iv) the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in the locality; the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in other parts of the country;

(v) the cost to the provider of providing the service, medicine or supply; and

(vi) other factors determined by the insurer to be appropriate.

(32) "Waiting Period" shall mean "Elimination Period."

#### **R590-233-4. Prohibited Policy Provisions.**

(1) Probationary periods.

(a) A policy shall not contain provisions establishing a

probationary period during which no coverage is provided under the policy except as provided in R590-233-4(1)(b), (c), and (d).

(b) A policy may specify a probationary period not to exceed twelve months for losses resulting from:

- (i) amenorrhea;
- (ii) cataracts;
- (iii) congenital deformities, unless coverage is required pursuant to Subsection 31A-22-610(2);

- (iv) cystocele;
- (v) dysmenorrhea;
- (vi) enterocele;
- (vii) infertility;
- (viii) rectocele;
- (ix) seasonal allergies, limited to testing and treatment;
- (x) sleep disorders, including sleep studies;
- (xi) surgical treatment for:
  - (A) adenoidectomy,
  - (B) bunionectomy,
  - (C) carpal tunnel,
  - (D) hysterectomy, except in cases of malignancy,
  - (E) joint replacement,
  - (F) reduction mammoplasty,
  - (G) Morton's neuroma,
  - (H) myringotomy and tympanotomy, with or without tubes inserted,

(I) nasal septal repair, except for injuries after the effective date of coverage,

- (J) retained hardware removal,
  - (K) sterilization, and
  - (L) tonsillectomy;
  - (xii) urethrocele;
  - (xiii) uterine prolapse; and
  - (xiv) varicose veins.
- (c) Coverage must be provided for conditions and procedures prohibited in Subsection (1)(b) for emergency medical conditions in compliance with Section 31A-22-627.

(d) The probationary period must be reduced by the number of days of creditable coverage the enrollee has as of the enrollment date, in accordance with Subsection 31A-22-605.1(4)(b).

(2) Preexisting conditions provisions shall comply with Sections 31A-1-301, and 31A-22-605.1.

(3) Limitations or exclusions. A policy shall not limit or exclude coverage or benefits by type of illness, accident, treatment or medical condition, except as follows:

- (a) abortion;
- (b) acupuncture and acupressure services;
- (c) administrative charges for completing insurance forms, duplication services, interest, finance charges, or other administrative charges, unless otherwise required by law;
- (d) administrative exams and services;
- (e) alcoholism and drug addictions;
- (f) allergy tests and treatments;
- (g) aviation;
- (h) axillary hyperhidrosis;
- (i) benefits provided under:
  - (i) Medicare or other governmental program, except Medicaid;
  - (ii) state or federal worker's compensation; or
  - (iii) employer's liability or occupational disease law.
- (j) cardiopulmonary fitness training, exercise equipment, and membership fees to a spa or health club;
- (k) charges for appointments scheduled and not kept;
- (l) chiropractic;
- (m) complementary and alternative medicine;
- (n) corrective lenses, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof, but policies may not exclude required lens implants following cataract surgery;
- (o) cosmetic surgery; reversal, revision, repair,

complications, or treatment related to a non-covered cosmetic surgery. This exclusions does not apply to reconstructive surgery when the service is incidental to or follows surgery resulting from trauma, infection or other diseases of the involved part; or reconstructive surgery because of congenital disease or anomaly of a covered dependent child that has resulted in a functional defect;

- (p) custodial care;
- (q) dental care or treatment;
- (r) dietary products, except as required by Rule R590-194;
- (s) educational and nutritional training, except as required by Rule R590-200;

(t) experimental and/or investigational services;

(u) felony, riot or insurrection, when the insured is a voluntary participant;

(v) foot care in connection with corns, calluses, flat feet, fallen arches, weak feet, chronic foot strain or symptomatic complaints of the feet, including orthotics. The exclusion of routine foot care does not apply to cutting or removal of corns, calluses, or nails when provided to a person who has a systemic disease, such as diabetes with peripheral neuropathy or circulatory insufficiency, of such severity that unskilled performance of the procedure would be hazardous;

(w) gastric or intestinal bypass services including lap banding, gastric stapling, and other similar procedures to facilitate weight loss; the reversal, or revision of such procedures; or services required for the treatment of complications from such procedures;

- (x) gene therapy;
- (y) genetic testing;
- (z) hearing aids, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof;

(aa) illegal activities, limited to losses related directly to the insured's voluntary participation;

(bb) infertility services, except as required by Rule R590-76;

(cc) interscholastic sports, with respect to short-term nonrenewable policies;

(dd) mental or emotional disorders;

(ee) motor vehicle no-fault law, except when the covered person is required by law to have no-fault coverage, the exclusion applies to charges up to the minimum coverage required by law whether or not such coverage is in effect;

(ff) nuclear release;

(gg) preexisting conditions or diseases as allowed under Section 31A-22-605.1, except for coverage of congenital anomalies as required by Section 31A-22-610;

(hh) pregnancy, except for complications of pregnancy;

(ii) refractive eye surgery;

(jj) rehabilitation therapy services, such as physical, speech, and occupational, unless required to correct an impairment caused by a covered accident or illness;

(kk) respite care;

(ll) rest cures;

(mm) routine physical examinations;

(nn) service in the armed forces or units' auxiliary to it;

(oo) services rendered by employees of hospitals, laboratories or other institutions;

(pp) services performed by a member of the covered person's immediate family;

(qq) services for which no charge is normally made in the absence of insurance;

(rr) sexual dysfunction;

(ss) shipping and handling, unless otherwise required by law;

(tt) suicide, sane or insane, attempted suicide, or intentionally self-inflicted injury;

(uu) telephone/electronic consultations;

(vv) territorial limitations outside the United States;

(ww) terrorism, including acts of terrorism;  
 (xx) transplants;  
 (yy) transportation;  
 (zz) treatment provided in a government hospital, except for hospital indemnity policies;  
 (aaa) war or act of war, whether declared or undeclared; or  
 (bbb) others as may be approved by the commissioner.  
 (4) Waivers. All waivers issued must comply with 31A-30-107.5. Where waivers are required as a condition of issuance, renewal or reinstatement, signed acceptance by the insured is required.

(5) Commissioner authority. Policy provisions precluded in this section shall not be construed as a limitation on the authority of the commissioner to prohibit other policy provisions that in the opinion of the commissioner are unjust, unfair or unfairly discriminatory to the policyholder, beneficiary or a person insured under the policy.

#### **R590-233-5. General Requirements.**

(1) Policy definitions. No policy subject to this rule may contain definitions respecting the matters defined in Section R590-233-3 unless such definitions comply with the requirements of that section.

(2) Rights of spouse. The following provisions apply to policies that provide coverage to a spouse of the insured:

(a) A policy may not provide for termination of coverage of the spouse solely because of the occurrence of an event specified for termination of coverage of the insured, other than for nonpayment of premium.

(b) A policy shall provide that in the event of the insured's death the spouse of the insured shall become the insured.

(3) Cancellation, Renewability, and Termination. Policy cancellation, renewability and termination provisions must comply with Sections 31A-8-402.3, 31A-8-402.5, 31A-8-402.7, 31A-22-721 and 31A-30-107, 107.1 and 107.3.

(4) Termination of the policy shall be without prejudice to a continuous loss that commenced while the policy or certificate was in force. The continuous total disability of the insured may be a condition for the extension of benefits beyond the period the policy was in force, limited to the duration of the benefit period, if any, or payment of the maximum benefits.

(5) Military service. If a policy contains a status-type military service exclusion or a provision that suspends coverage during military service, the policy shall provide, upon receipt of written request, for refund of premiums as applicable to the person on a pro rata basis.

(6) Pregnancy benefit extension. In the event the insurer cancels or refuses to renew a policy providing pregnancy benefits, the policy shall provide an extension of benefits for a pregnancy commencing while the policy is in force and for which benefits would have been payable had the policy remained in force. This requirement does not apply to a policy that is canceled for the following reasons:

(a) the insured fails to pay the required premiums in accordance with the terms of the plan; or

(b) the insured person performs an act or practice that constitutes fraud in connection with the coverage or makes an intentional misrepresentation of material fact under the terms of the coverage.

(7) Transplant donor coverage. A policy providing coverage for the recipient in a transplant operation shall also provide reimbursement of any medical expenses of a live donor to the extent that benefits remain and are available under the recipient's policy or certificate, after benefits for the recipient's own expenses have been paid.

(8) Notice of premium change. A notice of change in premium shall be given no fewer than 45 days before the renewal date.

#### **R590-233-6. Required Provisions.**

(1) Applications.

(a) Questions used to elicit health condition information may not be vague and must reference a reasonable time frame in relation to the health condition.

(b) Completed applications shall be made part of the policy. A copy of the completed application shall be provided to the applicant prior to or upon delivery of the policy.

(c) Application forms shall provide a statement regarding the pre-existing waiting period and the requirements to receive any applicable credit for previous coverage.

(d) An application form shall include a question designed to elicit information as to whether the insurance to be issued is intended to replace any other accident and health insurance presently in force. A supplementary application or other form to be signed by the applicant containing the question may be used.

(2) Renewal and nonrenewal provisions. Accident and health insurance shall include a renewal, continuation or nonrenewal provision. The provision shall be appropriately captioned, shall appear on the first page of the policy, and shall clearly state the duration, where limited, of renewability and the duration of the term of coverage for which the policy is issued and for which it may be renewed.

(3) Endorsement acceptance.

(a) Except for endorsements by which the insurer effectuates a request made in writing by the policyholder or exercises a specifically reserved right under the policy, all endorsements added to a policy after date of issue or at reinstatement or renewal that reduce or eliminate benefits or coverage in the policy shall require signed acceptance by the policyholder.

(b) After the date of policy issue, any endorsement that increases benefits or coverage with a concurrent increase in premium during the policy term, must be agreed to in writing signed by the policyholder, except if the increased benefits or coverage is required by law.

(4) Additional premium. Where a separate additional premium is charged for benefits provided in connection with endorsements, the premium charge shall be set forth in the policy or certificate.

(5) Benefit payment standard. A policy or certificate that provides for the payment of benefits based on standards described as usual and customary, reasonable and customary, or words of similar import shall include a definition of the terms and an explanation of the terms in its accompanying outline of coverage.

(6) Preexisting conditions. If a policy or certificate contains any limitations with respect to preexisting conditions, the limitations shall appear as a separate paragraph of the policy or certificate and be labeled as "Preexisting Condition Limitations."

(7) Conversion privilege. If a policy or certificate contains a conversion privilege, it shall comply, in substance, with the following: The caption of the provision shall read "Conversion Privilege" or words of similar import. The provision shall indicate the persons eligible for conversion, the circumstances applicable to the conversion privilege, including any limitations on the conversion, and the person by whom the conversion privilege may be exercised. The provision shall specify the benefits to be provided on conversion or may state that the converted coverage will be as provided on a policy form then being used by the insurer for that purpose.

#### **R590-233-7. Accident and Health Standards for Benefits.**

The following standards for benefits are prescribed for the categories of coverage noted in the following subsections. An accident and health insurance policy or certificate subject to this rule shall not be delivered or issued for delivery unless it meets



the required standards for the specified categories. This section shall not preclude the issuance of any policy or contract combining two or more categories set forth in Subsection 31A-22-605(5).

Benefits for coverages listed in this section shall include coverage of inborn metabolic errors as required by Sections 31A-22-623 and Rule R590-194, and benefits for diabetes as required by Sections 31A-22-626 and Rule R590-200, if applicable.

(1) Major Medical Expense Coverage.

Major medical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides hospital, medical and surgical expense coverage.

(a) An aggregate maximum of not less than \$1,000,000 may be applied and include any combination of the following:

(i) coinsurance percentage, paid by the covered person, not to exceed 50% of covered charges per covered person per year;

(ii) coinsurance out-of-pocket maximum after any deductibles not to exceed \$20,000 per covered person per year; or

(iii) deductibles stated on per person, per family, per illness, per benefit period, or per year basis.

(b) A combination of the bases provided under Subsections(1)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii) may not exceed 5% of the aggregate maximum limit under the policy for each covered person.

(c) The following services must be provided:

(i) daily hospital room and board expenses subject only to limitations based on average daily cost of the semiprivate room rate in the area where the insured resides;

(ii) miscellaneous hospital services;

(iii) surgical services;

(iv) anesthesia services;

(v) in-hospital medical services;

(vi) out-of-hospital care, consisting of physician services rendered on an ambulatory basis where coverage is not provided elsewhere in the policy for diagnosis and treatment of sickness or injury, diagnostic x-ray, laboratory services, radiation therapy, and hemodialysis ordered by a physician; and

(vii) at least three of the following additional benefits must also be provided:

(A) in-hospital private duty registered nurse services;

(B) convalescent nursing home care;

(C) diagnosis and treatment by a radiologist or physiotherapist;

(D) rental of special medical equipment, as defined by the insurer in the policy;

(E) artificial limbs or eyes, casts, splints, trusses or braces;

(F) treatment for functional nervous disorders, and mental and emotional disorders; or

(G) out-of-hospital prescription drugs and medications.

(d) All required benefits may be subject to all applicable deductibles, coinsurance and general policy exceptions and limitations.

(e) A major medical expense policy may also have special or internal limitations for those services covered under Subsection (1)(c).

(f) Except as authorized by this subsection through the application of special or internal limitations, a major medical expense policy must be designed to cover, after any deductibles or coinsurance provisions are met, the usual, customary and reasonable charges, as determined consistently by the carrier and as subject to approval by the commissioner, or another rate agreed to between the insurer and provider, for covered services up to the lifetime policy maximum.

(2) Basic Medical Expense Coverage.

Basic medical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides hospital, medical and surgical expense coverage.

(a) An aggregate maximum of not less than \$500,000 may be applied, and may include any combination of the following:

(i) coinsurance percentage, paid by the covered person, not to exceed 50% of covered charges per covered person per year;

(ii) coinsurance out-of-pocket maximum after any deductibles, not to exceed \$25,000 per covered person per year; or

(iii) deductibles stated on per person, per family, per illness, per benefit period, or per year basis.

(b) A combination of the bases provided in Subsections (2)(a)(i), (ii) and (iii) may not exceed 10% of the aggregate maximum limit under the policy.

(c) The following services must be covered:

(i) daily hospital room and board expenses subject only to limitations based on average daily cost of the semiprivate room rate in the area where the insured resides or such other rate agreed to between the insurer and provider for a period of not less than 31 days during continuous hospital confinement;

(ii) miscellaneous hospital services;

(iii) surgical services;

(iv) anesthesia services;

(v) in-hospital medical services;

(vi) out-of-hospital care, consisting of physicians' services rendered on an ambulatory basis where coverage is not provided elsewhere in the policy for diagnosis and treatment of sickness or injury, diagnostic x-ray, laboratory services, radiation therapy and hemodialysis ordered by a physician; and

(vii) three of the following additional benefits must also be provided:

(A) in-hospital private duty registered nurse services;

(B) convalescent nursing home care;

(C) diagnosis and treatment by a radiologist or physiotherapist;

(D) rental of special medical equipment, as defined by the insurer in the policy;

(E) artificial limbs or eyes, casts, splints, trusses or braces;

(F) treatment for functional nervous disorders, and mental and emotional disorders; or

(G) out-of-hospital prescription drugs and medications.

(d) If the policy is written to complement underlying basic hospital expense coverage and basic medical-surgical expense coverage, the deductible may be increased by the amount of the benefits provided by the underlying basic coverage.

(e) The benefits required by Subsection (2) may be subject to all applicable deductibles, coinsurance and general policy exceptions and limitations.

(f) Basic medical expense policies may also have special or internal limitations for prescription drugs, nursing facilities, intensive care facilities, mental health treatment, alcohol or substance abuse treatment, transplants, experimental treatments, mandated benefits required by law and those services covered under Subsection (2)(c) and other such special or internal limitations as are authorized or approved by the commissioner.

(g) Except as authorized by this subsection through the application of special or internal limitations, basic medical expense policies must be designed to cover, after any deductibles or coinsurance provisions are met, the usual customary and reasonable charges, as determined consistently by the carrier and as subject to approval by the commissioner, or another rate agreed to between the insurer and provider, for covered services up to the lifetime policy maximum.

(3) Catastrophic Coverage.

Catastrophic coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that:

(a) provides benefits for medical expenses incurred by the insured to an aggregate maximum of not less than \$1,000,000;

(b) contains no separate internal dollar limits;

(c) may be subject to a policy deductible which does not

exceed the greater of 2% of the policy limit or the amount of other in-force accident and health insurance coverage for the same medical expenses; and

(d) contains no percentage participation or coinsurance clause for expenses which exceed the deductible.

**R590-233-8. Outline of Coverage Requirements.**

**(1) Major Medical Expense Coverage.**

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Rule R590-233-7(1). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE I

(COMPANY NAME)

MAJOR MEDICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully - This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!  
Major medical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, comprehensive coverage for major hospital, medical, and surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles, copayment provisions, or other limitations that may be set forth in the policy.  
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order:  
daily hospital room and board;  
miscellaneous hospital services;  
surgical services;  
anesthesia services;  
in-hospital medical services;  
out-of-hospital care;maximum dollar amount for covered charges; and other benefits, if any.  
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.  
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

**(2) Basic Medical Expense Coverage.**

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-233-7(2). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE II

(COMPANY NAME)

BASIC MEDICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!  
Basic medical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, limited coverage for major hospital, medical, and surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles, copayment provisions, or other limitations that may be set forth in the policy.  
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar

amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order:  
daily hospital room and board;  
miscellaneous hospital services;  
surgical services;  
anesthesia services;  
in-hospital medical services;  
out-of-hospital care;  
maximum dollar amount for covered charges; and other benefits, if any.

A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.

A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

**(3) Catastrophic Coverage.**

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-233-7(3). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE III

(COMPANY NAME)

CATASTROPHIC COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!  
Catastrophic coverage is designed to provide benefits for medical expenses incurred by the insured. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, surgical services, anesthesia services, in-hospital medical services, and out-of-hospital care, subject to any deductibles with no separate internal dollar limits.  
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts, contained in this policy, in the following order:  
daily hospital room and board;  
miscellaneous hospital services;  
surgical services;  
anesthesia services;  
in-hospital medical services;  
out-of-hospital care; and other benefits, if any.  
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.  
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

(4) An insurer shall deliver an outline of coverage to an applicant or enrollee prior to upon the sale of an individual accident and health insurance policy as required in this rule.

(5) If an outline of coverage was delivered at the time of application or enrollment and the policy or certificate is issued on a basis which would require revision of the outline, a substitute outline of coverage properly describing the policy or certificate must accompany the policy or certificate when it is delivered and contain the following statement in no less than 12-point type, immediately above the company name:

"NOTICE: Read this outline of coverage carefully. It is not identical to the outline of coverage provided upon application, and the coverage originally applied for has not been issued."

(6) Where the prescribed outline of coverage is inappropriate for the coverage provided by the policy or certificate, an alternate outline of coverage shall be submitted to the commissioner for prior approval.

(7) Advertisements may fulfill the requirements for outlines of coverage if they satisfy the standards specified for outlines of coverage in this rule.

**R590-233-9. Replacement of Accident and Health Insurance**

**Requirements.**

(1) Upon determining that a sale will involve replacement, an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, or its producer, shall furnish the applicant, prior to issuance or delivery of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (2). The insurer shall retain a copy of the notice. A direct response insurer shall deliver to the applicant, upon issuance of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (3).

(2) The notice required by Subsection (1) for an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, shall provide, in substantially the following form:

TABLE IV

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with a policy to be issued by (insert company name) Insurance Company. For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy. Health conditions which you may presently have, (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy. You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage. If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, be certain to truthfully and completely answer all questions on the application concerning your medical/health history. Failure to include all material medical information on an application may provide a basis for the company to deny any future claims and to refund your premium as though your policy had never been in force. After the application has been completed and before you sign it, reread it carefully to be certain that all information has been properly recorded.

The above "Notice to Applicant" was delivered to me on: .....  
(Date)  
.....

(Applicant's Signature)

(3) The notice required by Subsection (1) for a direct response insurer shall be as follows:

TABLE V

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with the policy delivered herewith issued by (insert company name) Insurance Company. Your new policy provides 30 days within which you may decide without cost whether you desire to keep the policy. For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy. Health conditions that you may presently have, (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy. You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage. (To be included only if the application is attached to the policy). If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, read the copy of the application attached to your new policy and be sure that all questions are answered fully and correctly. Omissions or misstatements in the application could cause an otherwise valid claim to be denied. Carefully check the application and write to

(insert company name and address) within ten days if any information is not correct and complete, or if any past medical history has been left out of the application.  
COMPANY NAME

**R590-233-10. Existing Contracts.**

Contracts issued prior to the effective date of this rule must be amended to comply with the revised provisions on the first policy anniversary following the effective date of this rule.

**R590-233-11. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule January 1, 2006.

**R590-233-12. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

**KEY: health insurance**

**July 30, 2007**

**Notice of Continuation December 23, 2010**

- 31A-2-201
- 31A-2-202
- 31A-22-605
- 31A-22-623
- 31A-22-626
- 31A-23a-402
- 31A-23a-412
- 31A-26-301

**R612. Labor Commission, Industrial Accidents.****R612-4. Premium Rates.****R612-4-1. Authority.**

This rule is enacted under the authority of Section 34A-1-104 and 59-9-101.

**R612-4-2. Premium Rates for the Uninsured Employers' Fund and the Employers' Reinsurance Fund.**

A. Pursuant to Section 59-9-101(2), Section 59-9-101.3 and 34A-2-202 the workers' compensation premium rates effective January 1, 2011, as established by the Labor Commission, shall be:

1. 0.05% for the Uninsured Employers' Fund;
2. 3.0% for the Employers' Reinsurance Fund;

B. The premium rates are a percentage of the total workers' compensation insurance premium income as detailed in Section 59-9-101(2)(a).

**KEY: workers' compensation, rates****December 31, 2010****59-9-101(2)****Notice of Continuation December 8, 2010**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-39. Wildlife Board and Regional Advisory Councils.****R657-39-1. Purpose and Authority.**

This rule is established under the authority of Sections 23-14-2, 23-14-2.6(7), 23-14-3, and 23-14-19 to provide the standards and procedures for the operation of the Wildlife Board and regional advisory councils.

**R657-39-2. Definitions.**

- (1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.
- (2) In addition:
  - (a) "Anchor location" means the physical location from which:
    - (i) an electronic meeting originates; or
    - (ii) the participants are connected.
  - (b) "Electronic meeting" means a public meeting convened or conducted by means of a conference using electronic communications.

**R657-39-3. Regional Advisory Council Memberships -- Terms of Office.**

(1)(a) There are created five regional advisory councils which shall consist of at least 12 members and not more than 15 members each from the wildlife region whose boundaries are established for administrative purposes by the division.

(b) Regional advisory councils shall be established as follows:

- (i) two members who represent agriculture;
- (ii) two members who represent sportsman;
- (iii) two members who represent nonconsumptive wildlife;
- (iv) one member who represents locally elected public officials;
- (v) one member who represents the U.S. Forest Service;
- (vi) one member who represents the Bureau of Land Management;
- (vii) one member who represents Native Americans where appropriate; and
- (viii) two members of the public at large who represent the interests of the region.

(c) The executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, shall appoint additional members to the councils, up to a total of 15 per region, if deemed necessary to provide adequate representation of local interests and needs.

(d) Members of the councils shall serve a term of four years, except members may be appointed for a term of two years to ensure that the terms of office are staggered.

(e) Members may serve no more than two terms, except:

- (i) members representing Native Americans may serve unlimited terms;
- (ii) members filling a vacancy under Subsection (3) for two years or less will not be credited with having served a term; and
- (iii) members who have served two terms may be eligible to serve an additional two terms after four years absence from regional advisory council membership.

(f) Members' terms expire on July 1 of the final year in the appointed term.

(2) The executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, may remove members of the councils from office for cause, but may not do so without a public hearing if requested by the member.

(3) If a vacancy occurs, the executive director of the Department of Natural Resources, in consultation with the director of the Division of Wildlife Resources, shall appoint a replacement to serve the remainder of the term from a list of nominees submitted by the respective interest group, agency, or the public at large.

(4)(a) Each council shall appoint:

(i) a chair to conduct meetings and present council recommendations to the Wildlife Board; and

(ii) a vice chair to conduct meetings in the absence of the chair.

(b) The chair and vice chair shall serve for a two year term of office, the regional advisory council may re-appoint the chair and vice chair to serve a second two year term.

(i) neither the chair nor the vice chair may serve more than two term.

(5) Regional supervisors of the division shall serve as executive secretary to the councils and shall provide administrative support.

(6) Each new member shall attend an orientation course provided by the division to assist them in the performance of the duties of their office.

(7) Any member who fails to attend two consecutive, previously scheduled meetings without contacting the chair shall be considered to have resigned and shall be replaced as provided in this section.

**R657-39-4. Regional Advisory Council Meetings.**

(1) Meeting dates and times may be proposed by the Division of Wildlife Resources, but shall be determined by the chair upon at least ten days notice or upon shorter notice in emergency situations.

(2) Meeting locations may be proposed by the Division of Wildlife Resources, but shall be determined by the chair and must be held within the council's regional boundary.

(3) Meetings should be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order.

(4)(a) Each council shall provide not less than 24 hours' public notice of the agenda, date, time, and place of each of its meetings.

(b) Public notice is satisfied by:

(i) posting written notice at the regional division office; and

(ii) providing notice to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the geographic jurisdiction of the council, or to a local media correspondent.

(c) When because of unforeseen circumstances it is necessary for a council to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the notice requirements in this section may be disregarded and the best notice practicable given. No such meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of its members and a majority votes in the affirmative to hold the meeting.

(5) No formal decisions or recommendations may be made at any meeting unless there is a quorum present consisting of a simple majority of the membership of the council.

(6) Written minutes shall be kept of all council meetings pursuant to Section 52-4-7. Such minutes shall include:

- (a) the date, time and place of the meeting;
- (b) the names of members present and absent;
- (c) the substance of all matters proposed, discussed, or decided, and a record, by individual member, of votes taken;
- (d) the names of all citizens who appeared and the substance in brief of their testimony;
- (e) any other information that any member requests be entered into the minutes.

(7)(a) All council meetings shall be open to the public except that a council may hold a closed meeting as authorized in Utah Code Sections 52-4-4 and 52-4-5.

(b) A record of all closed meetings shall be kept and maintained consistent with Utah Code Section 52-4-7.5.

**R657-39-5. Regional Advisory Council Recommendations.**

(1) Each council shall:

(a) hear broad input, including recommendations,

biological data, and information regarding the effects of wildlife;

(b) gather information from staff, the public, and government agencies; and

(c) make recommendations to the Wildlife Board in an advisory capacity.

(2) The chair of each council or his or her designee shall submit a written recommendation to the Wildlife Board and present its recommendations orally to the Wildlife Board during an open public meeting.

(3) Councils may not make formal recommendations to the Wildlife Board concerning the internal policies and procedures of the division, personnel matters, or expenditure of the division's budget.

#### **R657-39-6. Wildlife Board Electronic Meetings.**

(1) Utah Code Section 52-4-207 authorizes a public body to convene or conduct an electronic meeting provided written procedures are established for such meetings. This rule establishes procedures for conducting Wildlife Board meetings by electronic means.

(2) The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more Wildlife Board members appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Section 52-4-207:

(a) If one or more board members participate in a public meeting electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall specify:

(i) the board members participating in the meeting electronically and how they will be connected to the meeting;

(ii) the anchor location where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting;

(iii) the meeting agenda; and

(iv) the date and time of the meeting.

(b) Written or electronic notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted or provided no less than 24 hours prior to the meeting:

(i) at the anchor location;

(ii) on the Utah Public Notice Website; and

(iii) to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state or to a local media correspondent.

These notices shall be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings.

(c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to board members at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a board member may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

(d) When notice is given of the possibility of a board member appearing electronically or telephonically, any board member may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the board.

(i) At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any board member initially appears electronically or telephonically, the chair should identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically.

(ii) Votes by members of the board who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the chair.

(e) The anchor location, unless otherwise designated in the notice, shall be at the offices of the Utah Department of Natural Resources, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(i) The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected.

(ii) The anchor location shall have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

#### **R657-39-7. Wildlife Board Emergency Meetings.**

(1) There are times when, due to the necessity of considering matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the public notice provisions of Sections 52-4-202(1) cannot be met. Pursuant to Section 52-4-202(5), the notice requirements in Section 52-4-202(1) may be disregarded when unforeseen circumstances require the wildlife board to meet and consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature.

(2) The following procedure shall govern any emergency meeting:

(a) No emergency meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of the members of the board of the proposed meeting and a majority of the convened members vote in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting.

(b) Public notice of the emergency meeting shall be provided as soon as practicable and shall include at a minimum the following:

(i) Posting of the date, time, and place of the meeting and the topics to be considered:

(A) at the offices of the division;

(B) on the division's web page; and

(C) at the location where the emergency meeting will be held.

(ii) If members of the board appear electronically or telephonically, notice shall comply with the requirements of R657-39-6(2) to the extent practicable.

(c) In convening the meeting and voting in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting, the board shall affirmatively state and find what unforeseen circumstances have rendered it necessary for the board to hold an emergency meeting to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature such that the ordinary public notice of meetings provisions of Utah Code Section 52-4-202 could not be followed.

#### **KEY: terms of office, public meetings, regional advisory councils**

**October 22, 2009**

**23-14-2.6(7)**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**23-14-19**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-40. Wildlife Rehabilitation.****R657-40-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under Sections 23-13-4, 23-14-18, and 23-20-3, this rule provides the standards and procedures for possessing protected wildlife in captivity for rehabilitation purposes. In accordance with the provisions of this rule, the Wildlife Board encourages responsible wildlife rehabilitation by trained and educated individuals as a public service and for the benefit of Utah's wildlife resources.

(2)(a) This rule does not govern the rehabilitation of species of wildlife classified as non-protected wildlife in Subsection 23-13-2(35)(b), including coyote, field mouse, gopher, ground squirrel, jack rabbit, muskrat, and raccoon.

(b) Holding raccoons and coyotes in captivity is governed by the Department of Agriculture under Section 4-23-11 and Rule R58-14. Authorization from the Department of Agriculture is required for their live possession.

**R657-40-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Apprentice" means a person listed on a certificate of registration for wildlife rehabilitation who is authorized to rehabilitate wildlife under the direct supervision of a wildlife rehabilitator.

(b) "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations;

(c) "Direct Supervision" means to provide personal assistance and instruction to an apprentice for wildlife rehabilitation, including prior approval of treatment and disposition of wildlife undergoing rehabilitation.

(d) "Taxa" means the following classes of wildlife species that have similar requirements for food, habitat, and other ecological or behavioral needs pertinent to wildlife rehabilitation:

- (i) amphibians;
- (ii) reptiles;
- (iii) birds, except raptors;
- (iv) raptors;
- (v) mammals, except big game and carnivores;
- (vi) big game mammals; and
- (vii) carnivores.

(e) "Wildlife rehabilitation" means to care for injured, sick, orphaned, or otherwise distressed wildlife for the purpose of returning it to the wild.

(f) "Wildlife rehabilitator" means a person authorized by the division to rehabilitate wildlife.

**R657-40-3. Certificate of Registration Required.**

(1) A valid certificate of registration is required before any person may engage in wildlife rehabilitation or possess protected wildlife in captivity for rehabilitation.

(2) Certificates of registration are issued for the sole purpose of restoring protected wildlife to a condition that it may be returned to the wild. A wildlife rehabilitator may not keep protected wildlife in captivity for any other purpose or exhibit any wildlife held in captivity to the general public without prior written authorization from the division.

(3) Certificates of registration shall specify:

(a) the person responsible for rehabilitation activities and each apprentice acting under the direction of the wildlife rehabilitator;

(b) the taxa or specific species of protected wildlife that may be rehabilitated; and

(c) the locations where rehabilitation activities may occur.

(4) All protected wildlife and its progeny held under a certificate of registration:

(a) shall remain under the jurisdiction of the state of Utah and may not be considered privately owned or legally acquired

and shall be returned to the division upon request; and

(b) may not be used for any purpose other than rehabilitation for release to the wild without prior written authorization from the division.

**R657-40-4. Application Procedure.**

(1) Applications for certificates of registration are available from division offices.

(2) Applicants for:

(a) wildlife rehabilitation must be 18 years of age or older; and

(b) wildlife apprenticeship must be 18 years of age or older.

(3) In addition to a completed application, the applicant for wildlife rehabilitation must provide the following information:

(a) the name, date of birth, mailing address, and phone number of the applicant;

(b) the name, date of birth, mailing address, and phone number of each apprentice;

(c) the street address or an adequate description of the location and all premises where wildlife rehabilitation facilities will be established and maintained;

(d) a detailed diagram of all wildlife rehabilitation facilities and cages in which protected wildlife will be held;

(e) the taxa or species of wildlife proposed to be rehabilitated;

(f) the signature of the applicant and date of submittal of the application;

(g)(i) the name, address, and signed statement from a licensed veterinarian agreeing to assist the applicant in wildlife rehabilitation activities; or

(ii) a copy of a valid veterinary license if the applicant is a veterinarian;

(h) a signed, written statement from a wildlife rehabilitator indicating the applicant has a minimum of two years experience performing wildlife rehabilitation under that person's direction. The experience must have been for an average of at least eight hours per week and for the taxa of animals for which the applicant is applying;

(i) a signed, written statement from the city or county in which the applicant proposes to rehabilitate wildlife granting approval for the proposed activities; and

(j) documentation of a passing score of the exam as provided in Section R657-40-5.

(4) The division may waive the training standards required in Subsection (3)(h) for a specific taxa if it is not possible to obtain the required experience because there are no existing rehabilitators authorized to rehabilitate an apprentice for that taxa.

(5) In addition to the information required in Subsection (3), the division may require additional information for rehabilitating potentially dangerous animals, protection of human safety, or other information that will allow the division to effectively assess the applicant's abilities to rehabilitate wildlife.

(6)(a) If the applicant requests authorization to rehabilitate migratory birds, the applicant must provide a copy of the federal application for a special purpose permit as required under 50 CFR 21.27.

(b) The certificate of registration may not be issued until the federal application is approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(7) Completed applications must be submitted to the Wildlife Registration office located in the Salt Lake division office.

(8) An incomplete application or an application that does not include the information required under this section may be returned to the applicant.

(9)(a) Upon receiving a completed application and the documentation required under this section, a division representative shall inspect the applicant's facilities in accordance with state and federal guidelines.

(b) A certificate of registration will not be issued and an amendment will not be granted to an existing certificate of registration until after the applicant's facilities have been inspected and approved by the division.

(10)(a) The division shall, within 45 days after inspecting the applicant's facility, approve or deny the application based on:

- (i) the need for wildlife rehabilitation in the area;
- (ii) the applicant's knowledge, background, proficiency, and skill as it relates to wildlife rehabilitation;
- (iii) the applicant's facilities and ability to adequately care for injured animals;
- (iv) the exam required under Section R657-40-5;
- (v) any other relevant information available to the division; and
- (vi) whether the applicant has been convicted of a wildlife violation related to the applicant's ability to rehabilitate wildlife or the conviction of any violation that demonstrates a lack of willingness or ability to comply with laws related to wildlife and activities associated with wildlife rehabilitation.

(b) If an application is denied, the division shall provide the applicant with a written notice stating the reasons for denial.

(11) Certificates of registration shall expire three years after the date of issuance.

#### **R657-40-5. Exam.**

(1)(a) Before a certificate of registration is issued, the applicant must pass an exam relating to wildlife rehabilitation for the requested taxa and other applicable subject matter.

(b) The exam shall cover wildlife rehabilitation techniques, biology and natural history, habitat requirements, safety considerations in handling and transport practices, and state and federal laws and regulations that apply to rehabilitation.

(2) To pass the exam, the applicant must correctly answer 80 percent of the questions asked for each taxa on the exam.

(3) The exam shall be administered by appointment at division offices. The exam is scored at the Salt Lake division office.

(4) The division shall mail the written score to the applicant within 30 days of taking the examination.

(5) The applicant is required to take only the sections of the examination relevant to the taxa for which the person is applying.

#### **R657-40-6. Rehabilitation Guidelines.**

(1) In addition to the provisions of this rule, the division may impose the following restrictions on the certificate of registration:

- (a) the taxa or specific species of wildlife that may be rehabilitated;
- (b) locations where the wildlife may be held in possession or released;
- (c) standards of care and facilities that shall be used for specific species of protected wildlife or individual animals;
- (d) length of time that the wildlife may be held in captivity; and
- (e) restrictions on the disposal or other disposition of the wildlife.

(2)(a) Wildlife that has been injured, to the extent that it cannot be released to the wild without a reasonable chance of survival, must be immediately euthanized or disposed of as provided in Section R657-40-9 or as otherwise authorized by the division.

(b) The division may allow a rehabilitator to convey an

animal to another person for educational use or personally use the animal for an educational use only as provided in Rule R657-3.

(3) Each rehabilitator must have a veterinarian available for consultation who is competent in treating wildlife.

(4)(a) Rehabilitators are responsible for all costs associated with the rehabilitation activities and may not charge a fee or receive any other compensation for wildlife rehabilitation functions performed. All accepted donations are the responsibility of the rehabilitator and are subject to applicable tax laws.

(b) Rehabilitators may not charge a fee for training an apprentice.

(c) Rehabilitators may accept donations to defray expenses or to provide materials and facilities essential to wildlife rehabilitation.

(5) Rehabilitators and apprentices are responsible for understanding and complying with all local, state, and federal laws relevant to wildlife rehabilitation.

(6) Any wildlife undergoing rehabilitation may not be displayed, used for demonstrations, held as a pet, or held for any purpose other than to rehabilitate it for release to the wild.

(7) The rehabilitator is responsible for all actions or omissions of the apprentice relating to wildlife rehabilitation.

#### **R657-40-7. Duration of Care.**

(1)(a) Wildlife, except migratory birds, may not be held in possession longer than 180 days without written permission from the division.

(b) Migratory birds may be held in possession only for the time period allowed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(2) Any request to hold wildlife longer than 180 days must be submitted in writing to the division's Wildlife Registration office in Salt Lake City.

(3) The division may require the wildlife rehabilitator to submit a signed, written statement from a licensed veterinarian setting forth the medical reasons why the extension is necessary.

(4)(a) The division shall notify the rehabilitator in writing whether the request is granted or denied.

(b) Denial of the request shall include the reasons for denial and directions on disposal or other disposition of the animal.

(5) The rehabilitator may retain the wildlife in possession while the division considers the request.

#### **R657-40-8. Release of Wildlife.**

(1) Rehabilitated wildlife shall be released according to the stipulations provided on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration and the following provisions:

(a) The animal to be released must have attained physical and psychological maturity and has attained a full state of health and recovery from injury or illness, except black bear cubs as provided in Subsection (2);

(b) The animal must be released at the appropriate time of year taking into account the animal's seasonal needs for habitat, hibernation, and migration;

(c) The animal must be released in the same geographical area where it was obtained or into suitable habitat to sustain it, specifically an area that provides all life-sustaining needs for the animal including natural food, fresh water, cover, and range; and

(d) The animal may not be released into any area where that species does not occur naturally or where there is an immediate threat to the animal or humans, or domestic animals.

(2) Black bear cubs may be released to a den site during the first winter after birth, provided the bear cubs are healthy and are of sufficient weight to sustain them through hibernation.

#### **R657-40-9. Disposal of Wildlife.**



(1) Within ten days after any wildlife dies or is euthanized, the rehabilitator shall, except as provided in Subsection (2), dispose of the carcass by burial or incineration, or transport the carcass to a local landfill that accepts animal carcasses.

(2) Migratory birds, bald and golden eagles, and threatened and endangered species, may be disposed of only as provided in accordance with the rehabilitator's federal permit and other applicable federal regulations.

#### **R657-40-10. Records -- Annual Report.**

(1) Each rehabilitator shall keep a current log showing the date of acquisition, location, and disposition of all wildlife held in possession pursuant to the certificate of registration. The log shall be maintained and available for inspection by the division.

(2) On or before January 31, each year, the rehabilitator shall submit a written report to the division of all rehabilitation activities for the previous calendar year.

(3) The annual report must include the following information:

(a) the name, address, and phone number of the rehabilitator and each apprentice;

(b) the federal permit number that relates to any rehabilitative function performed by the rehabilitator; and

(c) an itemized list of each animal held or previously held in captivity pursuant to the certificate of registration.

(4) The itemized list of each animal held or previously held in captivity must include the following information:

(a) species;

(b) injury or condition that required rehabilitation;

(c) source, location, and date of acquisition;

(d) age class at acquisition;

(e) treatment administered;

(f) date and location of release or disposal;

(g) band or identification number if applicable; and

(h) status at the end of the year on the condition requiring rehabilitation.

#### **R657-40-11. Amending the Certificate of Registration.**

(1) A rehabilitator may request an amendment to the certificate of registration at any time to add or delete an apprentice or taxon.

(2) The request must be made on a form provided by the division and must include:

(a) a written statement explaining why the amendment is requested;

(b) the documentation required under Section R657-40-4 applicable to the species requested to be added; and

(c) the names, addresses, and phone numbers of any person requested to be added; and

(d) a copy of any documentation required by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, including any request to add an apprentice to the federal permit or to add authorization for additional species of migratory birds.

(3) The division shall approve or deny the request within 60 days of receipt.

#### **R657-40-12. Apprentices.**

(1)(a) A rehabilitator may designate individuals to work as apprentices.

(b) Apprentices must be 18 years of age or older.

(2) Each apprentice must be approved by the division and listed on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration.

(3) The rehabilitator must directly supervise each apprentice while engaging in rehabilitation efforts except as provided in Subsection (4).

(4) An apprentice may, without direct supervision:

(a) transport wildlife to or from the rehabilitation facility or to a veterinarian;

(b) release wildlife according to this rule and the

rehabilitator's certificate of registration; and

(c) clean and maintain facilities.

(5) A supervising rehabilitator is expected to teach the apprentice the skills necessary to effectively rehabilitate wildlife.

#### **R657-40-13. Termination or Revocation of a Certificate of Registration.**

(1)(a) A wildlife rehabilitator may terminate the certificate of registration by submitting written notification to the Wildlife Registration office.

(b) The request for termination must state the requested date of termination.

(c) On or before the date of termination, the wildlife rehabilitator must provide the division with:

(i) an annual report stating all wildlife rehabilitation activity for the past year as provided in R657-40-10;

(ii) an inventory of animals currently held in possession; and

(iii) the location where any animal still held in possession will be transferred.

(2) The division may:

(a) revoke a certificate of registration if the rehabilitator violates any of the provisions of Chapter 23, Wildlife Resources Code, this rule, or the stipulations provided on the certificate of registration; or

(b) revoke or suspend a certificate of registration if the division finds that the rehabilitator is incompetent to rehabilitate wildlife. A finding of incompetency shall be determined based upon the following:

(i) an inordinately high number of wildlife in the care of the rehabilitator die or are not able to be returned back into the wild without sufficient explanation or reasoning; or

(ii) improper or inhumane care or medical treatment is given to the animals in the care of the rehabilitator.

#### **R657-40-14. Renewal.**

(1)(a) On or before the expiration date of the certificate of registration, a rehabilitator may apply to renew a certificate of registration by following the procedures provided in Section R657-40-4.

(b) Documentation required by Section R657-40-4 that is on file with the division's Wildlife Registration office does not need to be resubmitted, provided the applicant indicates that the required information is already on file.

(2) The division may deny a renewal application if the rehabilitator:

(a) failed to submit an annual report as required in R657-40-10;

(b) violated any of the provisions of Chapter 23, Wildlife Resources Code or this rule relating to wildlife rehabilitation or any stipulation provided on the certificate of registration;

(c) violated any state or federal animal welfare law during the period in which the certificate of registration was valid; or

(d) jeopardized the safety of a person or any wildlife held in possession or has failed to provide adequate housing, feeding, or sanitary conditions.

#### **R657-40-15. Facilities and Captivity Standards.**

(1) All protected wildlife held pursuant to a certificate of registration shall be kept in as humane a manner as possible to safeguard and protect the interests of the protected wildlife held.

(2) All facilities shall meet the following minimum standards:

(a) The facility shall:

(i) be constructed of such strength as is appropriate for the nature of the animal held;

(ii) be properly braced and constructed of material of sufficient strength to resist any force the animal may be capable

of exerting against it;

(iii) be constructed in such a manner as to reasonably prevent the animal's escape or the entry of unauthorized persons or other animals;

(iv) be structurally sound, and shall be maintained in good repair in order to protect the animals from injury and to facilitate the humane practices prescribed in this rule.

(b) Each animal shall be supplied with sufficient water to meet its needs. If potable water is not accessible to the animal at all times, it shall be provided as often as necessary for the health and comfort of the animal and the rehabilitator shall ensure that the level of available water is monitored once daily or more often as the needs of the animal dictate. All water receptacles shall be kept in a clean and sanitary condition.

(c)(i) Food shall be wholesome, palatable, and free from contamination, and of sufficient appeal, quantity, and nutritive value to maintain each animal held in good health.

(ii) Each animal's diet shall be prepared based upon the nutritional needs and preferences of the animal with consideration for the age, species, condition, size, and type of the animal, and all veterinary directions or recommendations in regard to diet.

(iii) The quantity of food supplied to each animal shall be sufficient to meet its needs and keep it in good health.

(iv) Each animal shall be fed as often as its needs dictate, taking into consideration hibernation, veterinary treatment or recommendation, normal fasts or other professionally accepted humane practices.

(v) The rehabilitator shall ensure the level of available food for each animal is monitored once daily, except for those periods of time where professionally accepted humane practices dictate that the animal not consume any food during the entire day.

(vi) Food and food receptacle, if used, shall be sufficient in quantity and accessible to all animals in the facility and shall be placed to minimize potential contamination. Food receptacles shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times. Any self-feeding food receptacles shall function properly and the food they provide shall not be subject to deterioration, contamination, molding, caking, or any other process which would render such food unsafe or unpalatable for the animal to be fed.

(vii) Appropriate means of refrigeration shall be provided for supplies or perishable animal foods.

(d)(i) The facility shall be kept sanitary and regularly cleaned as the nature of the animal requires and allows.

(ii) Adequate provision shall be made for the removal and disposal of animal waste, food waste, unusable bedding materials, trash, debris, and dead animals not intended for food.

(iii) The facility shall be maintained to minimize the potential of vermin infestation, disease, and unseemly odors.

(iv) Excrement shall be removed from the primary enclosure facility as often as necessary to prevent contamination of the animals and to minimize hazard of disease and to reduce unseemly odors.

(v) The sanitary condition of the facility shall be monitored by the rehabilitator at least daily.

(vi) When the facility is cleaned by hosing, flushing or the introduction of any chemical substances, adequate measures shall be taken to ensure the animal has no direct contact with any chemical substance and is not directly sprayed with water, steam, or chemical substances or otherwise wetted involuntarily.

(d) A sanitary and humane method shall be provided to rapidly eliminate excess water from the facility. If drains are used, they shall be properly constructed and kept in good repair to avoid foul odors and installed so as to prevent backup or accumulation.

(e) No animal shall be exposed to any human activity or environment which has a harmful effect upon the animal.

(f) Facilities shall not be constructed or maintained in

proximity to any physical condition which may give rise to any health threat to the animal, including trash or garbage collection sites and pools of standing water. All persons caring for the animals shall maintain themselves in a sufficiently clean condition when dealing in or around the animal so as to minimize any threat to the health of the animal.

(g) All animals housed in the same facility or within the same enclosed area shall be compatible and shall not pose a substantial threat to the health, life, or well being of any other animal in the same facility or enclosure.

(h) Facilities for the enclosure of animals shall be constructed and maintained to provide sufficient space and to allow each animal adequate freedom of movement to make normal postural and social adjustments. The facility area shall be large enough and constructed in such a manner to allow the animal proper and adequate exercise as is characteristic to each animal's natural behavior and physical need. Facilities for digging or burrowing animals shall have secure safe floors below materials supplied for such digging or burrowing activity. Animals which naturally climb shall be provided with safe and adequate climbing apparatus. Animals which naturally live in an aquatic environment shall be supplied with sufficient access to safe water so as to meet their aquatic behavioral needs.

(3) In addition to the standards set forth in this section:

(a) the division may require additional standards to adequately maintain the health and safety of the animals held and the individuals providing care for the animals; and

(b) facilities used for rehabilitation must meet applicable federal standards provided in 7 USC 2139-2159, Animal Welfare Act, and those regulations promulgated thereunder in 9 CFR Subchapter A, which are hereby incorporated by reference.

(4) Facilities may be inspected at any reasonable time by division representatives.

**R657-40-16. Temporary Holding of The Taxa Not Listed on The Certificate of Registration.**

The division may issue a temporary holding permit to a licensed rehabilitator to hold taxa of protected wildlife not specifically listed on the rehabilitator's certificate of registration provided:

(1) the rehabilitator has the facilities to hold the taxa of protected wildlife temporarily until the taxa are transported to a licensed rehabilitator for that taxa; and

(2) the temporary holding of the taxa must not exceed 72 hours.

**KEY: wildlife, standards, rehabilitation**

**April 3, 2001**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**23-13-4**

**23-14-18**

**23-20-3**

**R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.**

**R671-103. Attorneys.**

**R671-103-1. Attorneys.**

(1) Only attorneys licensed to practice law in the State of Utah may appear and represent an inmate, offender, or petitioner before the Board.

(2) A person may not act as an attorney or represent any inmate, offender, or petitioner before the Board if:

(a) the person has been prohibited from doing so by Board order entered pursuant to the Board's inherent powers or this rule; or

(b) the person is disbarred or suspended from the practice of law in Utah or any other jurisdiction.

**R671-103-2. Prohibiting Attorney Appearance and Representation.**

(1) The Board may prohibit any attorney from representing any offender before the Board if the Board determines that the attorney:

(a) has violated any federal, state or local law or ordinance;

(b) is disbarred or suspended in Utah or any other jurisdiction;

(c) is not currently licensed by, or is not in good standing with, the Utah State Bar;

(d) has violated any rule or regulation of the Department of Corrections regarding facility integrity or security;

(e) has violated any of the Rules of Professional Responsibility as promulgated by the Utah Supreme Court; or

(f) has violated any of the Board's Administrative Rules.

**KEY: parole, inmates, attorneys  
December 7, 2010**

77-27-5  
77-27-9  
78A-9-103

**R671. Pardons (Board of), Administration.**

**R671-308. Offender Hearing Assistance.**

**R671-308-1. Offender Hearing Assistance.**

Offenders who are deemed by the Board or a Hearing Official to be unable to effectively represent themselves at a hearing may be allowed to have any assistance the Board determines is necessary to conduct an orderly hearing. This may include a Board-appointed representative.

**R671-308-2. Offender Legal Counsel Hearings.**

(a) At parole violation hearings including evidentiary hearings, where there are no new criminal convictions, an attorney may be assigned to represent parolees at State expense.

(b) An alleged parole violator may choose instead to have private attorney representation at the parolee's own expense. In each case, an offender's attorney must be admitted and licensed to practice law within the state of Utah, as defined by Utah Code Ann. Section 78A-9-103 (1953, as amended) and must comply with the Board's Administrative Rules, including Rule R671-103, Attorneys.

**R671-308-3. Offender Legal Counsel -- Pardon and Commutation Hearings.**

(a) In pardon or commutation proceedings, an offender or petitioner has no right, requirement or entitlement to legal representation or appointed counsel before the Board.

(b) A pardon or commutation petitioner may hire their own attorney, at their own expense, to appear or represent the petitioner before the Board. Any person representing a petitioner must meet the requirements of Subsection R671-308-2(b) and must comply with the Board's Administrative Rules.

**KEY: parole, inmates**

**December 7, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation July 25, 2007**

77-27-5

77-27-9

77-27-11

77-27-29

78A-9-103

**R698. Public Safety, Administration.****R698-5. Hazardous Chemical Emergency Response Commission.****R698-5-1. Adoption, Title, Purpose, and Prohibitions.**

Pursuant to Section 63K-3-301(2), Utah Code Annotated 1953, the Department of Public Safety adopts minimum rules establishing a state hazardous chemical emergency response commission advisory committee, the creation, modification or dissolving of local emergency planning committees, and supervising the overall planning and direction of the local emergency planning committees.

**R698-5-2. Definitions.**

2.1 "Advisory Committee" means State Emergency Response Commission Advisory Committee.

2.2 "EPCRA" means Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986.

2.3 "LEPC" means Local Emergency Planning Committee.

2.4 "SERC" means State Hazardous Chemical Emergency Response Commission.

2.5 "SERC Advisory Committee" means State Hazardous Chemical Emergency Response Commission Advisory Committee.

**R698-5-3. State Emergency Response Commission Advisory Committee.**

3.1 There is created by the Department of Public Safety, the State Hazardous Chemical Emergency Response Commission Advisory Committee, whose duties are to provide direction to the SERC in the following matters: the creation, modification or dissolving of local emergency planning committees; methods and procedures to improve the effectiveness of the LEPC; the review of LEPC hazardous materials emergency response plans; the development of procedures for collection, processing, use and public access to information submitted as required by EPCRA; procedures for the distribution of funding to each LEPC obtained through the US Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness Grant; and assist in stated hazardous materials emergency response planning efforts.

3.2 The Advisory Committee's members shall be appointed by the SERC, shall serve four year terms, and shall consist of the following members:

3.2.1 A member representing the hazardous chemical transportation industry.

3.2.2 Two members representing fixed site regulated industries.

3.2.3 A member representing the environmental cleanup contractors.

3.2.4 A member representing the local health departments.

3.2.5 A member representing the urban LEPC.

3.2.6 A member representing the rural LEPC.

3.2.7 A member representing the Hazardous Materials Advisory Council.

3.2.8 A member representing established environmental interest groups.

3.2.9 Two members from the general public.

3.3 The Advisory Committee shall meet quarterly or as directed, and a majority of the members shall be present to constitute a quorum.

3.4 The Advisory Committee shall select one of its members to act in the position of chair, and another member to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the first quarter of each calendar year. If voted upon by the Advisory Committee, the vice chair will become the chair the next succeeding calendar year.

3.5 If an Advisory Committee member has two or more

unexcused absences during a 12 month period, from regularly scheduled meetings, it is considered grounds for dismissal pending review by the SERC.

3.6 A member of the Advisory Committee that cannot be in attendance, may have a representative of their respective organization attend and vote by proxy for that member or the member may have another Advisory Committee member vote by proxy, if submitted and approved by the chair prior to the meeting.

3.7 The Chair or Vice Chair of the Advisory Committee shall report to the SERC the activities of the Advisory Committee at regularly scheduled SERC meetings. A member of the Advisory Committee may report to the SERC the activities of the Advisory Committee in the absence of the Chair or Vice Chair.

3.8 The Advisory Committee shall consider all subjects presented to them, subjects assigned to them by the SERC, and shall report their recommendations to the SERC at scheduled SERC meetings.

3.9 One-half of the members of the Advisory Committee shall be reappointed or replaced by the SERC every two years. When a vacancy occurs in the Advisory Committee, a replacement shall be appointed by the SERC to complete the remainder of the term.

3.10 Members who are not government employees shall receive no compensation or benefits for their services, but may receive per diem and expenses incurred in the performance of the member's official duties at the rates established by the Division of Finance under Sections 63A-3-106 and 63A-3-107.

3.10.1 Members may decline to receive per diem and expenses for their service.

3.11 State government officer and employee members who do not receive salary, per diem, or expenses from their agency for their service may receive per diem and expenses incurred in the performance of their official duties from the board at the rates established by the Division of Finance under Sections 63A-3-106 and 63A-3-107.

3.11.1 State government officer and employee members may decline to receive per diem and expenses for their service.

3.12 Local government members who do not receive salary, per diem, or expenses from the entity that they represent for their service may receive per diem and expenses incurred in the performance of their official duties at the rates established by the Division of Finance under Sections 63A-3-106 and 63A-3-107.

3.12.1 Local government members may decline to receive per diem and expenses for their service.

**R698-5-4. Local Emergency Planning Committee.**

4.1 The creation, modification or dissolution of an LEPC shall be approved by the SERC.

4.2 When evaluating the need to create an LEPC, the SERC Advisory Committee shall use the following criteria and procedures:

4.2.1 The jurisdiction requesting the formation of an LEPC shall provide to the SERC Advisory Committee a plan for coordinating the proposed additional LEPC with the county LEPC and/or any other city formed LEPC in that county.

4.2.2 The jurisdiction requesting the formation of an LEPC shall provide to the SERC Advisory Committee an assessment of the jurisdiction's population and hazardous materials risk, to include but not limited to fixed facilities, rail, highways, hazardous material pipelines,

4.2.3 The jurisdiction requesting the formation of an LEPC shall provide to the SERC Advisory Committee a determination of how that agency, if allowed to form an LEPC, would meet all federal LEPC standards as identified in 42 USC Chapter 116.

4.3 The SERC Advisory Committee shall evaluate the

information submitted by the jurisdiction in accordance with Section 4.1 of these rules and shall make a recommendation to the SERC.

4.4 The SERC shall include the recommendation of the SERC Advisory Committee, all information submitted by the requesting agency, and the views of the county LEPC, in its decision to approve or disapprove the formation of a new LEPC.

4.5 The LEPC shall coordinate its overall planning and direction with the SERC. The SERC shall supervise the overall planning and direction of the LEPC.

4.6 The LEPC shall submit a copy of their hazardous materials emergency response plan to the SERC for review.

4.7 The SERC shall approve the amount of US Department of Transportation Hazardous Materials Emergency Preparedness Grant funding to be given to each LEPC and shall establish criteria for that funding to be awarded.

#### **R698-5-5. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

5.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the SERC shall proceed informally as authorized by UCA, Sections 63G-4-202 and 63G-4-203.

5.2 An agency whose request to create, modify or dissolve an LEPC is denied by the SERC shall have an opportunity for a hearing before the SERC if requested by that agency within 20 days after receiving notice.

5.3 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution taken by the SERC, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63G-4-201.

5.4 The SERC shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene after timely notice to all parties involved. The members of the SERC acting as the hearing authority shall consist of the Commissioner of Public Safety and the Executive Director of the Department of Environmental Quality. The SERC shall also be joined when acting as the hearing authority by a representative from the Attorney General's Office.

5.5 After acting as the hearing authority, the SERC shall direct the secretary to issue a signed order to the agency involved giving the decision of the SERC within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-203.

5.6 Reconsideration of the SERC decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-302.

5.7 Judicial review of all final SERC actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to UCA, Section 63G-4-402.

**KEY: state emergency response commission  
December 22, 2010**

**63K-3-301**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.****R850-100. Trust Land Management Planning.****R850-100-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Subsections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-2-201(3) which require that planning procedures be developed for trust lands, and for the opportunity for interested parties to participate in the planning process.

**R850-100-150. Scope.**

Nothing in this rule is intended to supersede or replace the provisions of R850-21-150, R850-22-150, R850-23-150, R850-24-125, R850-30-150, R850-40-150, R850-41-150, R850-50-150, R850-70-150, R850-80-150, R850-90-150, R850-120-150, or R850-140-350.

**R850-100-175. Definitions.**

The general definitions provided in R850-1-200 apply to this section. In addition, the words and terms used in Section R850-100-500 shall have the following-described meanings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Public Lands: Lands and resources administered by the federal Bureau of Land Management or USDA Forest Service.
2. Interested Parties:
  - (a) The beneficiaries of the lands involved in any planning effort;
  - (b) local government officials.
3. Land Management, Tenure Adjustment, and Access Plans: A plan to evaluate and direct the management, disposal, and acquisition of lands in a specific area, and to provide for the establishment, maintenance, or both, of access to retained or acquired lands.
4. Local Government Officials: Elected county or municipal officials with jurisdiction over areas included in a planning effort.

**R850-100-200. Simultaneous Use of Trust Land Assets.**

The agency shall encourage the simultaneous use of compatible, revenue generating activities on trust lands.

**R850-100-300. Joint Planning.**

The agency may participate in joint planning with other land management agencies when the director determines that the commitment of agency resources is justified, and trust management obligations will be facilitated.

**R850-100-400. Assessments of Natural and Cultural Resources.**

1. The Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC) process provides a natural resource assessment for purposes of trust land management. No other natural resource analysis is required beyond consultation with the RDCC. The public may comment on proposed trust land plans and uses through the RDCC process.
2. Cultural resource analysis on specific actions shall be conducted pursuant to R850-60.

**R850-100-500. Land Management, Tenure, and Access Plans.**

1. The agency may develop land management, tenure adjustment, and access plans for selected geographical regions of the state.
2. The planning criteria, regions, and boundaries shall be established by the director.
3. Plans developed under this section may:
  - (a) Designate areas where particular uses will be permitted or denied;

(b) identify trust lands designated for disposal to the federal government or other entities;

(c) identify public lands desired for acquisition;

(d) identify other lands and assets for acquisition that are not located on public lands; and

(e) identify access routes across public lands necessary for the economic development of trust lands within the planning boundaries.

4. Before adopting a plan developed under this section, the agency shall submit the plan for approval by the board of trustees.

(a) Prior to presenting a plan to the board for approval, the agency shall solicit input from interested parties; and,

(b) submit the plan for review by the RDCC.

**KEY: management, natural resource assessment, land use December 22, 2010 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) Notice of Continuation August 15, 2007 53C-2-201(3)**

**R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.****R865-6F. Franchise Tax.****R865-6F-1. Corporation Franchise Privilege - Right to Do Business - Nature of Liability and How Terminated Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 16-10a-1501 through 16-10a-1533.**

A. The Utah franchise tax is imposed upon corporations qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah, whether or not they do business therein, and also upon corporations doing business in Utah, whether or not they are qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah.

1. An unqualified foreign corporation doing business in this state is liable for Utah corporation franchise tax in the same amount as if it had duly applied for and received a certificate of authority to transact business in this state pursuant to Section 16-10a-1501.

2. An unqualified foreign corporation deriving income from this state, but not doing business in this state within the contemplation of the Utah corporation franchise tax law is subject to the Utah corporation income tax on income derived from this state under the provisions of Sections 59-7-201 to 59-7-207.

B. If a corporation received its corporate authority to do business in Utah prior to January 1, 1973, and is a member of an affiliated group filing a combined report under Section 59-7-402 or 59-7-403, and legally terminates its corporate authority, it must include its activity during the final year in the combined report of the group. The tax is imposed upon the income of the group rather than the income of the individual corporations.

C. A corporation that was incorporated, qualified, or that reinstated its corporate authority to do business in Utah after January 1, 1973 must file a corporation franchise tax return and pay the tax due with the return for the year in which it legally terminates its right to do business in this state. The Tax Commission shall not issue a tax clearance certificate until the final return has been filed and the amounts due for the final year are paid.

D. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a foreign corporation terminates its corporate existence or the privileges for which the franchise tax is levied (unless it continues to do business) on the date on which:

1. a certificate of withdrawal is issued under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1520;
2. its corporate existence is legally terminated in its home state, provided authoritative evidence of that termination is filed;
3. a certificate of revocation of its authority to transact business in this state is issued under the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1530 and 16-10a-1531; or
4. the corporate powers, rights, and privileges are forfeited under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

E. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a corporation that is incorporated under the laws of this state terminates its corporate existence or the privilege of exercising its corporate franchise for which the franchise tax is levied on the date on which:

1. a certificate of dissolution is issued pursuant to a voluntary dissolution under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1401 or Sections 16-10a-1402 through 16-10a-1403;
2. a decree of dissolution is entered by the court pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1430 through 16-10a-1433;
3. a certificate of merger or of consolidation (which effects the termination of the separate corporate existence of the Utah corporation) is issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1101 through 16-10a-1107; or
4. the corporate rights and privileges are suspended under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

F. If the corporation continues to do business in this state subsequent to any of the above dates, it is liable for franchise

tax, even though doing business is not authorized, or may even be prohibited, by law. A corporation cannot avoid the franchise tax by doing business without authority which, if legally done, would subject the corporation to the tax.

**R865-6F-2. Establishment of Taxable Year and Filing the First Return Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-501 and 59-7-505.**

A. The period for which a corporation must file its returns for corporation franchise tax purposes is the same period under which its income is computed pursuant to Section 59-7-501.

B. The first return may cover a period of less than 12-calendar months, but may not exceed 12-calendar months. The period must end on the last day of a calendar month, except that the Tax Commission will accept returns being made using the 52-53 week method of reporting under Section 441(f), Internal Revenue Code.

C. If a corporation elects for federal purposes to end its filing period on a date that does not fall on the last day of a calendar month, the filing period for the purposes of effective dates of Utah laws ends on the last day of the month nearest to the federal year end. The Utah net income is computed based on the filing period for federal purposes, notwithstanding the Utah filing period ends on the last day of the month.

D. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a domestic corporation, the first return period begins with the date of incorporation. Activity prior to date of incorporation must be reported on individual income or partnership returns or of such other entity as may be appropriate.

E. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a foreign corporation, the first return period begins with the date the corporation is qualified to do business in Utah under Title 16, Chapter 10a, Part 15, or the date business within the state is commenced, whichever is the earlier.

**R865-6F-6. Application of Corporation Franchise or Income Tax Acts to Qualified Corporations and to Nonqualified Foreign Corporations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-104.****A. Definitions.**

1. "Ancillary activities" means those activities that serve no independent business function for the seller apart from their connection to the solicitation of orders.

2. "De minimis activities" means those activities that, when taken together, establish only a trivial connection with the taxing state. An activity conducted within Utah on a regular or systematic basis or pursuant to a company policy, whether or not in writing, shall not normally be considered trivial.

3. "In-home office" means an office or place of business located within the residence of the employee or representative of a company that satisfies the following conditions:

a) The office may not be publicly attributed to the company, or to the employee or representative of the company in an employee or representative capacity.

b) The use of the office shall be limited to soliciting and receiving orders from customers; transmitting orders outside the state for acceptance or rejection by the company; or for other activities that are protected under Public Law 86-272, 15 U.S.C. 381-384 (hereafter P.L. 86-272) and this rule.

c) Neither the company nor the employee or representative shall maintain a telephone listing or other public listing for the company within the state, nor use advertising or business literature indicating that the company or its employee or representative can be contacted at a specific address within the state. However, the normal distribution and use of business cards and stationery identifying the employee's or representative's name, address, telephone, and fax numbers and affiliation with the company shall not, by itself, be considered



as advertising or otherwise publicly attributing an office to the company or its employee or representative.

4. "Solicitation" means:

a) speech or conduct that explicitly or implicitly invites an order; and

b) activities that neither explicitly nor implicitly invite an order, but are entirely ancillary to requests for an order.

B. Every corporation doing business in Utah whether qualified or not, and every corporation incorporated or qualified in Utah whether or not doing business therein is subject to the Utah corporation franchise tax, unless exempted under the provisions of Section 59-7-102. If liability for the tax exists, the tax must be computed under the provisions of Section 59-7-104, at the rate provided by statute, but in no case shall the tax be less than the minimum tax prescribed.

C. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah which ship goods to customers in this state from points outside this state, pursuant to orders solicited but not accepted by agents or employees in this state, and which are not doing business in Utah are not taxable under the Utah Corporation Franchise Tax Act if:

1. they maintain no office nor stocks of goods in Utah, and
2. they engage in no other activities in Utah.

D. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah that make deliveries from stocks of goods located in this state are doing business in this state and are taxable under the Corporation Franchise Tax Act, even though they have no office or regular place of business in this state.

E. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax if performing the necessary duties to fulfill contracts or subcontracts in Utah, whether through their own employees or by furnishing of supervisory personnel.

F. Corporations that own real property within this state and rent or lease such properties to others are subject to the franchise tax whether or not qualified under the laws of this state. This also applies to corporations deriving royalty, lease, or rental income from properties located within this state, whether or not such properties are owned by the corporation.

G. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise or income tax if they derive income from revenue-producing properties located in Utah or moving through Utah or from services performed by personnel in this state. This includes, but is not limited to, freight and transportation operations, sales of real property having a Utah situs, leasing or sales of franchises, sporting or entertaining events, etc.

H. Corporations that participate in joint ventures or working and operating agreements which are performed in this state are subject to the franchise tax whether qualified or not.

I. Foreign corporations qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax even though engaged solely in interstate commerce.

J. P.L. 86-272 restricts a state from imposing a net income tax on income derived within its borders from interstate commerce if the only business activity of the company within the state consists of the solicitation of orders for sales of tangible personal property, which orders are sent outside the state for acceptance or rejection, and, if accepted, are filled by shipment or delivery from a point outside the state. The term "net income tax" includes a franchise tax measured by net income. If any sales of tangible personal property are made from Utah into a state which is precluded by P.L. 86-272 from taxing the income of the seller, such sales remain subject to throwback to Utah pursuant to Section 59-7-318(2). Similarly, a sale into Utah from another state would not subject a corporation to the Utah tax if the corporation's activities do not exceed those allowed under P.L. 86-272.

1. Only the solicitation to sell personal property is afforded immunity under P.L. 86-272; therefore, the leasing, renting licensing or other disposition of tangible personal

property, or transactions involving intangibles such as franchises, patents, copyrights, trade marks, service marks and the like, or any other type of property are not protected activities under P. L. 86-272. The sale or delivery and the solicitation for the sale or delivery of any type of service that is not either (1) ancillary to solicitation, or (2) otherwise set forth as a protected activity below is also not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule.

2. For the in-state activity to be a protected activity under P.L. 86-272, it must be limited solely to solicitation, except for de minimis activities and activities conducted by independent contractors as described below.

K. The following in-state activities, assuming they are not of a de minimis level, will constitute doing business in Utah under P.L. 86-272 and will subject the corporation to the Utah corporation franchise tax:

1. making repairs or providing maintenance or service to the property sold or to be sold;
2. collecting current or delinquent accounts, whether directly or by third parties, through assignment or otherwise;
3. investigating credit worthiness;
4. installation or supervision of installation at or after shipment or delivery;
5. conducting training courses, seminars, or lectures for personnel other than personnel involved only in solicitation;
6. providing any kind of technical assistance or service including engineering assistance or design service, when one of the purposes thereof is other than the facilitation of the solicitation of orders;
7. investigating, handling, or otherwise assisting in resolving customer complaints, other than mediating direct customer complaints when the sole purpose of such mediation is to ingratiate the sales personnel with the customer;
8. approving or accepting orders;
9. repossessing property;
10. securing deposits on sales;
11. picking up or replacing damaged or returned property;
12. hiring, training, or supervising personnel, other than personnel involved only in solicitation;
13. using agency stock checks or any other instrument or process by which sales are made within this state by sales personnel;
14. maintaining a sample or display room in excess of two weeks (14 days) at any one location within the state during the tax year;
15. carrying samples for sale, exchange or distribution in any manner for consideration or other value;
16. owning, leasing, using, or maintaining any of the following facilities or property in-state:
  - (a) repair shop;
  - (b) parts department;
  - (c) any kind of office other than an in-home office;
  - (d) warehouse;
  - (e) meeting place for directors, officers, or employees;
  - (f) stock of goods other than samples for sales personnel or that are used entirely ancillary to solicitation;
  - (g) telephone answering service that is publicly attributed to the company or to employees or agents of the company in their representative status;
  - (h) mobile stores, i.e., vehicles with drivers who are sales personnel making sales from the vehicles;
  - (i) real property or fixtures to real property of any kind.
17. consigning stocks of goods or other tangible personal property to any person, including an independent contractor, for sale;
18. maintaining, by either an in-state or an out-of-state resident employee, an office or place of business (in-home or otherwise) of any kind other than an in-home office;
  - (b) The maintenance of any office or other place of

business in this state that does not strictly qualify as an in-home office under this subsection shall, by itself cause the loss of protection under this rule.

(c) For purposes of this subsection it is not relevant whether the company pays directly, indirectly, or not at all for the cost of maintaining the in-home office.

19. entering into franchising or licensing agreements; selling or otherwise disposing of franchises and licenses; or selling or otherwise transferring tangible personal property pursuant to such franchise or license by the franchisor or licensor to its franchisee or licensee within the state;

20. shipping or delivering of goods into this state by means of private vehicle, rail, water, air or other carrier, irrespective of whether a shipment of delivery fee or other charge is imposed, directly or indirectly, upon the purchaser;

21. conducting any activity not listed as a protected activity below which is not entirely ancillary to requests for orders, even if such activity helps to increase purchases.

L. The following in-state activities will not cause the loss of protection for otherwise protected sales;

1. soliciting orders for sales by any type of advertising;

2. soliciting of orders by an in-state resident employee or representative of the company, so long as such person does not maintain or use any office or other place of business in the state other than an in-home office;

3. carrying samples and promotional materials only for display or distribution without charge or other consideration;

4. furnishing and setting up display racks and advising customers on the display of the company's products without charge or other consideration;

5. providing automobiles to sales personnel for their use in conducting protected activities;

6. passing orders, inquiries and complaints on to the home office;

7. missionary sales activities, i.e. the solicitation of indirect customers for the company's goods. For example, a manufacturer's solicitation of retailers to buy the manufacturer's goods from the manufacturer's wholesale customers would be protected if such solicitation activities are otherwise immune;

8. coordinating shipment or delivery without payment or other consideration and providing information relating thereto either prior or subsequent to the placement of an order;

9. checking of customer's inventories without a charge therefore if performed for reorder, but not for other purposes such as a quality control;

10. maintaining a sample or display room for two weeks (14 days) or less at any one location within the state during the tax year;

11. recruiting, training or evaluating sales personnel, including occasionally using homes, hotels or similar places for meetings with sales personnel;

12. mediating direct customer complaints when the purpose thereof is solely for ingratiating the sales personnel with the customer and facilitating requests for orders;

13. owning, leasing, using or maintaining personal property for use in the employee or representative's in-home office or automobile that is solely limited to the conducting of protected activities. Therefore, the use of personal property such as a cellular telephone, facsimile machine, duplicating equipment, personal computer and computer software that is limited to the carrying on of protected solicitation and activity entirely ancillary to such solicitation or permitted by the provisions of this rule shall not, by itself, remove the protection of P.L. 86-272.

M. P.L. 86-272 provides protection to certain in-state activities if conducted by an independent contractor that would not be afforded if performed by the company or its employees or other representatives.

1. Independent contractors may engage in the following

limited activities in the state without the company's loss of immunity;

a) soliciting sales;

b) making sales;

c) maintaining an office.

2. Sales representatives who represent a single principal are not considered to be independent contractors and are subject to the same limitations as those provided under P.L. 86-272 and this rule.

3. Maintenance of stock of goods in the state by the independent contractor under consignment or any other type of arrangement with the company, except for purposes of display and solicitation, shall remove the protection.

N. The Tax Commission will apply the provisions of P.L. 86-272 and of this rule to business activities conducted in foreign commerce. Therefore, whether business activities are conducted by (i) a foreign or domestic company selling tangible personal property into a county outside of the United States from a point within this state or by (ii) either company selling such property into this state from a point outside of the United States, the principles under this rule apply equally to determine whether the sales transactions are protected and the company immune from taxation in either this state or in the foreign county, as the case might be, and whether, if applicable, the throwback provisions of Section 59-7-318(2) will apply.

O. The protection afforded by P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule do not apply to any corporation that is incorporated or domiciled in this state.

P. A company that registers or otherwise formally qualifies to do business within this state does not, by that fact alone, lose its protection under P.L. 86-272. Where, separate from or ancillary to such registration or qualification, the company receives and seeks to use or protect any additional benefit or protection from this state through activity not otherwise protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, such protection shall be removed.

Q. The protection afforded under P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule shall be determined on a year by year tax basis. Therefore, if at any time during a tax year the company conducts activities that are not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, no sales in this state or income earned by the company attributed to this state during any part of said tax year shall be protected from taxation for purposes of the corporate franchise tax.

**R865-6F-8. Allocation and Apportionment of Net Income (Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act) Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Allocation" means the assignment of nonbusiness income to a particular state.

(b) "Apportionment" means the division of business income between states by the use of a formula containing apportionment factors.

(c) "Base of operations" means the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee starts work and to which the employee customarily returns in order to receive instructions from the taxpayer or communications from customers or other persons, or to replenish stock or other materials, repair equipment, or perform any other function necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points.

(d) "Business activity" refers to the transactions and activities occurring in the regular course of a particular trade or business of a taxpayer, or to the acquisition, management, and disposition of property that constitute integral parts of the taxpayer's regular trade or business operations.

(e) "Business income" means income of any type or class,

and from any activity, that meets the relationship described in Subsection (2)(b), the transactional test, or Subsection (2)(c), the functional test. The classification of income by the labels occasionally used, such as manufacturing income, compensation for services, sales income, interest, dividends, rents, royalties, gains, operating income, and nonoperating income is of no aid in determining whether income is business or nonbusiness income.

(f) "Compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions, and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services.

(g) "Employee" means an:

(i) officer of a corporation; or

(ii) individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee.

(h) "Gross receipts" are the gross amounts realized (the sum of money and the fair market value of other property or services received) on the sale or exchange of property, the performance of services, or the use of property or capital (including rents, royalties, interest and dividends) in a transaction that produces business income, in which the income or loss is recognized (or would be recognized if the transaction were in the United States) under the Internal Revenue Code. Amounts realized on the sale or exchange of property are not reduced for the cost of goods sold or the basis of property sold.

(i) Gross receipts, even if business income, do not include such items as, for example:

(A) repayment, maturity, or redemption of the principal of a loan, bond, or mutual fund or certificate of deposit or similar marketable instrument;

(B) the principal amount received under a repurchase agreement or other transaction properly characterized as a loan;

(C) proceeds from issuance of the taxpayer's own stock or from sale of treasury stock;

(D) damages and other amounts received as the result of litigation;

(E) property acquired by an agent on behalf of another;

(F) tax refunds and other tax benefit recoveries;

(G) pension reversions;

(H) contributions to capital (except for sales of securities by securities dealers);

(I) income from forgiveness of indebtedness; or

(J) amounts realized from exchanges of inventory that are not recognized by the Internal Revenue Code.

(ii) Exclusion of an item from the definition of "gross receipts" is not determinative of its character as business or nonbusiness income. Nothing in this definition shall be construed to modify, impair or supersede any provision of Subsection (11).

(i) "Nonbusiness income" means all income other than business income.

(j) "Place from which the service is directed or controlled" means the place from which the power to direct or control is exercised by the taxpayer.

(k) "Taxpayer" means a corporation as defined in Section 59-7-101.

(l) "To contribute materially" includes being used operationally in the taxpayer's trade or business. Whether property contributes materially is not determined by reference to the property's value or percentage of use. If an item of property contributes materially to the taxpayer's trade or business, the attributes, rights, or components of that property are also operationally used in that business. However, property that is held for mere financial betterment is not operationally used in the taxpayer's trade or business.

(m) "Trade or business" means the unitary business of the taxpayer, part of which is conducted within Utah.

(2) Business and Nonbusiness Income.

(a) Apportionment and Allocation. Section 59-7-303 requires that every item of income be classified as either business income or nonbusiness income. Income for purposes of classification as business or nonbusiness includes gains and losses. Business income is apportioned among jurisdictions by use of a formula. Nonbusiness income is specifically assigned or allocated to one or more specific jurisdictions pursuant to express rules. An item of income is classified as business income if it falls within the definition of business income. An item of income is nonbusiness income only if it does not meet the definitional requirements for being classified as business income.

(b) Transactional Test. Business income includes income arising from transactions and activity in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business.

(i) If the transaction or activity is in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business, part of which trade or business is conducted within the state, the resulting income of the transaction or activity is business income for Utah purposes. Income may be business income even though the actual transaction or activity that gives rise to the income does not occur in this state.

(ii) For a transaction or activity to be in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business, the transaction or activity need not be one that frequently occurs in the trade or business. Most, but not all, frequently occurring transactions or activities will be in the regular course of that trade or business and will, therefore, satisfy the transactional test. It is sufficient to classify a transaction or activity as being in the regular course of a trade or business if it is reasonable to conclude transactions of that type are customary in the kind of trade or business being conducted, or are within the scope of what that kind of trade or business does. However, even if a taxpayer frequently or customarily engages in investment activities, if those activities are for the taxpayer's mere financial betterment rather than for the operations of the trade or business, those activities do not satisfy the transactional test. The transactional test includes income from sales of inventory, property held for sale to customers, and services commonly sold by the trade or business. The transactional test also includes income from the sale of property used in the production of business income of a kind that is sold and replaced with some regularity, even if replaced less frequently than once a year.

(c) Functional Test. Business income also includes income from tangible and intangible property if the acquisition, management, and disposition of the property constitute integral parts of the taxpayer's regular trade or business operations.

(i) The following definitions apply to this Subsection (2)(c).

(A) "Acquisition" means the act of obtaining an interest in property.

(B) "Disposition" means the act, or the power, of relinquishing or transferring an interest in or control over property to another, either in whole or in part.

(C) "Integral part" means property that constitutes a part of the composite whole of the trade or business, each part of which gives value to every other part, in a manner that materially contributes to the production of business income.

(D) "Management" means the oversight, direction, or control, whether directly or by delegation, of the property for the use or benefit of the trade or business.

(E) "Property" includes an interest in, control over, or use of property, whether the interest is held directly, beneficially, by contract, or otherwise, that materially contributes to the production of business income.

(ii) Under the functional test, business income need not be derived from transactions or activities that are in the regular course of the taxpayer's own particular trade or business. It is sufficient, if the property from which the income is derived is

or was an integral, functional, or operative component used in the taxpayer's trade or business operations, or otherwise materially contributed to the production of business income of the trade or business, part of which trade or business is or was conducted within the state. Property that has been converted to nonbusiness use through the passage of a sufficiently lengthy period of time, generally five years, or that has been removed as an operational asset and is instead held by the taxpayer's trade or business exclusively for investment purposes, has lost its character as a business asset and is not subject to this subsection. Property that was an integral part of the trade or business is not considered converted to investment purposes merely because it is placed for sale.

(iii) Income that is derived from isolated sales, leases, assignments, licenses, and other infrequently occurring dispositions, transfers, or transactions involving property, including transactions made in liquidation or the winding-up of business, is business income if the property is or was used in the taxpayer's trade or business operations.

(A) Property that has been converted to nonbusiness use has lost its character as a business asset and is not subject to Subsection (2)(c)(iii).

(B) Income from the licensing of an intangible asset, such as a patent, copyright, trademark, service mark, know-how, trade secrets, or the like, that was developed or acquired for use by the taxpayer in its trade or business operations, constitutes business income whether or not the licensing itself constituted the operation of a trade or business, and whether or not the taxpayer remains in the same trade or business from or for which the intangible asset was developed or acquired.

(iv) Under the functional test, income from intangible property is business income when the intangible property serves an operational function as opposed to solely an investment function. The relevant inquiry focuses on whether the property is or was held in furtherance of the taxpayer's trade or business, that is, on the objective characteristics of the intangible property's use or acquisition and its relation to the taxpayer and the taxpayer's activities. The functional test is not satisfied where the holding of the property is limited to solely an investment function as is the case where the holding of the property is limited to mere financial betterment of the taxpayer in general.

(v) If the property is or was held in furtherance of the taxpayer's trade or business beyond mere financial betterment, income from that property may be business income even though the actual transaction or activity involving the property that gives rise to the income does not occur in this state.

(vi) If with respect to an item of property a taxpayer takes a deduction from business income that is apportioned to this state, or includes the original cost in the property factor, it is presumed that the item of property is or was integral to the taxpayer's trade or business operations. No presumption arises from the absence of any of these actions.

(vii) Application of the functional test is generally unaffected by the form of the property, whether tangible or intangible, real or personal. Income arising from an intangible interest, for example, corporate stock or other intangible interest in a business or a group of assets, is business income when the intangible itself or the property underlying or associated with the intangible is or was an integral, functional, or operative component of the taxpayer's trade or business operations.

(A) Property that has been converted to nonbusiness use has lost its character as a business asset and is not subject to this Subsection (2)(c)(vii).

(B) While apportionment of income derived from transactions involving intangible property as business income may be supported by a finding that the issuer of the intangible property and the taxpayer are engaged in the same trade or business, that is, the same unitary business, establishment of that

relationship is not the exclusive basis for concluding that the income is subject to apportionment.

(C) It is sufficient to support the finding of apportionable income if the holding of the intangible interest served an operational rather than an investment function of mere financial betterment.

(d) Relationship of Transactional Test and Functional Tests to the United States Constitution.

(i) The due process clause and the commerce clause of the United States Constitution restrict states from apportioning income as business income that has no rational relationship with the taxing state. The protection against extra-territorial state taxation afforded by these clauses is often described as the unitary business principle. The unitary business principle requires apportionable income to be derived from the same unitary business that is being conducted as least in part in the state.

(ii) The unitary business conducted in this state includes both a unitary business that the taxpayer alone may be conducting and a unitary business the taxpayer may conduct with any other person. Satisfaction of either the transactional test or the functional test complies with the unitary business principle, because each test requires that the transaction or activity, in the case of the transactional test, or the property, in the case of the functional test, to be tied to the same trade or business that is conducted within the state. Determination of the scope of the unitary business conducted in the state is without regard to the extent to which this state requires or permits combined reporting.

(e) Business and Nonbusiness Income Application of Definitions.

(i) Rents From Real and Tangible Personal Property. Rental income from real and tangible property is business income if the property with respect to which the rental income was received is or was used in the taxpayer's trade or business and therefore is includable in the property factor under Subsection (8)(a)(i). Property that has been converted to nonbusiness use has lost its character as a business asset and is not subject to this subsection.

(ii) Gains or Losses From Sales of Assets. Gain or loss from the sale, exchange, or other disposition of real property or of tangible or intangible personal property constitutes business income if the property while owned by the taxpayer was used in, or was otherwise included in the property factor of the taxpayer's trade or business. However, if the property was utilized for the production of nonbusiness income or it was previously included in the property factor and later removed from the property factor before its sale, exchange, or other disposition, the gain or loss constitutes nonbusiness income. See Subsection (8)(a)(ii).

(iii) Interest. Interest income is business income where the intangible with respect to which the interest was received arises out of or was created in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations, or where the purpose for acquiring and holding the intangible is an integral, functional, or operative component of the taxpayer's trade or business operations, or otherwise materially contributes to the production of business income of the trade or business operations.

(iv) Dividends. Dividends are business income where the stock with respect to which the dividends were received arose out of or was acquired in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the acquiring and holding of the stock is an integral, functional, or operative component of the taxpayer's trade or business operations, or otherwise materially contributes to the production of business income of the trade or business operations.

(v) Patent and Copyright Royalties. Patent and copyright royalties are business income where the patent or copyright with respect to which the royalties were received arose out of or was

created in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the acquiring and holding of the patent or copyright is an integral, functional, or operational component of the taxpayer's trade or business operations, or otherwise materially contributes to the production of business income of the trade or business operations.

(vi) Proration of Deductions. In most cases, an allowable deduction of a taxpayer will be applicable only to the business income arising from a particular trade or business or to a particular item of nonbusiness income. In some cases, an allowable deduction may be applicable to the business incomes of more than one trade or business or several items of nonbusiness income. In those cases, the deduction shall be prorated among those trades or businesses and those items of nonbusiness income in a manner that fairly distributes the deduction among the classes of income to which it is applicable.

(f)(i) A schedule must be submitted with the return showing the:

(A) gross income from each class of income being allocated;

(B) amount of each class of applicable expenses, together with explanation or computations showing how amounts were arrived at;

(C) total amount of the applicable expenses for each income class; and

(D) net income of each income class.

(ii) The schedule shall indicate items of income and expenses allocated both to the state and outside the state.

(g) Year to Year Consistency. In filing returns with the state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of proration any deduction used in returns for prior years in a material way, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(h) State to State Consistency. If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act are not uniform in the application or proration of any deduction, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of any material variance.

(3) Unitary Business.

(a) Unitary Business Principle.

(i) The Concept of a Unitary Business. A unitary business is a single economic enterprise that is made up of either separate parts of a single business entity or a group of business entities related through common ownership that are sufficiently interdependent, integrated and interrelated through their activities so as to provide a synergy and mutual benefit that produces a sharing or exchange of value among them and a significant flow of value to the separate parts. This flow of value to a business entity located in this state that comes from being part of a unitary business conducted both within and without the state is what provides the constitutional due process definite link and minimum connection necessary for the state to apportion business income of the unitary business, even if that income arises in part from activities conducted outside the state. The business income of the unitary business is then apportioned to this state using an apportionment percentage provided by Section 59-7-311. This sharing or exchange of value may also be described as requiring that the operation of one part of the business be dependent upon, or contribute to, the operation of another part of the business. Phrased in the disjunctive, the foregoing means that if the activities of one business either contribute to the activities of another business or are dependent upon the activities of another business, those businesses are part of a unitary business.

(ii) Constitutional Requirement for a Unitary Business. The sharing or exchange of value described in Subsection (3)(a)(i) that defines the scope of a unitary business requires more than the mere flow of funds arising out of a passive

investment or from the financial strength contributed by a distinct business undertaking that has no operational relationship to the unitary business. In this state, the unitary business principle shall be applied to the fullest extent allowed by the United States Constitution. The unitary business principle shall not be applied to result in the combination of business activities or entities under circumstances where, if it were adverse to the taxpayer, the combination of those activities or entities would not be allowed by the United States Constitution.

(iii) Separate Trades or Businesses Conducted Within a Single Entity. A single entity may have more than one unitary business. In those cases, it is necessary to determine the business, or apportionable, income attributable to each separate unitary business as well as its nonbusiness income, which is specifically allocated. The business income of each unitary business is then apportioned by a formula that takes into consideration the in-state and out-of-state factors that relate to the respective unitary business whose income is being apportioned.

(iv) Unitary Business Unaffected by Formal Business Organization. A unitary business may exist within a single business entity or among a group of business entities related through common ownership, as defined in Section 59-7-101.

(b) Determination of a Unitary Business.

(i) A unitary business is characterized by significant flows of value evidenced by factors such as those described in *Mobil Oil Corp. v. Vermont*, 445 US 425 (1980): functional integration, centralization of management, and economies of scale. These factors provide evidence of whether the business activities operate as an integrated whole or exhibit substantial mutual interdependence. Facts suggesting the presence of the factors mentioned above should be analyzed in combination for their cumulative effect and not in isolation. A particular characteristic of a business operation may be suggestive of one or more of the factors mentioned above.

(ii) Description and Illustration of Functional Integration, Centralization of Management, and Economies of Scale.

(A) Functional Integration. Functional integration refers to transfers between, or pooling among, business activities that significantly affect the operation of the business activities. Functional integration includes transfers or pooling with respect to the unitary business's products or services, technical information, marketing information, distribution systems, purchasing, and intangibles such as patents, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, trade secrets, know-how, formulas, and processes. There is no specific type of functional integration that must be present. The following is a list of examples of business operations that support the finding of functional integration. The order of the list does not establish a hierarchy of importance.

(I) Sales, Exchanges, or Transfers. Sales, exchanges, or transfers (collectively "sales") of products, services, and intangibles between business activities provide evidence of functional integration. The significance of the intercompany sales to the finding of functional integration will be affected by the character of what is sold and the percentage of total sales or purchases represented by the intercompany sales. For example, sales among business entities that are part of a vertically integrated unitary business are indicative of functional integration. Functional integration is not negated by the use of a readily determinable market price to affect the intercompany sales, because those sales can represent an assured market for the seller or an assured source of supply for the purchaser.

(II) Common Marketing. The sharing of common marketing features among business entities is an indication of functional integration when the marketing results in significant mutual advantage. Common marketing exists when a substantial portion of the business entities' products, services, or

intangibles are distributed or sold to a common customer, when the business entities use a common trade name or other common identification, or when the business entities seek to identify themselves to their customers as a member of the same enterprise. The use of a common advertising agency or a commonly owned or controlled in-house advertising office does not by itself establish common marketing that is suggestive of functional integration. That activity, however, is relevant to determining the existence of economies of scale and centralization of management.

(III) Transfer or Pooling of Technical Information or Intellectual Property. Transfers or pooling of technical information or intellectual property, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and service marks, trade secrets, processes or formulas, know-how, research, or development provide evidence of functional integration when the matter transferred is significant to the businesses' operations.

(IV) Common Distribution System. Use of a common distribution system by the business entities, under which inventory control and accounting, storage, trafficking, or transportation are controlled through a common network provides evidence of functional integration.

(V) Common Purchasing. Common purchasing of substantial quantities of products, services, or intangibles from the same source by the business entities, particularly where the purchasing results in significant cost savings and is significant to each entity's operations or sales, provides evidence of functional integration.

(VI) Common or Intercompany Financing. Significant common or intercompany financing, including the guarantee by, or the pledging of the credit of, one or more business entities for the benefit of another business entity or entities provides evidence of functional integration, if the financing activity serves an operational purpose of both borrower and lender. Lending that serves an investment purpose of the lender does not necessarily provide evidence of functional integration.

(B) Centralization of Management. Centralization of management exists when directors, officers, and other management employees jointly participate in the management decisions that affect the respective business activities and that may also operate to the benefit of the entire economic enterprise. Centralization of management can exist whether the centralization is effected from a parent entity to a subsidiary entity, from a subsidiary entity to a parent entity, from one subsidiary entity to another, from one division within a single business entity to another division within a business entity, or from any combination of the foregoing. Centralization of management may exist even when day-to-day management responsibility and accountability has been decentralized, so long as the management has an ongoing operational role with respect to the business activities. An operational role may be effected through mandates, consensus building, or an overall operational strategy of the business, or any other mechanism that establishes joint management.

(I) Facts Providing Evidence of Centralization of Management. Evidence of centralization of management is provided when common officers participate in the decisions relating to the business operations of the different segments. Centralization of management may exist when management shares or applies knowledge and expertise among the parts of the business. Existence of common officers and directors, while relevant to a showing of centralization of management, does not alone provide evidence of centralization of management. Common officers are more likely to provide evidence of centralization of management than are common directors.

(II) Stewardship Distinguished. Centralized efforts to fulfill stewardship oversight are not evidence of centralization of management. Stewardship oversight consists of those activities that any owner would take to review the performance

of or safeguard an investment. Stewardship oversight is distinguished from those activities that an owner may take to enhance value by integrating one or more significant operating aspects of one business activity with the other business activities of the owner. For example, implementing reporting requirements or mere approval of capital expenditures may evidence only stewardship oversight.

(C) Economies of Scale. Economies of scale refers to a relation among and between business activities resulting in a significant decrease in the average per unit cost of operational or administrative functions due to the increase in operational size. Economies of scale may exist from the inherent cost savings that arise from the presence of functional integration or centralization of management. The following are examples of business operations that support the finding of economies of scale. The order of the list does not establish a hierarchy of importance.

(I) Centralized Purchasing. Centralized purchasing designed to achieve savings due to the volume of purchases, the timing of purchases, or the interchangeability of purchased items among the parts of the business engaging in the purchasing provides evidence of economies of scale.

(II) Centralized Administrative Functions. The performance of traditional corporate administrative functions, such as legal services, payroll services, pension and other employee benefit administration, in common among the parts of the business may result in some degree of economies of scale. A business entity that secures savings in the performance of corporate administrative services due to its affiliation with other business entities that it would not otherwise reasonably be able to secure on its own because of its size, financial resources, or available market provides evidence of economies of scale.

(c) Indicators of a Unitary Business.

(i) Business activities that are in the same general line of business generally constitute a single unitary business, as for example, a multistate grocery chain.

(ii) Business activities that are part of different steps in a vertically structured business almost always constitute a single unitary business. For example, a business engaged in the exploration, development, extraction, and processing of a natural resource and the subsequent sale of a product based upon the extracted natural resource, is engaged in a single unitary business, regardless of the fact that the various steps in the process are operated substantially independently of each other with only general supervision from the business's executive offices.

(iii) Business activities that might otherwise be considered as part of more than one unitary business may constitute one unitary business when the factors outlined in Subsection (3)(b) are present. For example, some businesses conducting diverse lines of business may properly be considered as engaged in only one unitary business when the central executive officers are actively involved in the operations of the various business activities and there are centralized offices that perform for the business the normal matters a truly independent business would perform for itself, such as personnel, purchasing, advertising, or financing.

(4) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a)(i) If the business activity with respect to the trade or business of a taxpayer occurs both within and without this state, and if by reason of that business activity the taxpayer is taxable in another state, the portion of the net income (or net loss) arising from the trade or business derived from sources within this state shall be determined by apportionment in accordance with Sections 59-7-311 to 59-7-319.

(ii) For purposes of determining the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to this state under Section 59-7-311:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (4)(a)(ii)(B), if a

taxpayer does not make an election to double weight the sales factor under Subsection 59-7-311(2)(d) and one or more of the factors listed in Subsection 59-7-311(2)(c) is missing, the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined by adding the factors present and dividing that sum by the number of factors present.

(B) If a taxpayer has made an election to double weight the sales factor under Section 59-7-311(2)(c) and if the sales factor is present, the denominator of the fraction described in Subsection (4)(a)(ii)(A) shall be increased by one.

(C) For a taxable year that begins on or after January 1, 2011, but begins on or before December 31, 2011, in the case of a sales factor weighted taxpayer, if one or more of the factors listed in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(a)(i) is missing and if the sales factor is present, the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined by adding the factors as provided in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(a)(i), and dividing that sum by the denominator, indicated in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(a)(ii), reduced by the number of missing factors.

(D) For a taxable year that begins on or after January 1, 2012, but begins on or before December 31, 2012, in the case of a sales factor weighted taxpayer, if one or more of the factors listed in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(b)(i) is missing and if the sales factor is present, the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined by adding the factors as provided in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(b)(i), and dividing that sum by the denominator, indicated in Subsection 59-7-311(3)(b)(ii), reduced by the number of missing factors.

(b) Allocation. Any taxpayer subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state shall allocate all of its nonbusiness income or loss within or without this state in accordance with Sections 59-7-306 to 59-7-310.

(5) Consistency and Uniformity in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner in which income has been classified as business income or nonbusiness income in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer for all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the classification of income as business or nonbusiness income, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(6) Taxable in Another State.

(a) In General. Under Section 59-7-303 the taxpayer is subject to the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA if it has income from business activity that is taxable both within and without this state. A taxpayer's income from business activity is taxable without this state if the taxpayer, by reason of business activity (i.e., the transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of the trade or business), is taxable in another state within the meaning of Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is taxable within another state if it meets either one of two tests:

(i) if by reason of business activity in another state the taxpayer is subject to one of the types of taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1), namely: a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, or a corporate stock tax; or

(ii) if by reason of business activity another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax, regardless of whether the state imposes that tax on the taxpayer. A taxpayer is not taxable in another state with respect to the trade or business merely because the taxpayer conducts activities in that state pertaining to the production of nonbusiness income or business activities relating to a separate trade or business.

(b) When a Taxpayer Is Subject to a Tax Under Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) if it carries on business activity in a state

and that state imposes such a tax thereon. Any taxpayer that asserts that it is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in another state shall furnish to the Tax Commission, upon its request, evidence to support that assertion. The Tax Commission may request that the evidence include proof that the taxpayer has filed the requisite tax return in the other state and has paid any taxes imposed under the law of the other state. The taxpayer's failure to produce that proof may be taken into account in determining whether the taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in the other state. If the taxpayer voluntarily files and pays one or more taxes when not required to do so by the laws of that state or pays a minimal fee for qualification, organization, or for the privilege of doing business in that state, but

(i) does not actually engage in business activity in that state, or

(ii) does actually engage in some business activity, not sufficient for nexus, and the minimum tax bears no relation to the taxpayer's business activity within that state, the taxpayer is not subject to one of the taxes specified within the meaning of Section 59-7-305(1).

(c) When a State Has Jurisdiction to Subject a Taxpayer to a Net Income Tax. The second test, that of Section 59-7-305(2), applies if the taxpayer's business activity is sufficient to give the state jurisdiction to impose a net income tax by reason of business activity under the Constitution and statutes of the United States. Jurisdiction to tax is not present where the state is prohibited from imposing the tax by reason of the provisions of Public Law 86-272, 15 U. S. C. A. Sec. 381-385 (P.L. 86-272). In the case of any state as defined in Section 59-7-302(6), other than a state of the United States or political subdivision of a state, the determination of whether a state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax shall be made as though the jurisdictional standards applicable to a state of the United States applied in that state. If jurisdiction is otherwise present, the state is not considered as without jurisdiction by reason of the provisions of a treaty between that state and the United States.

(7) Apportionment Formula. All business income of the taxpayer shall be apportioned to this state by use of the apportionment formula set forth in Section 59-7-311. The elements of the apportionment formula are the property factor, see Subsection (8), the payroll factor, see Subsection (9), and the sales factor, see Subsection (10) of the trade or business of the taxpayer. For exceptions see Subsection (11).

(8) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) The property factor of the apportionment formula shall include all real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used during the tax period in the regular course of its trade or business. Real and tangible personal property includes land, buildings, machinery, stocks of goods, equipment, and other real and tangible personal property but does not include coin or currency.

(ii) Property used in connection with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the property factor. Property used both in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business and in the production of nonbusiness income shall be included in the factor only to the extent the property is used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business. The method of determining the portion of the value to be included in the factor will depend upon the facts of each case.

(iii) The property factor shall reflect the average value of property includable in the factor. Refer to Subsection (8)(g).

(b) Property Used for the Production of Business Income. Property shall be included in the property factor if it is actually used or is available for or capable of being used during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. Property held as reserves or standby facilities or

property held as a reserve source of materials shall be included in the factor. For example, a plant temporarily idle or raw material reserves not currently being processed are includable in the factor. Property or equipment under construction during the tax period, except inventoriable goods in process, shall be excluded from the factor until the property is actually used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. If the property is partially used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer while under construction, the value of the property to the extent used shall be included in the property factor. Property used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer shall remain in the property factor until its permanent withdrawal is established by an identifiable event such as its conversion to the production of nonbusiness income, its sale, or the lapse of an extended period of time, normally five years, during which the property is no longer held for use in the trade or business.

(c) Consistency in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of valuing property, or of excluding or including property in the property factor, used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the valuation of property and in the exclusion or inclusion of property in the property factor, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(d) Property Factor Numerator. The numerator of the property factor shall include the average value of the real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. Property in transit between locations of the taxpayer to which it belongs shall be considered to be at the destination for purposes of the property factor. Property in transit between a buyer and seller that is included by a taxpayer in the denominator of its property factor in accordance with its regular accounting practices shall be included in the numerator according to the state of destination. The value of mobile or movable property such as construction equipment, trucks, or leased electronic equipment that are located within and without this state during the tax period shall be determined for purposes of the numerator of the factor on the basis of total time within the state during the tax period. An automobile assigned to a traveling employee shall be included in the numerator of the factor of the state to which the employee's compensation is assigned under the payroll factor or in the numerator of the state in which the automobile is licensed.

(e) Valuation of Owned Property.

(i) Property owned by the taxpayer shall be valued at its original cost. As a general rule original cost is deemed to be the basis of the property for state franchise or income tax purposes (prior to any adjustments) at the time of acquisition by the taxpayer and adjusted by subsequent capital additions or improvements thereto and partial disposition thereof, by reasons including sale, exchange, and abandonment. However, capitalized intangible drilling and development costs shall be included in the property factor whether or not they have been expensed for either federal or state tax purposes.

(ii) Inventory of stock of goods shall be included in the factor in accordance with the valuation method used for state tax purposes.

(iii) Property acquired by gift or inheritance shall be included in the factor at its basis for determining depreciation.

(f) Valuation of Rented Property.

(i) Property rented by the taxpayer is valued at eight times its net annual rental rate. The net annual rental rate for any item of rented property is the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for the property, less the aggregate annual subrental rates paid

by subtenants of the taxpayer. See Subsection (11)(b) for special rules where the use of the net annual rental rate produces a negative or clearly inaccurate value or where property is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented at a nominal rental rate.

(ii) Subrents are not deducted when the subrents constitute business income because the property that produces the subrents is used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer when it is producing the income. Accordingly there is no reduction in its value.

(iii) Annual rental rate is the amount paid as rental for property for a 12-month period; i.e., the amount of the annual rent. Where property is rented for less than a 12-month period, the rent paid for the actual period of rental shall constitute the annual rental rate for the tax period. However, where a taxpayer has rented property for a term of 12 or more months and the current tax period covers a period of less than 12 months (due, for example, to a reorganization or change of accounting period), the rent paid for the short tax period shall be annualized. If the rental term is for less than 12 months, the rent shall not be annualized beyond its term. Rent shall not be annualized because of the uncertain duration when the rental term is on a month to month basis.

(iv) Annual rent is the actual sum of money or other consideration payable, directly or indirectly, by the taxpayer or for its benefit for the use of the property and includes:

(A) Any amount payable for the use of real or tangible personal property, or any part thereof, whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of sales, profits or otherwise.

(B) Any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rents, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other items that are required to be paid by the terms of the lease or other arrangement, not including amounts paid as service charges, such as utilities, and janitor services. If a payment includes rent and other charges unsegregated, the amount of rent shall be determined by consideration of the relative values of the rent and other items.

(v) Annual rent does not include:

(A) incidental day-to-day expenses such as hotel or motel accommodations, or daily rental of automobiles;

(B) royalties based on extraction of natural resources, whether represented by delivery or purchase. For this purpose, a royalty includes any consideration conveyed or credited to a holder of an interest in property that constitutes a sharing of current or future production of natural resources from that property, irrespective of the method of payment or how that consideration may be characterized, whether as a royalty, advance royalty, rental, or otherwise.

(vi) Leasehold improvements shall, for the purposes of the property factor, be treated as property owned by the taxpayer regardless of whether the taxpayer is entitled to remove the improvements or the improvements revert to the lessor upon expiration of the lease. Hence, the original cost of leasehold improvements shall be included in the factor.

(g) Averaging Property Values. As a general rule, the average value of property owned by the taxpayer shall be determined by averaging the values at the beginning and end of the tax period. However, the Tax Commission may require or allow averaging by monthly values if that method of averaging is required to properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's property for the tax period.

(i) Averaging by monthly values will generally be applied if substantial fluctuations in the values of the property exist during the tax period or where property is acquired after the beginning of the tax period or disposed of before the end of the tax period.

(ii) Example: The monthly value of the taxpayer's property was as follows:



TABLE

January	\$2,000
February	2,000
March	3,000
April	3,500
May	4,500
June	10,000
July	15,000
August	17,000
September	23,000
October	25,000
November	13,000
December	2,000
Total	\$120,000

The average value of the taxpayer's property includable in the property factor for the income year is determined as follows:  
 $\$120,000 / 12 = \$10,000$

(iii) Averaging with respect to rented property is achieved automatically by the method of determining the net annual rental rate of the property as set forth in Subsection (8)(g).

(9) Payroll Factor.

(a) The payroll factor of the apportionment formula shall include the total amount paid by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for compensation during the tax period.

(b) The total amount paid to employees is determined upon the basis of the taxpayer's accounting method. If the taxpayer has adopted the accrual method of accounting, all compensation properly accrued shall be deemed to have been paid. Notwithstanding the taxpayer's method of accounting, at the election of the taxpayer, compensation paid to employees may be included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes. The compensation of any employee on account of activities that are connected with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the factor.

(c) Payments made to an independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee are excluded from the payroll factor. Only amounts paid directly to employees are included in the payroll factor. Amounts considered paid directly include the value of board, rent, housing, lodging, and other benefits or services furnished to employees by the taxpayer in return for personal services.

(d) Generally, a person will be considered to be an employee if he is included by the taxpayer as an employee for purposes of the payroll taxes imposed by the Federal Insurance Contributions Act. However, since certain individuals are included within the term employees in the Federal Insurance Contributions Act who would not be employees under the usual common law rules, it may be established that a person who is included as an employee for purposes of the Federal Insurance Contributions Act is not an employee for purposes of this rule.

(e)(A) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the treatment of compensation paid used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(B) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the treatment of compensation paid, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(f) Denominator. The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid everywhere during the tax period. Accordingly, compensation paid to employees whose services are performed entirely in a state where the taxpayer is immune from taxation, for example, by P.L. 86-272, are included in the denominator of the payroll factor.

(g) Numerator. The numerator of the payroll factor is the total amount paid in this state during the tax period by the

taxpayer for compensation. The tests in Section 59-7-316 to be applied in determining whether compensation is paid in this state are derived from the Model Unemployment Compensation Act. Accordingly, if compensation paid to employees is included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method of accounting or if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes, it shall be presumed that the total wages reported by the taxpayer to this state for unemployment compensation purposes constitute compensation paid in this state except for compensation excluded under this Subsection (9). The presumption may be overcome by satisfactory evidence that an employee's compensation is not properly reportable to this state for unemployment compensation purposes.

(h) Compensation Paid in this State. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests applied consecutively are met:

(i) The employee's service is performed entirely within the state.

(ii) The employee's service is performed both within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The word incidental means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's base of operations is in this state; or

(B) if there is no base of operations in any state in which some part of the service is performed, but the place from which the service is directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the base of operations or the place from which the service is directed or controlled is not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(10) Sales Factor. In General.

(a) Section 59-7-302(5) defines the term "sales" to mean all gross receipts of the taxpayer not allocated under Section 59-7-306 through 59-7-310. Thus, for purposes of the sales factor of the apportionment formula for the trade or business of the taxpayer, the term sales means all gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of the trade or business. The following are rules determining sales in various situations.

(i) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in manufacturing and selling or purchasing and reselling goods or products, sales includes all gross receipts from the sales of goods or products (or other property of a kind that would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the tax period) held by the taxpayer primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of its trade or business. Gross receipts for this purpose means gross sales, less returns and allowances and includes all interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to sales. Federal and state excise taxes (including sales taxes) shall be included as part of receipts if taxes are passed on to the buyer or included as part of the selling price of the product.

(ii) In the case of cost plus fixed fee contracts, such as the operation of a government-owned plant for a fee, sales includes the entire reimbursed cost, plus the fee.

(iii) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in providing services, such as the operation of an advertising agency, or the performance of equipment service contracts, or research and development contracts, sales includes the gross receipts from the performance of services including fees, commissions, and similar items.

(iv) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in renting real or tangible property, sales includes the gross receipts from the

rental, lease or licensing of the use of the property.

(v) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in the sale, assignment, or licensing of intangible personal property such as patents and copyrights, sales includes the gross receipts therefrom.

(vi) If a taxpayer derives receipts from the sale of equipment used in its business, those receipts constitute sales. For example, a truck express company owns a fleet of trucks and sells its trucks under a regular replacement program. The gross receipts from the sales of the trucks are included in the sales factor.

(vii) In some cases certain gross receipts should be disregarded in determining the sales factor in order that the apportionment formula will operate fairly to apportion to this state the income of the taxpayer's trade or business. See Subsection (11)(c).

(viii) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the basis for excluding or including gross receipts in the sales factor used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(ix) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the inclusion or exclusion of gross receipts, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(b) Denominator. The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts excluded under Subsection (11)(c).

(c) Numerator. The numerator of the sales factor shall include gross receipts attributable to this state and derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business. All interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to gross receipts shall be included regardless of the place where the accounting records are maintained or the location of the contract or other evidence of indebtedness.

(d) Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property (except sales to the United States government; see Subsection (10)(e)) are in this state:

(A) if the property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state regardless of the f.o.b. point or other conditions of sale; or

(B) if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state and the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser.

(ii) Property shall be deemed to be delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the recipient is located in this state, even though the property is ordered from outside this state.

(iii) Property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the shipment terminates in this state, even though the property is subsequently transferred by the purchaser to another state.

(iv) The term "purchaser within this state" shall include the ultimate recipient of the property if the taxpayer in this state, at the designation of the purchaser, delivers to or has the property shipped to the ultimate recipient within this state.

(v) When property being shipped by a seller from the state of origin to a consignee in another state is diverted while en route to a purchaser in this state, the sales are in this state.

(vi) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser, the sale is attributed to this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state.

(vii) If a taxpayer whose salesman operates from an office located in this state makes a sale to a purchaser in another state

in which the taxpayer is not taxable and the property is shipped directly by a third party to the purchaser, the following rules apply:

(A) If the taxpayer is taxable in the state from which the third party ships the property, then the sale is in that state.

(B) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state from which the property is shipped, the sale is in this state.

(e)(i) Sales of Tangible Personal Property to United States Government in this state.

(ii) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property to the United States government are in this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state. For purposes of this rule, only sales for which the United States government makes direct payment to the seller pursuant to the terms of a contract constitute sales to the United States government. Thus, as a general rule, sales by a subcontractor to the prime contractor, the party to the contract with the United States government, do not constitute sales to the United States government.

(f) Sales Other than Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) In general, Section 59-7-319(1) provides for the inclusion in the numerator of the sales factor of gross receipts from transactions other than sales of tangible personal property (including transactions with the United States government). Under Section 59-7-319(1), gross receipts are attributed to this state if the income producing activity that gave rise to the receipts is performed wholly within this state. Also, gross receipts are attributed to this state if, with respect to a particular item of income, the income producing activity is performed within and without this state but the greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state, based on costs of performance.

(ii) The term "income producing activity" applies to each separate item of income and means the transactions and activity directly engaged in by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for the ultimate purpose of obtaining gains or profit. Income producing activity does not include transactions and activities performed on behalf of a taxpayer, such as those conducted on its behalf by an independent contractor. Accordingly, the income producing activity includes the following:

(A) the rendering of personal services by employees or the utilization of tangible and intangible property by the taxpayer in performing a service;

(B) the sale, rental, leasing, or licensing or other use of real property;

(C) the rental, leasing, licensing or other use of intangible personal property; or

(D) the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property. The mere holding of intangible personal property is not, of itself, an income producing activity.

(iii) The term "costs of performance" means direct costs determined in a manner consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with accepted conditions or practices in the trade or business of the taxpayer.

(iv) Receipts (other than from sales of tangible personal property) in respect to a particular income producing activity are in this state if:

(A) the income producing activity is performed wholly within this state; or

(B) the income producing activity is performed both in and outside this state and a greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state than in any other state, based on costs of performance.

(v) The following are special rules for determining when receipts from the income producing activities described below are in this state:

(A) Gross receipts from the sale, lease, rental or licensing

of real property are in this state if the real property is located in this state.

(B) Gross receipts from the rental, lease, or licensing of tangible personal property are in this state if the property is located in this state. The rental, lease, licensing or other use of tangible personal property in this state is a separate income producing activity from the rental, lease, licensing or other use of the same property while located in another state. Consequently, if the property is within and without this state during the rental, lease or licensing period, gross receipts attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time the property was physically present or was used in this state bears to the total time or use of the property everywhere during the period.

(C) Gross receipts for the performance of personal services are attributable to this state to the extent services are performed in this state. If services relating to a single item of income are performed partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts for the performance of services shall be attributable to this state only if a greater portion of the services were performed in this state, based on costs of performance. Usually where services are performed partly within and partly without this state, the services performed in each state will constitute a separate income producing activity. In that case, the gross receipts for the performance of services attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time spent in performing services in this state bears to the total time spent in performing services everywhere. Time spent in performing services includes the amount of time expended in the performance of a contract or other obligation that gives rise to gross receipts. Personal service not directly connected with the performance of the contract or other obligations, as for example, time expended in negotiating the contract, is excluded from the computations.

(11) Special Rules:

(a) Section 59-7-320 provides that if the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA do not fairly represent the extent of the taxpayer's business activity in this state, the taxpayer may petition for, or the tax administrator may require, in respect to all or any part of the taxpayer's business activity, if reasonable:

- (i) separate accounting;
- (ii) the exclusion of any one or more of the factors;
- (iii) the inclusion of one or more additional factors that will fairly represent the taxpayer's business activity in this state; or

(iv) the employment of any other method to effectuate an equitable allocation and apportionment of the taxpayer's income.

(b) Property Factor.

The following special rules are established in respect to the property factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) If the subrents taken into account in determining the net annual rental rate under Subsection (8)(f)(ii) produce a negative or clearly inaccurate value for any item of property, another method that will properly reflect the value of rented property may be required by the Tax Commission or requested by the taxpayer. In no case however, shall the value be less than an amount that bears the same ratio to the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for property as the fair market value of that portion of property used by the taxpayer bears to the total fair market value of the rented property.

(ii) If property owned by others is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented by the taxpayer for a nominal rate, the net annual rental rate for the property shall be determined on the basis of a reasonable market rental rate for that property.

(c) Sales Factors.

The following special rules are established in respect to the sales factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) Where substantial amounts of gross receipts arise from an incidental or occasional sale of a fixed asset used in the

regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business, those gross receipts shall be excluded from the sales factor. For example, gross receipts from the sale of a factory or plant will be excluded.

(ii) Insubstantial amounts of gross receipts arising from incidental or occasional transactions or activities may be excluded from the sales factor unless exclusion would materially affect the amount of income apportioned to this state. For example, the taxpayer ordinarily may include or exclude from the sales factor gross receipts from such transactions as the sale of office furniture, and business automobiles.

(iii) Where the income producing activity in respect to business income from intangible personal property can be readily identified, that income is included in the denominator of the sales factor and, if the income producing activity occurs in this state, in the numerator of the sales factor as well. For example, usually the income producing activity can be readily identified in respect to interest income received on deferred payments on sales of tangible property, see Subsection (10)(a)(i), and income from the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property, see Subsection (10)(f)(ii)(D).

(A) Where business income from intangible property cannot readily be attributed to any particular income producing activity of the taxpayer, the income cannot be assigned to the numerator of the sales factor for any state and shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor. For example, where business income in the form of dividends received on stock, royalties received on patents or copyrights, or interest received on bonds, debentures or government securities results from the mere holding of the intangible personal property by the taxpayer, such dividends and interest shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor.

(B) Exclude from the denominator of the sales factor, receipts from the sales of securities unless the taxpayer is a dealer therein.

(iv) Where gains and losses on the sale of liquid assets are not excluded from the sales factor by other provisions under Subsections (11)(c)(i) through (iii), such gains or losses shall be treated as provided in this Subsection (11)(c)(iv). This Subsection (11)(c)(iv) does not provide rules relating to the treatment of other receipts produced from holding or managing such assets.

(A) If a taxpayer holds liquid assets in connection with one or more treasury functions of the taxpayer, and the liquid assets produce business income when sold, exchanged or otherwise disposed, the overall net gain from those transactions for each treasury function for the tax period is included in the sales factor. For purposes of this Subsection (11)(c)(iv), each treasury function will be considered separately.

(B) For purposes of this Subsection (11)(c)(iv), a liquid asset is an asset (other than functional currency or funds held in bank accounts) held to provide a relatively immediate source of funds to satisfy the liquidity needs of the trade or business. Liquid assets include:

(I) foreign currency (and trading positions therein) other than functional currency used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business;

(II) marketable instruments (including stocks, bonds, debentures, options, warrants, futures contracts, etc.); and

(III) mutual funds which hold such liquid assets.

(C) An instrument is considered marketable if it is traded in an established stock or securities market and is regularly quoted by brokers or dealers in making a market. Stock in a corporation which is unitary with the taxpayer, or which has a substantial business relationship with the taxpayer, is not considered marketable stock.

(D) For purposes of this Subsection (11)(c)(iv)(D), a treasury function is the pooling and management of liquid assets for the purpose of satisfying the cash flow needs of the trade or

business, such as providing liquidity for a taxpayer's business cycle, providing a reserve for business contingencies, business acquisitions, etc. A taxpayer principally engaged in the trade or business of purchasing and selling instruments or other items included in the definition of liquid assets set forth herein is not performing a treasury function with respect to income so produced.

(E) Overall net gain refers to the total net gain from all transactions incurred at each treasury function for the entire tax period, not the net gain from a specific transaction.

(d) Domestic International Sales Corporation (DISC). In any case in which a corporation, subject to the income tax jurisdiction of Utah, owns 50 percent or more of the voting power of the stock of a corporation classified as a DISC under the provisions of Sec. 992 Internal Revenue Code, a combined filing with the DISC corporation is required.

(e) Partnership or Joint Venture Income. Income or loss from partnership or joint venture interests shall be included in income and apportioned to Utah through application of the three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll and sales. For apportionment purposes, the portion of partnership or joint venture property, payroll and sales to be included in the corporation's property, payroll and sales factors shall be computed on the basis of the corporation's ownership interest in the partnership or joint venture, and otherwise in accordance with other applicable provisions of this rule.

**R865-6F-14. Extent to Which Federal Income Tax Provisions Are Followed for Corporation Franchise Tax Purposes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-106, 59-7-108, 59-7-501, and 59-7-502.**

A. It is the policy of the Tax Commission, in matters involving the determination of net income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, to follow as closely as possible federal requirements with respect to the same matters. In some instances, of course, the federal and state statutes differ; and due to such conflict, the federal rulings, regulations, and decisions cannot be followed. Furthermore, in some instances, the Tax Commission may disagree with the federal determinations and does not consider them controlling for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes.

1. The items of major importance ordinarily allowed in conformity with federal requirements are:

- a. depreciation (see rule R865-6F-9),
- b. depletion,
- c. exploration and development expenses,
- d. intangible drilling costs,
- e. accounting methods and periods (see rule R865-6F-2),

and

- f. Subpart F income.

2. The following are the major items which require different treatment under the state and federal statutes:

- a. installment sales (see rule R865-6F-15),
- b. consolidated returns (see rule R865-6F-4),
- c. liquidating dividends,
- d. municipal bond interest,
- e. capital loss deduction,
- f. loss carry-overs and carry-backs, and
- g. gross-up on foreign dividends.

Note: The only reserves permitted in determining net-income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes are depreciation, depletion, and bad debts.

**R865-6F-15. Installment Basis of Reporting Income in Year of Termination Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-112.**

A. The Corporation Franchise Tax Act allows a corporation, under certain conditions and under rules prescribed by the Tax Commission, to report income arising from the sale

or other disposition of property on a deferred or so-called installment basis. Thus, a gain technically realized at the time the sale is made may, at the election of the taxpayer, be reported on a deferred basis in accordance with the law and the following sections of this rule. The rule allowing deferment of reporting such income is only one of postponement of the tax, and not one of exemption from a tax otherwise lawfully due. Thus, the privilege of deferment is terminated if the taxpayer ceases to be subject to tax prior to the reporting of the entire amount of installment income. When a taxpayer elects to report income arising from the sale or other disposition of property as provided in Section 59-7-112, and the entire income therefrom has not been reported prior to the year that the taxpayer ceases to be subject to the tax imposed under the Utah Corporation Income and Franchise Tax Acts, the unreported income is included in the return for the last year in which the taxpayer is subject to the tax. This rule applies to all corporations which elect to report on the installment basis. If a corporation on this basis desires to dissolve or to withdraw, it must comply with the provisions hereof prior to issuance of the tax clearance certificate.

B. Income reported under the provisions of Section 59-7-112 and this rule shall be subject to the same treatment in the allocation of income; i.e., specific allocation or apportionment, as would have been accorded the original income from the sale under the provisions of the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act. In case such income is subject to apportionment, the apportionment fraction for the year in which the income is reported applies rather than the year in which the sale was made.

**R865-6F-16. Apportionment of Income of Long-Term Construction Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 321.**

(1) When a taxpayer elects to use the percentage-of-completion method of accounting, or the completed contract method of accounting for long-term contracts, and has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income derived from such long-term contracts from sources within this state is determined pursuant to this rule.

(2) Business income is apportioned to this state by a three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll, and sales--regardless of the method of accounting for long-term contracts elected by the taxpayer. The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(a) Percentage-of-completion method. Under this method of accounting for long-term contracts, the amount included each year as business income from each contract is the amount by which the gross contract price (which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract completed during the income years) exceeds all expenditures made during the income year in connection with the contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures.

(b) Completed-contract method. Under this method of accounting, business income derived from long-term contracts is reported for the income year in which the contract is completed. A special computation is required to compute the amount of business income attributable to this state from each completed contract. All receipts and expenditures applicable to the contracts, whether complete or incomplete at the end of the income year, are excluded from other business income, which are apportioned by the regular three-factor formula of property, payroll, and sales.

(3) Property factor. In general, the numerator and

denominator of the property factor is determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-312, 59-7-313, and 59-7-314 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable:

(a) The average value of the taxpayer's cost (including materials and labor) of construction in progress, to the extent these costs exceed progress billings, are included in the denominator of the property factor. The value of those construction costs attributable to construction projects in this state are included in the numerator of the property factor. It may be necessary to use monthly averages if yearly averages do not properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's equity.

(b) Rent paid for the use of equipment directly attributable to a particular construction project is included in the property factor at eight times the net annual rental rate, even though the rental expense may be capitalized into the cost of construction.

(c) The property factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year, even though under the completed-contract method of accounting business income is computed separately.

(4) Payroll factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the payroll factor are determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Compensation paid to employees attributable to a particular construction project is included in the payroll factor even though capitalized into the cost of construction.

(b) Compensation paid to employees who, in the aggregate, perform most of their services in a state to which their employer does not report them for unemployment tax purposes, is attributed to the state where the services are performed. For example, a taxpayer engaged in a long-term contract in State X sends several key employees to that state to supervise the project. The taxpayer, for unemployment tax purposes reports these employees to State Y where the main office is maintained and where the employees reside. For payroll factor purposes and in accordance with Section 59-7-316 and the rule thereunder, the compensation is assigned to the numerator of State X.

(c) The payroll factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year, even though under the completed contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(5) Sales Factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the sales factor shall be determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-317, 59-7-318, and 59-7-319 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Gross receipts derived from the performance of a contract are attributable to this state if the construction project is located in this state. If the construction project is located partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts attributable to this state are based upon the ratio which construction costs for the project in this state incurred during the coming year bears to the total of such construction costs for the entire project during the income year. Progress billings are ordinarily used to reflect gross receipts and must be shown in both the numerator and denominator of the sales factor.

(b) If the percentage-of-completion method is used, the sales factor includes only that portion of the gross contract price which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract which was completed during the income year. For example, a construction contractor which had elected the percentage-of-completion method of accounting entered into a \$9,000,000 long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it estimated that the project was 30 percent completed. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year

is \$2,700,000 (30 percent of \$9,000,000), regardless of whether the taxpayer uses the accrual method or the cash method of accounting for receipts and disbursements.

(c) If the completed-contract method of accounting is used, the sales factor includes the portion of the gross receipts (progress billings) received under the cash basis or accrued, whichever is applicable, during the income year attributable to each contract. For example, a construction contractor which elected the completed-contract method of accounting entered into a long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it had billed, and accrued on its books a total of \$5,000,000 of which \$2,000,000 had accrued in the first year the contract was undertaken, and \$3,000,000 in the current (second) year. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year is \$3,000,000. If the taxpayer keeps its books on the cash basis, and as of the end of its current income year has received only \$2,500,000 of the \$3,000,000 billed during the current year, the amount of gross receipts to be included in the sales factor for the current year is \$2,500,000.

(d) The sales factor, except as noted above in Subsections (5)(b) and (c), is computed in the same manner for all long-term contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year—even though under the completed-contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(6) The completed-contract method of accounting provides that the reporting of income (or loss) is deferred until the year the construction project is completed. In order to determine the amount of income which is attributable to sources within this state, a separate computation is made for each contract completed during the income year, regardless of whether the project is located within or without this state. The amount of income from each contract completed during the income year apportioned to this state is added to other business income apportioned to this state by the regular three-factor formula, and that total together with all nonbusiness income allocated to this state becomes the measure of tax for the income year. The amount of income (or loss) from each contract which is derived from sources within this state using the completed-contract method of accounting is computed as follows.

(a) In the income year the contract is completed, the income (or loss) therefrom is determined.

(b) The income (or loss) determined at Subsection (6)(a) is apportioned to this state by the following method:

(i) a fraction is determined for each year the contract was in progress (the numerator of which is the amount of construction costs paid or accrued each year the contract was in progress, and the denominator of which is the total of all construction costs for the project);

(ii) each fraction determined in Subsection (6)(b)(i) is multiplied by the apportionment formula percentage for that particular year;

(iii) these factors are totaled; and

(iv) the total income is multiplied by this combined percentage, and the resulting income (or loss) is the amount of contract business income assigned to this state.

(c) A corporation using the completed-contract method of accounting is required to include income derived from sources within this state from contracts within or without this state or income from incomplete contracts in progress outside this state in the year of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business pursuant to Subsection (6)(d).

(d) The amount of income (or loss) from each such contract apportioned to this state is determined as if the percentage-of-completion method of accounting were used for all such contracts on the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business. The amount of business income (or loss) for each such contract is the amount by which the gross contract price from each such contract from the commencement thereof

to the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business exceeds all expenditures made during such period in connection with each such contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures in connection with each contract.

**R865-6F-18. Exemptions from Corporate Franchise and Income Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-101 and 59-7-102.**

A. The following definitions apply to the exemption for corporate franchise and income tax for a farmers' cooperative.

1. "Member" means a person who shares in the profits of a cooperative association and is entitled to participate in the management of the association.

2. "Producer" means a person who, as owner or tenant, bears the risk of production and receives income based on farm production rather than fixed compensation.

B. In order to claim an exemption from corporate franchise and income tax provided for by Section 59-7-102, a corporation must submit to the Tax Commission form TC-161, Utah Registration for Exemption from Corporate Franchise or Income Tax, along with any information that form requires, for the Tax Commission's determination that the corporation satisfies the requirements of Section 59-7-102.

C. A corporation shall notify the Tax Commission of any change that affects its tax exempt status under Section 59-7-102.

D. For purposes of the Section 59-7-102 exemption for a farmers' cooperative, an association, corporation, or other organization similar to an association, corporation, or other organization of farmers or fruit growers includes establishments primarily engaged in growing crops, raising animals, harvesting timber, and harvesting fish and other animals from a farm, ranch, or their natural habitat.

**R865-6F-19. Taxation of Trucking Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and end of the income tax year. The Tax Commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the trucking company's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865-6F-8(1).

(c) "Mobile property" means all motor vehicles, including trailers, engaged directly in the movement of tangible personal property.

(d) "Mobile property mile" means the movement of a unit of mobile property a distance of one mile, whether loaded or unloaded.

(e) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments, except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto, or partial dispositions); or if the property has no such basis, or if the valuation of the property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(f) "Property used during the course of the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(g) "Trucking company" means a corporation engaged in or transacting the business of transporting freight, merchandise, or other property for hire.

(h) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(i) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property"

means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a trucking company has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the trucking company's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the income year.

(a) In the determination of the numerator of the property factor, all property, except mobile property, shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile property located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the mobile property's miles within this state bear to the total miles of mobile property within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within this state during the income year by the taxpayer for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel, except those performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(9).

(b) With respect to personnel performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed within this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business that produce business income shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year.

(a) The total state revenue of the taxpayer, other than revenue from hauling freight, mail, and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year from hauling freight, mail, and express shall be:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from any shipment that both originates and terminates within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from movements or shipments passing through, into, or out of this state as determined by the ratio that the mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within this state bear to the total

mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the commission or its agents.

(8) This rule requires apportionment of income to this state if during the course of the income tax year, the trucking company:

- (a) owned or rented any real or personal property in this state;
- (b) made any pickups or deliveries within this state;
- (c) traveled more than 25,000 mobile property miles within this state, provided that the total mobile property miles traveled within this state during the income tax year exceeded three percent of the total mobile property miles traveled in all states by the trucking company during the period; or
- (d) made more than 12 trips into this state.

**R865-6F-22. Treatment of Loss Carrybacks and Carryforwards Spanning a Change in Reporting Methods Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-402 and 59-7-403.**

A. For purposes of this rule, "worldwide year" means a year in which a corporation filed a worldwide combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(34) and 59-7-403.

B. For purposes of this rule, "water's edge year" means a year in which a corporation filed a combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(33) and 59-7-402.

C. A corporation that receives permission from the Tax Commission to change its filing method to the water's edge method after having elected the worldwide method will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any worldwide year as a condition precedent to making that change. Any losses generated in a subsequent water's edge year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the water's edge method, but must be carried to a post-change water's edge year.

D. A corporation that elects the worldwide filing method subsequent to adoption of this rule will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any water's edge year. Any losses generated in a subsequent worldwide year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the worldwide election method, but must be carried to a post-change worldwide year.

**R865-6F-23. Utah Steam Coal Tax Credit Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-604.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Permitted mine" means a mine for which a permit has been issued by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining pursuant to Title 40, Chapter 10, Coal Mining and Reclamation.

2. "Purchaser outside of the United States" means any company that purchases coal for shipment outside of the fifty states or the District of Columbia.

B. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 1993, sales to a purchaser outside of the United States must exceed the permitted mine's sales to a purchaser outside of the United States in the taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 1992, regardless of any change in ownership of the mine.

C. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit the coal must be exported outside of the United States, within a reasonable period of time. A reasonable period of time is considered to be within 90 days after the end of the tax year.

**R865-6F-24. Attribution of Sales of Tangible Property to the Sales Factor for Apportionment of Business Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-317.**

A. For purposes of 15 U.S.C. Section 381, the phrase

"activities within such state by or on behalf of such person" means the activities of any member of a unitary business as that term is defined in Section 59-7-302.

B. If the activity in this state of any member of a unitary business exceeds the activity protected by 15 U.S.C. Section 381, sales of tangible property into this state, from an out-of-state location by any member of the unitary business shall be included in this state's sales factor numerator under Section 59-7-317.

C. If any member of a unitary business is taxable in another state under Section 59-7-305, sales of tangible property from a Utah location, into that state by any member of the unitary business shall not be thrown back to this state as ordinarily provided under Section 59-7-318.

D. This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1992.

**R865-6F-26. Historic Preservation Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-609.**

A. Definitions:

1. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" includes architectural, engineering, and permit fees.

2. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" does not include movable furnishings.

3. "Residential" as used in Section 59-7-609 applies only to the use of the building after the project is completed.

B. Taxpayers shall file an application for approval of all proposed rehabilitation work with the Division of State History prior to the completion of restoration or rehabilitation work on the project. The application shall be on a form provided by the Division of State History.

C. Rehabilitation work must receive a unique certification number from the State Historic Preservation Office in order to be eligible for the tax credit.

D. In order to receive final certification and be issued a unique certification number for the project, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The project approved under B. must be completed.

2. Upon completion of the project, taxpayers shall notify the State Historic Preservation Office and provide that office an opportunity to review, examine, and audit the project. In order to be certified, a project shall be completed in accordance with the approved plan and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

3. Taxpayers restoring buildings not already listed on the National Register of Historic Places shall submit a complete National Register Nomination Form. If the nomination meets National Register criteria, the State Historic Preservation Office shall approve the nomination.

4. Projects must be completed, and the \$10,000 expenditure threshold required by Section 59-7-609 must be met, within 36 months of the approval received pursuant to B.

5. During the course of the project and for three years thereafter, all work done on the building shall comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

E. Proof of State Historic Preservation Office certification shall be made by:

1. receiving an authorization form from the State Historic Preservation Office containing the certification number;

2. attaching that authorization form to the tax return for the year in which the credit is claimed.

F. Credit amounts shall be applied against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the tax year in which the project receives final certification under D.

G. Credit amounts greater than the amount of Utah corporate franchise tax due in a tax year shall be carried forward to the extent provided by Section 59-7-609.

H. Carryforward historic preservation tax credits shall be applied against Utah franchise tax due before the application of

any historic preservation credits earned in the current year and on a first-earned, first-used basis.

1. Original records supporting the credit claimed must be maintained for three years following the date the return was filed claiming the credit.

**R865-6F-27. Order of Credits Applied Against Utah Corporate Franchise Tax Due Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-6-102, 59-13-202, and 59-13-301, and Title 59, Chapter 7, and Title 63M, Chapter 1.**

Taxpayers shall deduct credits authorized by Section 59-6-102, Section 59-13-202, Section 59-13-301, Title 59, Chapter 7, and Title 63M, Chapter 1 against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the following order:

- (1) nonrefundable credits;
- (2) nonrefundable credits with a carryforward;
- (3) refundable credits.

**R865-6F-28. Enterprise Zone Corporate Franchise Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 63M-1-401 through 63M-1-416.**

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Based" means exclusively stored or maintained at a facility owned by the taxpayer:

(i) that is designed, constructed, and used to store or maintain equipment:

(A) that is transported outside of the enterprise zone; and  
(B) for which the credit is taken;

(ii) where the equipment is located when it is not being used at facilities outside the enterprise zone, as evidenced by invoices, equipment logs, photographs, or similar documentation; and

(iii) from where the use of the equipment is directed or managed.

(b) "Business engaged in retail trade" means a business that makes a retail sale as defined in Section 59-12-102.

(c) "Construction work" does not include facility maintenance or repair work.

(d) "Employee" means a person who qualifies as an employee under Internal Revenue Service Regulation 26 CFR 31.3401(c)(1).

(e) "Public utilities business" means a public utility under Section 54-2-1.

(f) "Qualifying investment" does not include an investment made by a member of a unitary group in plant, equipment, or other depreciable property of another member of that unitary group.

(g) "Taxpayer" means the person claiming the tax credits in section 63M-1-413.

(h) "Transfer" pursuant to Section 63M-1-411, means the relocation of assets and operations of a business, including personnel, plant, property, and equipment.

(i) "Unitary group" is as defined in Section 59-7-101.

(2) For purposes of the investment tax credit, an investment is a qualifying investment if the plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the credit is taken is:

(a)(i) located within the boundaries of the enterprise zone; and

(ii) used exclusively in business operations conducted within the enterprise zone; or

(b) in the case of equipment or other depreciable property, based in the enterprise zone.

(3) The following examples relate to the investment tax credit.

(a) A furniture manufacturer operates a manufacturing facility that is located in an enterprise zone. The manufacturer purchases two trucks that are used exclusively at the facility and used to pick up raw materials from suppliers, some or all of whom may be outside the enterprise zone, and to deliver

finished product to final customers, some or all of whom may be outside the enterprise zone. The trucks qualify for the investment tax credit because they are used exclusively in a business operation, the furniture manufacturing facility, that is located within the enterprise zone, even if they are stored or maintained at a facility located outside of the enterprise zone.

(b) If the same manufacturer described in Subsection(4)(a) had two facilities, one located within the enterprise zone, and one located outside the enterprise zone, and used the same two trucks for the same purposes for both facilities. The trucks are not based at a facility in the enterprise zone. The trucks would not qualify for the investment tax credit because they are not used exclusively at the facility located within the enterprise zone, and are not based in the enterprise zone.

(c) A business consists of a mine office located in an enterprise zone and a mine located outside the enterprise zone. Mining equipment is used exclusively at the mine and is not based in the enterprise zone. The business may claim the investment tax credit for plant, equipment, or other depreciable property located in the mine office, but not for plant, equipment, or other depreciable property used in the mine outside the enterprise zone.

(d) A business purchases equipment such as an oil rig, which is transported outside the enterprise zone to service facilities such as oil fields. If the use of the equipment is directed or managed from the enterprise zone and the equipment returns to a facility, within the enterprise zone, that is owned by the business for regular maintenance or storage, the equipment is based in the enterprise zone and therefore qualifies for the investment tax credit.

(e) The same business described in Subsection(4)(d) purchases equipment that is primarily stored or maintained at facilities that are located outside of the enterprise zone, but which may be occasionally stored or maintained in the enterprise zone. This equipment would not be based in the enterprise zone, and would not qualify for the investment tax credit, even if the business has other facilities in the enterprise zone.

(4) The calculation of the number of full-time positions for purposes of the credits allowed under Subsections 63M-1-413(1)(a) through(d) shall be based on the average number of employees reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the four quarters prior to the area's designation as an enterprise zone.

(5) To determine whether at least 51 percent of the business firm's employees reside in the county in which the enterprise zone is located, the business firm shall consider every employee reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the tax year for which an enterprise zone credit is sought.

(6) A business firm that conducts non-retail operations and is engaged in retail trade qualifies for the credits under Section 63M-1-413 if the retail trade operations constitute a de minimis portion of the business firm's total operations.

(7) An employee whose duties include both non-construction work and construction work does not perform a construction job if the construction work performed by the employee constitutes a de minimis portion of the employee's total duties.

(8) Corporate franchise tax credits may not be used to offset or reduce the \$100 minimum tax per corporation.

(9) Records and supporting documentation shall be maintained for three years after the date any returns are filed to support the credits taken. For example: If credits are originally taken in 1988 and unused portions are carried forward to 1992, records to support the original credits taken in 1988 must be maintained for three years after the date the 1992 return is filed.

(10) If an enterprise zone designation is revoked prior to the expiration of the period for which it was designated, only tax credits earned prior to the loss of that designation will be



allowed.

**R865-6F-29. Taxation of Railroads Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and ending of the income tax year. The commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the railroad's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865-6F-8(1).

(c) "Car-mile" means a movement of a unit of car equipment a distance of one mile.

(d) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed solely for moving other equipment.

(e) "Locomotive-mile" means the movement of a locomotive a distance of one mile under its own power.

(f) "Net annual rental rate" means the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer less any annual rental rate received by the taxpayer from subrentals.

(g) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto or partial dispositions). If the original cost of property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(h) "Property used during the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(i) "Rent" does not include the per diem and mileage charges paid by the taxpayer for the temporary use of railroad cars owned or operated by another railroad.

(j) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(k) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property" means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a railroad has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the railroad's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within this state during the income year.

(a) In determining the numerator of the property factor, all

property except mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that locomotive-miles and car-miles in the state bear to the total of locomotive-miles and car-miles both within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the amount of compensation paid within this state during the income year for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel except engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(9).

(b) With respect to engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed in this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(c) Compensation for services performed in this state shall be deemed to be the compensation reported or required to be reported by employees for determination of their income tax liability to this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state that produce business income, except per diem and mileage charges that are calculated by the taxpayer, shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer within this state during the income year.

(a) The total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year, other than revenue from hauling freight, passengers, mail and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling freight, mail and express shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from shipments that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from each movement or shipment passing through, into, or out of this state is determined by the ratio that the miles traveled by the movement or shipment in this state bears to the total miles traveled by the movement or shipment from point of origin to destination.

(c) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling passengers shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from the transportation of passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from the transportation of interstate passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, determined by the ratio that passenger miles in this state bear to the total of passenger miles within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the commission or its agents.

**R865-6F-30. Higher Education Savings Incentive Program Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 53B-8a-112, 59-7-105, and 59-7-106.**

(1) "Trust" means the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust created pursuant to Section 53B-8a-103.

(2) The trustee of the trust shall file a form TC-675H, Statement of Account with the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust, with the commission, for each trust account owner. The TC-675H shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

(a) the amount contributed to the trust by the account owner; and

(b) the amount disbursed to the account owner pursuant to Section 53B-8a-109.

(3) The trustee of the trust shall file form TC-675H with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

(4) The trustee of the trust shall provide each trust account owner with a copy of the form TC-675H on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675H is based.

(5) The trustee of the trust shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675H for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

**R865-6F-31. Taxation of Publishing Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Outer-jurisdictional property" means certain types of tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in the business of publishing, licensing, selling or otherwise distributing printed material, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(b) "Print" or "printed material" means the physical embodiment or printed version of any thought or expression, including a play, story, article, column or other literary, commercial, educational, artistic or other written or printed work. The determination of whether an item is or consists of print or printed material shall be made without regard to its content. Printed material may take the form of a book, newspaper, magazine, periodical, trade journal, or any other form of printed matter and may be contained on any medium or property.

(c) "Purchaser" and "subscriber" mean the individual, residence, business or other outlet that is the ultimate or final recipient of the print or printed material. Neither term shall mean or include a wholesaler or other distributor of print or printed material.

(d) "Terrestrial facility" shall include any telephone line, cable, fiber optic, microwave, earth station, satellite dish, antennae, or other relay system or device that is used to receive, transmit, relay or carry any data, voice, image or other information that is transmitted from or by any outer-jurisdictional property to the ultimate recipient thereof.

(2) When a taxpayer in the business of publishing, selling, licensing or distributing books, newspapers, magazines, periodicals, trade journals, or other printed material has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the taxpayer's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to

this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(4) All real and tangible personal property, including outer-jurisdictional property, whether owned or rented, that is used in the business shall be included in the denominator of the property factor.

(5)(a) All real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used within this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Outer-jurisdictional property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the value of the property attributable to its use by the taxpayer in business activities within this state bears to the value of the property attributable to its use in the taxpayer's business activities within and without this state.

(i) The value of outer-jurisdictional property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the number of uplinks and downlinks, or half-circuits, used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive in this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the number of uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits used for transmissions within and without this state.

(ii) If information regarding uplink and downlink or half-circuit usage is not available or if measurement of activity is not applicable to the type of outer-jurisdictional property used by the taxpayer, the value of that property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the amount of time, in terms of hours and minutes of use, or other measurement of use of outer-jurisdictional property that was used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive within this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the total amount of time or other measurement of use that was used for transmissions within and without this state.

(iii) Outer-jurisdictional property shall be considered to have been used by the taxpayer in its business activities within this state when that property, wherever located, has been employed by the taxpayer in any manner in the publishing, sale, licensing or other distribution of books, newspapers, magazines or other printed material, and any data, voice, image or other information is transmitted to or from this state either through an earth station or terrestrial facility located within this state.

(A) One example of the use of outer-jurisdictional property is when the taxpayer owns its own communications satellite or leases the use of uplinks, downlinks or circuits or time on a communications satellite for the purpose of sending messages to its newspaper printing facilities or employees. The states in which any printing facility that receives the satellite communications are located and the state from which the communications were sent would, under this rule, apportion the cost of the owned or rented satellite to their respective property factors based upon the ratio of the in-state use of the satellite to its usage within and without the state.

(B) Assume that ABC Newspaper Co. owns a total of \$400,000,000 of property and, in addition, owns and operates a communication satellite for the purpose of sending news articles to its printing plant in this state, as well as for communicating with its printing plants and facilities or news bureaus, employees and agents located in other states and throughout the world. Also assume that the total value of its real and tangible personal property that was permanently located in this state for

the entire income year was valued at \$3,000,000. Assume also that the original cost of the satellite is \$100,000,000 for the tax period and that of the 10,000 uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits of satellite transmissions used by the taxpayer during the tax period, 200 or 2% are attributable to its satellite communications received in and sent from this state. Assume further that the company's mobile property that was used partially within this state, consisting of 40 delivery trucks, was determined to have an original cost of \$4,000,000 and was used in this state for 95 days. The total value of property attributed to this state is determined as follows:

TABLE

Value of property permanently in state =	\$3,000,000
Value of mobile property: 95/365 or (.260274) x \$4,000,000 =	\$1,041,096
Value of leased satellite property used in-state: (.02) x \$100,000,000 =	\$2,000,000
Total value of property attributable to state =	\$6,041,096
Total property factor percentage: \$6,041,096/\$500,000,000 =	1.2082%

(6) The payroll factor shall be determined in accordance with Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316.

(7) The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts that may be excluded under R865-6F-8(11)(c).

(8) The numerator of the sales factor shall include all gross receipts of the taxpayer from sources within this state, including the following:

(a) Gross receipts derived from the sale of tangible personal property, including printed materials, delivered or shipped to a purchaser or a subscriber in this state; and

(b) Except as provided in Subsection (8)(b)(ii), gross receipts derived from advertising and the sale, rental, or other use of the taxpayer's customer lists or any portion thereof shall be attributed to this state as determined by the taxpayer's circulation factor during the tax period. The circulation factor shall be determined for each publication of printed material containing advertising and shall be equal to the ratio that the taxpayer's in-state circulation to purchasers and subscribers of its printed material bears to its circulation to purchasers and subscribers within and without the state.

(i) The circulation factor for an individual publication shall be determined by reference to the rating statistics as reflected in such sources as Audit Bureau of Circulations or other comparable sources, provided that the source selected is consistently used from year to year for that purpose. If none of the foregoing sources are available, or, if available, not in form or content sufficient for these purposes, the circulation factor shall be determined from the taxpayer's books and records.

(ii) When specific items of advertisements can be shown, upon clear and convincing evidence, to have been distributed solely to a limited regional or local geographic area in which this state is located, the taxpayer may petition, or the commission may require, that a portion of those receipts be attributed to the sales factor numerator of this state on the basis of a regional or local geographic area circulation factor and not upon the basis of the circulation factor provided by Subsection (8)(b)(i). This attribution shall be based upon the ratio that the taxpayer's circulation to purchasers and subscribers located in this state of the printed material containing specific items of advertising bears to its total circulation of printed material to purchasers and subscribers located within the regional or local geographic area. This alternative attribution method shall be permitted only upon the condition that receipts are not double

counted or otherwise included in the numerator of any other state.

(iii) If the purchaser or subscriber is the United States government or if the taxpayer is not taxable in a state, the gross receipts from all sources, including the receipts from the sale of printed material, from advertising, and from the sale, rental or other use of the taxpayer's customer lists, or any portion thereof that would have been attributed by the circulation factor to the numerator of the sales factor for that state, shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor of this state if the printed material or other property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage or business in this state.

#### **R865-6F-32. Taxation of Financial Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Billing address" means the location indicated in the books and records of the taxpayer on the first day of the taxable year, or on the later date in the taxable year when the customer relationship began, where any notice, statement or bill relating to a customer's account is mailed.

(b) "Borrower or credit card holder located in this state" means:

(i) a borrower, other than a credit card holder, that is engaged in a trade or business that maintains its commercial domicile in this state; or

(ii) a borrower that is not engaged in a trade or business, or a credit card holder, whose billing address is in this state.

(c) "Commercial domicile" means:

(i) the place from which the trade or business is principally managed and directed; or

(ii) if a taxpayer is organized under the laws of a foreign country, or of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States, that taxpayer's commercial domicile shall be deemed for the purposes of this rule to be the state of the United States or the District of Columbia from which that taxpayer's trade or business in the United States is principally managed and directed. It shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal, that the location from which the taxpayer's trade or business is principally managed and directed is the state of the United States or the District of Columbia to which the greatest number of employees are regularly connected or out of which they are working, irrespective of where the services of those employees are performed, as of the last day of the taxable year.

(d) "Compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions, and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services that are included in the employee's gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code. In the case of employees not subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code, the determination of whether payments constitute gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code shall be made as though those employees were subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code.

(e) "Credit card" means a credit, travel, or entertainment card.

(f) "Credit card issuer's reimbursement fee" means the fee a taxpayer receives from a merchant's bank because one of the persons to whom the taxpayer has issued a credit card has charged merchandise or services to the credit card.

(g) "Employee" means, with respect to a particular taxpayer, any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee of that taxpayer.

(h) "Financial institution" means:

(i) any corporation or other business entity registered under state law as a bank holding company or registered under the Federal Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended,

or registered as a savings and loan holding company under the Federal National Housing Act, as amended;

(ii) a national bank organized and existing as a national bank association pursuant to the provisions of the National Bank Act, 12 U.S.C. Sections 21 et seq.;

(iii) a savings association or federal savings bank as defined in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 1813(b)(1);

(iv) any bank, industrial loan corporation, or thrift institution incorporated or organized under the laws of any state;

(v) any corporation organized under the provisions of 12 U.S.C. Sections 611 through 631.

(vi) any agency or branch of a foreign depository as defined in 12 U.S.C. Section 3101;

(vii) a production credit association organized under the Federal Farm Credit Act of 1933, all of whose stock held by the Federal Production Credit Corporation has been retired;

(viii) any corporation whose voting stock is more than 50 percent owned, directly or indirectly, by any person or business entity described in Subsections (1)(h)(i) through (vii), other than an insurance company taxable under Title 59, Chapter 9, Taxation of Admitted Insurers;

(ix) a corporation or other business entity that derives more than 50 percent of its total gross income for financial accounting purposes from finance leases. For purposes of this subsection, a "finance lease" shall mean any lease transaction that is the functional equivalent of an extension of credit and that transfers substantially all of the benefits and risks incident to the ownership of property. The phrase shall include any direct financing lease or leverage lease that meets the criteria of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 13, Accounting for Leases, or any other lease that is accounted for as a financing lease by a lessor under generally accepted accounting principles. For this classification to apply:

(A) the average of the gross income in the current tax year and immediately preceding two tax years must satisfy the more than 50 percent requirement; and

(B) gross income from incidental or occasional transactions shall be disregarded;

(x) any other person or business entity, other than an insurance company, a credit union exempt from the corporation franchise tax under Section 59-7-102, a real estate broker, or a securities dealer, that derives more than 50 percent of its gross income from activities that a person described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix) is authorized to transact.

(A) For purposes of this subsection, the computation of gross income shall not include income from non-recurring, extraordinary items; and

(B) The commission is authorized to exclude any person from the application of Subsection (1)(h)(x) upon receipt of proof, by clear and convincing evidence, that the income-producing activity of that person is not in substantial competition with those persons described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix).

(i) "Gross rents" means the actual sum of money or other consideration payable for the use or possession of property.

(i) Gross rents includes:

(A) any amount payable for the use or possession of real property or tangible property whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of receipts, profits or otherwise;

(B) any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rent, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other amount required to be paid by the terms of a lease or other arrangement; and

(C) a proportionate part of the cost of any improvement to real property, made by or on behalf of the taxpayer, that reverts to the owner or lessor upon termination of a lease or other arrangement. The amount included in gross rents is the amount of amortization or depreciation allowed in computing the

taxable income base for the taxable year. However, where a building is erected on leased land by or on behalf of the taxpayer, the value of the land is determined by multiplying the gross rent by eight and the value of the building is determined in the same manner as if owned by the taxpayer.

(ii) Gross rents does not include:

(A) reasonable amounts payable as separate charges for water and electric service furnished by the lessor;

(B) reasonable amounts payable as service charges for janitorial services furnished by the lessor;

(C) reasonable amounts payable for storage, provided those amounts are payable for space not designated and not under the control of the taxpayer; and

(D) that portion of any rental payment applicable to the space subleased from the taxpayer and not used by the taxpayer.

(j) "Loan" means any extension of credit resulting from direct negotiations between the taxpayer and the taxpayer's customer, or the purchase, in whole or in part, of an extension of credit from another.

(i) Loan includes participations, syndications, and leases treated as loans for federal income tax purposes.

(ii) Loan does not include properties treated as loans under Section 595 of the federal Internal Revenue Code, futures or forward contracts, options, notional principal contracts such as swaps, credit card receivables, including purchased credit card relationships, non-interest bearing balances due from depository institutions, cash items in the process of collection, federal funds sold, securities purchased under agreements to resell, assets held in a trading account, securities, interests in a real estate mortgage investment conduit as defined in Section 860D of the Internal Revenue Code, or other mortgage-backed or asset-backed security, and other similar items.

(k) "Loans secured by real property" means that fifty percent or more of the aggregate value of the collateral used to secure a loan or other obligation, when valued at fair market value as of the time the original loan or obligation was incurred, was real property.

(l) "Merchant discount" means the fee, or negotiated discount, charged to a merchant by the taxpayer for the privilege of participating in a program whereby a credit card is accepted in payment for merchandise or services sold to the card holder.

(m) "Participation" means an extension of credit in which an undivided ownership interest is held on a pro rata basis in a single loan or pool of loans and related collateral. In a loan participation, the credit originator initially makes the loan and then subsequently resells all or a portion of it to other lenders. The participation may or may not be known to the borrower.

(n) "Person" means an individual, estate, trust, partnership, corporation, and any other business entity.

(o) "Principal base of operations" means:

(i) with respect to transportation property, the place of more or less permanent nature from which that property is regularly directed or controlled; and

(ii) with respect to an employee, the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee regularly:

(A) starts his work and to which he customarily returns in order to receive instructions from his employer;

(B) communicates with his customers or other persons; or

(C) performs any other functions necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points.

(p)(i) "Real property owned" and "tangible personal property owned" mean real and tangible personal property, respectively:

(A) on which the taxpayer may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes; or

(B) property to which the taxpayer holds legal title and on which no other person may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes, or could claim depreciation if subject to

federal income tax.

(ii) Real and tangible personal property do not include coin, currency, or property acquired in lieu of or pursuant to a foreclosure.

(q) "Regular place of business" means an office at which the taxpayer carries on business in a regular and systematic manner and is continuously maintained, occupied, and used by employees of the taxpayer.

(r) "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any foreign country.

(s) "Syndication" means an extension of credit in which two or more persons fund and each person is at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension of credit or up to a specified dollar amount.

(t) "Taxable" means:

(i) a taxpayer is subject in another state to a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, a corporate stock tax, including a bank shares tax, a single business tax, an earned surplus tax, or any tax imposed upon or measured by net income; or

(ii) another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to taxes regardless of whether that state actually imposes those taxes.

(u) "Transportation property" means vehicles and vessels capable of moving under their own power, such as aircraft, trains, water vessels and motor vehicles, as well as any equipment or containers attached to that property, such as rolling stock, barges, and trailers.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A financial institution whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state, or a financial institution whose business activity is taxable within this state and is a member of a unitary group that includes one or more financial institutions where any member of the group is taxable without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306. A financial institution organized under the laws of a foreign country, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a territory or possession of the United States, whose effectively connected income, as defined under the federal Internal Revenue Code, is taxable both within this state and within another state, other than the state in which it is organized, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(c) Each factor shall be computed according to the cash or accrual method of accounting as used by the taxpayer for the taxable year.

(d) If a unitary group of corporations filing a combined report includes one or more corporations meeting the definition of financial institution and one or more corporations that do not meet that definition, the provisions of this rule regarding the calculation of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the apportionment fraction shall apply only to those corporations meeting the definition of financial institution. Those corporations not meeting the definition of financial institution shall compute their apportionment data based on rule R865-6F-8 or such other industry apportionment rule adopted by the commission that may be applicable. The apportionment data of all members of the unitary group shall be included in calculating a single apportionment fraction for the unitary group. The numerators and denominators of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the financial institutions shall be added to the

numerators and denominators, respectively, of the property, payroll, and sales factors of the nonfinancial institutions to determine the property, payroll, and sales factors of the unitary group.

(3) Receipts Factor.

(a) In general. The receipts factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer in this state during the taxable year and the denominator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer within and without this state during the taxable year. The method of calculating receipts for purposes of the denominator is the same as the method used in determining receipts for purposes of the numerator. The receipts factor shall include only those receipts that constitute business income and are included in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(b) Receipts from the lease of real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of real property owned by the taxpayer and receipts from the sublease of real property, if the property is located within this state.

(c) Receipts from the lease of tangible personal property.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (3)(d), the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer if the property is located within this state when it is first placed in service by the lessee.

(ii) Receipts from the lease or rental of transportation property owned by the taxpayer are included in the numerator of the receipts factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of receipts that shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor are determined by multiplying all the receipts from the lease or rental of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, that property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(d) Interest from loans secured by real property.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property if the property is located within this state. If the property is located both within this state and one or more other states, the receipts described in this subsection are included in the numerator of the receipts factor if more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is located within this state. If more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is not located within any one state, the receipts described in this subsection shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the borrower is located in this state.

(ii) The determination of whether the real property securing a loan is located within this state shall be made as of the time the original agreement was made, and any and all subsequent substitutions of collateral shall be disregarded.

(e) Interest from loans not secured by real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property if the borrower is located in this state.

(f) Net gains from the sale of loans. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains from the sale of loans. Net gains from the sale of loans includes income recorded under the coupon stripping rules of Section 1286 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(i) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans not secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(g) Receipts from credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and receipts from fees charged to card holders, such as annual fees, if the billing address of the card holder is in this state.

(h) Net gains from the sale of credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of credit card receivables multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(i) Credit card issuer's reimbursement fees. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all credit card issuer's reimbursement fees multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(j) Receipts from merchant discount. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from merchant discount if the commercial domicile of the merchant is in this state. The receipts shall be computed net of any cardholder charge backs, but shall not be reduced by any interchange transaction fees or by any issuer's reimbursement fees paid to another for charges made by its card holders.

(k) Loan servicing fees.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans not secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(iii) In circumstances in which the taxpayer receives loan servicing fees for servicing either the secured or the unsecured loans of another, the numerator of the receipts factor shall include those fees if the borrower is located in this state.

(l) Receipts from services. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from services not otherwise apportioned under this section if the purchaser of the services receives a greater benefit of the service in this state than in any other state.

(m) Receipts from investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities.

(i) Interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities shall be included in the receipts factor.

(ii) Investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities include investments securities, trading account assets, federal funds, securities purchased and sold under agreements to resell or repurchase, options, futures contracts, forward contracts, notional principal contracts such as swaps, equities, and foreign currency transactions.

(iii) The receipts factor shall include the following investment and trading assets and activities:

(A) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest from federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements exceeds interest expense on federal funds purchased and securities sold under repurchase agreements.

(B) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book, and foreign currency transactions, exceed amounts paid in lieu of interest, amounts paid in lieu of dividends, and losses from those assets and activities.

(iv) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities described in Subsection (3)(m) that are attributable to this state.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities in the investment accounts attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all such income from assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the assets properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains, and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(iv)(A) and (3)(m)(iv)(B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of those trading assets that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(D) For purposes of this subsection, average value shall be determined using the rules for determining the average value of tangible personal property set forth in Subsections (4)(c) and (d).

(v) In lieu of using the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(iv), the taxpayer may elect, or the commission may require in order to fairly represent the business activity of the taxpayer in this state, the use of the method set forth in this subsection.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and

activities in the investment account attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all income from those assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those funds and securities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(v)(A) or (B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those trading assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(vi) If the taxpayer elects or is required by the commission to use the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(v), the taxpayer shall use this method on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the commission to use, or the commission requires, a different method.

(vii) The taxpayer shall have the burden of proving that an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity was properly assigned to a regular place of business outside of this state by demonstrating that the day-to-day decisions regarding the asset or activity occurred at a regular place of business outside this state. Where the day-to-day decisions regarding an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity occur at more than one regular place of business and one regular place of business is in this state and one regular place of business is outside this state, that asset or activity shall be considered to be located at the regular place of business of the taxpayer where the investment or trading policies or guidelines with respect to the asset or activity are established. Unless the taxpayer demonstrates to the contrary, policies and guidelines shall be presumed to be established at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(n) All other receipts. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all other receipts pursuant to the rules set forth in Rule R865-6F-8(10) and (11).

(o) Attribution of certain receipts to commercial domicile.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(ii), all receipts that would be assigned under this section to a state in which the taxpayer is not taxable shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the taxpayer's commercial domicile is in this state.

(ii)(A) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions, and if any member of the unitary group is subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor as provided in Subsections (3)(a) through (n) rather than being attributed to the commercial domicile of the financial institution as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(i).

(B) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions whose commercial domicile is in this state, and if any member of the unitary group is taxable in another state

under section 59-7-305, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group that would be included in the numerator of the other state's receipts factor under Subsections (3)(a) through (n) may not be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor.

(4) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the average value of the taxpayer's loans and credit card receivables that are located within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Property included. The property factor shall include only property the income or expenses of which are included, or would have been included if not fully depreciated or expensed, or depreciated or expensed to a nominal amount, in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(c) Value of property owned by the taxpayer.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor:

(A) The value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(B) Loans are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a loan is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the loan charged off is not outstanding. A specifically allocated reserve established pursuant to regulatory or financial accounting guidelines that is treated as charged-off for federal income tax purposes shall be treated as charged-off for purposes of this rule.

(C) Credit card receivables are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a credit card receivable is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the receivable charged-off is not outstanding.

(d) Average value of property owned by the taxpayer. The average value of property owned by the taxpayer is computed on an annual basis by adding the value of the property on the first day of the taxable year and the value on the last day of the taxable year and dividing the sum by two.

(i) If averaging on this basis does not properly reflect average value, the commission may require averaging on a more frequent basis, or the taxpayer may elect to average on a more frequent basis.

(ii) When averaging on a more frequent basis is required by the commission or is elected by the taxpayer, the same method of valuation must be used consistently by the taxpayer with respect to property within and without this state and on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the commission to use a different method, or the commission requires a different method of determining average value.

(e) Average value of real property and tangible personal property rented to the taxpayer.

(i) The average value of real property and tangible personal property that the taxpayer has rented from another and are not treated as property owned by the taxpayer for federal income tax purposes, shall be determined annually by multiplying the gross rents payable during the taxable year by eight.

(ii) If the use of the general method described in this subsection results in inaccurate valuations of rented property, any other method that properly reflects the value may be adopted by the commission or by the taxpayer when approved in writing by the commission. Once approved, that other method of valuation must be used on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior approval from the commission to use a different method, or the commission requires a different method of valuation.

(f) Location of real property and tangible personal property owned or rented to the taxpayer.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (4)(f)(ii), real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer are considered located within this state if they are physically located, situated, or used within this state.

(ii) Transportation property is included in the numerator of the property factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of value that shall be included in the numerator of this state's property factor is determined by multiplying the average value of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft everywhere.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, the property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(g) Location of Loans.

(i) A loan is considered located within this state if it is properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state.

(ii) A loan is properly assigned to the regular place of business with which it has a preponderance of substantive contacts. A loan assigned by the taxpayer to a regular place of business without the state shall be presumed to have been properly assigned if:

(A) the taxpayer has assigned, in the regular course of its business, the loan on its records to a regular place of business consistent with federal or state regulatory requirements;

(B) the assignment on its records is based upon substantive contacts of the loan to the regular course of business; and

(C) the taxpayer uses the records reflecting assignment of loans for the filing of all state and local tax returns for which an assignment of loans to a regular place of business is required.

(iii) The presumption of proper assignment of a loan provided in Subsection (4)(g)(ii) may be rebutted upon a showing by the commission, supported by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur at the regular place of business

to which it was assigned on the taxpayer's records. When the presumption has been rebutted, the loan shall then be located within this state if:

(A) the taxpayer had a regular place of business within this state at the time the loan was made; and

(B) the taxpayer fails to show, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur within this state.

(iv) In the case of a loan assigned by the taxpayer to a place without this state that is not a regular place of business, it shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal by the taxpayer on a showing supported by the preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan occurred within this state if, at the time the loan was made the taxpayer's commercial domicile, as defined in this rule, was within this state.

(v) To determine the state in which the preponderance of substantive contacts relating to a loan have occurred, the facts and circumstances regarding the loan at issue shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, and consideration shall be given to activities such as the solicitation, investigation, negotiation, approval, and administration of the loan.

(A) Solicitation. Solicitation is either active or passive.

(I) Active solicitation occurs when an employee of the taxpayer initiates the contact with the customer. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employee is regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of the employee were actually performed.

(II) Passive solicitation occurs when the customer initiates the contact with the taxpayer. If the customer's initial contact was not at a regular place of business of the taxpayer, the regular place of business, if any, where the passive solicitation occurred is determined by the facts in each case.

(B) Investigation. Investigation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer determine the credit-worthiness of the customer as well as the degree of risk involved in making a particular agreement. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(C) Negotiation. Negotiation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer and its customer determine the terms of the agreement, such as amount, duration, interest rate, frequency of repayment, currency denomination, and security required. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(D) Approval. Approval is the procedure whereby employees or the board of directors of the taxpayer make the final determination whether to enter into the agreement.

(I) The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(II) If the board of directors makes the final determination, the activity is located at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(E) Administration. Administration is the process of managing the account.

(I) Administration includes bookkeeping, collecting the payments, corresponding with the customer, reporting to management regarding the status of the agreement and proceeding against the borrower or the security interest if the borrower is in default.

(II) The activity is located at the regular place of business that oversees this activity.

(h) Location of credit card receivables. For purposes of determining the location of credit card receivables, credit card



receivables shall be treated as loans and shall be subject to the provisions of Subsection (4)(g).

(i) Period for which properly assigned loan remains assigned. A loan that has been properly assigned to a state shall, absent any change of material fact, remain assigned to that state for the length of the original term of the loan. Thereafter, the loan may be properly assigned to another state if the loan has a preponderance of substantive contact to a regular place of business in that state.

(j) Each taxpayer shall make an initial election on whether to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor. The initial election is the election made or the filing position taken on the first return filed after the effective date of this rule. This election is irrevocable for a period of three years from the time the initial election is made, except in the case where a substantial ownership change occurs and commission approval is obtained to change the election. After the initial three-year period, the election may be revocable only with the prior approval of the commission and shall require the showing of a significant change in circumstance.

(5) Payroll factor.

(a) In general. The payroll factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount paid in this state during the taxable year by the taxpayer for compensation and the denominator of which is the total compensation paid by the taxpayer both within and without this state during the taxable year. The payroll factor shall include only that compensation included in the computation of the apportionable income tax base for the taxable year.

(b) Compensation relating to nonbusiness income and independent contractors. The compensation of any employee for services or activities connected with the production of nonbusiness income, and payments made to any independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee, shall be excluded from both the numerator and denominator of this factor.

(c) When compensation paid in this state. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests, applied consecutively, is met:

(i) The employee's services are performed entirely within this state.

(ii) The employee's services are performed both within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The term "incidental" means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's principal base of operations is within this state;

(B) if there is no principal base of operations in any state in which some part of the services are performed, but the place from which the services are directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the principal base of operations and the place from which the services are directed or controlled are not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(6) This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

**R865-6F-33. Taxation of Telecommunications Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Call" means a specific telecommunications transmission as described in Subsection (1)(f).

(b) "Channel termination point" means the point at which

information can enter or leave the telecommunications network.

(c) "Communications channel" means a communications path, which can be one-way or two-way, depending on the channel, between two or more points. The path may be designed for the transmission of signals representing human speech, digital or analog data, facsimile, or images.

(d) "Outerjurisdictional property" means tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in a telecommunications business, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(e) "Private telecommunications service" means a dedicated telephone service that entitles the subscriber to the exclusive or priority use of a communications channel or groups of communications channels from one or more channel termination points to another channel termination point.

(f) "Telecommunications" means the electronic transmission of voice, data, image, and other information through the use of any medium such as wires, cables, electromagnetic waves, light waves, or any combination of those or similar media now in existence or that might be devised, but telecommunications does not include the information content of any such transmission.

(g) "Telecommunications service" means providing telecommunications, including services provided by telecommunication service resellers, for a charge and includes telephone service, telegraph service, paging service, personal communication services and mobile or cellular telephone service, but does not include electronic information service or Internet access service.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A corporation engaged in the business of telecommunications that is taxable both within and without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9) and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(3)(a) Property Factor.

(b) Outerjurisdictional property that is used by a taxpayer in providing a telecommunications service shall be attributed to this state based on the ratio of property within this state used in providing that service, to property everywhere used in providing the service, exclusive of property not located in any state. The term "property" as used herein refers to property includable in the property factor of the Utah apportionment fraction as defined in commission rule R865-6F-8(8).

(4) Sales Factor Numerator.

(a) The following sales and receipts from telecommunications service other than interstate or international private telecommunications service, shall be included in the Utah sales and receipts numerator:

(i) receipts derived from charges for providing telephone "access" from a location within Utah. "Access" means that a call can be made or received from a point within this state. An example of this type of receipt is a monthly subscriber fee billed with reference to equipment located in Utah;

(ii) receipts derived from charges for unlimited calling privileges, if the charges are billed by reference to equipment located in Utah;

(iii) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that originate and terminate in Utah;

(iv) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that either originate or terminate in Utah and are billed by reference to a customer or equipment located in Utah;

(v) receipts derived from any other charges if the charges are not includable in another state's sales factor numerator under that state's law, and the customer's billing address is in Utah.

(b) Gross receipts derived from providing interstate and international private telecommunications services shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the segment of the interstate or international channel between each termination point is separately billed, 100 percent of the charge imposed at each termination point in this state and for service in this state between those points is includable in the Utah sales factor. In addition, 50 percent of the charge imposed for service between a channel termination point outside this state and a point inside the state shall be included in the Utah sales factor. For purposes of this paragraph, termination points shall be measured by the nearest termination point inside the state to the first termination point outside the state.

(ii) If each segment of the interstate or international channel is not separately billed, the Utah sales shall be the same portion of the interstate or international channel charge that the number of channel termination points within this state bears to the total number of channel termination points within and without this state.

**R865-6F-36. Taxation of Registered Securities or Commodities Broker or Dealer Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Brokerage commission income" means income earned by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer from the purchase and sale of securities or commodities by the broker or dealer:

- (i) for which the broker or dealer does not take title; and
- (ii) as an agent for a customer's account.

(b) "Commodity" is as defined in Section 475(e)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(c) "Principal transaction" means a transaction where the registered securities or commodities broker or dealer acts as a principal or underwriter for the broker or dealer's own account, rather than as an agent for the customer.

(d) "Registered securities or commodities broker or dealer" means a corporation registered as a broker or dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission.

(e) "Security" is as defined in Section 475(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(f) "Securities or commodities used to produce income" means securities or commodities that are purchased and held by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer as a principal or underwriter for resale to its customers.

(2) Apportionment and allocation.

(a) A registered securities or commodities broker or dealer whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(4) and (7). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(10).

(3) Property factor.

(a) The property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year that are held for resale exclusively through a branch, office, or other place of business in this state.

The denominator is the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of all securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year.

(b) Securities or commodities used to produce income shall be valued at original cost.

(4) Sales factor.

(a) The sales factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within this state during the taxable year. The denominator is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Brokerage commission income shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Brokerage commission income shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the customer that is paying the commission is located in Utah. A customer is located in Utah if the mailing address of the customer as it appears in the broker or dealer's records is in Utah.

(c) Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the sale is made through a branch, office, or other place of business in Utah. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be determined after the deduction of any cost incurred by the taxpayer to acquire the securities or commodities.

(d) Other gross receipts such as margin interest on brokerage accounts and account maintenance fees shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor, and, if the customer that is paying the amounts or fees is located in Utah based on the customer address as it appears in the broker or dealer's records, in the numerator of the sales factor.

**R865-6F-37. Disclosure of Reportable Transactions and Material Advisor List Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309.**

(1) A taxpayer shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by:

(a) marking the box on the taxpayer's corporate franchise or income tax return indicating that the taxpayer has filed federal form 8886, or successor form, with the Internal Revenue Service; and

(b) providing the commission a copy of the form described in Subsection (1)(a) upon the request of the commission.

(2)(a) A material advisor shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by attaching a copy of the federal form 8264, or successor form, and any additional information that the material advisor submitted to the Internal Revenue Service, to the form prescribed by the commission.

(b) A material advisor shall provide the commission the information described in Subsection (2)(a) within 60 days after the form 8264, or successor form, was required to be filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(3)(a) The list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall satisfy the requirement for the list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under Section 59-1-1307.

(b) If more than one material advisor is required to maintain a list of persons in accordance with Section 59-1-1307, the material advisor that maintained the list required by 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall maintain the list required by Section 59-1-1307.

**R865-6F-38. Renewable Energy Credit Amount Pursuant**

**to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-614.**

An amount certified by the Utah State Energy Program under rule R638-2, Renewable Energy Systems Tax Credit, as qualifying for the tax credit under Section 59-7-614 shall, in the absence of fraud or misrepresentation, be the amount allowed by the commission as a credit under that section.

59-7-703  
59-10-603  
59-13-202  
59-13-301  
63M-1

63M-1-401 through 63M-1-416

**R865-6F-39. Definitions Related to Captive Real Estate Investment Trust and Foreign Real Estate Investment Trust Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-101.**

The following definitions apply to the definitions of captive real estate investment trust and foreign real estate investment trust in Section 59-7-101.

(1) "Cash or cash equivalents" means currency and coins, bank balances, negotiable money orders, checks, and highly liquid investments that can easily be converted into cash, such as treasury bills, certificates of deposit, marketable securities, and negotiable financial instruments.

(2) "Established securities market" is defined as that phrase is defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.884-5 (d)(2) (2007), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(3) "Listed Australian property trust" means:

(a) an Australian unit trust registered as a managed investment scheme under the Australian Corporations Act in which the principal class of units is listed on a recognized stock exchange in Australia and is regularly traded on an established securities market; and

(b) an entity organized as a trust, provided that an entity listed in Subsection (3)(a) owns or controls, directly or indirectly, 75 percent or more of the voting power or value of the beneficial interests or shares of that trust.

(4) "Regularly traded" is defined as that phrase is defined in Treas. Reg. Section 1.884-5 (d)(4) (2007), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

**KEY: taxation, franchises, historic preservation, trucking industries**

**December 15, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation March 8, 2007**

9-2-401

through

9-2-415

16-10a-1501

through

16-10a-1533

53B-8a-112

59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309

59-6-102

59-7

59-7-101

59-7-102

59-7-104

through

59-7-106

59-7-108

59-7-109

59-7-110

59-7-112

59-7-302

through

59-7-321

59-7-402

59-7-403

59-7-501

59-7-502

59-7-505

59-7-601

through

59-7-614

59-7-608

59-7-701



**R884. Tax Commission, Property Tax.****R884-24P. Property Tax.****R884-24P-5. Abatement or Deferral of Property Taxes of Indigent Persons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109 and 59-2-1202(5).**

A. "Household income" includes net rents, interest, retirement income, welfare, social security, and all other sources of cash income.

B. Absence from the residence due to vacation, confinement to hospital, or other similar temporary situation shall not be deducted from the ten-month residency requirement of Section 59-2-1109(3)(a)(ii).

C. Written notification shall be given to any applicant whose application for abatement or deferral is denied.

**R884-24P-7. Assessment of Mining Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.****A. Definitions.**

1. "Allowable costs" means those costs reasonably and necessarily incurred to own and operate a productive mining property and bring the minerals or finished product to the customary or implied point of sale.

a) Allowable costs include: salaries and wages, payroll taxes, employee benefits, workers compensation insurance, parts and supplies, maintenance and repairs, equipment rental, tools, power, fuels, utilities, water, freight, engineering, drilling, sampling and assaying, accounting and legal, management, insurance, taxes (including severance, property, sales/use, and federal and state income taxes), exempt royalties, waste disposal, actual or accrued environmental cleanup, reclamation and remediation, changes in working capital (other than those caused by increases or decreases in product inventory or other nontaxable items), and other miscellaneous costs.

b) For purposes of the discounted cash flow method, allowable costs shall include expected future capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

c) For purposes of the capitalized net revenue method, allowable costs shall include straight-line depreciation of capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

d) Allowable costs does not include interest, depletion, depreciation other than allowed in A.1.c), amortization, corporate overhead other than allowed in A.1.a), or any expenses not related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued.

e) To determine applicable federal and state income taxes, straight line depreciation, cost depletion, and amortization shall be used.

2. "Asset value" means the value arrived at using generally accepted cost approaches to value.

3. "Capital expenditure" means the cost of acquiring property, plant, and equipment used in the productive mining property operation and includes:

- a) purchase price of an asset and its components;
- b) transportation costs;
- c) installation charges and construction costs; and
- d) sales tax.

4. "Constant or real dollar basis" means cash flows or net revenues used in the discounted cash flow or capitalized net revenue methods, respectively, prepared on a basis where inflation or deflation are adjusted back to the lien date. For this purpose, inflation or deflation shall be determined using the gross domestic product deflator produced by the Congressional Budget Office, or long-term inflation forecasts produced by reputable analysts, other similar sources, or any combination thereof.

5. "Discount rate" means the rate that reflects the current yield requirements of investors purchasing comparable

properties in the mining industry, taking into account the industry's current and projected market, financial, and economic conditions.

6. "Economic production" means the ability of the mining property to profitably produce and sell product, even if that ability is not being utilized.

7. "Exempt royalties" means royalties paid to this state or its political subdivisions, an agency of the federal government, or an Indian tribe.

8. "Expected annual production" means the economic production from a mine for each future year as estimated by an analysis of the life-of-mine mining plan for the property.

9. "Fair market value" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

10. "Federal and state income taxes" mean regular taxes based on income computed using the marginal federal and state income tax rates for each applicable year.

11. "Implied point of sale" means the point where the minerals or finished product change hands in the normal course of business.

12. "Net cash flow" for the discounted cash flow method means, for each future year, the expected product price multiplied by the expected annual production that is anticipated to be sold or self-consumed, plus related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

13. "Net revenue" for the capitalized net revenue method means, for any of the immediately preceding five years, the actual receipts from the sale of minerals (or if self-consumed, the value of the self-consumed minerals), plus actual related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

14. "Non-operating mining property" means a mine that has not produced in the previous calendar year and is not currently capable of economic production, or land held under a mineral lease not reasonably necessary in the actual mining and extraction process in the current mine plan.

15. "Productive mining property" means the property of a mine that is either actively producing or currently capable of having economic production. Productive mining property includes all taxable interests in real property, improvements and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to a mine that are used for that mine in exploration, development, engineering, mining, crushing or concentrating, processing, smelting, refining, reducing, leaching, roasting, other processes used in the separation or extraction of the product from the ore or minerals and the processing thereof, loading for shipment, marketing and sales, environmental clean-up, reclamation and remediation, general and administrative operations, or transporting the finished product or minerals to the customary point of sale or to the implied point of sale in the case of self-consumed minerals.

16. "Product price" for each mineral means the price that is most representative of the price expected to be received for the mineral in future periods.

a) Product price is determined using one or more of the following approaches:

(1) an analysis of average actual sales prices per unit of production for the minerals sold by the taxpayer for up to five years preceding the lien date; or,

(2) an analysis of the average posted prices for the minerals, if valid posted prices exist, for up to five calendar years preceding the lien date; or,

(3) the average annual forecast prices for each of up to five years succeeding the lien date for the minerals sold by the taxpayer and one average forecast price for all years thereafter for those same minerals, obtained from reputable forecasters, mutually agreed upon between the Property Tax Division and the taxpayer.

b) If self-consumed, the product price will be determined by one of the following two methods:

(1) Representative unit sales price of like minerals. The

representative unit sales price is determined from:

- (a) actual sales of like mineral by the taxpayer;
- (b) actual sales of like mineral by other taxpayers; or
- (c) posted prices of like mineral; or

(2) If a representative unit sales price of like minerals is unavailable, an imputed product price for the self-consumed minerals may be developed by dividing the total allowable costs by one minus the taxpayer's discount rate to adjust to a cost that includes profit, and dividing the resulting figure by the number of units mined.

17. "Related revenue cash flows" mean non-product related cash flows related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued. Examples of related revenue cash flows include royalties and proceeds from the sale of mining equipment.

18. "Self consumed minerals" means the minerals produced from the mining property that the mining entity consumes or utilizes for the manufacture or construction of other goods and services.

19. "Straight line depreciation" means depreciation computed using the straight line method applicable in calculating the regular federal tax. For this purpose, the applicable recovery period shall be seven years for depreciable tangible personal mining property and depreciable tangible personal property appurtenant to a mine, and 39 years for depreciable real mining property and depreciable real property appurtenant to a mine.

#### B. Valuation.

1. The discounted cash flow method is the preferred method of valuing productive mining properties. Under this method the taxable value of the mine shall be determined by:

- a) discounting the future net cash flows for the remaining life of the mine to their present value as of the lien date; and
- b) subtracting from that present value the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items.

2. The mining company shall provide to the Property Tax Division an estimate of future cash flows for the remaining life of the mine. These future cash flows shall be prepared on a constant or real dollar basis and shall be based on factors including the life-of-mine mining plan for proven and probable reserves, existing plant in place, capital projects underway, capital projects approved by the mining company board of directors, and capital necessary for sustaining operations. All factors included in the future cash flows, or which should be included in the future cash flows, shall be subject to verification and review for reasonableness by the Property Tax Division.

3. If the taxpayer does not furnish the information necessary to determine a value using the discounted cash flow method, the Property Tax Division may use the capitalized net revenue method. This method is outlined as follows:

- a) Determine annual net revenue, both net losses and net gains, from the productive mining property for each of the immediate past five years, or years in operation, if less than five years. Each year's net revenue shall be adjusted to a constant or real dollar basis.
- b) Determine the average annual net revenue by summing the values obtained in B.3.a) and dividing by the number of operative years, five or less.
- c) Divide the average annual net revenue by the discount rate to determine the fair market value of the entire productive mining property.

d) Subtract from the fair market value of the entire productive mining property the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items, to determine the taxable value of the productive mining property.

4. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property

Tax Division.

a) The discount rate shall be determined using the weighted average cost of capital method, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or any combination thereof.

b) If using the weighted average cost of capital method, the Property Tax Division shall include an after-tax cost of debt and of equity. The cost of debt will consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or a combination thereof.

5. Where the discount rate is derived through the use of publicly available information of other companies, the Property Tax Division shall select companies that are comparable to the productive mining property. In making this selection and in determining the discount rate, the Property Tax Division shall consider criteria that includes size, profitability, risk, diversification, or growth opportunities.

6. A non-operating mine will be valued at fair market value consistent with other taxable property.

7. If, in the opinion of the Property Tax Division, these methods are not reasonable to determine the fair market value, the Property Tax Division may use other valuation methods to estimate the fair market value of a mining property.

8. The fair market value of a productive mining property may not be less than the fair market value of the land, improvements, and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to the mining property. The mine value shall include all equipment, improvements and real estate upon or appurtenant to the mine. All other tangible property not appurtenant to the mining property will be separately valued at fair market value.

9. Where the fair market value of assets upon or appurtenant to the mining property is determined under the cost method, the Property Tax Division shall use the replacement cost new less depreciation approach. This approach shall consider the cost to acquire or build an asset with like utility at current prices using modern design and materials, adjusted for loss in value due to physical deterioration or obsolescence for technical, functional and economic factors.

C. When the fair market value of a productive mining property in more than one tax area exceeds the asset value, the fair market value will be divided into two components and apportioned as follows:

1. Asset value that includes machinery and equipment, improvements, and land surface values will be apportioned to the tax areas where the assets are located.

2. The fair market value less the asset value will give an income increment of value. The income increment will be apportioned as follows:

a) Divide the asset value by the fair market value to determine a quotient. Multiply the quotient by the income increment of value. This value will be apportioned to each tax area based on the percentage of the total asset value in that tax area.

b) The remainder of the income increment will be apportioned to the tax areas based on the percentage of the known mineral reserves according to the mine plan.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1998.

**R884-24P-8. Security for Property Tax on Uranium and Vanadium Mines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-211.**

A. The security deposit allowed by Section 59-2-211 shall be requested from the mine owners or operators by giving notice in the manner required by Section 59-2-211. A list of mine owners and operators who have made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission will be furnished annually by the Tax Commission to any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah.

B. At the option of the mine owner or operator, within 30 days after receiving proper notice from the Tax Commission, or if the mine owner or operator has not complied with the request within the 30 day period, the Tax Commission may implement the following procedure:

1. Any person, mill, buying station, or other legal entity receiving uranium or vanadium ore mined, produced, or received from within Utah shall withhold 4 percent, or any higher amount set by the Tax Commission, of the gross proceeds due to the mine operator or owner.

2. All amounts withheld shall be remitted to the Tax Commission by the last day of April, July, October, and January for the immediately preceding calendar quarter, in the manner set forth by the Tax Commission.

3. Not later than the last day of February, owners or operators of uranium and vanadium mines who have not made lump sum security deposits with the Tax Commission shall be provided with a statement from the Tax Commission showing all security deposit amounts withheld from their gross proceeds during the previous calendar year.

4. The Tax Commission shall provide the county treasurers with a list of all uranium and vanadium mine owners and operators who have had security deposit amounts withheld. The county treasurers shall then advise the Tax Commission in writing of the amount of taxes due from each mine owner or operator on the Tax Commission's list.

5. Once all county treasurers have responded, the Tax Commission shall forward to each county treasurer the taxes due, or the pro rata portion thereof, to the extent taxes have been withheld and remitted to the Tax Commission.

a. Any amount withheld in excess of the total taxes due to all counties shall be refunded to the appropriate mine owner or operator by the Tax Commission.

b. If the amount withheld is not sufficient to pay the full amount of taxes due, the county treasurers shall collect the balance of taxes directly from the mine owner or operator.

**R884-24P-10. Taxation of Underground Rights in Land That Contains Deposits of Oil or Gas Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-210.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Person" is as defined in Section 68-3-12.

2. "Working interest owner" means the owner of an interest in oil, gas, or other hydrocarbon substances burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.

3. "Unit operator" means a person who operates all producing wells in a unit.

4. "Independent operator" means a person operating an oil or gas producing property not in a unit.

5. One person can, at the same time, be a unit operator, a working interest owner, and an independent operator and must comply with all requirements of this rule based upon the person's status in the respective situations.

6. "Expected annual production" means the future economic production of an oil and gas property as estimated by the Property Tax Division using decline curve analysis. Expected annual production does not include production used on the same well, lease, or unit for the purpose of repressuring or pressure maintenance.

7. "Product price" means:

a) Oil: The weighted average posted price for the calendar year preceding January 1, specific for the field in which the well is operating as designated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. The weighted average posted price is determined by weighing each individual posted price based on the number of days it was posted during the year, adjusting for gravity, transportation, escalation, or deescalation.

b) Gas:

(1) If sold under contract, the price shall be the stated price as of January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

(2) If sold on the spot market or to a direct end-user, the price shall be the average price received for the 12-month period immediately preceding January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.

8. "Future net revenue" means annual revenues less costs of the working interests and royalty interest.

9. "Revenue" means expected annual gross revenue, calculated by multiplying the product price by expected annual production for the remaining economic life of the property.

10. "Costs" means expected annual allowable costs applied against revenue of cost-bearing interests:

a) Examples of allowable costs include management salaries; labor; payroll taxes and benefits; workers' compensation insurance; general insurance; taxes (excluding income and property taxes); supplies and tools; power; maintenance and repairs; office; accounting; engineering; treatment; legal fees; transportation; miscellaneous; capital expenditures; and the imputed cost of self consumed product.

b) Interest, depreciation, or any expense not directly related to the unit will shall not be included as allowable costs.

11. "Production asset" means any asset located at the well site that is used to bring oil or gas products to a point of sale or transfer of ownership.

B. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division using methods such as the weighted cost of capital method.

1. The cost of debt shall consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a combination thereof, or any other accepted methodology.

2. The discount rate shall reflect the current yield requirements of investors purchasing similar properties, taking into consideration income, income taxes, risk, expenses, inflation, and physical and locational characteristics.

3. The discount rate shall contain the same elements as the expected income stream.

C. Assessment Procedures.

1. Underground rights in lands containing deposits of oil or gas and the related tangible property shall be assessed by the Property Tax Division in the name of the unit operator, the independent operator, or other person as the facts may warrant.

2. The taxable value of underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by discounting future net revenues to their present value as of the lien date of the assessment year and then subtracting the value of applicable exempt federal, state, and Indian royalty interests.

3. The reasonable taxable value of productive underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by the methods described in C.2. of this rule or such other valuation method that the Tax Commission believes to be reasonably determinative of the property's fair market value.

4. The value of the production assets shall be considered in the value of the oil and gas reserves as determined in C.2.

above. Any other tangible property shall be separately valued at fair market value by the Property Tax Division.

5. The minimum value of the property shall be the value of the production assets.

D. Collection by Operator.

1. The unit operator may request the Property Tax Division to separately list the value of the working interest, and the value of the royalty interest on the Assessment Record. When such a request is made, the unit operator is responsible to provide the Property Tax Division with the necessary information needed to compile this list. The unit operator may make a reasonable estimate of the ad valorem tax liability for a given period and may withhold funds from amounts due to royalty. Withheld funds shall be sufficient to ensure payment of the ad valorem tax on each fractional interest according to the estimate made.

a) If a unit operating agreement exists between the unit operator and the fractional working interest owners, the unit operator may withhold or collect the tax according to the terms of that agreement.

b) In any case, the unit operator and the fractional interest owner may make agreements or arrangements for withholding or otherwise collecting this tax. This may be done whether or not that practice is consistent with the preceding paragraphs so long as all requirements of the law are met. When a fractional interest owner has had funds withheld to cover the estimated ad valorem tax liability and the operator fails to remit such taxes to the county when due, the fractional interest owner shall be indemnified from any further ad valorem tax liability to the extent of the withholding.

c) The unit operator shall compare the amount withheld to the taxes actually due, and return any excess amount to the fractional interest owner within 60 days after the delinquent date of the tax. At the request of the fractional interest owner the excess may be retained by the unit operator and applied toward the fractional interest owner's tax liability for the subsequent year.

2. The penalty provided for in Section 59-2-210 is intended to ensure collection by the county of the entire tax due. Any unit operator who has paid this county imposed penalty, and thereafter collects from the fractional interest holders any part of their tax due, may retain those funds as reimbursement against the penalty paid.

3. Interest on delinquent taxes shall be assessed as set forth in Section 59-2-1331.

4. Each unit operator may be required to submit to the Property Tax Division a listing of all fractional interest owners and their interests upon specific request of the Property Tax Division. Working interest owners, upon request, shall be required to submit similar information to unit operators.

**R884-24P-14. Valuation of Real Property Encumbered by Preservation Easements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.**

A. The assessor shall take into consideration any preservation easements attached to historically significant real property and structures when determining the property's value.

B. After the preservation easement has been recorded with the county recorder, the property owner of record shall submit to the county assessor and the Tax Commission a notice of the preservation easement containing the following information:

1. the property owner's name;
2. the address of the property; and
3. the serial number of the property.

C. The county assessor shall review the property and

incorporate any value change due to the preservation easement in the following year's assessment roll.

**R884-24P-16. Assessment of Interlocal Cooperation Act Project Entity Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 11-13-302.**

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Utah fair market value" means the fair market value of that portion of the property of a project entity located within Utah upon which the fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax may be calculated.

(b) "Fee" means the annual fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax payable by a project entity pursuant to Section 11-13-302.

(c) "Energy supplier" means an entity that purchases any capacity, service or other benefit of a project to provide electrical service.

(d) "Exempt energy supplier" means an energy supplier whose tangible property is exempted by Article XIII, Sec. 3 of the Constitution of Utah from the payment of ad valorem property tax.

(e) "Optimum operating capacity" means the capacity at which a project is capable of operating on a sustained basis taking into account its design, actual operating history, maintenance requirements, and similar information from comparable projects, if any. The determination of the projected and actual optimum operating capacities of a project shall recognize that projects are not normally operated on a sustained basis at 100 percent of their designed or actual capacities and that the optimum level for operating a project on a sustained basis may vary from project to project.

(f) "Property" means any electric generating facilities, transmission facilities, distribution facilities, fuel facilities, fuel transportation facilities, water facilities, land, water or other existing facilities or tangible property owned by a project entity and required for the project which, if owned by an entity required to pay ad valorem property taxes, would be subject to assessment for ad valorem tax purposes.

(g) "Sold," for the purpose of interpreting Subsection (4), means the first sale of the capacity, service, or other benefit produced by the project without regard to any subsequent sale, resale, or lay-off of that capacity, service, or other benefit.

(h) "Taxing jurisdiction" means a political subdivision of this state in which any portion of the project is located.

(i) All definitions contained in Section 11-13-103 apply to this rule.

(2) The Tax Commission shall determine the fair market value of the property of each project entity. Fair market value shall be based upon standard appraisal theory and shall be determined by correlating estimates derived from the income and cost approaches to value described below.

(a) The income approach to value requires the imputation of an income stream and a capitalization rate. The income stream may be based on recognized indicators such as average income, weighted income, trended income, present value of future income streams, performance ratios, and discounted cash flows. The imputation of income stream and capitalization rate shall be derived from the data of other similarly situated companies. Similarity shall be based on factors such as location, fuel mix, customer mix, size and bond ratings. Estimates may also be imputed from industry data generally. Income data from similarly situated companies will be adjusted to reflect differences in governmental regulatory and tax policies.

(b) The cost approach to value shall consist of the total of the property's net book value of the project's property. This total shall then be adjusted for obsolescence if any.

(c) In addition to, and not in lieu of, any adjustments for



obsolescence made pursuant to Subsection (2)(b), a phase-in adjustment shall be made to the assessed valuation of any new project or expansion of an existing project on which construction commenced by a project entity after January 1, 1989 as follows:

(i) During the period the new project or expansion is valued as construction work in process, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its projected production as of the projected date of completion of construction by its projected optimum operating capacity as of that date.

(ii) Once the new project or expansion ceases to be valued as construction work in progress, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its actual production by its actual optimum operating capacity. After the new project or expansion has sustained actual production at its optimum operating capacity during any tax year, this percentage shall be deemed to be 100 percent for the remainder of its useful life.

(3) If portions of the property of the project entity are located in states in addition to Utah and those states do not apply a unit valuation approach to that property, the fair market value of the property allocable to Utah shall be determined by computing the cost approach to value on the basis of the net book value of the property located in Utah and imputing an estimated income stream based solely on the value of the Utah property as computed under the cost approach. The correlated value so determined shall be the Utah fair market value of the property.

(4) Before fixing and apportioning the Utah fair market value of the property to the respective taxing jurisdictions in which the property, or a portion thereof is located, the Utah fair market value of the property shall be reduced by the percentage of the capacity, service, or other benefit sold by the project entity to exempt energy suppliers.

(5) For purposes of calculating the amount of the fee payable under Section 11-13-302(3), the percentage of the project that is used to produce the capacity, service or other benefit sold shall be deemed to be 100 percent, subject to adjustments provided by this rule, from the date the project is determined to be commercially operational.

(6) In computing its tax rate pursuant to the formula specified in Section 59-2-924(2), each taxing jurisdiction in which the project property is located shall add to the amount of its budgeted property tax revenues the amount of any credit due to the project entity that year under Section 11-13-302(3), and shall divide the result by the sum of the taxable value of all property taxed, including the value of the project property apportioned to the jurisdiction, and further adjusted pursuant to the requirements of Section 59-2-924.

(7) Subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) are retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1984. Subsection (2)(c) is effective as of the lien date of January 1, 1989. The remainder of this rule is retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1988.

**R884-24P-17. Reappraisal of Real Property by County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Constitution, Article XIII, Subsection 11, and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303, 59-2-302, and 59-2-704.**

A. The following standards shall be followed in sequence when performing a reappraisal of all classes of locally-assessed real property within a county.

1. Conduct a preliminary survey and plan.
  - a) Compile a list of properties to be appraised by property class.
  - b) Assemble a complete current set of ownership plats.
  - c) Estimate personnel and resource requirements.
  - d) Construct a control chart to outline the process.
2. Select a computer-assisted appraisal system and have

the system approved by the Property Tax Division.

3. Obtain a copy of all probable transactions from the recorder's office for the three-year period ending on the effective date of reappraisal.

4. Perform a use valuation on agricultural parcels using the most recent set of aerial photographs covering the jurisdiction.

a) Perform a field review of all agricultural land, dividing up the land by agricultural land class.

b) Transfer data from the aerial photographs to the current ownership plats, and compute acreage by class on a per parcel basis.

c) Enter land class information and the calculated agricultural land use value on the appraisal form.

5. Develop a land valuation guideline.

6. Perform an appraisal on improved sold properties considering the three approaches to value.

7. Develop depreciation schedules and time-location modifiers by comparing the appraised value with the sale price of sold properties.

8. Organize appraisal forms by proximity to each other and by geographical area. Insert sold property information into the appropriate batches.

9. Collect data on all nonsold properties.

10. Develop capitalization rates and gross rent multipliers.

11. Estimate the value of income-producing properties using the appropriate capitalization method.

12. Input the data into the automated system and generate preliminary values.

13. Review the preliminary figures and refine the estimate based on the applicable approaches to value.

14. Develop an outlier analysis program to identify and correct clerical or judgment errors.

15. Perform an assessment/sales ratio study. Include any new sale information.

16. Make a final review based on the ratio study including an analysis of variations in ratios. Make appropriate adjustments.

17. Calculate the final values and place them on the assessment role.

18. Develop and publish a sold properties catalog.

19. Establish the local Board of Equalization procedure.

20. Prepare and file documentation of the reappraisal program with the local Board of Equalization and Property Tax Division.

B. The Tax Commission shall provide procedural guidelines for implementing the above requirements.

**R884-24P-19. Appraiser Designation Program Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-701 and 59-2-702.**

(1) "State certified general appraiser," "state certified residential appraiser," "state licensed appraiser," and trainee are as defined in Section 61-2b-2.

(2) The ad valorem training and designation program consists of several courses and practica.

(a) Certain courses must be sanctioned by either the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation (AQB) or the Western States Association of Tax Administrators (WSATA).

(b) The courses comprising the basic designation program are:

(i) Course 101 - Basic Appraisal Principles;

(ii) Course 103 - Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (AQB);

(iii) Course 501 - Assessment Practice in Utah;

(iv) Course 502 - Mass Appraisal of Land;

(v) Course 503 - Development and Use of Personal Property Schedules;

(vi) Course 504 - Appraisal of Public Utilities and Railroads (WSATA); and

(vii) Course 505 - Income Approach Application.

(3) Candidates must attend 90 percent of the classes in each course and pass the final examination for each course with a grade of 70 percent or more to be successful.

(4) There are four recognized ad valorem designations: ad valorem residential appraiser, ad valorem general real property appraiser, ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser, and ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) These designations are granted only to individuals employed in a county assessor office or the Property Tax Division, working as appraisers, review appraisers, valuation auditors, or analysts/administrators providing oversight and direction to appraisers and auditors.

(b) An assessor, county employee, or state employee must hold the appropriate designation to value property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(5) Ad valorem residential appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete courses 501 and 502;

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive residential field practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value residential, vacant, and agricultural property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(6) Ad valorem general real property appraiser.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete courses 501, 502, and 505;

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive field practicum including residential and commercial properties; and

(iii) attain and maintain state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value all types of locally assessed real property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(7) Ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete courses 101, 103, 501, and 503; and

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive auditing practicum.

(b) Upon designation, the auditor/appraiser may value locally assessed personal property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(8) Ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

(i) successfully complete courses 501 and 504;

(ii) successfully complete a comprehensive valuation practicum; and

(iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the analyst may value centrally assessed property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(9) If a candidate fails to receive a passing grade on a final examination, two re-examinations are allowed. If the re-examinations are not successful, the individual must retake the failed course. The cost to retake the failed course will not be borne by the Tax Commission.

(10) A practicum involves the appraisal or audit of selected properties. The candidate's supervisor must formally request that the Property Tax Division administer a practicum.

(a) Emphasis is placed on those types of properties the

candidate will most likely encounter on the job.

(b) The practicum will be administered by a designated appraiser assigned from the Property Tax Division.

(11) An appraiser trainee referred to in Section 59-2-701 shall be designated an ad valorem associate if the appraiser trainee:

(a) has completed all education and practicum requirements for designation under Subsections (5), (6), or (8); and

(b) has not completed the non-education requirements for licensure or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(12) An individual holding a specified designation can qualify for other designations by meeting the additional requirements under Subsections (5), (6), (7), or (8).

(13)(a) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsection (7) requires completion of 14 hours of Tax Commission approved classroom work every two years.

(b) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsections (5), (6), and (8) requires maintaining their appraisal license or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(14) Upon termination of employment from any Utah assessment jurisdiction, or if the individual no longer works primarily as an appraiser, review appraiser, valuation auditor, or analyst/administrator in appraisal matters, designation is automatically revoked.

(a) Ad valorem designation status may be reinstated if the individual secures employment in any Utah assessment jurisdiction within four years from the prior termination.

(b) If more than four years elapse between termination and rehire, and:

(i) the individual has been employed in a closely allied field, then the individual may challenge the course examinations. Upon successfully challenging all required course examinations, the prior designation status will be reinstated; or

(ii) if the individual has not been employed in real estate valuation or a closely allied field, the individual must retake all required courses and pass the final examinations with a score of 70 percent or more.

(15) All appraisal work performed by Tax Commission designated appraisers shall meet the standards set forth in section 61-2b-27.

(16) If appropriate Tax Commission designations are not held by assessor's office personnel, the appraisal work must be contracted out to qualified private appraisers. An assessor's office may elect to contract out appraisal work to qualified private appraisers even if personnel with the appropriate designation are available in the office. If appraisal work is contracted out, the following requirements must be met:

(a) The private sector appraisers performing the contracted work must hold the state certified residential appraiser or state certified general appraiser license issued by the Division of Real Estate of the Utah Department of Commerce. Only state certified general appraisers may appraise nonresidential properties.

(b) All appraisal work shall meet the standards set forth in Section 61-2b-27.

(17) The completion and delivery of the assessment roll required under Section 59-2-311 is an administrative function of the elected assessor.

(a) There are no specific licensure, certification, or educational requirements related to this function.

(b) An elected assessor may complete and deliver the assessment roll as long as the valuations and appraisals

included in the assessment roll were completed by persons having the required designations.

**R884-24P-20. Construction Work in Progress Pursuant to Utah Constitution Art. XIII, Section 2 and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-301.**

A. For purposes of this rule:

1. Construction work in progress means improvements as defined in Section 59-2-102, and personal property as defined in Section 59-2-102, not functionally complete as defined in A.6.

2. Project means any undertaking involving construction, expansion or modernization.

3. "Construction" means:

a) creation of a new facility;  
b) acquisition of personal property; or  
c) any alteration to the real property of an existing facility other than normal repairs or maintenance.

4. Expansion means an increase in production or capacity as a result of the project.

5. Modernization means a change or contrast in character or quality resulting from the introduction of improved techniques, methods or products.

6. Functionally complete means capable of providing economic benefit to the owner through fulfillment of the purpose for which it was constructed. In the case of a cost-regulated utility, a project shall be deemed to be functionally complete when the operating property associated with the project has been capitalized on the books and is part of the rate base of that utility.

7. Allocable preconstruction costs means expenditures associated with the planning and preparation for the construction of a project. To be classified as an allocable preconstruction cost, an expenditure must be capitalized.

8. Cost regulated utility means a power company, oil and gas pipeline company, gas distribution company or telecommunication company whose earnings are determined by a rate of return applied to rate base. Rate of return and rate base are set and approved by a state or federal regulatory commission.

9. Residential means single-family residences and duplex apartments.

10. Unit method of appraisal means valuation of the various physical components of an integrated enterprise as a single going concern. The unit method may employ one or more of the following approaches to value: the income approach, the cost approach, and the stock and debt approach.

B. All construction work in progress shall be valued at "full cash value" as described in this rule.

C. Discount Rates

For purposes of this rule, discount rates used in valuing all projects shall be determined by the Tax Commission, and shall be consistent with market, financial and economic conditions.

D. Appraisal of Allocable Preconstruction Costs.

1. If requested by the taxpayer, preconstruction costs associated with properties, other than residential properties, may be allocated to the value of the project in relation to the relative amount of total expenditures made on the project by the lien date. Allocation will be allowed only if the following conditions are satisfied by January 30 of the tax year for which the request is sought:

a) a detailed list of preconstruction cost data is supplied to the responsible agency;

b) the percent of completion of the project and the preconstruction cost data are certified by the taxpayer as to their accuracy.

2. The preconstruction costs allocated pursuant to D.1. of this rule shall be discounted using the appropriate rate

determined in C. The discounted allocated value shall either be added to the values of properties other than residential properties determined under E.1. or shall be added to the values determined under the various approaches used in the unit method of valuation determined under F.

3. The preconstruction costs allocated under D. are subject to audit for four years. If adjustments are necessary after examination of the records, those adjustments will be classified as property escaping assessment.

E. Appraisal of Properties not Valued under the Unit Method.

1. The full cash value, projected upon completion, of all properties valued under this section, with the exception of residential properties, shall be reduced by the value of the allocable preconstruction costs determined D. This reduced full cash value shall be referred to as the "adjusted full cash value."

2. On or before January 1 of each tax year, each county assessor and the Tax Commission shall determine, for projects not valued by the unit method and which fall under their respective areas of appraisal responsibility, the following:

a) The full cash value of the project expected upon completion.

b) The expected date of functional completion of the project currently under construction.

(1) The expected date of functional completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

c) The percent of the project completed as of the lien date.

(1) Determination of percent of completion for residential properties shall be based on the following percentage of completion:

(a) 10 - Excavation-foundation  
(b) 30 - Rough lumber, rough labor  
(c) 50 - Roofing, rough plumbing, rough electrical, heating

(d) 65 - Insulation, drywall, exterior finish

(e) 75 - Finish lumber, finish labor, painting

(f) 90 - Cabinets, cabinet tops, tile, finish plumbing, finish electrical

(g) 100 - Floor covering, appliances, exterior concrete, misc.

(2) In the case of all other projects under construction and valued under this section the percent of completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

3. Upon determination of the adjusted full cash value for nonresidential projects under construction or the full cash value expected upon completion of residential projects under construction, the expected date of completion, and the percent of the project completed, the assessor shall do the following:

a) multiply the percent of the residential project completed by the total full cash value of the residential project expected upon completion; or in the case of nonresidential projects,

b) multiply the percent of the nonresidential project completed by the adjusted full cash value of the nonresidential project;

c) adjust the resulting product of E.3.a) or E.3.b) for the expected time of completion using the discount rate determined under C.

F. Appraisal of Properties Valued Under the Unit Method of Appraisal.

1. No adjustments under this rule shall be made to the income indicator of value for a project under construction that

is owned by a cost-regulated utility when the project is allowed in rate base.

2. The full cash value of a project under construction as of January 1 of the tax year, shall be determined by adjusting the cost and income approaches as follows:

a) Adjustments to reflect the time value of money in appraising construction work in progress valued under the cost and income approaches shall be made for each approach as follows:

(1) Each company shall report the expected completion dates and costs of the projects. A project expected to be completed during the tax year for which the valuation is being determined shall be considered completed on January 1 or July 1, whichever is closest to the expected completion date. The Tax Commission shall determine the expected completion date for any project whose completion is scheduled during a tax year subsequent to the tax year for which the valuation is being made.

(2) If requested by the company, the value of allocable preconstruction costs determined in D. shall then be subtracted from the total cost of each project. The resulting sum shall be referred to as the adjusted cost value of the project.

(3) The adjusted cost value for each of the future years prior to functional completion shall be discounted to reflect the present value of the project under construction. The discount rate shall be determined under C.

(4) The discounted adjusted cost value shall then be added to the values determined under the income approach and cost approach.

b) No adjustment will be made to reflect the time value of money for a project valued under the stock and debt approach to value.

G. This rule shall take effect for the tax year 1985.

**R884-24P-24. Form for Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5 through 59-2-924.**

(1) The county auditor must notify all real property owners of property valuation and tax changes on the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes form.

(a) If a county desires to use a modified version of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, a copy of the proposed modification must be submitted for approval to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission no later than March 1.

(i) Within 15 days of receipt, the Property Tax Division will issue a written decision, including justifications, on the use of the modified Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(ii) If a county is not satisfied with the decision, it may petition for a hearing before the Tax Commission as provided in R861-1A-22.

(b) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, however modified, must contain the same information as the unmodified version. A property description may be included at the option of the county.

(2) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes must be completed by the county auditor in its entirety, except in the following circumstances:

(a) New property is created by a new legal description; or

(b) The status of the improvements on the property has changed.

(c) In instances where partial completion is allowed, the term nonapplicable will be entered in the appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(d) If the county auditor determines that conditions other than those outlined in this section merit deletion, the

auditor may enter the term "nonapplicable" in appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes only after receiving approval from the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(3) Real estate assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act of 1969 must be reported at full market value, with the value based upon Farmland Assessment Act rates shown parenthetically.

(4)(a) All completion dates specified for the disclosure of property tax information must be strictly observed.

(b) Requests for deviation from the statutory completion dates must be submitted in writing on or before June 1, and receive the approval of the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(5) If the proposed rate exceeds the certified rate, jurisdictions in which the fiscal year is the calendar year are required to hold public hearings even if budget hearings have already been held for that fiscal year.

(6) If the cost of public notice required under Section 59-2-919 is greater than one percent of the property tax revenues to be received, an entity may combine its advertisement with other entities, or use direct mail notification.

(7) Calculation of the amount and percentage increase in property tax revenues required by Section 59-2-919 shall be computed by comparing property taxes levied for the current year with property taxes collected the prior year, without adjusting for revenues attributable to new growth.

(8) If a taxing district has not completed the tax rate setting process as prescribed in Sections 59-2-919 and 59-2-920 by August 17, the county auditor must seek approval from the Tax Commission to use the certified rate in calculating taxes levied.

(9) The value of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3 is excluded from taxable value for purposes of calculating new growth, the certified tax rate, and the proposed tax rate.

(10) The value and taxes of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3, as well as tax increment distributions and related taxable values of redevelopment renewal agencies, are excluded when calculating the percentage of property taxes collected as provided in Section 59-2-913.

(11) The following formulas and definitions shall be used in determining new growth:

(a) Actual new growth shall be computed as follows:

(i) the taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the current year adjusted for redevelopment minus year-end taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(ii) plus or minus the difference between the taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the prior year adjusted for redevelopment and the year-end taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the year that is two years prior to the current year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(iii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of factoring; then

(iv) plus or minus changes in value as a result of reappraisal; then

(v) plus or minus any change in value resulting from a legislative mandate or court order.

(b) Net annexation value is the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment of all properties annexed into an entity during the previous calendar year minus the taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment for all properties annexed out of the entity

during the previous calendar year.

- (c) New growth is equal to zero for an entity with:
  - (i) an actual new growth value less than zero; and
  - (ii) a net annexation value greater than or equal to zero.
- (d) New growth is equal to actual new growth for:
  - (i) an entity with an actual new growth value greater than or equal to zero; or
  - (ii) an entity with:
    - (A) an actual new growth value less than zero; and
    - (B) the actual new growth value is greater than or equal to the net annexation value.
- (e) New growth is equal to the net annexation value for an entity with:
  - (i) a net annexation value less than zero; and
  - (ii) the actual new growth value is less than the net annexation value.

(f) Adjusted new growth equals new growth multiplied by the mean collection rate for the previous five years.

(12)(a) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate, ad valorem property tax revenues budgeted by a taxing entity for the prior year are calculated by:

- (i) increasing or decreasing the adjustable taxable value from the prior year Report 697 by the average of the percentage net change in the value of taxable property for the equalization period for the three calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and
- (ii) multiplying the result obtained in Subsection

(12)(a)(i) by:

- (A) the percentage of property taxes collected for the five calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and
- (B) the prior year approved tax rate.

(b) If a taxing entity levied the prior year approved tax rate, the budgeted revenues determined under Subsection (12)(a) are reflected in the budgeted revenue column of the prior year Report 693.

(13) Entities required to set levies for more than one fund must compute an aggregate certified rate. The aggregate certified rate is the sum of the certified rates for individual funds for which separate levies are required by law. The aggregate certified rate computation applies where:

- (a) the valuation bases for the funds are contained within identical geographic boundaries; and
- (b) the funds are under the levy and budget setting authority of the same governmental entity.

(14) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate of a municipality incorporated on or after July 1, 1996, the levy imposed for municipal-type services or general county purposes shall be the certified tax rate for municipal-type services or general county purposes, as applicable.

(15) No new entity, including a new city, may have a certified tax rate or levy a tax for any particular year unless that entity existed on the first day of that calendar year.

**R884-24P-27. Standards for Assessment Level and Uniformity of Performance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-704 and 59-2-704.5.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Coefficient of dispersion (COD)" means the average deviation of a group of assessment ratios taken around the median and expressed as a percent of that measure.

(b) "Coefficient of variation (COV)" means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean.

(c) "Division" means the Property Tax Division of the commission.

(d) "Nonparametric" means data samples that are not normally distributed.

(e) "Parametric" means data samples that are normally

distributed.

(f) "Urban counties" means counties classified as first or second class counties pursuant to Section 17-50-501.

(2) The commission adopts the following standards of assessment performance.

(a) For assessment level in each property class, subclass, and geographical area in each county, the measure of central tendency shall meet one of the following measures.

(i) The measure of central tendency shall be within 10 percent of the legal level of assessment.

(ii) The 95 percent confidence interval of the measure of central tendency shall contain the legal level of assessment.

(b) For uniformity of the property assessments in each class of property for which a detailed review is conducted during the current year, the measure of dispersion shall be within the following limits.

(i) In urban counties:

(A) a COD of 15 percent or less for primary residential property, and 20 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and

(B) a COV of 19 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.

(ii) In rural counties:

(A) a COD of 20 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and

(B) a COV of 25 percent or less for primary residential property, and 31 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.

(iii) For a rural or small jurisdiction with limited development, or for a jurisdiction with a depressed market, the county assessor may petition the division for a five percentage point increase in the COD or COV for one year only. After sufficient examination, the division may determine that a one-year expansion of the COD or COV is appropriate.

(c) Statistical measures.

(i) The measure of central tendency shall be the mean for parametric samples and the median for nonparametric samples.

(ii) The measure of dispersion shall be the COV for parametric samples and the COD for nonparametric samples.

(iii) To achieve statistical accuracy in determining assessment level under Subsection (2)(a) and uniformity under Subsection (2)(b) for any property class, subclass, or geographical area, the minimum sample size shall consist of 10 or more ratios.

(3) Each year the division shall conduct and publish an assessment-to-sale ratio study to determine if each county complies with the standards in Subsection (2).

(a) To meet the minimum sample size, the study period may be extended.

(b) A smaller sample size may be used if:

(i) that sample size is at least 10 percent of the class or subclass population; or

(ii) both the division and the county agree that the sample may produce statistics that imply corrective action appropriate to the class or subclass of property.

(c) If the division, after consultation with the counties, determines that the sample size does not produce reliable statistical data, an alternate performance evaluation may be conducted, which may result in corrective action. The alternate performance evaluation shall include review and analysis of the following:

(i) the county's procedures for collection and use of market data, including sales, income, rental, expense, vacancy rates, and capitalization rates;

(ii) the county-wide land, residential, and commercial

valuation guidelines and their associated procedures for maintaining current market values;

(iii) the accuracy and uniformity of the county's individual property data through a field audit of randomly selected properties; and

(iv) the county's level of personnel training, ratio of appraisers to parcels, level of funding, and other workload and resource considerations.

(d) All input to the sample used to measure performance shall be completed by March 31 of each study year.

(e) The division shall conduct a preliminary annual assessment-to-sale ratio study by April 30 of the study year, allowing counties to apply adjustments to their tax roll prior to the May 22 deadline.

(f) The division shall complete the final study immediately following the closing of the tax roll on May 22.

(4) The division shall order corrective action if the results of the final study do not meet the standards set forth in Subsection (2).

(a) Assessment level adjustments, or factor orders, shall be calculated by dividing the legal level of assessment by one of the following:

(i) the measure of central tendency, if the uniformity of the ratios meets the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b); or

(ii) the 95 percent confidence interval limit nearest the legal level of assessment, if the uniformity of the ratios does not meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b).

(b) Uniformity adjustments or other corrective action shall be ordered if the property fails to meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b). (c) A corrective action order may contain language requiring a county to create, modify, or follow its five-year plan for a detailed review of property characteristics.

(d) All corrective action orders shall be issued by June 10 of the study year, or within five working days after the completion of the final study, whichever is later.

(5) The commission adopts the following procedures to insure compliance and facilitate implementation of ordered corrective action.

(a) Prior to the filing of an appeal, the division shall retain authority to correct errors and, with agreement of the affected county, issue amended orders or stipulate with the affected county to any appropriate alternative action without commission approval. Any stipulation by the division subsequent to an appeal is subject to commission approval.

(b) A county receiving a corrective action order resulting from this rule may file and appeal with the commission pursuant to rule R861-1A-11.

(c) A corrective action order will become the final commission order if the county does not appeal in a timely manner, or does not prevail in the appeals process.

(d) The division may assist local jurisdictions to ensure implementation of any corrective action orders by the following deadlines.

(i) Factor orders shall be implemented in the current study year prior to the mailing of valuation notices.

(ii) Other corrective action shall be implemented prior to May 22 of the year following the study year.

(e) The division shall complete audits to determine compliance with corrective action orders as soon after the deadlines set forth in Subsection (5)(d) as practical. The division shall review the results of the compliance audit with the county and make any necessary adjustments to the compliance audit within 15 days of initiating the audit. These adjustments shall be limited to the analysis performed during the compliance audit and may not include review of the data used to arrive at the underlying factor order. After any adjustments, the compliance audit will then be given to the commission for any necessary action.

(f) The county shall be informed of any adjustment required as a result of the compliance audit.

**R884-24P-28. Reporting Requirements For Leased or Rented Personal Property, Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-306.**

A. The procedure set forth herein is required in reporting heavy equipment leased or rented during the tax year.

1. On forms or diskette provided by the Tax Commission, the owner of leased or rented heavy equipment shall file semi-annual reports with the Tax Commission for the periods January 1 through June 30, and July 1 through December 31 of each year. The reports shall contain the following information:

a) a description of the leased or rented equipment;

b) the year of manufacture and acquisition cost;

c) a listing, by month, of the counties where the equipment has situs; and

d) any other information required.

2. For purposes of this rule, situs is established when leased or rented equipment is kept in an area for thirty days. Once situs is established, any portion of thirty days during which that equipment stays in that area shall be counted as a full month of situs. In no case may situs exceed twelve months for any year.

3. The completed report shall be submitted to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission within thirty days after each reporting period.

a) Noncompliance will require accelerated reporting.

**R884-24P-29. Taxable Household Furnishings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1113.**

A. Household furnishings, furniture, and equipment are subject to property taxation if:

1. the owner of the abode commonly receives legal consideration for its use, whether in the form of rent, exchange, or lease payments; or

2. the abode is held out as available for the rent, lease, or use by others.

**R884-24P-32. Leasehold Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.**

A. The value of leasehold improvements shall be included in the value of the underlying real property and assessed to the owner of the underlying real property.

B. The combined valuation of leasehold improvements and underlying real property required in A. shall satisfy the requirements of Section 59-2-103(1).

C. The provisions of this rule shall not apply if the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from tax under Section 59-2-1101.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2000.

**R884-24P-33. 2011 Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-301.**

(1) Definitions.

(a)(i) "Acquisition cost" does not include indirect costs such as debugging, licensing fees and permits, insurance, or security.

(ii) Acquisition cost may correspond to the cost new for new property, or cost used for used property.

(b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components necessary to complete the vehicle, such as tanks, mixers, special containers, passenger compartments, special axles, installation, engineering, erection, or assembly costs.

(ii) Actual cost does not include sales or excise taxes,

maintenance contracts, registration and license fees, dealer charges, tire tax, freight, or shipping costs.

(c) "Cost new" means the actual cost of the property when purchased new.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new:

(A) documented actual cost of the new or used vehicle; or

(B) recognized publications that provide a method for approximating cost new for new or used vehicles.

(ii) For the following property purchased used, the taxing authority may determine cost new by dividing the property's actual cost by the percent good factor for that class:

(A) class 6 heavy and medium duty trucks;

(B) class 13 heavy equipment;

(C) class 14 motor homes;

(D) class 17 vessels equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and

(E) class 21 commercial trailers.

(d) For purposes of Sections 59-2-108 and 59-2-1115, "item of taxable tangible personal property" means a piece of equipment, machinery, furniture, or other piece of tangible personal property that is functioning at its highest and best use for the purpose it was designed and constructed and is generally capable of performing that function without being combined with other items of personal property. An item of taxable tangible personal property is not an individual component part of a piece of machinery or equipment, but the piece of machinery or equipment. For example, a fully functioning computer is an item of taxable tangible personal property, but the motherboard, hard drive, tower, or sound card are not.

(e) "Percent good" means an estimate of value, expressed as a percentage, based on a property's acquisition cost or cost new, adjusted for depreciation and appreciation of all kinds.

(i) The percent good factor is applied against the acquisition cost or the cost new to derive taxable value for the property.

(ii) Percent good schedules are derived from an analysis of the Internal Revenue Service Class Life, the Marshall and Swift Cost index, other data sources or research, and vehicle valuation guides such as Penton Price Digests.

(2) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish percent good schedules for use in computing personal property valuation.

(a) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted to county assessors and interested parties for comment before adoption.

(b) A public comment period will be scheduled each year and a public hearing will be scheduled if requested by ten or more interested parties or at the discretion of the Commission.

(c) County assessors may deviate from the schedules when warranted by specific conditions affecting an item of personal property. When a deviation will affect an entire class or type of personal property, a written report, substantiating the changes with verifiable data, must be presented to the Commission. Alternative schedules may not be used without prior written approval of the Commission.

(d) A party may request a deviation from the value established by the schedule for a specific item of property if the use of the schedule does not result in the fair market value for the property at the retail level of trade on the lien date, including any relevant installation and assemblage value.

(3) The provisions of this rule do not apply to:

(a) a vehicle subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1;

(b) the following personal property subject to the age-

based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2:

(i) an all-terrain vehicle;

(ii) a camper;

(iii) an other motorcycle;

(iv) an other trailer;

(v) a personal watercraft;

(vi) a small motor vehicle;

(vii) a snowmobile;

(viii) a street motorcycle;

(ix) a tent trailer;

(x) a travel trailer; and

(xi) a vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, that is less than 31 feet in length and

(c) an aircraft subject to the uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404.

(4) Other taxable personal property that is not included in the listed classes includes:

(a) Supplies on hand as of January 1 at 12:00 noon, including office supplies, shipping supplies, maintenance supplies, replacement parts, lubricating oils, fuel and consumable items not held for sale in the ordinary course of business. Supplies are assessed at total cost, including freight-in.

(b) Equipment leased or rented from inventory is subject to ad valorem tax. Refer to the appropriate property class schedule to determine taxable value.

(c) Property held for rent or lease is taxable, and is not exempt as inventory. For entities primarily engaged in rent-to-own, inventory on hand at January 1 is exempt and property out on rent-to-own contracts is taxable.

(5) Personal property valuation schedules may not be appealed to, or amended by, county boards of equalization.

(6) All taxable personal property, other than personal property subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2, or a uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404, is classified by expected economic life as follows:

(a) Class 1 - Short Life Property. Property in this class has a typical life of more than one year and less than four years. It is fungible in that it is difficult to determine the age of an item retired from service.

(i) Examples of property in the class include:

(A) barricades/warning signs;

(B) library materials;

(C) patterns, jigs and dies;

(D) pots, pans, and utensils;

(E) canned computer software;

(F) hotel linen;

(G) wood and pallets;

(H) video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs; and

(I) uniforms.

(ii) With the exception of video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs, taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) A licensee of canned computer software shall use one of the following substitutes for acquisition cost of canned computer software if no acquisition cost for the canned computer software is stated:

(A) retail price of the canned computer software;

(B) if a retail price is unavailable, and the license is a nonrenewable single year license agreement, the total sum of expected payments during that 12-month period; or

(C) if the licensing agreement is a renewable agreement or is a multiple year agreement, the present value of all expected licensing fees paid pursuant to the agreement.

(iv) Video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs are valued at \$15.00 per tape or disc for the first year and \$3.00 per tape or disc thereafter.

TABLE 1

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	68%
09	38%
08 and prior	10%

(b) Class 2 - Computer Integrated Machinery.

(i) Machinery shall be classified as computer integrated machinery if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The equipment is sold as a single unit. If the invoice breaks out the computer separately from the machine, the computer must be valued as Class 12 property and the machine as Class 8 property.

(B) The machine cannot operate without the computer and the computer cannot perform functions outside the machine.

(C) The machine can perform multiple functions and is controlled by a programmable central processing unit.

(D) The total cost of the machine and computer combined is depreciated as a unit for income tax purposes.

(E) The capabilities of the machine cannot be expanded by substituting a more complex computer for the original.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) CNC mills;

(B) CNC lathes;

(C) high-tech medical and dental equipment such as MRI equipment, CAT scanners, and mammography units.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 2

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	86%
09	74%
08	67%
07	58%
06	49%
05	38%
04	28%
03 and prior	14%

(c) Class 3 - Short Life Trade Fixtures. Property in this class generally consists of electronic types of equipment and includes property subject to rapid functional and economic obsolescence or severe wear and tear.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) office machines;

(B) alarm systems;

(C) shopping carts;

(D) ATM machines;

(E) small equipment rentals;

(F) rent-to-own merchandise;

(G) telephone equipment and systems;

(H) music systems;

(I) vending machines;

(J) video game machines; and

(K) cash registers and point of sale equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 3

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	81%
09	63%
08	50%
07	35%
06 and prior	18%

(d) Class 4 Short Life Expensed Property.

(i) Property shall be classified as short life expensed property if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) the property is an item of taxable tangible personal property with an acquisition cost of \$1,000 or less;

(B) the property is the same type as the following personal property:

(I) short life property;

(II) short life trade fixtures; or

(III) computer hardware; and

(C) the owner of the property elects to have the property assessed as short life expensed property.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) short life property defined in Class 1;

(B) short life trade fixtures defined in Class 3 ; and

(C) computer hardware defined in Class 12.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 4

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	66%
09	50%
08	30%
07	15%
06	10%

(e) Class 5 - Long Life Trade Fixtures. Class 5 property is subject to functional obsolescence in the form of style changes.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) furniture;

(B) bars and sinks;

(C) booths, tables and chairs;

(D) beauty and barber shop fixtures;

(E) cabinets and shelves;

(F) displays, cases and racks;

(G) office furniture;

(H) theater seats;

(I) water slides; and

(J) signs, mechanical and electrical.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 5

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	87%
09	76%
08	70%
07	62%
06	55%
05	46%
04	37%
03	25%
02 and prior	13%

(f) Class 6 - Heavy and Medium Duty Trucks.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

(A) heavy duty trucks;

(B) medium duty trucks;

(C) crane trucks;

(D) concrete pump trucks; and

(E) trucks with well-boring rigs.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new.

(iii) Cost new of vehicles in this class is defined as follows:

(A) the documented actual cost of the vehicle for new vehicles; or



(B) 75 percent of the manufacturer's suggested retail price.

(iv) For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(v) The 2011 percent good applies to 2011 models purchased in 2010.

(vi) Trucks weighing two tons or more have a residual taxable value of \$1,750.

TABLE 6

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
11	90%
10	75%
09	69%
08	63%
07	57%
06	52%
05	46%
04	40%
03	34%
02	28%
01	23%
00	17%
99	11%
98 and prior	5%

(g) Class 7 - Medical and Dental Equipment. Class 7 property is subject to a high degree of technological development by the health industry.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) medical and dental equipment and instruments;
- (B) exam tables and chairs;
- (C) microscopes; and
- (D) optical equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 7

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	89%
09	79%
08	75%
07	69%
06	64%
05	58%
04	52%
03	42%
02	32%
01	21%
00 and prior	11%

(h) Class 8 - Machinery and Equipment. Property in this class is subject to considerable functional and economic obsolescence created by competition as technologically advanced and more efficient equipment becomes available.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) manufacturing machinery;
- (B) amusement rides;
- (C) bakery equipment;
- (D) distillery equipment;
- (E) refrigeration equipment;
- (F) laundry and dry cleaning equipment;
- (G) machine shop equipment;
- (H) processing equipment;
- (I) auto service and repair equipment;
- (J) mining equipment;
- (K) ski lift machinery;
- (L) printing equipment;
- (M) bottling or cannery equipment;
- (N) packaging equipment; and
- (O) pollution control equipment.

(ii) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(g)(iii), taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) (A) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(g)(ii), the taxable value of the following oil refinery pollution control equipment required by the federal Clean Air Act shall be calculated pursuant to Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B):

- (I) VGO (Vacuum Gas Oil) reactor;
- (II) HDS (Diesel Hydrotreater) reactor;
- (III) VGO compressor;
- (IV) VGO furnace;
- (V) VGO and HDS high pressure exchangers;
- (VI) VGO, SRU (Sulfur Recovery Unit), SWS (Sour Water Stripper), and TGU; (Tail Gas Unit) low pressure exchangers;
- (VII) VGO, amine, SWS, and HDS separators and drums;
- (VIII) VGO and tank pumps;
- (IX) TGU modules; and
- (X) VGO tank and air coolers.

(B) The taxable value of the oil refinery pollution control equipment described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(A) shall be calculated by:

(I) applying the percent good factor in Table 8 against the acquisition cost of the property; and

(II) multiplying the product described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B)(I) by 50%.

TABLE 8

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	89%
09	79%
08	75%
07	69%
06	64%
05	58%
04	52%
03	42%
02	32%
01	21%
00 and prior	11%

(i) Class 9 - Off-Highway Vehicles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects off-highway vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(j) Class 10 - Railroad Cars. The Class 10 schedule was developed to value the property of railroad car companies. Functional and economic obsolescence is recognized in the developing technology of the shipping industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 10

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	91%
09	82%
08	80%
07	76%
06	74%
05	69%
04	66%
03	59%
02	51%
01	43%
00	35%
99	26%
98	18%
97 and prior	9%

- (k) Class 11 - Street Motorcycles.
  - (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects street motorcycles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.
  - (l) Class 12 - Computer Hardware.
    - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
      - (A) data processing equipment;
      - (B) personal computers;
      - (C) main frame computers;
      - (D) computer equipment peripherals;
      - (E) cad/cam systems; and
      - (F) copiers.
    - (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 12

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	62%
09	46%
08	21%
07	9%
06 and prior	7%

- (m) Class 13 - Heavy Equipment.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
    - (A) construction equipment;
    - (B) excavation equipment;
    - (C) loaders;
    - (D) batch plants;
    - (E) snow cats; and
    - (F) pavement sweepers.
  - (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.
  - (iii) 2011 model equipment purchased in 2010 is valued at 100 percent of acquisition cost.

TABLE 13

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	53%
09	50%
08	47%
07	43%
06	40%
05	37%
04	34%
03	31%
02	28%
01	25%
00	22%
99	18%
98	15%
97 and prior	12%

- (n) Class 14 - Motor Homes.
  - (i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good against the cost new.
  - (ii) The 2011 percent good applies to 2011 models purchased in 2010.
  - (iii) Motor homes have a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 14

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
11	90%
10	66%
09	62%
08	59%
07	55%
06	52%
05	48%

04	45%
03	41%
02	38%
01	34%
00	31%
99	27%
98	24%
97	20%
96	17%
95 and prior	13%

- (o) Class 15 - Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment. Class 15 applies only to equipment used in the production of semiconductor products. Equipment used in the semiconductor manufacturing industry is subject to significant economic and functional obsolescence due to rapidly changing technology and economic conditions.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
    - (A) crystal growing equipment;
    - (B) die assembly equipment;
    - (C) wire bonding equipment;
    - (D) encapsulation equipment;
    - (E) semiconductor test equipment;
    - (F) clean room equipment;
    - (G) chemical and gas systems related to semiconductor manufacturing;
    - (H) deionized water systems;
    - (I) electrical systems; and
    - (J) photo mask and wafer manufacturing dedicated to semiconductor production.
  - (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 15

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	47%
09	34%
08	24%
07	15%
06 and prior	6%

- (p) Class 16 - Long-Life Property. Class 16 property has a long physical life with little obsolescence.
  - (i) Examples of property in this class include:
    - (A) billboards;
    - (B) sign towers;
    - (C) radio towers;
    - (D) ski lift and tram towers;
    - (E) non-farm grain elevators; and
    - (F) bulk storage tanks.
  - (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 16

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	92%
09	86%
08	85%
07	84%
06	83%
05	82%
04	81%
03	76%
02	71%
01	64%
00	59%
99	53%
98	46%
97	40%
96	34%
95	28%
94	22%
93	15%

92 and prior 8%

(q) Class 17 - Vessels Equal to or Greater Than 31 Feet in Length.

- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) houseboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
  - (B) sailboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;

and

- (C) yachts equal to or greater than 31 feet in length.
- (ii) A vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, under 31 feet in length:
  - (A) is not included in Class 17;
  - (B) may not be valued using Table 17; and
  - (C) is subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property.

(iv) The Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new for property in this class:

- (A) the following publications or valuation methods:
  - (I) the manufacturer's suggested retail price listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book;
  - (II) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book but listed in the NADA Marine Appraisal Guide, the NADA average value for the property divided by the percent good factor; or
  - (III) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book or the NADA Appraisal Guide:

(aa) the manufacturer's suggested retail price for comparable property; or

(bb) the cost new established for that property by a documented valuation source; or

(B) the documented actual cost of new or used property in this class.

(v) The 2011 percent good applies to 2011 models purchased in 2010.

(vi) Property in this class has a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 17

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
11	90%
10	61%
09	58%
08	56%
07	53%
06	51%
05	48%
04	46%
03	43%
02	41%
01	38%
00	36%
99	33%
98	31%
97	28%
96	26%
95	23%
94	21%
93	18%
92	16%
91	13%
90 and prior	11%

(r) Class 17a - Vessels Less Than 31 Feet in Length

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects vessels less than 31 feet in length to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(s) Class 18 - Travel Trailers and Class 18a - Tent Trailers/Truck Campers.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects travel trailers and tent trailers/truck campers to an age-based uniform fee, a

percent good schedule is not necessary.

(t) Class 20 - Petroleum and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Equipment. Class 20 property is subject to significant functional and economic obsolescence due to the volatile nature of the petroleum industry.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) oil and gas exploration equipment;
- (B) distillation equipment;
- (C) wellhead assemblies;
- (D) holding and storage facilities;
- (E) drill rigs;
- (F) reinjection equipment;
- (G) metering devices;
- (H) cracking equipment;
- (I) well-site generators, transformers, and power lines;
- (J) equipment sheds;
- (K) pumps;
- (L) radio telemetry units; and
- (M) support and control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 20

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	90%
09	81%
08	80%
07	75%
06	73%
05	69%
04	65%
03	57%
02	48%
01	39%
00	30%
99	20%
98 and prior	11%

(u) Class 21 - Commercial Trailers.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) dry freight van trailers;
- (B) refrigerated van trailers;
- (C) flat bed trailers;
- (D) dump trailers;
- (E) livestock trailers; and
- (F) tank trailers.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property. For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(iii) The 2011 percent good applies to 2011 models purchased in 2010.

(iv) Commercial trailers have a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 21

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
11	95%
10	83%
09	79%
08	74%
07	70%
06	65%
05	60%
04	56%
03	51%
02	46%
01	42%
00	37%
99	33%
98	28%
97	23%

96 19%  
95 and prior 14%

(v) Class 21a - Other Trailers (Non-Commercial).  
(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects this class of trailers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(w) Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans.

(i) Class 22 vehicles fall within four subcategories: domestic passenger cars, foreign passenger cars, light trucks, including utility vehicles, and vans.

(ii) Because Section 59-2-405.1 subjects Class 22 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(x) Class 22a - Small Motor Vehicles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects small motor vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(y) Class 23 - Aircraft Required to be Registered With the State.

(i) Because Section 59-2-404 subjects aircraft required to be registered with the state to a statewide uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(z) Class 24 - Leasehold Improvements on Exempt Real Property.

(i) The Class 24 schedule is to be used only for those leasehold improvements where the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from property tax under Section 59-2-1101. See Tax Commission rule R884-24P-32. Leasehold improvements include:

- (A) walls and partitions;
- (B) plumbing and roughed-in fixtures;
- (C) floor coverings other than carpet;
- (D) store fronts;
- (E) decoration;
- (F) wiring;
- (G) suspended or acoustical ceilings;
- (H) heating and cooling systems; and
- (I) iron or millwork trim.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost of acquisition, including installation.

(iii) The Class 3 schedule is used to value short life leasehold improvements.

TABLE 24

Year of Installation	Percent of Installation Cost
10	94%
09	88%
08	82%
07	77%
06	71%
05	65%
04	59%
03	54%
02	48%
01	42%
00	36%
99 and prior	30%

(aa) Class 25 - Aircraft Parts Manufacturing Tools and Dies. Property in this class is generally subject to rapid physical, functional, and economic obsolescence due to rapid technological and economic shifts in the airline parts manufacturing industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) aircraft parts manufacturing jigs and dies;
  - (B) aircraft parts manufacturing molds;
  - (C) aircraft parts manufacturing patterns;

- (D) aircraft parts manufacturing taps and gauges;
- (E) aircraft parts manufacturing test equipment; and
- (F) aircraft parts manufacturing fixtures.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 25

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	81%
09	63%
08	51%
07	36%
06	20%
05 and prior	4%

(bb) Class 26 - Personal Watercraft.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects personal watercraft to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(cc) Class 27 - Electrical Power Generating Equipment and Fixtures

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) electrical power generators; and
- (B) control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 27

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
10	97%
09	95%
08	92%
07	90%
06	87%
05	84%
04	82%
03	79%
02	77%
01	74%
00	71%
99	69%
98	66%
97	64%
96	61%
95	58%
94	56%
93	53%
92	51%
91	48%
90	45%
89	43%
88	40%
87	38%
86	35%
85	32%
84	30%
83	27%
82	25%
81	22%
80	19%
79	17%
78	14%
77	12%
76 and prior	9%

The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2011.

**R884-24P-34. Use of Sales or Appraisal Information Gathered in Conjunction With Assessment/Sales Ratio Studies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-704.**

A. Market data gathered for purposes of an assessment/sales ratio study may be used for valuation purposes only as part of a systematic reappraisal program whereby all similar properties are given equitable and

uniform treatment.

B. Sales or appraisal data gathered in conjunction with a ratio study shall not be used for an isolated reappraisal of the sold or appraised properties.

C. Information derived from ratio studies regarding the values assigned to real property and personal property shall not be used to establish the apportionment between real and personal property in future assessments.

**R884-24P-35. Annual Statement for Certain Exempt Uses of Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1102.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to property owners required to file an annual statement under Section 59-2-1102 in order to claim a property tax exemption under Subsection 59-2-1101(3)(d) or (e).

(2) The annual statement filed pursuant to Section 59-2-1102 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which an exemption is sought:

- (a) the owner of record of the property;
- (b) the property parcel, account, or serial number;
- (c) the location of the property;
- (d) the tax year in which the exemption was originally granted;
- (e) a description of any change in the use of the real or personal property since January 1 of the prior year;
- (f) the name and address of any person or organization conducting a business for profit on the property;
- (g) the name and address of any organization that uses the real or personal property and pays a fee for that use that is greater than the cost of maintenance and utilities associated with the property;
- (h) a description of any personal property leased by the owner of record for which an exemption is claimed;
- (i) the name and address of the lessor of property described in Subsection (2)(h);
- (j) the signature of the owner of record or the owner's authorized representative; and
- (k) any other information the county may require.

(3) The annual statement shall be filed:

- (a) with the county legislative body in the county in which the property is located;
- (b) on or before March 1; and
- (c) using:
  - (i) Tax Commission form PT-21, Annual Statement for Continued Property Tax Exemption; or
  - (ii) a form that contains the information required under Subsection (2).

**R884-24P-36. Contents of Real Property Tax Notice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1317.**

A. In addition to the information required by Section 59-2-1317, the tax notice for real property shall specify the following:

- 1. the property identification number;
- 2. the appraised value of the property and, if applicable, any adjustment for residential exemptions expressed in terms of taxable value;
- 3. if applicable, tax relief for taxpayers eligible for blind, veteran, or poor abatement or the circuit breaker, which shall be shown as credits to total taxes levied; and
- 4. itemized tax rate information for each taxing entity and total tax rate.

**R884-24P-37. Separate Values of Land and Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-301 and 59-2-305.**

A. The county assessor shall maintain an appraisal record of all real property subject to assessment by the

county. The record shall include the following information:

- 1. owner of the property;
- 2. property identification number;
- 3. description and location of the property; and
- 4. full market value of the property.

B. Real property appraisal records shall show separately the value of the land and the value of any improvements.

**R884-24P-38. Nonoperating Railroad Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

(1)(a) "Railroad right of way" (RR-ROW) means a strip of land upon which a railroad company constructs the road bed.

(b) RR-ROW within incorporated towns and cities shall consist of 50 feet on each side of the main line main track, branch line main track or main spur track. Variations to the 50-foot standard shall be approved on an individual basis.

(c) RR-ROW outside incorporated towns and cities shall consist of the actual right-of-way owned if not in excess of 100 feet on each side of the center line of the main line main track, branch line main track, or main spur track. In cases where unusual conditions exist, such as mountain cuts, fills, etc., and more than 100 feet on either side of the main track is required for ROW and where small parcels of land are otherwise required for ROW purposes, the necessary additional area shall be reported as RR-ROW.

(2) Assessment of nonoperating railroad properties. Railroad property formerly assessed by the unitary method that has been determined to be nonoperating, and that is not necessary to the conduct of the business, shall be assessed separately by the local county assessor.

(3) Assessment procedures.

(a) Properties charged to nonoperating accounts are reviewed by the Property Tax Division, and if taxable, are assessed and placed on the local county assessment rolls separately from the operating properties.

(b) RR-ROW is considered operating and necessary to the conduct and contributing to the income of the business. Any revenue derived from leasing of property within the RR-ROW is considered railroad operating revenues.

(c) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is necessary to the conduct of the railroad operation is considered part of the unitary value. Some examples are:

- (i) company homes occupied by superintendents and other employees on 24-hour call;
- (ii) storage facilities for railroad operations;
- (iii) communication facilities; and
- (iv) spur tracks outside of RR-ROW.

(d) Abandoned RR-ROW is considered nonoperating and shall be reported as such by the railroad companies.

(e) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is not necessary to the conduct of the railroad operations is classified as nonoperating and therefore assessed by the local county assessor. Some examples are:

- (i) land leased to service station operations;
  - (ii) grocery stores;
  - (iii) apartments;
  - (iv) residences; and
  - (v) agricultural uses.
- (f) RR-ROW obtained by government grant or act of Congress is deemed operating property.

(4) Notice of Determination. It is the responsibility of the Property Tax Division to provide a notice of determination to the owner of the railroad property and the assessor of the county where the railroad property is located immediately after such determination of operating or nonoperating status has been made. If there is no appeal to the notice of determination, the Property Tax Division shall notify the assessor of the county where the property is located

so that the property may be placed on the roll for local assessment.

(5) Appeals. Any interested party who wishes to contest the determination of operating or nonoperating property may do so by filing a request for agency action within ten days of the notice of determination of operating or nonoperating properties. Request for agency action may be made pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 4.

**R884-24P-40. Exemption of Parsonages, Rectories, Monasteries, Homes and Residences Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated 59-2-1101(d) and Article XIII, Section 2 of the Utah Constitution.**

A. Parsonages, rectories, monasteries, homes and residences if used exclusively for religious purposes, are exempt from property taxes if they meet all of the following requirements:

1. The land and building are owned by a religious organization which has qualified with the Internal Revenue Service as a Section 501(c)(3) organization and which organization continues to meet the requirements of that section.

2. The building is occupied only by persons whose full time efforts are devoted to the religious organization and the immediate families of such persons.

3. The religious organization, and not the individuals who occupy the premises, pay all payments, utilities, insurance, repairs, and all other costs and expenses related to the care and maintenance of the premises and facilities.

B. The exemption for one person and the family of such person is limited to the real estate that is reasonable for the residence of the family and which remains actively devoted exclusively to the religious purposes. The exemption for more than one person, such as a monastery, is limited to that amount of real estate actually devoted exclusively to religious purposes.

C. Vacant land which is not actively used by the religious organization, is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes, and is therefore not exempt from property taxes.

1. Vacant land which is held for future development or utilization by the religious organization is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes and therefore not tax exempt.

2. Vacant land is tax exempt after construction commences or a building permit is issued for construction of a structure or other improvements used exclusively for religious purposes.

**R884-24P-41. Adjustment or Deferral of Property Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347.**

A. Requested adjustments to taxes for past years may not be made under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 if the requested adjustment is based only on property valuation.

B. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 applies only to taxes levied but unpaid and may not serve as the basis for refunding taxes already paid.

C. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1347 may only be applied to taxes levied for the five most recent tax years except where taxes levied remain unpaid as a result of administrative action or litigation.

**R884-24P-42. Farmland Assessment Audits and Personal Property Audits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Subsection 59-2-508(2), and Section 59-2-705.**

A. The Tax Commission is responsible for auditing the administration of the Farmland Assessment Act to verify proper listing and classification of all properties assessed under the act. The Tax Commission also conducts routine

audits of personal property accounts.

1. If an audit reveals an incorrect assignment of property, or an increase or decrease in value, the county assessor shall correct the assessment on the assessment roll and the tax roll.

2. A revised assessment notice or tax notice or both shall be mailed to the taxpayer for the current year and any previous years affected.

3. The appropriate tax rate for each year shall be applied when computing taxes due for previous years.

B. Assessors shall not alter results of an audit without first submitting the changes to the Tax commission for review and approval.

C. The Tax Commission shall review assessor compliance with this rule. Noncompliance may result in an order for corrective action.

**R884-24P-44. Farm Machinery and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-1101.**

A. The use of the machinery and equipment, whether by the claimant or a lessee, shall determine the exemption.

1. For purposes of this rule, the term owner includes a purchaser under an installment purchase contract or capitalized lease where ownership passes to the purchaser at the end of the contract without the exercise of an option on behalf of the purchaser or seller.

B. Farm machinery and equipment is used primarily for agricultural purposes if it is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products.

C. The following machinery and equipment is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products:

1. Machinery and equipment used on the farm for storage, cooling, or freezing of fruits or vegetables;

2. Except as provided in C.3., machinery and equipment used in fruit or vegetable growing operations if the machinery and equipment does not physically alter the fruit or vegetables; and

3. Machinery and equipment that physically alters the form of fruits or vegetables if the operations performed by the machinery or equipment are reasonable and necessary in the preparation of the fruit or vegetables for wholesale marketing.

D. Machinery and equipment used for processing of agricultural products are not exempt.

**R884-24P-49. Calculating the Utah Apportioned Value of a Rail Car Fleet Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Average market value per rail car" means the fleet rail car market value divided by the number of rail cars in the fleet.

2. "Fleet rail car market value" means the sum of:

a)(1) the yearly acquisition costs of the fleet's rail cars;

(2) multiplied by the appropriate percent good factors contained in Class 10 of R884-24P- 33, Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules; and

b) the sum of betterments by year.

(1) Except as provided in A.2.b)(2), the sum of betterments by year shall be depreciated on a 14-year straight line method.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of A.2.b)(1), betterments shall have a residual value of two percent.

3. "In-service rail cars" means the number of rail cars in the fleet, adjusted for out-of-service rail cars.

4. a) "Out-of-service rail cars" means rail cars:

(1) out-of-service for a period of more than ten consecutive hours; or

(2) in storage.

b) Rail cars cease to be out-of-service once repaired or removed from storage.

c) Out-of-service rail cars do not include rail cars idled for less than ten consecutive hours due to light repairs or routine maintenance.

5. "System car miles" means both loaded and empty miles accumulated in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

6. "Utah car miles" mean both loaded and empty miles accumulated within Utah during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

7. "Utah percent of system factor" means the Utah car miles divided by the system car miles.

B. The provisions of this rule apply only to private rail car companies.

C. To receive an adjustment for out-of-service rail cars, the rail car company must report the number of out-of-service days to the commission for each of the company's rail car fleets.

D. The out-of-service adjustment is calculated as follows.

1. Divide the out-of-service days by 365 to obtain the out-of-service rail car equivalent.

2. Subtract the out-of-service rail car equivalent calculated in D.1. from the number of rail cars in the fleet.

E. The taxable value for each rail car fleet apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is more than 50 percent, shall be determined by multiplying the Utah percent of system factor by the fleet rail car market value.

F. The taxable value for each rail car company apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is less than or equal to 50 percent, shall be determined in the following manner.

1. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Multiply the Utah percent of system factor by the in-service rail cars in the fleet.

b) Multiply the product obtained in F.1.a) by 50 percent.

2. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Divide the fleet's Utah car miles by the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year. The Commission has determined that the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year shall equal 200,000 miles.

b) Multiply the quotient obtained in F.2.a) by the percent of in-service rail cars in the fleet.

c) Multiply the product obtained in F.2.b) by 50 percent.

3. Add the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor, calculated in F.1.b), and the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor, calculated in F.2.c), and multiply that sum by the average market value per rail car.

**R884-24P-50. Apportioning the Utah Proportion of Commercial Aircraft Valuations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Commercial air carrier" means any air charter service, air contract service or airline as defined by Section 59-2-102.

2. "Ground time" means the time period beginning at the time an aircraft lands and ending at the time an aircraft takes off.

B. The commission shall apportion to a tax area the assessment of the mobile flight equipment owned by a commercial air carrier in the proportion that the ground time

in the tax area bears to the total ground time in the state.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning with the 1999 calendar year.

**R884-24P-52. Criteria for Determining Primary Residence Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102, 59-2-103, and 59-2-103.5.**

(1) "Household" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

(2) "Primary residence" means the location where domicile has been established.

(3) Except as provided in Subsections (4) and (6)(c) and (f), the residential exemption provided under Section 59-2-103 is limited to one primary residence per household.

(4) An owner of multiple properties may receive the residential exemption on all properties for which the property is the primary residence of the tenant.

(5) Factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile include:

(a) whether or not the individual voted in the place he claims to be domiciled;

(b) the length of any continuous residency in the location claimed as domicile;

(c) the nature and quality of the living accommodations that an individual has in the location claimed as domicile as opposed to any other location;

(d) the presence of family members in a given location;

(e) the place of residency of the individual's spouse or the state of any divorce of the individual and his spouse;

(f) the physical location of the individual's place of business or sources of income;

(g) the use of local bank facilities or foreign bank institutions;

(h) the location of registration of vehicles, boats, and RVs;

(i) membership in clubs, churches, and other social organizations;

(j) the addresses used by the individual on such things as:

(i) telephone listings;

(ii) mail;

(iii) state and federal tax returns;

(iv) listings in official government publications or other correspondence;

(v) driver's license;

(vi) voter registration; and

(vii) tax rolls;

(k) location of public schools attended by the individual or the individual's dependents;

(l) the nature and payment of taxes in other states;

(m) declarations of the individual:

(i) communicated to third parties;

(ii) contained in deeds;

(iii) contained in insurance policies;

(iv) contained in wills;

(v) contained in letters;

(vi) contained in registers;

(vii) contained in mortgages; and

(viii) contained in leases.

(n) the exercise of civil or political rights in a given location;

(o) any failure to obtain permits and licenses normally required of a resident;

(p) the purchase of a burial plot in a particular location;

(q) the acquisition of a new residence in a different location.

(6) Administration of the Residential Exemption.

(a) Except as provided in Subsections (6)(b), (d), and (e), the first one acre of land per residential unit shall receive

the residential exemption.

(b) If a parcel has high density multiple residential units, such as an apartment complex or a mobile home park, the amount of land, up to the first one acre per residential unit, eligible to receive the residential exemption shall be determined by the use of the land. Land actively used for residential purposes qualifies for the exemption.

(c) If the county assessor determines that a property under construction will qualify as a primary residence upon completion, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while under construction.

(d) A property assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act shall receive the residential exemption only for the homesite.

(e) A property with multiple uses, such as residential and commercial, shall receive the residential exemption only for the percentage of the property that is used as a primary residence.

(f) If the county assessor determines that an unoccupied property will qualify as a primary residence when it is occupied, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while unoccupied.

(g)(i) An application for the residential exemption required by an ordinance enacted under Section 59-2-103.5 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which the exemption is requested:

- (A) the owner of record of the property;
- (B) the property parcel number;
- (C) the location of the property;
- (D) the basis of the owner's knowledge of the use of the property;
- (E) a description of the use of the property;
- (F) evidence of the domicile of the inhabitants of the property; and
- (G) the signature of all owners of the property certifying that the property is residential property.

(ii) The application under Subsection (6)(g)(i) shall be:

- (A) on a form provided by the county; or
- (B) in a writing that contains all of the information listed in Subsection (6)(g)(i).

**R884-24P-53. 2011 Valuation Guides for Valuation of Land Subject to the Farmland Assessment Act Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-515.**

(1) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish schedules to determine the taxable value for land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act on a per acre basis.

(a) The schedules shall be based on the productivity of the various types of agricultural land as determined through crop budgets and net rents.

(b) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted by the Property Tax Division to county assessors for comment before adoption.

(c) County assessors may not deviate from the schedules.

(d) Not all types of agricultural land exist in every county. If no taxable value is shown for a particular county in one of the tables, that classification of agricultural land does not exist in that county.

(2) All property qualifying for agricultural use assessment pursuant to Section 59-2-503 shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(a) Irrigated farmland shall be assessed under the following classifications.

(i) Irrigated I. The following counties shall assess Irrigated I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 1  
Irrigated I

1)	Box Elder	840
2)	Cache	730
3)	Carbon	545
4)	Davis	880
5)	Emery	525
6)	Iron	840
7)	Kane	440
8)	Millard	830
9)	Salt Lake	730
10)	Utah	770
11)	Washington	690
12)	Weber	835

(ii) Irrigated II. The following counties shall assess Irrigated II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 2  
Irrigated II

1)	Box Elder	738
2)	Cache	623
3)	Carbon	433
4)	Davis	773
5)	Duchesne	508
6)	Emery	423
7)	Grand	407
8)	Iron	738
9)	Juab	458
10)	Kane	338
11)	Millard	728
12)	Salt Lake	628
13)	Sanpete	563
14)	Sevier	588
15)	Summit	488
16)	Tooele	472
17)	Utah	668
18)	Wasatch	513
19)	Washington	588
20)	Weber	733

(iii) Irrigated III. The following counties shall assess Irrigated III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 3  
Irrigated III

1)	Beaver	596
2)	Box Elder	581
3)	Cache	471
4)	Carbon	287
5)	Davis	622
6)	Duchesne	357
7)	Emery	267
8)	Garfield	222
9)	Grand	256
10)	Iron	587
11)	Juab	307
12)	Kane	187
13)	Millard	577
14)	Morgan	406
15)	Piute	351
16)	Rich	187
17)	Salt Lake	477
18)	San Juan	182
19)	Sanpete	412
20)	Sevier	437
21)	Summit	332
22)	Tooele	316
23)	Uintah	386
24)	Utah	511
25)	Wasatch	356
26)	Washington	432
27)	Wayne	347
28)	Weber	582

(iv) Irrigated IV. The following counties shall assess Irrigated IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 4  
Irrigated IV

1)	Beaver	490
2)	Box Elder	480



3)	Cache	365
4)	Carbon	185
5)	Daggett	205
6)	Davis	520
7)	Duchesne	250
8)	Emery	165
9)	Garfield	120
10)	Grand	155
11)	Iron	480
12)	Juab	205
13)	Kane	85
14)	Millard	470
15)	Morgan	300
16)	Piute	245
17)	Rich	87
18)	Salt Lake	370
19)	San Juan	82
20)	Sanpete	310
21)	Sevier	335
22)	Summit	230
23)	Tooele	215
24)	Uintah	285
25)	Utah	410
26)	Wasatch	255
27)	Washington	325
28)	Wayne	245
29)	Weber	475

21)	Summit	205
22)	Tooele	187
23)	Uintah	207
24)	Utah	250
25)	Wasatch	210
26)	Washington	230
27)	Wayne	175
28)	Weber	305

(d) Dry land shall be classified as one of the following two categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(i) Dry III. The following counties shall assess Dry III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 7  
Dry III

1)	Beaver	55
2)	Box Elder	97
3)	Cache	125
4)	Carbon	52
5)	Davis	53
6)	Duchesne	57
7)	Garfield	52
8)	Grand	52
9)	Iron	52
10)	Juab	52
11)	Kane	52
12)	Millard	50
13)	Morgan	68
14)	Rich	52
15)	Salt Lake	55
16)	San Juan	55
17)	Sanpete	57
18)	Summit	52
19)	Tooele	55
20)	Uintah	57
21)	Utah	52
22)	Wasatch	52
23)	Washington	52
24)	Weber	82

(b) Fruit orchards shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 5  
Fruit Orchards

1)	Beaver	620
2)	Box Elder	675
3)	Cache	620
4)	Carbon	620
5)	Davis	678
6)	Duchesne	620
7)	Emery	620
8)	Garfield	620
9)	Grand	620
10)	Iron	620
11)	Juab	620
12)	Kane	620
13)	Millard	620
14)	Morgan	620
15)	Piute	620
16)	Salt Lake	623
17)	San Juan	620
18)	Sanpete	620
19)	Sevier	620
20)	Summit	620
21)	Tooele	620
22)	Uintah	620
23)	Utah	685
24)	Wasatch	620
25)	Washington	743
26)	Wayne	620
27)	Weber	673

(ii) Dry IV. The following counties shall assess Dry IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 8  
Dry IV

1)	Beaver	17
2)	Box Elder	61
3)	Cache	87
4)	Carbon	16
5)	Davis	16
6)	Duchesne	21
7)	Garfield	16
8)	Grand	16
9)	Iron	16
10)	Juab	16
11)	Kane	16
12)	Millard	15
13)	Morgan	31
14)	Rich	16
15)	Salt Lake	16
16)	San Juan	18
17)	Sanpete	21
18)	Summit	16
19)	Tooele	16
20)	Uintah	21
21)	Utah	16
22)	Wasatch	16
23)	Washington	15
24)	Weber	47

(c) Meadow IV property shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 6  
Meadow IV

1)	Beaver	245
2)	Box Elder	260
3)	Cache	270
4)	Carbon	130
5)	Daggett	160
6)	Davis	270
7)	Duchesne	165
8)	Emery	140
9)	Garfield	105
10)	Grand	135
11)	Iron	262
12)	Juab	150
13)	Kane	110
14)	Millard	195
15)	Morgan	197
16)	Piute	192
17)	Rich	107
18)	Salt Lake	225
19)	Sanpete	195
20)	Sevier	200

(e) Grazing land shall be classified as one of the following four categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(i) Graze 1. The following counties shall assess Graze I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 9  
GR 1

1)	Beaver	73
2)	Box Elder	74

3) Cache	72
4) Carbon	52
5) Daggett	55
6) Davis	61
7) Duchesne	70
8) Emery	73
9) Garfield	78
10) Grand	79
11) Iron	75
12) Juab	65
13) Kane	76
14) Millard	78
15) Morgan	68
16) Piute	92
17) Rich	66
18) Salt Lake	67
19) San Juan	73
20) Sanpete	64
21) Sevier	65
22) Summit	73
23) Tooele	72
24) Uintah	82
25) Utah	65
26) Wasatch	54
27) Washington	67
28) Wayne	90
29) Weber	70

19) San Juan	16
20) Sanpete	14
21) Sevier	14
22) Summit	15
23) Tooele	14
24) Uintah	20
25) Utah	13
26) Wasatch	13
27) Washington	14
28) Wayne	19
29) Weber	15

(iv) Graze IV. The following counties shall assess Graze IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 12  
GR IV

1) Beaver	6
2) Box Elder	5
3) Cache	5
4) Carbon	5
5) Daggett	5
6) Davis	5
7) Duchesne	75
8) Emery	6
9) Garfield	5
10) Grand	6
11) Iron	6
12) Juab	5
13) Kane	5
14) Millard	5
15) Morgan	6
16) Piute	6
17) Rich	5
18) Salt Lake	5
19) San Juan	5
20) Sanpete	5
21) Sevier	5
22) Summit	5
23) Tooele	5
24) Uintah	6
25) Utah	5
26) Wasatch	5
27) Washington	5
28) Wayne	5
29) Weber	6

(ii) Graze II. The following counties shall assess Graze II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 10  
GR II

1) Beaver	23
2) Box Elder	23
3) Cache	23
4) Carbon	16
5) Daggett	15
6) Davis	19
7) Duchesne	23
8) Emery	22
9) Garfield	24
10) Grand	23
11) Iron	23
12) Juab	19
13) Kane	25
14) Millard	25
15) Morgan	22
16) Piute	28
17) Rich	21
18) Salt Lake	21
19) San Juan	24
20) Sanpete	20
21) Sevier	20
22) Summit	22
23) Tooele	22
24) Uintah	29
25) Utah	23
26) Wasatch	18
27) Washington	22
28) Wayne	29
29) Weber	21

(f) Land classified as nonproductive shall be assessed as follows on a per acre basis:

TABLE 13  
Nonproductive Land

Nonproductive Land	
1) All Counties	5

**R884-24P-55. Counties to Establish Ordinance for Tax Sale Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1351.1.**

A. "Collusive bidding" means any agreement or understanding reached by two or more parties that in any way alters the bids the parties would otherwise offer absent the agreement or understanding.

B. Each county shall establish a written ordinance for real property tax sale procedures.

C. The written ordinance required under B. shall be displayed in a public place and shall be available to all interested parties.

D. The tax sale ordinance shall address, as a minimum, the following issues:

1. bidder registration procedures;
2. redemption rights and procedures;
3. prohibition of collusive bidding;
4. conflict of interest prohibitions and disclosure requirements;
5. criteria for accepting or rejecting bids;
6. sale ratification procedures;
7. criteria for granting bidder preference;
8. procedures for recording tax deeds;

(iii) Graze III. The following counties shall assess Graze III property based upon the per acre values below:

TABLE 11  
GR III

1) Beaver	17
2) Box Elder	17
3) Cache	16
4) Carbon	13
5) Daggett	12
6) Davis	13
7) Duchesne	14
8) Emery	15
9) Garfield	17
10) Grand	16
11) Iron	16
12) Juab	14
13) Kane	16
14) Millard	17
15) Morgan	14
16) Piute	19
17) Rich	14
18) Salt Lake	14

9. payments methods and procedures;
10. procedures for contesting bids and sales;
11. criteria for striking properties to the county;
12. procedures for disclosing properties withdrawn from the sale for reasons other than redemption; and
13. disclaimers by the county with respect to sale procedures and actions.

**R884-24P-56. Assessment, Collection, and Apportionment of Property Tax on Commercial Transportation Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-301 and 59-2-801.**

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-801, the previous year's statewide rate shall be calculated as follows:

1. Each county's overall tax rate is multiplied by the county's percent of total lane miles of principal routes.
2. The values obtained in A.1. for each county are summed to arrive at the statewide rate.

B. The assessment of vehicles apportioned under Section 41-1a-301 shall be apportioned at the same percentage ratio that has been filed with the Motor Vehicle Division of the State Tax Commission for determining the proration of registration fees.

C. For purposes of Section 59-2-801(2), principal route means lane miles of interstate highways and clover leaves, U.S. highways, and state highways extending through each county as determined by the Commission from current state Geographic Information System databases.

**R884-24P-57. Judgment Levies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5, 59-2-924, 59-2-1328, and 59-2-1330.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Issued" means the date on which the judgment is signed.
2. "One percent of the total ad valorem property taxes collected by the taxing entity in the previous fiscal year" includes any revenues collected by a judgment levy imposed in the prior year.

B. A taxing entity's share of a judgment or order shall include the taxing entity's share of any interest that must be paid with the judgment or order.

C. The judgment levy public hearing required by Section 59-2-918.5 shall be held as follows:

1. For taxing entities operating under a July 1 through June 30 fiscal year, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.
2. For taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year:
  - a) for judgments issued from the prior June 1 through December 15, the public hearing shall be held at the same time as the hearing at which the annual budget is adopted;
  - b) for judgments issued from the prior December 16 through May 31, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

3. If the taxing entity is required to hold a hearing under Section 59-2-919, the judgment levy hearing required by C.1. and C.2.b) shall be held at the same time as the hearing required under Section 59-2-919.

D. If the Section 59-2-918.5 advertisement is combined with the Section 59-2-918 or 59-2-919 advertisement, the combined advertisement shall aggregate the general tax increase and judgment levy information.

E. In the case of taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year, the advertisement for judgments issued from the previous December 16 through May 31 shall include any judgments issued from the previous

June 1 through December 15 that the taxing entity advertised and budgeted for at its December budget hearing.

F. All taxing entities imposing a judgment levy shall file with the Tax Commission a signed statement certifying that all judgments for which the judgment levy is imposed have met the statutory requirements for imposition of a judgment levy.

1. The signed statement shall contain the following information for each judgment included in the judgment levy:

- a) the name of the taxpayer awarded the judgment;
- b) the appeal number of the judgment; and
- c) the taxing entity's pro rata share of the judgment.

2. Along with the signed statement, the taxing entity must provide the Tax Commission the following:

- a) a copy of all judgment levy newspaper advertisements required;
- b) the dates all required judgment levy advertisements were published in the newspaper;
- c) a copy of the final resolution imposing the judgment levy;
- d) a copy of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, if required; and
- e) any other information required by the Tax Commission.

G. The provisions of House Bill 268, Truth in Taxation - Judgment Levy (1999 General Session), do not apply to judgments issued prior to January 1, 1999.

**R884-24P-58. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated County Option Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.**

A. The estimated sales tax revenue to be distributed to a county under Section 59-12-1102 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. sharedown of the commission's sales tax econometric model based on historic patterns, weighted 40 percent;
2. time series models, weighted 40 percent; and
3. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax, weighted 20 percent.

**R884-24P-59. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated Additional Resort Communities Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.**

A. The estimated additional resort communities sales tax revenue to be distributed to a municipality under Section 59-12-402 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. time series model, econometric model, or simple average, based upon the availability of and variation in the data, weighted 75 percent; and
2. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Section 59-12-402, weighted 25 percent.

**R884-24P-60. Age-Based Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.1.**

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405.1 is levied against motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

C. Personal property subject to the uniform fee imposed

in Section 59-2-405 is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

D. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;
2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;
3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;
4. mobile and manufactured homes;
5. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles.

E. The age of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle, for purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.

F. The only Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee due upon registration or renewal of registration is the uniform fee calculated based on the age of the vehicle under E. on the first day of the registration period for which the registrant:

1. in the case of an original registration, registers the vehicle; or
2. in the case of a renewal of registration, renews the registration of the vehicle in accordance with Section 41-1a-216.

G. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed motor vehicles that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.
2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of motor vehicles registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405.1 to determine the value of motor vehicles that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

H. The motor vehicle of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

I. A motor vehicle belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee at the time of registration or renewal of registration as long as the motor vehicle is kept in the other state.

J. The situs of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the vehicle is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the vehicle is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the vehicle is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all motor

vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles subject to state registration and their corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

M. The value of motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles to be considered part of the tax base for purposes of determining debt limitations pursuant to Article XIII, Section 14 of the Utah Constitution, shall be determined by dividing the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee collected by .015.

N. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

**R884-24P-61. 1.5 Percent Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.**

A. Definitions.

1. For purposes of Section 59-2-405, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

2. "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, which is either self-propelled or pulled by another vehicle.

a) Recreational vehicle includes a travel trailer, a camping trailer, a motor home, and a fifth wheel trailer.

b) Recreational vehicle does not include a van unless specifically designed or modified for use as a temporary dwelling.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405 is levied against the following types of personal property, unless specifically excluded by Section 59-2-405:

1. motor vehicles that are not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33;

2. watercraft required to be registered with the state;

3. recreational vehicles required to be registered with the state; and

4. all other tangible personal property required to be registered with the state before it is used on a public highway, on a public waterway, on public land, or in the air.

C. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles.

D. The fair market value of tangible personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is based on depreciated cost new as established in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules," published annually by the Tax Commission.

E. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following

formula to determine the value of locally assessed personal property that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of personal property registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405 to determine the value of personal property that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

F. If a property's valuation is appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005, the property shall become subject to a total revaluation. All adjustments are made on the basis of their effect on the property's average retail value as of the January 1 lien date and according to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

G. The county assessor may change the fair market value of any individual item of personal property in his jurisdiction for any of the following reasons:

1. The manufacturer's suggested retail price ("MSRP") or the cost new was not included on the state printout, computer tape, or registration card;

2. The MSRP or cost new listed on the state records was inaccurate; or

3. In the assessor's judgment, an MSRP or cost new adjustment made as a result of a property owner's informal request will continue year to year on a percentage basis.

H. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is due at the time the registration is due. If the personal property is not registered during the year, the owner remains liable for payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee to the county assessor.

1. No additional uniform fee may be levied upon personal property transferred during a calendar year if the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid for that calendar year.

2. If the personal property is of a type registered for periods in excess of one year, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee shall be due annually.

3. The personal property of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

4. Personal property belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee as long as the personal property is kept in another state.

5. Noncommercial trailers weighing 750 pounds or less are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee or ad valorem property tax but may be registered at the request of the owner.

I. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, registration of that personal property may not be completed unless the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid, even if the taxpayer is appealing the uniform fee valuation. Delinquent fees may be assessed in accordance with Sections 59-2-217 and 59-2-309 as a condition precedent to registration.

J. The situs of personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased personal property shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the personal property will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers personal property that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the property is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the personal property is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee

collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of personal property registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the property is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all personal property subject to state registration and its corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

M. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

#### **R884-24P-62. Valuation of State Assessed Unitary Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

(1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to:

(a) specify consistent mass appraisal methodologies to be used by the Property Tax Division (Division) in the valuation of tangible property assessable by the Commission; and

(b) identify preferred valuation methodologies to be considered by any party making an appraisal of an individual unitary property.

(2) Definitions:

(a) "Cost regulated utility" means any public utility assessable by the Commission whose allowed revenues are determined by a rate of return applied to a rate base set by a state or federal regulatory commission.

(b) "Fair market value" means the amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value reflects the value of property at its highest and best use, subject to regulatory constraints.

(c) "Rate base" means the aggregate account balances reported as such by the cost regulated utility to the applicable state or federal regulatory commission.

(d) "Unitary property" means operating property that is assessed by the Commission pursuant to Section 59-2-201(1)(a) through (c).

(i) Unitary properties include:

(A) all property that operates as a unit across county lines, if the values must be apportioned among more than one county or state; and

(B) all property of public utilities as defined in Section 59-2-102.

(ii) These properties, some of which may be cost regulated utilities, are defined under one of the following categories.

(A) "Telecommunication properties" include the operating property of local exchange carriers, local access providers, long distance carriers, cellular telephone or personal communication service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.

(B) "Energy properties" include the operating property of natural gas pipelines, natural gas distribution companies, liquid petroleum products pipelines, and electric corporations, including electric generation, transmission, and distribution companies, and other similar entities.

(C) "Transportation properties" include the operating property of all airlines, air charter services, air contract services,

including major and small passenger carriers and major and small air freighters, long haul and short line railroads, and other similar properties.

(3) All tangible operating property owned, leased, or used by unitary companies is subject to assessment and taxation according to its fair market value as of January 1, and as provided in Utah Constitution Article XIII, Section 2. Intangible property as defined under Section 59-2-102 is not subject to assessment and taxation.

(4) General Valuation Principles. Unitary properties shall be assessed at fair market value based on generally accepted appraisal theory as provided under this rule.

(a) The assemblage or enhanced value attributable to the tangible property should be included in the assessed value. See *Beaver County v. WilTel, Inc.*, 995 P.2d 602 (Utah 2000). The value attributable to intangible property must, when possible, be identified and removed from value when using any valuation method and before that value is used in the reconciliation process.

(b) The preferred methods to determine fair market value are the cost approach and a yield capitalization income indicator as set forth in Subsection (5).

(i) Other generally accepted appraisal methods may also be used when it can be demonstrated that such methods are necessary to more accurately estimate fair market value.

(ii) Direct capitalization and the stock and debt method typically capture the value of intangible property at higher levels than other methods. To the extent intangible property cannot be identified and removed, relatively less weight shall be given to such methods in the reconciliation process, as set forth in Subsection (5)(d).

(iii) Preferred valuation methods as set forth in this rule are, unless otherwise stated, rebuttable presumptions, established for purposes of consistency in mass appraisal. Any party challenging a preferred valuation method must demonstrate, by a preponderance of evidence, that the proposed alternative establishes a more accurate estimate of fair market value.

(c) Non-operating Property. Property that is not necessary to the operation of unitary properties and is assessed by a local county assessor, and property separately assessed by the Division, such as registered motor vehicles, shall be removed from the correlated unit value or from the state allocated value.

#### (5) Appraisal Methodologies.

(a) Cost Approach. Cost is relevant to value under the principle of substitution, which states that no prudent investor would pay more for a property than the cost to construct a substitute property of equal desirability and utility without undue delay. A cost indicator may be developed under one or more of the following methods: replacement cost new less depreciation (RCNLD), reproduction cost less depreciation (reproduction cost), and historic cost less depreciation (HCLD).

(i) "Depreciation" is the loss in value from any cause. Different professions recognize two distinct definitions or types of depreciation.

(A) Accounting. Depreciation, often called "book" or "accumulated" depreciation, is calculated according to generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory guidelines. It is the amount of capital investment written off on a firm's accounting records in order to allocate the original or historic cost of an asset over its life. Book depreciation is typically applied to historic cost to derive HCLD.

(B) Appraisal. Depreciation, sometimes referred to as "accrued" depreciation, is the difference between the market value of an improvement and its cost new. Depreciation is typically applied to replacement or reproduction cost, but should be applied to historic cost if market conditions so indicate. There are three types of depreciation:

(I) Physical deterioration results from regular use and normal aging, which includes wear and tear, decay, and the

impact of the elements.

(II) Functional obsolescence is caused by internal property characteristics or flaws in the structure, design, or materials that diminish the utility of an improvement.

(III) External, or economic, obsolescence is an impairment of an improvement due to negative influences from outside the boundaries of the property, and is generally incurable. These influences usually cannot be controlled by the property owner or user.

(ii) Replacement cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, a property with utility equivalent to that being appraised, using modern materials, current technology and current standards, design, and layout. The use of replacement cost instead of reproduction cost eliminates the need to estimate some forms of functional obsolescence.

(iii) Reproduction cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, an exact duplicate or replica of the property being assessed, using the same materials, construction standards, design, layout and quality of workmanship, and embodying any functional obsolescence.

(iv) Historic cost is the original construction or acquisition cost as recorded on a firm's accounting records. Depending upon the industry, it may be appropriate to trend HCLD to current costs. Only trending indexes commonly recognized by the specific industry may be used to adjust HCLD.

(v) RCNLD may be impractical to implement; therefore the preferred cost indicator of value in a mass appraisal environment for unitary property is HCLD. A party may challenge the use of HCLD by proposing a different cost indicator that establishes a more accurate cost estimate of value.

(b) Income Capitalization Approach. Under the principle of anticipation, benefits from income in the future may be capitalized into an estimate of present value.

(i) Yield Capitalization. The yield capitalization formula is  $CF/(k-g)$ , where "CF" is a single year's normalized cash flow, "k" is the nominal, risk adjusted discount or yield rate, and "g" is the expected growth rate of the cash flow.

(A) Cash flow is restricted to the operating property in existence on the lien date, together with any replacements intended to maintain, but not expand or modify, existing capacity or function. Cash flow is calculated as net operating income (NOI) plus non-cash charges (e.g., depreciation and deferred income taxes), less capital expenditures and additions to working capital necessary to achieve the expected growth "g". Information necessary for the Division to calculate the cash flow shall be summarized and submitted to the Division by March 1 on a form provided by the Division.

(I) NOI is defined as net income plus interest.

(II) Capital expenditures should include only those necessary to replace or maintain existing plant and should not include any expenditure intended primarily for expansion or productivity and capacity enhancements.

(III) Cash flow is to be projected for the year immediately following the lien date, and may be estimated by reviewing historic cash flows, forecasting future cash flows, or a combination of both.

(Aa) If cash flows for a subsidiary company are not available or are not allocated on the parent company's cash flow statements, a method of allocating total cash flows must be developed based on sales, fixed assets, or other reasonable criteria. The subsidiary's total is divided by the parent's total to derive the allocation percentage to estimate the subsidiary's cash flow.

(Bb) If the subject company does not provide the Commission with its most recent cash flow statements by March 1 of the assessment year, the Division may estimate cash flow using the best information available.

(B) The discount rate (k) shall be based upon a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) considering current market debt

rates and equity yields. WACC should reflect a typical capital structure for comparable companies within the industry.

(I) The cost of debt should reflect the current market rate (yield to maturity) of debt with the same credit rating as the subject company.

(II) The cost of equity is estimated using standard methods such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM), the Risk Premium and Dividend Growth models, or other recognized models.

(Aa) The CAPM is the preferred method to estimate the cost of equity. More than one method may be used to correlate a cost of equity, but only if the CAPM method is weighted at least 50% in the correlation.

(Bb) The CAPM formula is  $k(e) = R(f) + (\text{Beta} \times \text{Risk Premium})$ , where  $k(e)$  is the cost of equity and  $R(f)$  is the risk free rate.

(Cc) The risk free rate shall be the current market rate on 20-year Treasury bonds.

(Dd) The beta should reflect an average or value-weighted average of comparable companies and should be drawn consistently from Value Line or an equivalent source. The beta of the specific assessed property should also be considered.

(Ee) The risk premium shall be the arithmetic average of the spread between the return on stocks and the income return on long term bonds for the entire historical period contained in the Ibbotson Yearbook published immediately following the lien date.

(C) The growth rate "g" is the expected future growth of the cash flow attributable to assets in place on the lien date, and any future replacement assets.

(I) If insufficient information is available to the Division, either from public sources or from the taxpayer, to determine a rate, "g" will be the expected inflationary rate in the Gross Domestic Product Price Deflator obtained in Value Line. The growth rate and the methodology used to produce it shall be disclosed in a capitalization rate study published by the Commission by February 15 of the assessment year.

(ii) A discounted cash flow (DCF) method may be impractical to implement in a mass appraisal environment, but may be used when reliable cash flow estimates can be established.

(A) A DCF model should incorporate for the terminal year, and to the extent possible for the holding period, growth and discount rate assumptions that would be used in the yield capitalization method defined under Subsection (5)(b)(i).

(B) Forecasted growth may be used where unusual income patterns are attributed to

- (I) unused capacity;
- (II) economic conditions; or
- (III) similar circumstances.

(C) Growth may not be attributed to assets not in place as of the lien date.

(iii) Direct Capitalization is an income technique that converts an estimate of a single year's income expectancy into an indication of value in one direct step, either by dividing the normalized income estimate by a capitalization rate or by multiplying the normalized income estimate by an income factor.

(c) Market or Sales Comparison Approach. The market value of property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The market approach is estimated by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have recently sold.

(I) Sales of comparable property must, to the extent possible, be adjusted for elements of comparison, including market conditions, financing, location, physical characteristics, and economic characteristics. When considering the sales of stock, business enterprises, or other properties that include intangible assets, adjustments must be made for those intangibles.

(II) Because sales of unitary properties are infrequent, a stock and debt indicator may be viewed as a surrogate for the market approach. The stock and debt method is based on the accounting principle which holds that the market value of assets equal the market value of liabilities plus shareholder's equity.

(d) Reconciliation. When reconciling value indicators into a final estimate of value, the appraiser shall take into consideration the availability, quantity, and quality of data, as well as the strength and weaknesses of each value indicator. Weighting percentages used to correlate the value approaches will generally vary by industry, and may vary by company if evidence exists to support a different weighting. The Division must disclose in writing the weighting percentages used in the reconciliation for the final assessment. Any departure from the prior year's weighting must be explained in writing.

(6) Property Specific Considerations. Because of unique characteristics of properties and industries, modifications or alternatives to the general value indicators may be required for specific industries.

(a) Cost Regulated Utilities.

(i) HCLD is the preferred cost indicator of value for cost regulated utilities because it represents an approximation of the basis upon which the investor can earn a return. HCLD is calculated by taking the historic cost less depreciation as reflected in the utility's net plant accounts, and then:

(A) subtracting intangible property;

(B) subtracting any items not included in the utility's rate base (e.g., deferred income taxes and, if appropriate, acquisition adjustments); and

(C) adding any taxable items not included in the utility's net plant account or rate base.

(ii) Deferred Income Taxes, also referred to as DFIT, is an accounting entry that reflects the difference between the use of accelerated depreciation for income tax purposes and the use of straight-line depreciation for financial statements. For traditional rate base regulated companies, regulators generally exclude deferred income taxes from rate base, recognizing it as ratepayer contributed capital. Where rate base is reduced by deferred income taxes for rate base regulated companies, they shall be removed from HCLD.

(iii) Items excluded from rate base under Subsections (6)(a)(i)(A) or (B) should not be subtracted from HCLD to the extent it can be shown that regulators would likely permit the rate base of a potential purchaser to include a premium over existing rate base.

(b)(i) Railroads.

(ii) The cost indicator should generally be given little or no weight because there is no observable relationship between cost and fair market value.

(c) Airlines, air charter services, and air contract services.

(i) For purposes of this Subsection (6)(c):

(A) "aircraft valuation manual" means a nationally recognized airline price guide containing value estimates for individual commercial aircraft in average condition and identified by year, make and model;

(B) "airline" means an:

- (I) airline under Section 59-2-102;
- (II) air charter service under Section 59-2-102; and
- (III) air contract service under Section 59-2-102; and

(C) "airline market indicator" means an estimate of value based on an aircraft valuation manual.

(ii) In situations where the use of preferred methods for determining fair market value under Subsection (5) does not produce a reasonable estimate of the fair market value of the property of an airline operating as a unit, an airline market indicator published in an aircraft valuation manual, and adjusted as provided in Subsections (6)(c)(ii)(A) and (6)(c)(ii)(B), may be used to estimate the fair market value of

the airline property.

(A)(I) In order to reflect the value of a fleet of aircraft as part of an operating unit, an aircraft market indicator shall include a fleet adjustment or equivalent valuation for a fleet.

(II) If a fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft valuation manual, the adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall follow the directions in that manual. If no fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft valuation manual, the standard adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall be 20 percent from a wholesale value or equivalent level of value as published in the manual.

(B) Non-mobile flight equipment shall be valued using the cost approach under Subsection (5)(a) or the market or sales comparison approach under Subsection (5)(c), and added to the value of the fleet.

(iii) An income capitalization approach under Subsection (5)(b) shall incorporate the information available to make an estimate of future cash flows.

(iv)(A) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii) is used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:

(I) calculate the fair market value of the airline using the preferred methods under Subsection (5);

(II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and

(III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.

(B) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii) is used, the Division shall justify in any appraisal report issued with an assessment why the preferred methods under Subsection (5) were not used.

(v)(A) When the preferred methods under Subsection (5) are used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:

(I) calculate an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii);

(II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and

(III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.

(B) Value estimates from an aircraft valuation manual under Subsection (6)(c)(i)(A) along with the valuation of non-mobile flight equipment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(B) may also be included in an assessment or appraisal report for purposes of comparison.

**R884-24P-63. Performance Standards and Training Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-406.**

A. The party contracting to perform services shall develop a written customer service performance plan within 60 days after the contract for performance of services is signed.

1. The customer service performance plan shall address:

- procedures the contracting party will follow to minimize the time a customer waits in line; and
- the manner in which the contracting party will promote alternative methods of registration.

2. The party contracting to perform services shall provide a copy of its customer service performance plan to the party for whom it provides services.

3. The party for whom the services are provided may, no more often than semiannually, audit the contracting party's performance based on its customer service performance plan, and may report the results of the audit to the county

commission or the state tax commissioners, as applicable.

B. Each county office contracting to perform services shall conduct initial training of its new employees.

C. The Tax Commission shall provide regularly scheduled training for all county offices contracting to perform motor vehicle functions.

**R884-24P-64. Determination and Application of Taxable Value for Purposes of the Property Tax Exemptions for Disabled Veterans and the Blind Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106.**

For purposes of Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106, the taxable value of tangible personal property subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2 shall be calculated by dividing the uniform fee the tangible personal property is subject to by .015.

**R884-24P-65. Assessment of Transitory Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-402.**

A. "Transitory personal property" means tangible personal property that is used or operated primarily at a location other than a fixed place of business of the property owner or lessee.

B. Transitory personal property in the state on January 1 shall be assessed at 100 percent of fair market value.

C. Transitory personal property that is not in the state on January 1 is subject to a proportional assessment when it has been in the state for 90 consecutive days in a calendar year.

1. The determination of whether transitory personal property has been in the state for 90 consecutive days shall include the days the property is outside the state if, within 10 days of its removal from the state, the property is:

- brought back into the state; or
- substituted with transitory personal property that performs the same function.

D. Once transitory personal property satisfies the conditions under C., tax shall be proportionally assessed for the period:

- beginning on the first day of the month in which the property was brought into Utah; and
- for the number of months remaining in the calendar year.

E. An owner of taxable transitory personal property who removes the property from the state prior to December and who qualifies for a refund of taxes assessed and paid, shall receive a refund based on the number of months remaining in the calendar year at the time the property is removed from the state and for which the tax has been paid.

1. The refund provisions of this subsection apply to transitory personal property taxes assessed under B. and C.

2. For purposes of determining the refund under this subsection, any portion of a month remaining shall be counted as a full month.

F. If tax has been paid for transitory personal property and that property is subsequently moved to another county in Utah:

- No additional assessment may be imposed by any county to which the property is subsequently moved; and
- No portion of the assessed tax may be transferred to the subsequent county.

**R884-24P-66. Appeal to County Board of Equalization Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1004.**

(1)(a) "Factual error" means an error that is:

(i) objectively verifiable without the exercise of discretion, opinion, or judgment, and

(ii) demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence.

(b) Factual error includes:



(i) a mistake in the description of the size, use, or ownership of a property;

(ii) a clerical or typographical error in reporting or entering the data used to establish valuation or equalization;

(iii) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for a property tax exemption under:

(A) Section 59-2-103; or

(B) Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11;

(iv) valuation of a property that is not in existence on the lien date; and

(v) a valuation of a property assessed more than once, or by the wrong assessing authority.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (4), a county board of equalization shall accept an application to appeal the valuation or equalization of a property owner's real property that is filed after the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) if any of the following conditions apply:

(a) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner was incapable of filing an appeal as a result of a medical emergency to the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(b) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner died, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(c) The county did not comply with the notification requirements of Section 59-2-919.1.

(d) A factual error is discovered in the county records pertaining to the subject property.

(e) The property owner was unable to file an appeal within the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) because of extraordinary and unanticipated circumstances that occurred during the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(3) Appeals accepted under Subsection (2)(d) shall be limited to correction of the factual error and any resulting changes to the property's valuation.

(4) The provisions of Subsection (2) apply only to appeals filed for a tax year for which the treasurer has not made a final annual settlement under Section 59-2-1365.

(5) The provisions of this rule apply only to appeals to the county board of equalization. For information regarding appeals of county board of equalization decisions to the Commission, please see Section 59-2-1006 and R861-1A-9.

**R884-24P-67. Information Required for Valuation of Low-Income Housing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-301.3.**

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide an annual reporting mechanism to assist county assessors in gathering data necessary for accurate valuation of low-income housing projects.

B. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the following information that it has obtained from the owner of a low-income housing project to the commission:

1. for each low-income housing project in the state that is eligible for a low-income housing tax credit:

a) the Utah Housing Corporation project identification number;

b) the project name;

c) the project address;

d) the city in which the project is located;

e) the county in which the project is located;

f) the building identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service for each building included in the project;

g) the building address for each building included in the project;

h) the total apartment units included in the project;

i) the total apartment units in the project that are eligible for low-income housing tax credits;

j) the period of time for which the project is subject to rent restrictions under an agreement described in B.2.;

k) whether the project is:

(1) the rehabilitation of an existing building; or

(2) new construction;

l) the date on which the project was placed in service;

m) the total square feet of the buildings included in the project;

n) the maximum annual federal low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible;

o) the maximum annual state low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible; and

p) for each apartment unit included in the project:

(1) the number of bedrooms in the apartment unit;

(2) the size of the apartment unit in square feet; and

(3) any rent limitation to which the apartment unit is subject; and

2. a recorded copy of the agreement entered into by the Utah Housing Corporation and the property owner for the low-income housing project; and

3. construction cost certifications for the project received from the low-income housing project owner.

C. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the commission the information under B. by January 31 of the year following the year in which a project is placed into service.

D. 1. Except as provided in D.2., by April 30 of each year, the owner of a low-income housing project shall provide the county assessor of the county in which the project is located the following project information for the prior year:

a) operating statement;

b) rent rolls; and

c) federal and commercial financing terms and agreements.

2. Notwithstanding D.1., the information a low-income project housing owner shall provide by April 30, 2004 to a county assessor shall include a 3-year history of the information required under D.1.

E. A county assessor shall assess and list the property described in this rule using the best information obtainable if the property owner fails to provide the information required under D.

**R884-24P-68. Property Tax Exemption for Taxable Tangible Personal Property With a Total Aggregate Fair Market Value of \$3,500 or Less Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1115.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the property tax exemption for a taxpayer whose taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of \$3,500 or less.

(a) Total aggregate fair market value is determined by aggregating the fair market value of all taxable tangible personal property owned by a taxpayer within a county.

(b) If taxable tangible personal property is required to be apportioned among counties, the determination of whether taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of \$3,500 or less shall be made after apportionment.

(2) A taxpayer shall apply for the exemption provided under Section 59-2-1115:

(a) if the county assessor has requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within the time frame set forth under Section 59-2-306 for filing the

signed statement; or

(b) if the county assessor has not requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within 30 days from the day the taxpayer is requested to indicate whether the taxpayer has \$3,500 or less of taxable tangible personal property in the county.

**R884-24P-70. Real Property Appraisal Requirements for County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303.1 and 59-2-919.1.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Accepted valuation methodologies" means those methodologies approved or endorsed in the Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property and the Standard on Automated Valuation Models published by the International Association of Assessing Officers (IAAO).

(b) "Database," as referenced in Section 59-2-303.1(6), means an electronic storage of data using computer hardware and software that is relational, secure and archival, and adheres to generally accepted information technology standards of practice.

(2) County mass appraisal systems, as defined in Section 59-2-303.1, shall use accepted valuation methodologies to perform the annual update of all residential parcels.

(3)(a) A detailed review of property characteristics shall include a sufficient inspection to determine any changes to real property due to:

(i) new construction, additions, remodels, demolitions, land segregations, changes in use, or other changes of a similar nature; and

(ii) a change in condition or effective age.

(b)(i) A detailed review of property characteristics shall be made in accordance with the IAAO Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property.

(ii) When using aerial photography, including oblique aerial photography, the date of the photographic flight is the property review date for purposes of Section 59-2-303.1.

(4) The last property review date to be included in the county's computer system shall include the actual day, month, and year that the last detailed review of a property's characteristics was conducted.

(5) The last property review date to be included on the notice shall include at least the actual year or tax year that the last detailed review of a property's characteristics was conducted. The month and day of the review may also be included on the notice at the discretion of the county assessor and auditor.

(6)(a) The five-year plan shall detail the current year plus four subsequent years into the future. The plan shall define the properties being reviewed for each of the five years by one or more of the following:

- (i) class;
- (ii) property type;
- (iii) geographic location; and
- (iv) age.

(b) The five-year plan shall also include parcel counts for each defined property group.

**KEY: taxation, personal property, property tax, appraisals**  
**December 15, 2010**  
**Notice of Continuation March 12, 2007**

Art. XIII, Sec 2  
 9-2-201  
 11-13-302  
 41-1a-202  
 41-1a-301  
 59-1-210  
 59-2-102  
 59-2-103

59-2-103.5  
 59-2-104  
 59-2-201  
 59-2-210  
 59-2-211  
 59-2-301  
 59-2-301.3  
 59-2-302  
 59-2-303  
 59-2-303.1  
 59-2-305  
 59-2-306  
 59-2-401  
 59-2-402  
 59-2-404  
 59-2-405  
 59-2-405.1  
 59-2-406  
 59-2-508  
 59-2-515  
 59-2-701  
 59-2-702  
 59-2-703  
 59-2-704  
 59-2-704.5  
 59-2-705  
 59-2-801  
 59-2-918 through 59-2-924  
 59-2-1002  
 59-2-1004  
 59-2-1005  
 59-2-1006  
 59-2-1101  
 59-2-1102  
 59-2-1104  
 59-2-1106  
 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109  
 59-2-1113  
 59-2-1115  
 59-2-1202  
 59-2-1202(5)  
 59-2-1302  
 59-2-1303  
 59-2-1317  
 59-2-1328  
 59-2-1330  
 59-2-1347  
 59-2-1351  
 59-2-1365

**R907. Transportation, Administration.****R907-68. Prioritization of New Transportation Capacity Projects.****R907-68-1. Definitions.**

(1) "ADT" means Average Daily Traffic, which is the volume of traffic on a road, annualized to a daily average.

(2) "Capacity" means the maximum hourly rate at which vehicles reasonably can be expected to traverse a point or a uniform section of a lane or roadway during a given time period under prevailing roadway, traffic, and control conditions.

(3) "Commission" means the Transportation Commission, which is created in Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-301.

(4) "Economic Development" may include such things as employment growth, employment retention, retail sales, tourism growth, freight movements, tax base increase, and traveler or user cost savings in relation to construction costs.

(5) "Functional Classification" means the description of the road as one of the following:

- (a) Rural Interstate;
- (b) Rural Other Principal Arterial;
- (c) Rural Minor Arterial;
- (d) Rural Major Collector;
- (e) Urban Interstate;
- (f) Urban Other Freeway and Expressway;
- (g) Urban Other Principal Arterial;
- (h) Urban Minor Arterial;
- (i) Urban Collector;

(6) "Major New Capacity Project" means a transportation project that costs more than \$5,000,000 and accomplishes any of the following:

- (a) Add new roads and interchanges;
- (b) Add new lanes;
- (c) Modify existing interchange(s) for capacity or economic development purpose.

(7) "MPO" as used in this section means metropolitan planning organization as defined in Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-208.5.

(8) "Safety" means an analysis of the current safety conditions of a transportation facility. It includes an analysis of crash rates and crash severity.

(9) "Strategic Goals" means the Utah Department of Transportation Strategic Goals.

(10) "Strategic Initiatives" means the implementation strategies the Department will use to achieve the "Strategic Goals".

(11) "Transportation Efficiency" is the roadway attributes such as ADT, Truck ADT, Volume to Capacity Ratio, roadway Functional Classification, and Transportation Growth.

(12) "Transportation Growth" means the projected percentage of average annual increase in ADT.

(13) "Truck ADT" means the ADT of truck traffic on a road, annualized to a daily average.

(14) "Volume to Capacity Ratio" means the ratio of hourly volume of traffic to capacity for a transportation facility (measure of congestion).

**R907-68-2. Authority and Purpose.**

Utah Code Ann. Section 72-1-304, as enacted by Senate Bill 25, 2005 General Session, directs the Commission, in consultation with the Department and the Metropolitan Planning Organizations in the State, to issue rules that establish a prioritization process for new transportation projects that meet the Department's strategic goals. This rule fulfills that directive.

**R907-68-3. Application of Strategic Initiatives to Projects.**

The Department will use the Strategic Goals to guide the process:

(1) The Department will first seek to preserve current infrastructure and to optimize the capacity of the existing highway infrastructure before applying funds to increase capacity by adding new lanes.

(2) The Department will address means to improve the capacity of the existing system through technology like intelligent transportation systems, access management, transportation demand management, and others.

(3) The Department will assess safety through projects addressed in paragraph (1) and (2) above. The Department will also target specific highway locations for safety improvements.

(4) Adding new capacity projects will be recommended after considering items in paragraph (1), (2) and (3).

(5) All recommendations will be forwarded to the Transportation Commission for its review/action.

**R907-68-4. Prioritization of Major New Capacity Projects List.**

(1) Major New Capacity Projects will be compiled from the State of Utah Long Range Transportation Plan.

(2) The list will be first prioritized based upon Transportation Efficiency Factors, and Safety Factors. Each criterion of these factors will be given a specific weight.

(3) The Major New Capacity Projects will be ranked from highest to lowest with priority being assigned to the projects with highest overall rankings.

(4) The Commission will further evaluate the projects with highest rankings considering contributing components that include other factors such as Economic Development.

(5) For each Major New Capacity Project, the Department will provide a description of how completing that project will fulfill the Department's strategic goals.

(6) In the final selection process, the Commission may consider other factors not listed above. Its decision will be made in a public meeting forum.

**R907-68-5. Commission Discretion.**

The Commission, in consultation with the department and with MPOs, may establish additional criteria or use other considerations in prioritizing Major New Capacity Projects. If the Commission prioritizes a project over another project that has a higher rank under the criteria set forth in R907-68-4, the Commission shall identify the change and the reasons for it, and accept public comment at one of the public hearings held pursuant to R907-68-7.

**R907-68-6. Need for Local Government Participation for Interchanges.**

New interchanges for Economic Development purposes on existing roads will not be included on the Major New Capacity Project list unless the local government with geographical jurisdiction over the interchange location contributes at least 50% of the cost of the interchange from private, local, or other non-UDOT, funds.

**R907-68-7. Public Hearings.**

Before deciding the final prioritization list and funding levels, the Commission shall hold public hearings at locations around the state to accept public comments on the prioritization process and on the merits of the projects.

**KEY: transportation commission, transportation, roads, capacity**

**June 1, 2006**

**Notice of Continuation December 2, 2010**

**72-1-201**

**R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.****R986-200. Family Employment Program.****R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.**

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

**R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).**

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with no more than one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least \$500 per month in the Utah labor market.

(3) If a household has at least one incapacitated parent, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

- (a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;
- (b) 100% disabled by VA; or
- (c) by submitting a written statement from:
  - (i) a licensed medical doctor;
  - (ii) a doctor of osteopathy;
  - (iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in

UCA 58-60-102;

- (iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or
- (v) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(d) the written statement in paragraph (c) of this subsection must be based on a current physical examination of the parent, not just a review of parent's medical records.

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning \$500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or parent must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the parent requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, that parent is not included in the household and none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent who is included in the household must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

**R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.**

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet

alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

(a) who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year;

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA;

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA;

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401;

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461;

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA;

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA;

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA;

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c); or

(j) who is a certified victim of trafficking.

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), of immigration status. Victims of trafficking can provide proof from the Office of Refugee Resettlement.

**R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.**

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements of income, assets, and participation in addition to the eligibility requirements found in R986-100.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

(4) All clients who are required to complete a negotiated employment plan as provided in R986-200-206 must attend a FEP orientation meeting, sign a FEP Agreement, and negotiate and sign an employment plan within 30 days of submitting his or her application for assistance. Attendance at the orientation meeting can only be excused for reasonable cause as defined in R986-200-212(8). The application for

assistance will not be complete until the client has attended the meeting.

**R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.**

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit and the income and assets of all people in the household assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents and stepparents, unless expressly excluded in this section, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged or his name must appear on the birth record. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established and can only be rebutted by a DNA test;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court order regarding custody of the children, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual living arrangements of the children and not on the custody order. If the child lives in the home 50% or more of the time, the child must be included in the household assistance unit and duty of support completed. It is not an option to exclude the child. This is true even if the court awarded custody to the other parent or the court ordered joint custody. If the child lives in the household less than 50% of the time, the child cannot be included in the household. It is not an option to include the child. This is true even if the parent applying for financial assistance has been awarded custody by the court or the court ordered joint custody. If financial assistance is allowed, a joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

**R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.**

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for unemployment, SSA, Workers Compensation, VA, or any other benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the individual to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. Pursuing these benefits includes cooperating fully and providing all the necessary documentation to insure

receipt of benefits. If the individual is already receiving assistance from the Department and it is found he or she is not cooperating fully to obtain benefits from another source, the individual will be considered to not be participating in his or her employment plan. If the individual is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined. If an individual's application for SSA benefits is denied, the individual must fully cooperate in prosecuting an appeal of that SSA denial at least to the Social Security ALJ level.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to be included in the financial assistance payment are still required to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

#### **R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.**

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and stepchildren even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

(a) reaches age 18;

(b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation;

(c) is emancipated by marriage or court order;

(d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States; or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(8) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(9) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(10) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(11) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(12) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not

cooperating, the Department will commence reconciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the reconciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(13) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a reduction period outlined in R986-200-212, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit;

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(14) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(15) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

#### **R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.**

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

(i) birth certificates;

(ii) medical records;

(iii) Department records;

(iv) records from another state or federal agency;

(v) court records; or

(vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof

must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

#### **R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.**

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

#### **R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.**

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a

round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of, and provide verification for, each eligible activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance. A list of what will be considered acceptable documentation is available at each employment center.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

(11) The number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section will not be lower than 30 hours per week. All 30 hours must be in eligible activities. 20 of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section is a minimum of 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(12) In the event a client has barriers which prevent the client from 30 hours of participation per week, or 20 hours in priority activities, a lower number of hours of participation can be approved if:

(a) the Department identifies and documents the barriers which prevent the client from full participation; and

(b) the client agrees to participate to the maximum extent possible to resolve the barriers which prevent the client from participating.

#### **R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.**

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36-month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension;

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24-month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate a minimum of 30 hours per week in eligible activities. Twenty of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. If the client has a child in the household under the age of six, the minimum number of hours of participation under this subsection is 20 hours per week and all of those 20 hours must be in priority activities.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

#### **R986-200-212. Reconciling Disputes and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.**

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails, without reasonable cause, to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts reconciliation through the following process:

(1) When an employment counselor discovers that a client is not complying with his or her employment plan, the employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. The employment counselor will also send written notice of the failure to comply to the client. The notice will specify a date certain by which the client must comply and the consequences of not complying by that date.

(2) If compliance is not resolved by the date specified in the notice sent under subsection (1) of this section, the employment counselor will send a second written notice and initiate termination of the household financial assistance. This second notice will advise the client that the financial assistance will terminate at the end of that month unless the client resolves the problem, as provided in paragraph (2)(a) of this section. This second notice will also provide a date certain by which the compliance problems must be resolved for benefits to continue.

(a) If the client establishes reasonable cause for not complying with the employment plan or provides required documentation by the date specified in the first or second



notice, financial assistance will continue or be restored.

(b) If the compliance problem is not resolved as provided in subparagraph (a) of this subsection, the household will be ineligible for financial assistance for one full month. The client must then reapply for financial benefits and successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(3) A client must demonstrate a genuine willingness to comply with the employment plan during the two week trial period.

(4) The two week trial period may be waived only if the client has cured all previous compliance issues prior to re-application.

(5) The provisions of this section apply to clients who are eligible for and receiving financial assistance during an extension period as provided in R986-200-218.

(6) A child age 16-18 who is not a parent and who is not participating will be removed from the financial assistance grant. The financial assistance will continue for other household members provided they are participating. If the child successfully completes a two week trial period, the child will be added back on to the financial assistance grant.

(7) Reasonable cause under this section means the client was prevented from participating through no fault of his or her own or failed to participate for reasons that are reasonable and compelling.

(8) Reasonable cause can also be established, as provided in 45 CFR 261.56, by a client who is a single custodial parent caring for a child under age six who refuses to engage in required work because he or she is unable to obtain needed child care because appropriate and affordable child care arrangements are not available within a reasonable distance from the home or work site.

(9) If a client is also receiving food stamps and the client is disqualified for non-participation under this section, the client will also be subject to the food stamp sanctions found in 7CFR 273.7(f)(2) unless the client meets an exemption under food stamp regulations.

#### **R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.**

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known;

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home;

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per

week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

#### **R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.**

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and sisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great-great-great;

(i) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(j) the spouse of any person listed above;

(k) the former spouse of any person listed above;

(l) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated; and

(m) former stepparents.

(2) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(3) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated or have a blood relationship to a dependent child who in the home and who is included in the household for assistance purposes;

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives. This is true even for a parent who has had his or her parental rights terminated;

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative;

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(4) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(5) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(6) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly

for each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(7) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(8) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

#### **R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).**

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household. Eligible refugee households with two able-bodied parents and at least one dependent child, must first exhaust RRP benefits before considering eligibility for FEPTP.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) Both parents must participate in eligible activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. At least 50 of those hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center.

(4) Both parents are required to participate every week as defined in the employment plan, unless the parent can establish reasonable cause for not participating. Reasonable cause is defined in rule R986-200-212(8).

(5) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by both parents. The amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size prorated based on the number of hours which the parents participated up to a maximum of 60 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(6) If it is determined by the employment counselor that either one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately.

(7) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP. However, if the client requests a hearing within ten days of the termination, payment of financial assistance based on participation of both parents in eligible activities can continue during the hearing process as provided in R986-100-134.

(8) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for all other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

#### **R986-200-216. Diversion.**

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

(a) the applicant's employment history;

(b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate full-time employment;

(c) the applicant's housing stability; and

(d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforeseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment will equal three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made, the client is ineligible for FEP for the three months covered by the diversion payment and must reapply at the end of the three month period.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

(10) A household can only receive one diversion assistance payment in a 12 month period.

#### **R986-200-217. Time Limits.**

(1) Except as provided in R986-200-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when a parent client received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance

as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed;

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits;

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second and all subsequent diversion periods within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance; or

(f) months when a parent client received transitional assistance.

#### **R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.**

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed for up to 20% of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100% disabled;

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Workers' Compensation benefits;

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least \$500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA Section 58-60-102, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least \$500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition;

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday;

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete within the 36 month time limit but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved;

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay

must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay;

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services;

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment;

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Dependent for the purposes of this paragraph means a person who the parent claims as a dependent on his or her income tax filing. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a health care professional listed in subparagraph (1)(a)(v) or (vi) of this section is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the parent will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the parent is required to be in the home full-time or part-time; or

(h) is currently receiving assistance under one of the exceptions in this section and needs additional time to obtain employment. A client can only receive assistance for one month under this subparagraph. If the Department determines that granting an exception under this subparagraph adversely impacts its federally mandated participation rate requirements or might otherwise jeopardize its funding, the one month exception will not be granted or

(i) is no longer employed due to a verified reduction in force (layoff) and needs additional time to find work. Participation in eligible activities is required for an exception under this subparagraph. This exception is only available for parents who were laid off on or after January 1, 2008. This exception will not be available after December 31, 2011.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(e) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment; or

(f) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if:

(a) during the previous two months, the parent client was employed for no less than 20 hours per week. The employment can consist of self-employment if the parent's net income from that self-employment is at or above minimum wage; and

(b) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under Sections (1) or (2) of this rule, an additional extension can be granted under the

provisions of those sections.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection, establishment, and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including food stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

(8) Exceptions are subject to a review at least once every six months.

**R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.**

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test. Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185% of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis;

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis;

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities;

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of \$450 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of \$300 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed \$450 per family for one month's rent payment or \$700 per family for one month's

mortgage payment, and \$300 for one month's utilities payment.

**R986-200-220. Mentors.**

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

- (a) develop life skills;
- (b) implement an employment plan; or
- (c) obtain services and support from:
  - (i) the volunteer mentor;
  - (ii) the Department; or
  - (iii) civic organizations.

**R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.**

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, mobile homes and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed \$2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

**R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.**

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over \$1,000, then only that item is counted toward the \$2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) motorized vehicles;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

- (7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;
- (8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe. Any asset purchased with profit distributions or income to tribal members derived from tribal owned casinos and privately owned land is countable;
- (9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;
- (10) life estates;
- (11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;
- (12) for refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;
- (13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;
- (14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of \$1,500 per member of the household;
  - (a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the \$1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at \$1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.
  - (b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a maximum of \$1,500. Any amount over \$1,500 is considered an asset;
  - (15) any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and
  - (16) any other property exempt under federal law.

#### **R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.**

- (1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.
- (2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

#### **R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.**

- (1) The assets of a disqualified household member are

counted.

- (2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.
- (3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.
- (4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.
- (5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in accordance with R986-200-243.

#### **R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.**

- (1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.
- (2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:
  - (a) children; and
  - (b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.
  - (3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.
  - (4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed in section R986-200-239.
  - (5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.
  - (6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

#### **R986-200-235. Unearned Income.**

- (1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.
- (2) Countable unearned income includes:
  - (a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;
  - (b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;
  - (c) unemployment insurance, except, starting March 1, 2009 and continuing as long as it is authorized by Congress and not counted for food stamps, the \$25 supplemental weekly Unemployment Compensation payment authorized by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) will not be countable unearned income;
  - (d) strike or union benefits;
  - (e) VA allotment;
  - (f) income from the GI Bill;
  - (g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;
  - (h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;
    - (i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;
    - (j) inheritances;
    - (k) life insurance benefits;
    - (l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed \$30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit. The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Profit distributions or income to tribal members derived from tribal owned casinos and privately owned land are countable income;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something, such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of \$30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who

is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student, living stipends and money earned from an assistantship program is counted as income; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

#### **R986-200-236. Earned Income.**

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps\*Vista living allowances are not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry. A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self-employment to determine net income;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

#### **R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.**

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property

when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

- (a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;
- (b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and
- (c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

**R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.**

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

**R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.**

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or equal to 185% of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185% of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of \$100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) fifty percent of the remaining earned income after deducting the work expense allowance as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months; and

(c) after deducting the amounts in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, if appropriate, the following deductions can be made:

- (i) a dependent care deduction as described in subsection (3) of this section; and
- (ii) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100% of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100% of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household was not eligible for the 50% deduction under paragraph (2)(b) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

- (i) in school or training full-time, or
- (ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the Department. The current amount is in the table that follows:

TABLE

Household Size	Payment Amount
1	\$288
2	\$399
3	\$498
4	\$583
5	\$663
6	\$731
7	\$765
8	\$801

Amounts for household sizes larger than 8 are available at all Department offices.

**R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.**

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive \$60 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

- (a) work experience sites of at least 20 hours a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week;
- (b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program; or
- (c) employment of 20 hours or more a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week.

(2) An additional payment of \$15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected

month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of \$300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

(5) A Department Regional Director or designee may approve assistance, as funding allows, for the emergency needs of a non-resident who is transient, temporarily stranded in Utah, and who does not intend to stay in Utah.

(6) A limited number of funds are available for enhanced payments to parents who are eligible for financial assistance in the FEP program or who are eligible for TANF non-FEP training under R986-200-245 and who participate in the HS/GED Pilot Program. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department and may differ from region to region. The payments may continue until the client completes the HS/GED Pilot Program even if the client is no longer receiving FEP.

**R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.**

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100% of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100% of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under subsection (2) of this section. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

**R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.**

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are

allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

**R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible Aliens.**

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (7) of this section, the income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20% from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of \$175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.



(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.

**R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).**

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 300% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

**R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).**

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to achieve self-sufficiency without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent

possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes and other needs associated with training.

**R986-200-246. Transitional Cash Assistance.**

(1) Transitional Cash Assistance, (TCA) is offered to help FEP and FEPTP customers stabilize employment and reduce recidivism.

(2) To be eligible for TCA a client must;

(a) have been eligible for and have received FEP or FEPTP during the month immediately preceding the month during which TCA is requested or granted. The FEP or FEPTP assistance must have been terminated due to earned income and not for nonparticipation under R986-200-212. If the immediately preceding month was during a diversion period, or the client has a reduction or termination pending due to non participation as provided in R986-200-212, the client is not eligible for TCA,

(b) be employed and earning a wage greater than the FEP or FEP TP income guideline and the FEP or FEP TP assistance was terminated because of that income, and

(c) continue to cooperate with the Office of Recovery Services, Child Support Enforcement.

(3) TCA is only available if the customer verifies employment averaging the minimum required in subparagraph (2)(b) of this section.

(4) The TCA benefit is available for a maximum of three months in a 12 month period. The three months do not need to be consecutive.

(a) The assistance payment for the first two months of TCA is based on household size. All household income, earned and unearned, is disregarded.

(b) Payment for the third month is one half of the payment available in (4)(a) of this section.

(5) To receive the second and third month of the TCA benefit, the client must remain employed and be earning wages greater than the FEP or FEP TP income guidelines or have had an open FEP case that closed during the prior month due to income earned at that same amount.

(6) If initial verification is provided and a client is paid one month of TCA but the client is unable to provide documentation to support that initial verification, no further payments will be made under TCA but the one month payment will not result in an overpayment.

(7) TCA does not count toward the 36 month time limit found in R986-200-217.

**R986-200-247. Utah Back to Work Pilot Program (BWP).**

(1) BWP is a voluntary program providing short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to an eligible unemployment insurance (UI) claimant. To be eligible, a UI claimant must:

(a) be currently receiving UI benefits and have received at least one week of paid UI benefit. The waiting week is not considered a "paid" benefit for the purposes of this section;

(b) be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be a U.S. citizen or meet the alienage requirements of R986-200-203;

(c) have at least 1 week of UI benefits remaining on his or her claim. The week can be Extended Benefits under 35A-4-402 or Emergency Unemployment Compensation (EUC) benefits as defined by the UI division;

(d) be the parent of at least one minor dependent child and be contributing to the financial support of that child or children;

(e) have not worked for the employer where the claimant is to be hired under this program more than 40 hours in the 60 days immediately preceding the date of hire under

the BWP program; and

(f) have not previously participated in the BWP or BWY program.

(2) The Utah Back to Work Youth Program (BWY) provides short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to unemployed youth 18-24 years of age. BWY youth must be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be unemployed but do not need to be receiving or eligible to receive UI benefits. BWY youth do not need to be a parent but must meet the requirement of subsection (1)(f) and have not participated in the BWP or BWY program before.

(3) An employer eligible for a subsidy under this section is an employer that:

(a) is registered with the Department's UI division as an active employer in "good standing". For the purposes of this section, "good standing" means the employer has no delinquent UI contributions or reports;

(b) is a "qualified employer" under the "Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act" of 2010 which "means any employer other than the United States, any State, or any political subdivision" or instrumentality thereof. A public institution of higher education is considered a "qualified employer" for purposes of this section. The employer cannot be a Temporary Help Company as defined in R994-202-102 or a Professional Employer Organization as defined in R994-202-106;

(c) pays a wage of at least \$9 per hour. Commission only jobs may qualify if the employer guarantees \$9 per hour or more, employees who receive gratuities plus wages may qualify if the employer reports \$9 per hour or more to the UI Contributions division;

(d) has not displaced or partially displaced existing workers by participating in this program;

(e) has at least one other employee;

(f) will provide the claimant with at least 35 hours work per week; and

(g) does not hire the claimant for temporary or seasonal work.

(4) Once it has been verified that a claimant has been hired, a qualified employer will be paid a \$500 subsidy and an additional \$1,500 subsidy at the conclusion of the third month of employment provided the required DWS invoices have been provided.

(5) BWP and BWY will continue for as long as funding is available.

**R986-200-248. Wasatch Front North Service Area Pilot: FEP Subsidized Employment (FEP SE).**

(1) FEP SE is a voluntary program providing short term subsidized employment for a maximum of three months to an eligible FEP recipient. FEP SE is a pilot program for Wasatch Front North Service Area but may be expanded to other service areas if funding permits. To be eligible, a FEP recipient must:

(a) be currently receiving FEP benefits and have received at least one FEP payment;

(b) have a current employment plan. If the client is working less than 30 hours per week, the employment plan must provide additional activities,

(c) be legally eligible to work in the U.S. and be a U.S. citizen or meet the alienage requirements of R986-200-203;

(d) have not worked for the employer where the client is to be hired under this program more than 40 hours in the 60 days immediately preceding the date of hire under the FEP SE program; and

(e) have not previously participated in the FEP SE program.

(2) An employer eligible for a subsidy under this section is an employer that:

(a) is registered with the Department's UI division as an active employer in "good standing". For the purposes of this section, "good standing" means the employer has no delinquent UI contributions or reports;

(b) is a "qualified employer" which is defined as any employer other than the United States, any State, or any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof. A public institution of higher education is considered a "qualified employer" for purposes of this section. The employer cannot be a Temporary Help Company as defined in R994-202-102 or a Professional Employer Organization as defined in R994-202-106;

(c) pays a wage of at least \$8 per hour. Commission only jobs may qualify if the employer guarantees \$8 per hour or more;

(d) has not displaced or partially displaced existing workers by participating in this program;

(e) has at least one other employee;

(f) will provide the client with at least 20 hours work per week; and

(g) does not hire the client for temporary or seasonal work.

(3) Once it has been verified that a FEP recipient has been hired, a qualified employer will be paid a \$500 subsidy and an additional \$1,500 subsidy at the conclusion of the third month of employment provided the required DWS invoices have been provided.

(4) FEP SE will continue for as long as funding is available.

**R986-200-250. Basic Education Training Provider.**

(1) Basic education funds can only be provided to training providers approved by the Department.

(2) This section applies to basic education providers receiving funds from the Department including WIA funds under R986-600.

**R986-200-251. Types of Basic Education Training Providers and Approval Requirements.**

(1) Public schools governed by the Utah State Office of Education (USOE) must complete and submit Application "A" to the Department.

(2) Individuals offering youth tutoring personally, and not as an employee of another business or school, must be over 18 years of age, submit Application "B" and provide all of the following;

(a) a birth certificate,

(b) a current BCI background check results for Utah, from the Utah Department of Public Safety, paid for by the individual. The BCI report cannot contain:

(i) any matters involving an alleged sexual offense;

(ii) any matters involving an alleged felony or class A misdemeanor drug offense; or

(iii) any matters involving an alleged offense against the person under Utah State Code Title 76 Chapter 5, Offenses Against the Person.

(c) a resume with tutoring-related work history or subject matter knowledge,

(d) three letters of recommendation addressing suitability as a tutor, and

(e) an approved grievance procedure for clients to use in making complaints.

(3) All other providers must submit Application "C" and;

(a) have been in business in Utah for at least one year;

(b) meet all state and local licensing requirements;

(c) have a satisfactory record with the Better Business Bureau;

(d) submit evidence of financial stability prepared by a

certified public accountant (CPA) using generally accepted accounting principles. The evidence must include at least one of the following:

- (i) balance sheet, income statement and a statement of changes in financial position;
- (ii) copy of the most recent annual business audit; or
- (iii) copies of each owner's most recent personal income tax return.

(e) submit a current Utah Business License showing at least one year in business, and

(f) submit an approved grievance procedure for clients to use in making complaints.

(g) ESL training providers must also submit documentation of registration as a Postsecondary Proprietary School with the Utah Division of Consumer Protection or show an exemption from such registration.

(h) Providers offering high school credit must also provide documentation of accreditation through Utah State Office of Education and Northwest Association of Accredited Schools.

(4) Training providers submitting Application "B" or "C" must provide the following information for each training program for which the provider is seeking approval:

(a) program completion rates for all individuals enrolled;

(b) the type of certification students completing the program will obtain;

(c) the percentage rate of certification attained by program graduates; and

(d) program costs including tuition, fees and refund policy.

(5) A training provider approved under R986-600-652 can be approved for its basic education curriculum upon submission and approval of the information required in subsection (4) of this section. However, public schools governed by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA 1070 et seq.) or the Utah State Office of Education (USOE) approved as providers under R986-600-652 do not need to submit the information required in subsection (4) of this section.

#### **R986-200-252. Renewal and Revocation of Approval for Training Providers.**

(1) Once a provider has been approved, the Department will establish a review date for that provider and notify the provider of the review date. The Department will determine at the time of the review if the provider is still eligible for approved provider status and notify the provider of that determination. At the time of review, the provider is required to provide any and all information requested by the Department which the Department has determined is necessary to allow the provider to continue to be an approved provider. This may include completing necessary forms, providing documentation and verification, and returning the Department's telephone calls. The requests for information must be completed within the time frame specified by the Department. If the Department determines as a result of the review that the provider is no longer eligible for approved provider status, the provider will be removed from the approved provider list.

(2) Providers must retain participant program records for three years from the date the participant completes the program.

(3) A provider who is not on the Department's approved provider list is not eligible for receipt of Department funds. A provider will be removed from the eligible provider list if the provider:

(a) does not meet the performance levels established by the Department including providing training services in a

professional and timely manner;

(b) has committed fraud or violated applicable state or federal law, rule, or regulation;

(c) intentionally supplies inaccurate student or program performance information;

(d) fails to complete the review process; or

(e) has lost approval, accreditation, licensing, or certification from any of the following:

(i) Utah Division of Consumer Protection,

(ii) USOE,

(iii) Northwest Association of Accredited Schools, or

(iv) any other required approval, accrediting, licensing, or certification body.

(4) Some providers who have been removed from the eligible provider list may be eligible to be placed back on the list as follows:

(a) a provider who was removed for failure to meet performance levels may reapply for approval if the provider can prove it can meet performance levels;

(b) there is a lifetime ban for a provider who has committed fraud as a provider;

(c) providers removed for other violations of state or federal law will be suspended:

(i) until the provider can prove it is no longer in violation of the law for minor violations;

(ii) for a period of two years for serious violations or supplying inaccurate student or program performance information; or

(iii) for the lifetime of the provider for egregious violations. The seriousness of the violation will be determined by the Department.

#### **R986-200-253. Training Provider's Right to Appeal a Denial or Revocation of Approval.**

(1) Training providers will be notified in writing of a decision to deny an application for approval as a basic education training provider or a decision to revoke prior approval. The notice will inform the provider of its right to file a written appeal, where the appeal should be sent, and the deadline for filing an appeal.

(2) A hearing on the appeal will be held by the Department's Appeals Unit following the procedure in R986-100.

#### **KEY: family employment program**

**January 1, 2011**

**35A-3-301 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation September 8, 2010**

**R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.****R986-700. Child Care Assistance.****R986-700-701. Authority for Child Care Assistance (CC) and Other Applicable Rules.**

(1) The Department administers Child Care Assistance (CC) pursuant to the authority granted in Section 35A-3-310.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to CC except as noted in this rule.

(3) Applicable provisions of R986-200 apply to CC, except as noted in this rule or where in conflict with this rule.

**R986-700-702. General Provisions.**

(1) CC is provided to support employment.

(2) CC is available, as funding permits, to the following clients who are employed or are participating in activities that lead to employment:

(a) parents;

(b) specified relatives; or

(c) clients who have been awarded custody or appointed guardian of the child by court order and both parents are absent from the home. If there is no court order, an exception can be made on a case by case basis in unusual circumstances by the Department program specialist.

(3) Child care is provided only for children living in the home and only during hours when neither parent is available to provide care for the children.

(4) If a client is eligible to receive CC, the following children, living in the household unit, are eligible:

(a) children under the age of 13; and

(b) children up to the age of 18 years if the child;

(i) meets the requirements of rule R986-700-717, and/or

(ii) is under court supervision.

(5) Clients who qualify for child care services will be paid if and as funding is available. When the child care needs of eligible applicants exceed available funding, applicants will be placed on a waiting list. Eligible applicants on the list will be served as funding becomes available. Special needs children, homeless children and FEP or FEPTP eligible children will be prioritized at the top of the list and will be served first. "Special needs child" is defined in rule R986-700-717.

(6) The amount of CC might not cover the entire cost of care.

(7) A client is only eligible for CC if the client has no other options available for child care. The client is encouraged to obtain child care at no cost from a parent, sibling, relative, or other suitable provider. If suitable child care is available to the client at no cost from another source, CC cannot be provided.

(8) CC can only be provided for an eligible provider and will not be provided for illegal or unsafe child care. Illegal child care is care provided by any person or facility required to be licensed or certified but where the provider has not fulfilled the requirements necessary to obtain the license or certification.

(9) CC will not be paid to a client for the care of his or her own child(ren) unless the client is working for an approved child care center.

(10) Neither the Department nor the state of Utah is liable for injuries that may occur when a child is placed in child care even if the parent receives a subsidy from the Department.

(11) Foster care parents receiving payment from the Department of Human Services are not eligible to receive CC for the foster children.

(12) Once eligibility for CC has been established, eligibility must be reviewed at least once every six months. The review is not complete until the client has completed, signed and returned all necessary review forms to the local

office. All requested verifications must be provided at the time of the review. If the Department has reason to believe the client's circumstances have changed, affecting either eligibility or payment amount, the Department will reduce or terminate CC even if the certification period has not expired.

**R986-700-703. Client Rights and Responsibilities.**

In addition to the client rights and responsibilities found in R986-100, the following client rights and responsibilities apply:

(1) A client has the right to select the type of child care which best meets the family's needs.

(2) If a client requests help in selecting a provider, the Department will refer the client to the local Child Care Resource and Referral agency.

(3) A client is responsible for monitoring the child care provider. The Department will not monitor the provider.

(4) A client is responsible to pay all costs of care charged by the provider. If the child care assistance payment provided by the Department is less than the amount charged by the provider, the client is responsible for paying the provider the difference.

(5) The only changes a client must report to the Department within ten days of the change occurring are:

(a) that the household's gross monthly income exceeds the percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department in R986-700-710(3);

(b) that the client is no longer in an approved training or educational program;

(c) if the client's and/or child's schedule changes so that child care is no longer needed during the hours of approved employment and/or training activities;

(d) that the client does not meet the minimum work requirements of an average of 15 hours per week or 15 and 30 hours per week when two parents are in the household and it is expected to continue;

(e) the client is separated from his or her employment;

(f) a change of address;

(g) any of the following changes in household composition; a parent, stepparent, spouse, or former spouse moves into the home, a child receiving child care moves out of the home, or the client gets married; or

(h) a change in the child care provider, including when care is provided at no cost.

(6) If a material change which would result in a decrease in the amount of the CC payment is reported within 10 days, the decrease will be made effective beginning the next month and sums received in the month in which the change occurred will not be treated as an overpayment. If it is too late to make the change to the next month's CC payment, the client is responsible for repayment even if the 10 days for reporting the change has not expired. If the client fails to report the change within 10 days, the decrease will occur as soon as the Department learns of the change and the overpayment will be assessed back to the date of the change.

(7) A client is responsible for payment to the Department of any overpayment made in CC.

(8) If the client has failed to provide all necessary information and the child care provider requests information about payment of CC to the client, the Department is authorized to inform the provider that further information is needed before payment can be determined.

(9) The Department may also release the following information to the designated provider:

(a) limited information regarding the status of a CC payment including that no payment was issued or services were denied;

(b) information contained on the Form 980;

(c) the date the child care subsidy was issued;

- (d) the subsidy amount for that provider;
- (e) the subsidy deduction amount;
- (f) the date a two party check was mailed to the client;
- (g) a copy of the two party check on a need to know basis; and
- (h) the month the client is scheduled for review or reestablishment.

(10) If child care funds are issued on the Horizon Card (electronic benefit transfer) unused child care funds will be removed from the Horizon Card 60 days after the last child care transaction/transfer occurred ("aged off") and will no longer be available to the client.

#### **R986-700-704. Establishment of Paternity.**

The provisions of rules R986-100 and R986-200 pertaining to cooperation with ORS in the establishment of paternity and collection of child support do not apply to ES CC.

#### **R986-700-705. Eligible Providers and Provider Settings.**

(1) The Department will only pay CC to clients who select eligible providers. The only eligible providers are:

- (a) licensed and accredited providers:
  - (i) licensed homes;
  - (ii) licensed family group homes; and
  - (iii) licensed child care centers.
- (b) license exempt providers who are not required by law to be licensed and are either:
  - (i) license exempt centers; or
  - (ii) related to at least one of the children for whom CC is provided. Related under this paragraph means: siblings who are at least 18 years of age and who live in a different residence than the parent, grandparents, step grandparents, aunts, step aunts, uncles, step uncles or people of prior generations of grandparents, aunts, or uncles, as designated by the prefix grand or, great, or persons who meet any of the above relationships even if the marriage has been terminated.

(c) homes with a Residential Certificate obtained from the Bureau of Licensing.

(2) The Department may, on a case by case basis, grant an exception and pay for CC when an eligible provider is not available:

- (a) within a reasonable distance from the client's home. A reasonable distance, for the purpose of this exception only, will be determined by the transportation situation of the parent and child care availability in the community where the parent resides;
- (b) because a child in the home has special needs which cannot be otherwise accommodated; or
- (c) which will accommodate the hours when the client needs child care.
- (d) However, the child's sibling, living in the same home, can never be approved even under the exceptions in this subsection.

(3) If an eligible provider is available, an exception may be granted in the event of unusual or extraordinary circumstances but only with the approval of a Department supervisor.

(4) If an exception is granted under paragraph (2) or (3) above, the exception will be reviewed at each of the client's review dates to determine if an exception is still appropriate.

(5) License exempt providers must register with the Department and agree to maintain minimal health and safety criteria by signing a certification before payment to the client can be approved. The minimum criteria are that:

- (a) the provider be at least 18 years of age and be legally able to work in the United States;
- (b) the provider's home is clean and safe from hazardous items which could cause injury to a child. This applies to

outdoor areas as well;

(c) there are working smoke detectors where children are provided care;

(d) the provider and all individuals 12 years old or older living in the home where care is provided submit to and pass a background check as provided in R986-700-751 et seq.;

(e) there is a telephone in operating condition with a list of emergency numbers;

(f) food will be provided to the child in care. Food supplies will be maintained to prevent spoilage or contamination;

(g) the child in care will be immunized as required for children in licensed day care and;

(h) good hand washing practices will be maintained to discourage infection and contamination.

(6) The following providers are not eligible for receipt of a CC payment:

(a) a member of a household assistance unit who is receiving one or more of the following assistance payments: FEP, FEPTP, diversion assistance or food stamps for any child in that household assistance unit. The person may, however, be paid as a provider for a child in a different household assistance unit;

(b) a sibling of the child living in the home;

(c) household members whose income must be counted in determining eligibility for CC;

(d) a parent, foster care parent, stepparent or former stepparent, even if living in another residence;

(e) illegal aliens;

(f) persons under age 18;

(g) a provider providing care for the child in another state;

(h) a provider who has committed fraud as a provider, as determined by the Department or by a court;

(i) any provider disqualified under R986-700-718;

(j) a provider who does not cooperate with a Department investigation of a potential overpayment

(k) a provider living in the same home as the client unless one of the exceptions in subsection (2) of this section are met.

#### **R986-700-706. Provider Rights and Responsibilities.**

(1) Providers assume the responsibility to collect payment for child care services rendered. Neither the Department nor the state of Utah assumes responsibility for payment to providers.

(2) A provider may not charge clients receiving a CC subsidy a higher rate than their customers who do not receive a CC subsidy.

(3) Providers must keep accurate records of subsidized child care payments, time and attendance. The Department has the right to investigate child care providers and audit their records. Time and attendance records for all subsidized clients must be kept for at least one year. If a provider fails to cooperate with a Department investigation or audit, or fails to keep records for one year, the provider will no longer be an approved provider.

(4) If a provider accepts payment from funds provided by the Department for services which were not provided, the provider may be referred for criminal prosecution and will no longer be an approved provider following the procedure outlined in section R986-700-718. This is true even if the funds were authorized under R986-700-718.

(5) If an overpayment is established and it is determined that the provider was at fault in the creation of the overpayment, the provider is responsible for repayment of the overpayment.

(6) Records will be kept by the Department for individuals who are not approved providers and against

whom a referral or complaint is received.

**R986-700-707. Subsidy Deduction and Transitional Child Care.**

(1) "Subsidy deduction" means a dollar amount which is deducted from the standard CC subsidy for Employment Support CC. The deduction is determined on a sliding scale and the amount of the deduction is based on the parent(s) countable earned and unearned income and household size.

(2) The parent is responsible for paying the amount of the subsidy deduction directly to the child care provider.

(3) If the subsidy deduction exceeds the actual cost of child care, the family is not eligible for child care assistance.

(4) The full monthly subsidy deduction is taken even if the client receives CC for only part of the month.

(5) There is no subsidy deduction during transitional child care. Transitional child care is available during the six months immediately following a FEP or FEPTP termination if the termination was due to increased income and the parent is otherwise eligible for ESCC. The subsidy deduction will resume in the seventh month after the termination of FEP or FEPTP. The six month time limit is the same regardless of whether the client receives TCA or not.

(6) A client does not need to fill out a new application for child care during the six month transitional period even if there is a gap in services during those six months.

**R986-700-708. FEP CC.**

(1) FEP CC may be provided to clients receiving financial assistance from FEP or FEPTP. FEP CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care to support the activities required by the employment plan. FEP CC is not subject to the subsidy deduction.

(2) Additional time for travel may be included on a case by case basis when circumstances create a hardship for the client because the required activities necessitate travel of distances taking at least one hour each way.

**R986-700-709. Employment Support (ES) CC.**

(1) Parents who are not eligible for FEP CC may be eligible for Employment Support (ES) CC. To be eligible, a parent must be employed or be employed while participating in educational or training activities. Work Study is not considered employment. A parent who attends school but is not employed at least 15 hours per week, is not eligible for ES CC. ES CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care for work or work and approved educational or training activities.

(2) If the household has only one parent, the parent must be employed at least an average of 15 hours per week.

(3) If the family has two parents, CC can be provided if:

(a) one parent is employed at least an average of 30 hours per week and the other parent is employed at least an average of 15 hours per week and their work schedules cannot be changed to provide care for the child(ren). CC will only be provided during the time both parents are in approved activities and neither is available to care for the children; or

(b) one parent is employed and the other parent cannot work, or is not capable of earning \$500 per month and cannot provide care for their own children because of a physical, emotional or mental incapacity. Any employment or educational or training activities invalidate a claim of incapacity. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer. The individual claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

- (i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;
- (ii) 100% disabled by VA; or
- (iii) by submitting a written statement from:
  - (A) a licensed medical doctor;

(B) a doctor of osteopathy;

(C) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(D) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(E) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(4) Employed or self-employed parent client(s) must make, either through wages or profit from self-employment, a rate of pay equal to or greater than minimum wage multiplied by the number of hours the parent is working. To be eligible for ES CC, a self-employed parent must provide business records for the most recent three month time period to establish that the parent is likely to make at least minimum wage. If a parent has a barrier to other types of employment, exceptions can be made in extraordinary cases with the approval of the state program specialist.

(5) Americorps\*Vista is not supported. Job Corps activities are considered to be training and a client in the Job Corps would also have to meet the work requirements to be eligible for ES CC.

(6) Applicants must verify identity but are not required to provide a Social Security Number (SSN) for household members. Benefits will not be denied or withheld if a customer chooses not to provide a SSN if all factors of eligibility are met. SSN's that are supplied will be verified. If an SSN is provided but is not valid, further verification will be requested to confirm identity.

**R986-700-710. Income Limits for ES CC.**

(1) Rule R986-200 is used to determine:

(a) who must be included in the household assistance unit for determining whose income must be counted to establish eligibility. In some circumstances, determining household composition for a ES CC household is different from determining household composition for a FEP or FEPTP household. ES CC follows the parent and the child, not just the child so, for example, if a parent in the household is ineligible, the entire ES CC household is ineligible. A specified relative may not opt out of the household assistance unit when determining eligibility for CC. The income of the specified relatives needing ES CC in the household must be counted. For ES CC, only the income of the parent/client is counted in determining eligibility regardless of who else lives in the household. If both parents are living in the household, the income of both parents is counted.

(b) what is counted as income except:

(i) the earned income of a minor child who is not a parent is not counted; and

(ii) child support, including in kind child support payments, is counted as unearned income, even if it exceeds the court or ORS ordered amount of child support, if the payments are made directly to the client. If the child support payments are paid to a third party, only the amount up to the court or ORS ordered child support amount is counted.

(c) how to estimate income.

(2) The following income deductions are the only deductions allowed on a monthly basis:

(a) the first \$50 of child support received by the family;

(b) court ordered and verified child support and alimony paid out by the household;

(c) \$100 for each person with countable earned income; and

(d) a \$100 medical deduction. The medical deduction is automatic and does not require proof of expenditure.

(3) The household's countable income, less applicable deductions in paragraph (2) above, must be at, or below, a percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department. The Department will make adjustments to the percentage of the state median income as funding permits. The percentage currently in use is available at the

Department's administrative office.

(4) Charts establishing income limits and the subsidy deduction amounts are available at all local Department offices.

(5) An independent living grant paid by DHS to a minor parent is not counted as income.

**R986-700-711. ES CC to Support Education and Training Activities.**

(1) CC may be provided when the client(s) is engaged in education or training and employment, provided the client(s) meet the work requirements under Section R986-700-709(1).

(2) The education or training is limited to courses that directly relate to improving the parent(s)' employment skills.

(3) ES CC will only be paid to support education or training activities for a total of 24 calendar months. The months need not be consecutive.

(a) On a case by case basis, and for a reasonable length of time, months do not count toward the 24-month time limit when a client is enrolled in a formal course of study for any of the following:

- (i) obtaining a high school diploma or equivalent,
- (ii) adult basic education, and/or
- (iii) learning English as a second language.

(b) Months during which the client received FEP child care while receiving education and training do not count toward the 24-month time limit.

(c) CC can not ordinarily be used to support short term workshops unless they are required or encouraged by the employer. If a short term workshop is required or encouraged by the employer, and approved by the Department, months during which the client receives child care to attend such a workshop do not count toward the 24-month time limit.

(4) Education or training can only be approved if the parent can realistically complete the course of study within 24 months.

(5) Any child care assistance payment made for a calendar month, or a partial calendar month, counts as one month toward the 24-month limit.

(6) There are no exceptions to the 24-month time limit, and no extensions can be granted.

(7) CC is not allowed to support education or training if the parent already has a bachelor's degree.

(8) CC cannot be approved for graduate study or obtaining a teaching certificate if the client already has a bachelor's degree.

**R986-700-712. CC for Certain Homeless Families.**

(1) CC can be provided for homeless families with one or two parents when the family meets the following criteria:

(a) The family must present a referral for CC from an agency known by the local office to be an agency that works with homeless families, including shelters for abused women and children. This referral will serve as proof of their homeless state. Local offices will provide a list of recognized homeless agencies in local office area.

(b) The family must show a need for child care to resolve an emergency crisis.

(c) The family must meet all other relationship and income eligibility criteria.

(2) CC for homeless families is only available for up to three months in any 12-month period. When a payment is made for any part of a calendar month, that month counts as one of the three months. The months need not be consecutive.

(3) Qualifying families may use child care assistance for any activity including, but not limited to, employment, job search, training, shelter search or working through a crisis

situation.

(4) If the family is eligible for a different type of CC, the family will be paid under the other type of CC.

(5) When a homeless family presents a referral from a recognized agency, the Department will, if possible, schedule the application interview within three working days of the date of the application.

**R986-700-713. Amount of CC Payment.**

(1) CC will be paid at the lower of the following levels:

(a) the maximum monthly local market rate as calculated using the Local Market Survey. The Local Market Survey is conducted by the Department and based on the provider category and age of the child. The Survey results are available for review at any Department office through the Department web site on the Internet; or

(b) the rate established by the provider for services; or

(c) the unit cost multiplied by the number of hours approved by the Department. The unit cost is determined by dividing the maximum monthly local market rate by 137.6 hours.

(2) An enhanced CC payment is available to clients who are participating more than 172 hours per month. The enhanced subsidy cannot exceed \$100 more than the maximum monthly local market rate for the type of provider used by the client and in no event can an enhanced subsidy payment exceed the accredited center rate for infant care. A two-parent family receiving CC for education or training activities is not eligible for the enhanced CC subsidy.

**R986-700-714. CC Payment Method.**

(1) CC payments to parents will be generated monthly by a two-party check issued in the parent's name and the chosen provider's name, except as noted in paragraph (2) below. The check is mailed to the client.

(2) CC payments will be made by electronic benefit transfer (EBT) either through a point of sale (POS) machine or interactive voice recording (IVR) system to authorized provider types as determined by the Department. The provider may elect which option of EBT to use. The provider must sign an agreement with the Department's contractor in order to be eligible to receive CC payments. If the provider elects to use the POS method of payment, the provider must lease a POS machine at the provider's own expense.

(3) In the event that a check is reported as lost or stolen, both the parent and the provider are required to sign a statement that they have not received funds from the original check before a replacement check can be issued. The check must be reported as lost or stolen within 60 days of the date the check was mailed. The statement must be signed on an approved Department form and the signing witnessed, and in some cases notarized, at a local office of the Department. If the provider is unable to come into a Department office to sign the form, the form may be accepted if the signature is notarized. If the original check has been redeemed, a copy of the check will be reviewed and both the parent and provider must provide a sworn, notarized statement that the signature on the endorsed check is a forgery. The Department may require a waiting period prior to issuing a replacement check.

(4) The Department is authorized to stop payment on a CC check without prior notice to the client if:

(a) the Department has determined that the client was not eligible for the CC payment, the Department has confirmed with the child care provider that no services were provided for the month in question or the provider cannot be located, and the Department has made an attempt to contact the parent; or

(b) when the check has been outstanding for at least 90 days; or

(c) the check is lost or stolen.

(5) No stop payment will be issued by the Department without prior notice to the provider unless the provider is not providing services or cannot be contacted.

**R986-700-715. Overpayments.**

(1) An overpayment occurs when a client or provider received CC for which they were not eligible. If the Department fails to establish one or more of the eligibility criteria and through no fault of the client, payments are made, it will not be considered to have been an overpayment if the client would have been eligible and the amount of the subsidy would not have been affected.

(2) If the overpayment was because the client committed fraud, including forging a provider's name on a two party CC check, the client will be responsible for repayment of the resulting overpayment and will be disqualified from further receipt of CC:

(a) for a period of one year for the first occurrence of fraud;

(b) for a period of two years for the second occurrence of fraud; and

(c) for life for the third occurrence of fraud.

(3) If the client was at fault in the creation of an overpayment for any reason other than fraud in paragraph (2) above, the client will be responsible for repayment of the overpayment. There is no disqualification or ineligibility period for a fault overpayment.

(4) All CC overpayments must be repaid to the Department.

Overpayments may be deducted from ongoing CC payments for clients who are receiving CC. If the Department is at fault in the creation of an overpayment, the Department will deduct \$10 from each month's CC payment unless the client requests a larger amount.

(5) CC will be terminated if a client fails to cooperate with the Department's efforts to investigate alleged overpayments.

(6) If the Department has reason to believe an overpayment has occurred and it is likely that the client will be determined to be disqualified or ineligible as a result of the overpayment, payment of future CC may be withheld, at the discretion of the Department, to offset any overpayment which may be determined.

**R986-700-716. CC in Unusual Circumstances.**

(1) CC may be provided for study time, to support clients in education or training activities if the parent has classes scheduled in such a way that it is not feasible or practical to pick up the child between classes. For example, if a client has one class from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and a second class from 11:00 a.m. to noon it might not be practical to remove the child from care between 9:00 a.m. and 11:00 a.m.

(2) An away-from-home study hall or lab may be required as part of the class course. A client who takes courses with this requirement must verify study hall or lab class attendance. The Department will not approve more study hall hours or lab hours in this setting than hours for which the client is enrolled in school. For example: A client enrolled for ten hours of classes each week may not receive more than ten hours of this type of study hall or lab.

(3) CC will not be provided for private kindergarten or preschool activities when a publicly funded education program is available.

(4) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work graveyard shifts and need child care services during the day for sleep time. If no other child care options are available, child care services may be authorized

for the graveyard shift or during the day, but not for both. A maximum of six hours per day will be approved for sleep time.

(5) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work at home, provided the client makes at least minimum wage from the at home work, and the client has a need for child care services. The client must choose a provider setting outside the home.

(6) CC with a provider that is not licensed, accredited, certified, or a licensed exempt center will not be approved between the hours of 9 p.m. and 6 a.m. except;

(a) for a child under the age of 24 months old,

(b) to accommodate a special needs child, or

(c) under unusual circumstances and then only if approved by the Department program specialist on a case by case basis.

**R986-700-717. Child Care for Children With Disabilities or Special Needs.**

(1) The Department will fund child care for children with disabilities or special needs at a higher rate if the child has a physical, social, or mental condition or special health care need that requires;

(a) an increase in the amount of care or supervision and/or

(b) special care, which includes but is not limited to the use of special equipment, assistance with movement, feeding, toileting or the administration of medications that require specialized procedures.

(2) To be eligible under this section, the client must submit a statement from one of the professionals listed in rule R986-700-709(3)(b)(ii) or one of the following agencies documenting the child's disability or special child care needs;

(a) Social Security Administration showing that the child is a SSI recipient,

(b) Division of Services for People with Disabilities,

(c) Division of Mental Health,

(d) State Office of Education, or

(e) Baby Watch, Early Intervention Program.

(3) Verification to support that the child is disabled or has a special need must be dated and signed by the preparer and include the following;

(a) the child's name,

(b) a description of the child's disability, and

(c) the special provisions that justify a higher payment rate.

(4) The Department may require additional information and may deny requests if adequate or complete information or justification is not provided.

(5) The higher rate is available through the month the child turns 18 years of age.

(6) Clients qualify for child care under this section if the household is at or below 85% of the state median income.

(7) The higher rate in effect for each child care category is available at any Department office.

**R986-700-718. Provider Disqualification.**

(1) A child care provider removing child care subsidy funds from a client's account by way of electronic benefit transfer (EBT), which includes the Horizon card and interactive voice response (IVR), can only remove those funds from a client's account that are authorized by the Department for that provider. All providers receiving payment for child care services through an EBT may learn the exact amount authorized for that provider for each client by accessing the Department's Provider Payment Authorization website. Providers who remove more funds than authorized will be required to reimburse the Department for the excess funds and will be disqualified from receipt of



further CC subsidy funds as follows;

(a) if the provider has never removed unauthorized CC subsidy funds before, the Department will send a demand letter to the provider's last known address informing the provider of the unauthorized access and establishing an overpayment in the amount of the excess funds. If the provider repays the overpayment within six months of the date of the demand letter, no further action will be taken on that overpayment,

(b) if the provider removes funds in excess of those authorized by the Department a second time, and the provider repaid the previous overpayment or is making a good faith effort to repay the overpayment, a second demand letter will be sent to the provider's last known address. The second letter will establish an overpayment in the amount of the excess funds removed and inform the provider that any further unauthorized access will result in disqualification. If the provider removes unauthorized funds and has not repaid the first overpayment, or is not making a good faith effort to repay the first overpayment to the Department, no second demand letter will be sent and the provider will be disqualified for a period of one year from the date the Department issues its letter, or in the case of an appeal, from the date the ALJ issues his or her determination. A good faith effort to repay the overpayment means the provider is repaying at least 10% of the overpayment due each month,

(c) if a child care provider removes unauthorized funds a third time, or a second time without repayment of the first overpayment as provided in paragraph (1)(b) of this subsection, the provider will be disqualified and is ineligible for receipt of further CC subsidy funds for a period of one year from the date the Department issues its letter, or in the case of an appeal, from the date the ALJ issues his or her determination,

(d) a CC provider previously disqualified for one year from receipt of CC subsidy funds due to unauthorized removal of funds in paragraph (1)(c) of this subsection, will be disqualified for a period of two years if the provider removes unauthorized funds again. Warning letters under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection will not be sent if a provider was previously disqualified for receipt of CC subsidy funds,

(e) a CC provider previously disqualified for a two year period due to unauthorized removal of funds in paragraph (1)(d) of this subsection will be permanently disqualified if the provider removes unauthorized funds again. Warning letters under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection will not be sent if a provider was previously disqualified for receipt of CC subsidy funds.

(2) Even if CC funds are authorized under this section, a CC provider cannot remove, accept and/or retain funds for any month during which no CC services were provided. If authorized or unauthorized subsidy funds were accepted from a client or removed from a client's account as provided in this section but no CC services were provided during the month, the provider will be required to reimburse the Department for the excess funds and will be disqualified from receipt of further CC subsidy funds in the same manner as provided in subsection (1) of this section.

(3) CC providers disqualified under subsections (1) or (2) of this section will be ineligible for receipt of quality grants awarded by the Department during the period of disqualification.

(4) A CC provider overpayment not paid in full within six months will be referred to collection and will be collected in the same manner as all public assistance overpayments. Payment of provider overpayments must be made to the Department and not to the client.

(5) A CC provider may appeal an overpayment or

disqualification as provided for public assistance appeals in rule R986-100. Any appeal must be filed in writing within 30 days of the date of letter establishing the overpayment or disqualification. A provider who has been found ineligible may continue to receive CC subsidy funds pending appeal until a decision is issued by the ALJ. The disqualification period will take effect even if the provider files an appeal of the decision issued by the ALJ.

#### **R986-700-751. Background Checks.**

(1) Sections R986-700-751 through 756 apply to child care providers identified in Utah Code Section 35A-3-310.5(1).

(2) The provider and each person age 12 years old or older living in the household where the child care is provided must submit to a background check.

(3) If child care is provided in the child's home, a background check must be done on each person age 12 years old or older living in the child's home who is not on the client's child care case.

(4) A client is not eligible for a subsidy if the client chooses a provider and the provider or any person age 12 years old or older living in the household where the child care is provided has:

(a) a supported finding of severe abuse or neglect by the Department of Human Services, a substantiated finding by a Juvenile court under Subsection 78-3a-320 or a criminal conviction related to neglect, physical abuse, or sexual abuse of any person; or

(b) a conviction for an offense as identified in R986-700-754; or

(c) an adjudication in juvenile court of an act which if committed by an adult would be an offense identified in R986-700-754.

#### **R986-700-752. Definitions.**

Terms used in the section R986-700-751 through 756 are defined as follows:

(1) "Convicted" includes a conviction by a jury or court, a guilty plea or a plea of no contest, an adjudication in juvenile court or an individual who is currently subjected to a deferred judgment and sentence agreement, a deferred prosecution agreement, a deferred adjudication agreement, or a plea in abeyance.

(2) "Covered Individual" means:

(a) each person providing child care;

(b) all individuals 12 years old or older residing in a residence where child care is provided.

(3) "Supported" means a finding by the Utah Department of Human Services (DHS), at the completion of an investigation by DHS, that there is a reasonable basis to conclude that one or more of the following severe types of abuse or neglect has occurred:

(a) if committed by a person 18 years of age or older;

(i) severe or chronic physical abuse;

(ii) sexual abuse;

(iii) sexual exploitation;

(iv) abandonment;

(v) medical neglect resulting in death, disability, or serious illness;

(vi) chronic or severe neglect; or

(vii) chronic or severe emotional abuse

(b) if committed by a person under the age of 18:

(i) serious physical injury, as defined in Subsection 76-5-109(1)(f) to another child which indicates a significant risk to other children, or

(ii) sexual behavior with or upon another child which indicates a significant risk to other children.

**R986-700-753. Criminal Background Screening.**

(1) Each client requesting approval of a covered child care provider must submit to the Department a form, which will include a waiver and certification, completed and signed by the child care provider before the client's application for child care assistance can be approved. A fingerprint card and fee, prepared either by the local law enforcement agency or an agency approved by local law enforcement, shall also be submitted unless an exception is granted under subsection (3) of this section. Normally, child care subsidy will not be delayed pending completion of the background check.

(2) The provider must state in writing, based upon the provider's best information and belief, that no covered person, including the provider's own children, has ever been convicted of a felony, misdemeanor or had a supported finding from DHS or a substantiated finding from a juvenile court of severe abuse or neglect of a child. If the provider is aware of any such conviction or supported or substantiated finding, but is not certain it will result in a disqualification, the Department will obtain information from the provider to assess the threat to children. If the provider knowingly makes false representations or material omissions to the Department regarding a covered individual's record, the provider will be responsible for repayment to the Department of the child care subsidy paid by the Department prior to the background check. If a provider signs an attestation, a disqualification based on a covered individual who no longer lives in the home can be cured under certain conditions.

(3) Fingerprint cards are not required if the Department is reasonably satisfied that the covered individual has resided in Utah for the last five years. A fingerprint card may be required, even if the individual has resided in Utah for the last five years, if requested by the Department.

(4) The Department will contract with the Department of Health (DOH) to perform a criminal background screening, which includes a review of the Bureau of Criminal Identification, (BCI) database maintained by the Department of Public Safety pursuant to Part 2 of Chapter 10, Title 53; and if a fingerprint card, waiver and fee are submitted, the Department or DOH will forward the fingerprint card, waiver and fee to the Utah Department of Public Safety for submission to the FBI for a national criminal history record check.

(5) If the Department takes an action adverse to any covered individual based upon the background screening, the Department will send a written decision to the client explaining the action and the right of appeal. DOH will send a denial letter to the provider and the covered individual.

**R986-700-754. Exclusion from Child Care Due to Criminal Convictions.**

(1) As required by Utah Code Subsection 35A-3-310.5(4), if the criminal conviction was a felony, or is a misdemeanor that is not excluded under paragraphs (2) or (3) below, the covered individual may not provide child care or reside in a home where child care is provided.

(2) As allowed by Utah Code Subsection 35A-3-310.5(5), the Department hereby excludes the following misdemeanors and determines that a misdemeanor conviction listed below does not disqualify a covered individual from providing child care:

(a) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 32A, Alcoholic Beverage Control Act, except for 32A-12-203, Unlawful sale or furnishing to minors;

(b) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 41, Chapter 6a, Traffic Code except for 41-6a-502, Driving under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or a combination of both or with specified or unsafe blood alcohol concentration, when the individual had a child in the car at the time of the

offense;

(c) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act;

(d) any Class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37a, Utah Drug Paraphernalia Act;

(e) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37b, Imitation Controlled Substances Act;

(f) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 76, Chapter 4, Inchoate Offenses, except for 76-4-401, Enticing a Minor;

(g) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 6, Title 76, Offenses Against Property, Utah Criminal Code;

(h) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 6a, Title 76, Pyramid Schemes, Utah Criminal Code;

(i) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 76, Chapter 7, Subsection 103, Adultery, and 104, Fornication;

(j) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 8, Title 76, Offenses Against the Administration of Government, Utah Criminal Code except 76-8-1201 through 1207, Public Assistance Fraud; and 76-8-1301 False statements regarding unemployment compensation;

(k) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 9, Title 76, Offenses Against Public Order and Decency, Utah Criminal Code, except for:

(i) 76-9-301, Cruelty to Animals;

(ii) 76-9-301.1, Dog Fighting;

(iii) 76-9-301.8, Bestiality;

(iv) 76-9-702, Lewdness;

(v) 76-9-702.5, Lewdness Involving Child; and

(vi) 76-9-702.7, Voyeurism; and

(l) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 10, Title 76, Offenses Against Public Health, Welfare, Safety and Morals, Utah Criminal Code, except for:

(i) 76-10-509.5, Providing Certain Weapons to a Minor;

(ii) 76-10-509.6, Parent or guardian providing firearm to violent minor;

(iii) 76-10-509.7, Parent or Guardian Knowing of a Minor's Possession of a Dangerous Weapon;

(iv) 76-10-1201 to 1229.5, Pornographic Material or Performance;

(v) 76-10-1301 to 1314, Prostitution; and

(vi) 76-10-2301, Contributing to the Delinquency of a Minor.

(3) The Executive Director or designee may consider and approve individual cases where a covered individual will be allowed to provide child care who would otherwise be excluded by this section.

(4) The Department will rely on the criminal background screening as conclusive evidence of the conviction and the Department may revoke or deny approval for a provider based on that evidence.

(5) If a covered individual causes a provider to be disqualified as a provider based upon the criminal background screening and the covered individual disagrees with the information provided by BCI, the covered individual may challenge the information by contacting BCI directly. If the information causing the disqualification came from a Utah court, the covered individual must contact that court or seek an expungement as provided in Utah Code Ann. Sections 77-18-10 through 77-18-15.

(6) All child care providers must report all felony and misdemeanor arrests, charges or convictions of covered individuals to DOH within ten calendar days of the arrest, notice of the charge, or conviction. All child care providers must also report a person aged 12 or older moving into the home where child care is provided within ten calendar days of that person moving in. A release for a background check must also be provided for that person within the time

requested by the Department or DOH.

**R986-700-755. Covered Individuals with Arrests or Pending Criminal Charges.**

(1) If the Department determines there exists credible evidence that a covered individual has been arrested or charged with a felony or a misdemeanor that would not be excluded under R986-700-754, the Department will act to protect the health and safety of children in child care that the covered individual may have contact with. The Department may revoke or suspend approval of the provider if necessary to protect the health and safety of children in care.

(2) If the Department denies or revokes approval based upon the arrest or felony or misdemeanor charge, the Department will send a written decision to the client notifying the client that a hearing with the Department may be requested.

(3) The Department may hold the revocation or denial in abeyance until the arrest or felony or nonexempt misdemeanor charge is resolved.

**R986-700-756. Exclusion From Child Care Due to Finding of Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation.**

(1) Pursuant to Utah Code Subsection 62A-4a-1005(2)(a)(v) the Department or DOH will screen all covered individuals, including children residing in a home where child care is provided, for a history of a supported finding of severe abuse, neglect, or exploitation from the licensing information system maintained by the Utah Department of Human Services (DHS) and the juvenile court records.

(2) If a covered individual appears on the licensing information system, the threat to the safety and health of children will be assessed. The Department may revoke any existing approval and refuse to permit child care in the home until the Department is reasonably convinced that the covered individual no longer resides in the home.

(3) If the Department denies or revokes approval of a child care subsidy based upon the licensing information system, the Department will send a written decision to the client.

(4) If the DHS determines a covered individual has a supported finding of severe abuse, neglect or exploitation after the Department approves a child care subsidy, the covered individual has ten calendar days to notify DOH. Failure to notify DOH may result in the child care provider being liable for an overpayment for all subsidy amounts paid to the client between the finding and when it is reported or discovered.

**KEY: child care**

**January 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation September 8, 2010**

**35A-3-310**

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.****R994-401. Payment of Benefits.****R994-401-101. Payment of Benefits.**

Eligibility is established and benefits are paid on a weekly basis. The week starts on Sunday and ends on Saturday. Benefits do not become due until the end of the week for which benefits are claimed.

**R994-401-201. Weekly Benefit Amount (WBA), Maximum Benefit Amount (MBA), and Monetary Determination.**

(1) The formulas for determining the WBA and the MBA are found in Section 35A-4-401.

(2) The wages used to determine the WBA and the MBA are limited to wages reported to the Department by base period employers and verifiable wages paid by additional base period employers reported by the claimant in the initial claim. If an employer does not report wages and the claimant can verify wages from that employer, those wages may be included.

(3) The Department will send the claimant a "Notice of Monetary Determination." The notice will inform the claimant of the WBA, MBA, and the wages used to determine the claimant's monetary eligibility. The notice will also inform the claimant of his or her right to appeal the monetary determination. The claimant must notify the Department of any errors in the monetary determination. The time limit for notifying the Department of any errors or for appealing a monetary determination is the same as filing an appeal from an initial Department determination and is governed by rules R994-508-102 through R994-508-104.

(4) The monetary determination is based on the wages actually paid during the base period regardless of when the work was performed.

(5) To be monetarily eligible, a claimant must have earned base period wages of 1 and 1/2 times the high quarter wages and also meet a minimum dollar amount as established by the monetary base period wage requirement as defined in Section 35A-4-201.

(6) For any claimant whose benefit year is effective on or before January 1, 2011, if the claimant is not monetarily eligible under the 1 and 1/2 times requirement in paragraph (5) of this section, but meets the monetary base period wage requirement, the claimant can still be eligible under this section if the claimant had earnings of at least five percent of the "monetary base period requirement for insured work," as defined in Subsection 35A-4-201(17), in each of at least 20 weeks during the base period. The earnings must be for work performed during each of the 20 weeks, all of which must fall within the base period, regardless of when the claimant received payment for the work. The requirement that the claimant show work and earnings in 20 weeks is only met if the claimant was paid wages as defined by the definition of "wages paid" in R994-401-202.

(7) The dollar amount for each of the 20 weeks required to establish eligibility under subsection (6) of this section will be determined by the monetary base period requirement for insured work in effect for the calendar year in which the initial claim is filed even if some or all of the 20 weeks are in a different calendar year.

(8) If the claimant is determined monetarily ineligible under the 1 and 1/2 times standard, and the claimant's benefit year is effective on or before January 1, 2011, it is the claimant's responsibility to show 20 weeks of covered employment which meet the minimum dollar amount. Acceptable proof of covered employment includes:

- (a) appropriately dated check stubs issued by the employer;
- (b) a written statement from the employer showing dates

of employment and the amount of earnings for each week;

- (c) time cards;
- (d) canceled payroll checks; or
- (e) personal or business records kept in the normal course of employment that would substantiate work and earnings.

(9) An employer's potential liability is based on its proportion of the claimant's base period wages. Employers will be informed of the wages used in determining a claimant's monetary entitlement, the employer's potential liability for benefits costs, and the right to and time limitation for requesting relief of charges or a correction to wages. A contributory employer is given a notice of all benefit costs each quarter and has the opportunity to report any errors or omissions to the Department at that time as well. The quarterly notices give the employer 30 days to advise the Department of any corrections, as provided in Subsection 35A-4-306(3).

(10) A party failing to file a timely appeal or protest may lose its right to have the monetary determination corrected. An untimely appeal or protest may be considered if the party had good cause, as defined in R994-508-104.

(11) The Department may revise the monetary determination after the expiration of the appeal time if there has been a mistake as to the facts or the revision would be substantial and required by fairness for a party who did not have access to the information and therefore could not have reasonably filed a timely appeal. The decision to revise a monetary determination after the appeal time has expired is discretionary with the Department.

**R994-401-202. Wages Used to Determine Monetary Eligibility.**

(1) "Wages paid" include those wages actually received by the worker and wages constructively paid, provided the employer's liability for payment has become unconditionally established. Wages are considered constructively paid, for the purposes of this section, on the earliest of: the next regular pay day in accordance with the employer's customary payment practices, the day required by contractual agreement, or as required by state law.

(2) Quarterly wages are all wages paid or constructively paid during a quarter regardless of when those wages are earned. Bonus or lump sum payments which do not meet the definition of vacation and severance pay in R994-405-701 et seq, made within the quarter which were not due on any specific day shall be treated as wages paid during the quarter in which the payment is made unless a request is made by the claimant for apportionment to the calendar quarters in which the remuneration was earned. Any such request must be received by the Department within ten days of the issuance of the monetary determination as provided by Subsection 35A-4-401(7).

**R994-401-203. Retirement or Disability Retirement Income.**

(1) A claimant's WBA is reduced by 100% of any retirement benefits, social security, pension, or disability retirement pay (referred to collectively in this section as "retirement benefits" or "retirement pay") received by the claimant. Except, for claims with an effective date on or after July 4, 2004, and on or before December 11, 2010 the reduction for social security retirement benefits will only be 50%. For claims with an effective date on or after December 12, 2010, there is no reduction for social security retirement benefits. The payments must be:

- (a) from a plan contributed to by a base-period employer. Social security payments are counted if a base period employer contributed to social security even if the

social security payment is not based on employment during the base period;

(b) based on prior employment and the claimant qualifies because of age, length of service, disability, or any combination of these criteria. Disability payments must be based, at least in part, by length of service. Savings plans such as a 401(k) or IRA should not be used to reduce the WBA Payments from workers' compensation for temporary disability, black lung disability income, and benefits from the Department of Veterans Affairs are not counted because the amount of the payment is based on disability and not on length of service. Payments received as a spouse or beneficiary are not counted. That portion of retirement benefits payable to a claimant's former spouse is not counted if the paying entity pays the former spouse directly and it is pursuant to court order or a signed, stipulated agreement in accordance with the law;

(c) periodic and not made in a lump sum. Lump sum payments, even if drawn from the employer's contributions to a fund established for the purpose of retirement, are not treated as severance pay under Subsection 35A-4-405(7); and

(d) payable during the benefit year. A claimant's WBA is not reduced if the claimant is eligible for, but not receiving, retirement income. However, if the claimant subsequently receives a retroactive payment of retirement benefits which, if received during the time unemployment insurance claims were filed, would have resulted in a reduced payment, an overpayment will be established. The period of time the payment represents, not the time of the receipt, is the determining factor. An assumption that a claimant is entitled to receive a pension, even if correct, is not sufficient basis to recompute the WBA. However, if a claimant has applied for a pension and expects to be determined eligible for a specific amount attributable to weeks when Unemployment Insurance benefits are payable, and the claimant is only awaiting receipt of those payments, a reduction of the claimant's WBA will be made.

(2) A claimant who could be eligible for a retirement income, but does not apply until after the Unemployment Insurance benefits have been paid, will be at fault for any overpayment resulting from a retroactive payment of retirement benefits.

(3) The formula for recomputation of the MBA in the event a claimant begins receiving retirement income after the beginning of the benefit year is found in Subsection 35A-4-401(2)(d). The recomputation is effective with the first full calendar week in which the claimant is eligible to receive applicable retirement benefits or adjustments to those benefits.

#### **R994-401-301. Partial Payments - General Definition.**

(1) A claimant's earnings that are equal to or less than 30 percent of the WBA will not result in a reduction of the WBA. The claimant's gross weekly earnings over 30 percent of the WBA will be deducted dollar for dollar from the WBA in the week in which it was earned. A claimant who earns less than the WBA and files a claim may be credited with a waiting week, or paid a partial payment. A claimant who earns equal to or more than the WBA will not be credited with a waiting week nor be eligible for any partial payment for that week.

(2) All work and earnings must be reported on a weekly basis. For example, when an otherwise eligible claimant is required to report income from a farm, and is paid one day of holiday pay and then accepts a one-day temporary job, the work and earnings from all three sources must be reported.

(3) Earnings are reportable in the week the work is performed which may be different from the week payment is received. If a claimant receives payment for commission

sales, or other periodic earnings, the income must be attributed to, and reported in, the week when the work was performed.

(4) Reportable earnings which a claimant must report on the weekly claim include any and all wages, remuneration, or compensation for services even if the employer is not required to pay contributions on these wages.

#### **R994-401-302. Liability of Part-time Concurrent Reimbursable Employers When There is No Job Separation from the Part-Time Reimbursable Employer.**

(1) If the claimant worked for two or more employers during the base period and is separated from one or more of these employers, but continues in the regular part-time work with a reimbursable employer, the nonseparating part-time employer will not be liable for benefit costs provided;

(a) the claimant earned wages from a nonseparating employer within seven days prior to the date when the claim was filed,

(b) the claimant is not working on an "on call" basis,

(c) the number of hours of work have not been reduced, and

(d) the nonseparating employer makes a request that it not be held liable for benefit costs within ten days of the first notification of the employer's potential liability.

(2) The claimant's WBA will be determined on the basis of the total base period employment and earnings, however, earnings from the part-time reimbursable employer will be excluded from the calculation of the MBA.

(3) If the claimant is later separated from this employer within the benefit year or the claimant's hours of work are reduced below the customary number of hours worked during the base period, the reimbursable employer will be liable to pay the proportionate amount of benefit payments paid thereafter. A new monetary determination can also be made at the request of the claimant and would include all base period wages. The effective date of the revised monetary determination will be the first day of the week in which the request is made. See R994-307-101 for contributory employers.

#### **R994-401-303. Income The Claimant must Report While Receiving Unemployment Benefits.**

(1) All payments whether an hourly wage, salary, or commission paid for the performance of any service shall be reportable unless specifically identified as an exception in R994-401-304 or R994-401-305.

(2) Gratuities or tips paid directly to an employee by a customer or the employer for a service provided are reportable.

#### **R994-401-304. Income Which May Be Reportable Under Certain Circumstances.**

(1) A bonus paid as a direct result of past performance of service for a specific period prior to the separation is not reportable with respect to any week after the separation. A bonus is a payment given to an employee in addition to usual wages. If the payment is made contingent upon termination it will be considered a severance payment. Payments given at the time of separation that are based on years of service will also be considered severance payments. Severance payments are reportable in accordance with Subsection 35A-4-405(7).

(2) If a claimant is hired to start working on a certain day and the work is not available as of that date but the employer puts the claimant on the payroll as of that date, the claimant is considered employed and those wages are reportable.

(3) Any payment made in consideration of training that is required by the employer is considered to be reportable

income unless shown to be:

(a) expenses necessary for school, for example, tuition, fees, and books;

(b) travel expenses;

(c) actual costs for room and board where costs are created as a necessary expense for the schooling; and

(d) the payments are exempt from income tax liability.

(4) If a claimant is being paid under a contract for the express purpose of being available to an employer, and there are limits placed upon the individual either as to how much earnings, if any, may be earned while receiving these payments, or on the time the individual must hold himself or herself available to the employer, the payment is considered reportable income.

(5) Any payments in kind are reportable, including the cash value for meals, lodging, or other payment unless the meals and lodging are excluded from the definition of wages by the Internal Revenue Service as under the following conditions:

(a) Meals that are furnished:

(i) on the business premises of the employer;

(ii) for the convenience of the employer;

(iii) without charge for substantial non-compensatory business reasons, not for the purpose of additional compensation. Substantial noncompensatory business reasons will be limited to meals which are provided:

(A) to have employees available for emergency call;

(B) to have employees with restricted lunch periods;

(C) because adequate eating facilities are not otherwise available.

(b) Lodging that is furnished:

(i) on the business premises of the employer;

(ii) as a condition of employment;

(iii) for the convenience of the employer, for example, to have an employee available for call at any time.

(6) Pensions that do not meet the criteria in R994-401-203 are not reportable income.

**R994-401-305. Income a Claimant is not Required to Report While Receiving Unemployment Benefits.**

Payments which are received for reasons other than the performance of a service are not reportable income. Some examples are:

(1) Payments from corporate stocks and bonds;

(2) Public service in lieu of payment of fines;

(3) Fees paid for jury duty or as witness fees will be considered reimbursement for expenses;

(4) Amounts paid specifically, either as an advance or reimbursement, for bona fide, ordinary, and necessary expenses incurred or reasonably expected to be incurred in the business of the employer. If an accounting by the employee is not required by the employer for actual expenses, the Department shall not require itemization;

(5) Payments specifically identifiable as not being provided for the rendering of service will not be considered wages including grants, public or private assistance or other support payments;

(6) Money or other considerations which are normally provided as a matter of course to immediate family members;

(7) Income from investments;

(8) Disability or permanent impairment awards under the Workers' Compensation Act; and,

(9) Payment attributable to the value of any equipment owned by the claimant and necessary for the performance of the job. If there is no contract of hire or the contract does not delineate what portion is payable for the equipment, the Department will determine the claimant's wages based on the prevailing wage for similar work under comparable conditions.

**KEY: unemployment compensation, benefits**

**December 9, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation May 17, 2007**

**35A-4-401(1)**

**35A-4-401(2)**

**35A-4-401(3)**

**35A-4-401(6)**

**R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.  
R994-404. Payments Following Workers' Compensation.  
R994-404-101. Claimants Who Qualify for an Adjustment  
to the Base Period.**

(1) A claimant who was off work due to a work related illness or injury may qualify for an adjusted base period if all of the following elements are satisfied:

(a) the claimant must have received temporary total disability (TTD) compensation for the illness or injury under the workers' compensation or occupational disease laws of this state or under federal law;

(b) the claimant must have received TTD for at least seven full weeks during the base period immediately preceding the effective date of the claim. This can be either the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters or the last four completed calendar quarters as provided in R994-404-104. The weeks need not be consecutive;

(c) the initial claim for unemployment insurance benefits must have been filed no later than 90 calendar days after the claimant was released by his or her health care provider to return to full-time work. This does not include release to limited or light duty work. The effective date of the eligible claim must be within the 90 days regardless of the date on which the claimant contacts the Department to file a claim. For example, if the 90th day falls on Wednesday and the claimant files a claim on Thursday, the effective date of the claim would be Sunday of that calendar week and would fall within the 90 day time limitation;

(d) the initial claim for unemployment insurance benefits must have been filed within 36 months of the week the covered injury or illness occurred. The covered injury can be the initial injury or an event such as a re-injury that caused the claimant to go back on TTD.

(2) Wages previously used to establish a benefit year cannot be re-used.

**R994-404-102. Good Cause for Late Filing.**

(1) Good cause for not filing within the 90 day period can be established if:

(a) the claimant contested the release to work date by filing for a hearing with the appropriate administrative agency and there was no substantial delay between the date of the decision of the agency and the filing of the claim;

(b) the delay in filing was due to circumstances beyond the claimant's control;

(c) the claimant delayed filing due to circumstances which were compelling and reasonable; or

(d) the claimant returned to work immediately after receiving a release from his health care provider and there was no substantial delay between the time the employment ended and the filing of the claim.

(2) A lack of knowledge about the wage freeze provisions due to the claimant's failure to inquire or the employer's failure to provide information does not establish good cause for failure to file within the 90 day period.

**R994-404-103. The Effective Date of the Claim.**

The effective date of the claim for benefits shall be the Sunday of the week in which the claimant makes application for benefits. Although the Act provides for the use of an alternate benefit year, it does not extend coverage to the weeks that were not filed timely in accordance with provisions of Subsection 35A-4-403(1)(a).

**R994-404-104. Adjustment of the Base Period.**

(1) The claimant can file a claim using wages paid during the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters immediately preceding the effective date of the claim or the first four of the last five completed calendar quarters

prior to the date the claimant left work due to the illness or injury.

(2) If a claimant does not qualify under either base period described in paragraph (1) above, and the claim is effective on or after January 2, 2011, the claimant can use the four completed calendar quarters immediately preceding the effective date of the claim or the four completed calendar quarters immediately prior to the date the claimant left work due to the illness or injury.

**KEY: unemployment compensation, workers' compensation  
December 9, 2010  
Notice of Continuation May 22, 2007**

**35A-4-404**